Tekelec EAGLE 5 Signaling Application System Installation - Eagle

Table of Chapters

910-0224-001 Revision C, December 2005

Tekelec EAGLE® 5
Signaling Application System

Release 34.0

Installation - EAGLE 5 SAS

910-0224-001 Revision C
December 2005

TEKELEC

Notice
Information in this documentation is subject to change without notice. Unauthorized use or copying of this documentation can result in civil or criminal penalties.

Any export of Tekelec products is subject to the export controls of the United States and the other countries where Tekelec has operations.

No part of this documentation may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying or recording, for any purpose without the express written permission of an authorized representative of Tekelec.

Other product names used herein are for identification purposes only, and may be trademarks of their respective companies.

Trademarks
The Tekelec logo, EAGLE, G-Flex, G-Port, IP^7, IP^{7}Edge, IP^7 Secure Gateway, and TALI are registered trademarks of Tekelec, Inc. TekServer is a trademark of Tekelec, Inc. All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

Patents
This product is covered by one or more of the following U.S. and foreign patents:

U.S. Patent Numbers:

5,008,929 5,953,404 6,167,129 6,324,183 6,327,350 6,606,379 6,639,981 6,647,113 6,662,017 6,735,441 6,745,041 6,765,990 6,795,546 6,819,932 6,836,477 6,839,423 6,885,872 6,901,262 6,914,973 6,940,866 6,944,184 6,954,526 6,954,794 6,959,076 6,965,592 6,967,956 6,968,048 6,970,542 5,008,929 6,327,350 6,456,845 6,765,990 6,901,262 6,967,956 6,968,048 6,970,542

Ordering Information
Additional copies of this document can be ordered from:

Tekelec Network Signaling Division
Attention: Central Logistics
5200 Paramount Parkway
Morrisville, North Carolina, 27560

Or e-mail your request to *CentralLogistics@tekelec.com*.

Table of Contents

List of Figures

List of Tables

List of Procedures

1

Introduction

Safety Information

These icons and text throughout this manual are to alert the reader, to assure personnel safety, to minimize service interruptions, and to warn of potential equipment damage.

NOTE: All personnel must be aware of and conform to the safety information provided in each "Safety Information" section of this manual.

Table 1-1. Safety Icons

	**TOPPLE/DANGER:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personnel injury and equipment damage***.)
	**DANGER:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personnel injury.***)
	**CAUTION:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***service interruption and personnel injury.***)
	**WARNING:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***equipment damage and personnel injury.***)

TOPPLE/DANGER: Always read and understand instructions thoroughly before beginning work, moving, raising, or lowering the frame or equipment.

TOPPLE/DANGER: At least two people are required to safely unpack, move, and position any frame.

TOPPLE/DANGER: Frames are required to be attached to over-head ladder-racks before shelves are extended.

DANGER: No commercially AC powered equipment may be used or placed within 7 ft. of –48V equipment. This may create a shock or current loop that can be severely hazardous to personnel and equipment.

DANGER: *Do not* wear metal, chains, rings, watches, or jewelry *or* carry exposed metal, keys, or tools in pockets when working on system equipment, or other related electrostatic-sensitive components.

DANGER: Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic-sensitive devices.

WARNING: *Do not* leave or allow unused metal objects, such as screws or washers, to remain anywhere within the equipment. Remove all unused material from the equipment.

WARNING: *Do not* allow any metal shavings to remain in the equipment area. This may occur from over tightened screws or bolts. These small metal particles are hazardous to electronic equipment. Be careful not to over tighten screws or bolts.

WARNING: *Do not* use tie wraps on or above the top traverse arms on a frame. *Always* trim tie wrap flush and turn the trimmed tie wrap to the rear of the cable. Contact the Site Supervisor for site specific customer information.

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of these systems must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

CAUTION: This is a *redundant* system to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and take down the system.

CAUTION: This equipment has a connection between the earthed conductor of the DC supply circuit and the earthing conductor.

CAUTION: The Branch Circuit Overcurrent Protection shall be rated min. 48V, 40A.

CAUTION: To be installed in restricted access areas in accordance with articles 110-16, 110-17, and 110-18 of the National Electric Code, ANSI/NFPA 70.

CAUTION: A readily accessible, approved, disconnect device is to be incorporated in the field wiring.

CAUTION: Connect to a reliably grounded SELV source which is reliably earthed and electrically isolated from the AC source.

CAUTION: Use only listed closed loop connectors for connection to the supply.

CAUTION: After the frame has been shipped or moved, remove all cards prior to applying power. Carefully reset cards to avoid possible faulty connections.

Introduction

NOTE: For the Eagle STP Software Release 30.0 IP^7 8.0 all IPMX cards must be replaced by High-speed Multiplexer (HMUX)(P/N 870-1965-04) cards. All Maintenance Communications and Applications Processor (MCAP) cards must be replaced by General Purpose Service Module-II (GPSM-II) cards (P/N 870-2360-01) for Eagle software release 30.0 and later. Beginning with EAGLE release 33.0, all IPMX cards must be replaced by HMUX cards or High Speed IMT Packet Router (HIPR) cards (P/N 870-2574-01).

NOTE: All Terminal Disk Modules (TDM) cards for Eagle software release 30.0 or later must be P/N 870-0774-10 or later.
All Terminal Disk Modules-Global Timing Interface (TDM-GTI) cards for Eagle software release 31.6 or later must be P/N 870-0774-15 or later. These cards are installed at the factory by Tekelec Technical Support and are not installed by customers of Tekelec.

NOTE: TDM-GTI is not available to systems that include DS0 cards. The signal clocking for the DS0 card is provided by system clocks derived from the Building Integrated Timing System (BITS) composite clock signal. The Time Slot Counter (TSC) clock is shared with the clock that is used for DS0 links. Customers with DS0 links can only use BITS clocks as the TSC synchronization clock source.

Products of Tekelec's Network Systems Division (NSD) include the EAGLE 5 Signaling Application System (SAS) Signaling Transfer Point (STP) and the IP^7 Secure Gateway (SG) system.

This *Tekelec Signaling Products Installation-Eagle* manual includes IP^7 information and provides installation information for each system of the following areas:

- *"General Installation Information"*
- *"Frames and Shelves"*
- *"Fuses and Alarm Panels"*
- *"Eagle STP and IP7 SG Assemblies"*
- *"EOAP GR-376"*
- *"LEDs"*
- *"Connectors"*
- *"Cables"*
- *"Power Cords to Peripherals"*

Refer to this manual to install components or the complete system. Components that only apply to a specific system are clearly indicated.

For an overview of each system and subsystems, standard, and optional hardware components per system, and basic site engineering refer to the *Hardware Manual* included in your current Documentation Suite.

For replacement procedures of existing hardware components, refer to the *Maintenance Manual* included in your current Documentation Suite.

Regulatory, Safety Compliance and Certification

Tekelec products are tested to meet NEBS level 3 per Telcordia SR-3580 Issue 1, November 1995. Products in this manual conform to applicable Telcordia Electromagnetic Compatibility and Electrical Safety requirements in GR-1089-CORE; Issue 2, with Revision 1, February 1999 and applicable Physical Protection requirements in GR-63-CORE, Issue 2, April 2002.

Tekelec products comply with the relevant directives and harmonized standards in support of the products CE mark required in Europe. These products are in conformity with the requirements of RTTE Directive 1999/5/EC, Radio Telecommunications Terminal Equipment, as tested to the relevant standards identified in the Official Journal of the European Communities. These products are in conformity with the relevant standards in EMC directive 89/336/EEC.

These products comply with the relevant standards in Safety directive 73/23/EEC, supported by Certified Body (CB) Test Certificates US/5923/UL or US/5451/UL issued by the National Certification Body as tested to IEC 60950 with national differences for European countries.

These products are UL listed under UL File E200146 for USA and c-UL for Canada.

c UL US LISTED

CE

(GS) Germany

UL DE GS geprüfte Sicherheit

(D) Demko for Denmark,

D

Additional country marks will be added pending reviews.

Environmental Requirements

The environmental conditions for the system must be maintained to the following specifications:

Temperature Variation

Typical environmental conditions are temperature and humidity controlled. With loss of environmental control the equipment covered in this manual complies with these conditions:

- Operating: 5° C to 40° C (41° F to 104° F)
- Exceptional Operating Limit: -5° C to 50° C (23° F to 122° F) (no more than 96 hours duration at extremes and at elevations less than 1800m)
- Storage: -5° C to 50° C (23° F to 122° F)

Relative Humidity

- Operating: 5% to 85% non-condensing (maximum absolute humidity of 0.024 kg of water per kg of dry air)
- Short Term Operating: 5% to 90% non-condensing (maximum absolute humidity of 0.024 kg of water per kg of dry air)

Elevation

- Operating: 60m below sea level at ambient temperature of 30° C to +4000m above sea level at ambient temperature of 40° C.

Building Requirements

The building requirements are standard telephony industry requirements for equipment installation.

The building must provide a clear, uncluttered route between the loading/receiving dock and the planned location. In order to move the equipment to the proper location, recommend hall clearance is at least 4.5 feet, (1.4 meters) wide by 8 feet, (2.4. meters) tall.

Four feet, (1.2 meter) side aisles should be used to allow maneuvering frames into place and provide ample work space around the equipment.

Scope and Audience

This *Tekelec Signaling Products Installation-Eagle* manual is intended for qualified technical installation and test personnel that must have thorough knowledge of telecommunication installation specifications, procedures, and equipment standards.

> **NOTE: All personnel must be aware of and conform to the safety information provided starting on page 1-2 and through out this document.**

This manual does not attempt to cover testing or system software.

Hardware operational testing is designed to verify the functionality of the finalized construction of the hardware at the customer site. The demarcation line for the testing is up to and including the patch panel directly connected to the system. All installations are site specific, therefore a comprehensive site survey is necessary for all installations.

For hardware descriptions or basic site engineering information, refer to the *Hardware Manual* included with your system documentation. For replacement procedures of existing hardware components, refer to the *Maintenance Manual* included with your system documentation.

Tekelec Signaling Products Systems

The *Tekelec Signaling Products Installation-Eagle* manual describes the following Tekelec Signaling Products systems:

- Eagle® STP system
- IP^7 Secure Gateway® system
- EOAP subsystem

Eagle STP

The Eagle Signaling Transfer Point (STP) is a large-capacity, multi-functional, fully scalable, NEBS-compliant (GR-63 Network Equipment-Building System) STP. Large capacity and scalability allow the Eagle STP to grow from a single-shelf 80-link STP to a sixteen-shelf 1024-link STP.

Due to the distributed processor design, the Eagle STP does not have a separate central processing unit to bottleneck traffic throughput. The application and interface cards are designed to provide plug and play type functionality that facilitates future growth. The Eagle STP's application and interface cards generally do not have specific shelf or frame limitation allowing you to fully customize and define how your STP is configured. The Eagle STP also supports a variety of interface cards to support connectivity to a wide range of network elements. The Eagle STP provides connectivity interfaces for Internet Protocol (IP), Asynchronous Transfer Module (ATM), Digital Signal Level 0 Applique (DS0-A), Voice (transmission standard) V.35, Office Channel Unit (OCU), European Standard(E1)- North American Standard (T1) Multi-Channel Interface Module (MIM) protocols and Expanded Services Platforms (ESPs).

IP^7 Secure Gateway

The IP^7 Secure Gateway is a signaling gateway. It receives and sends Switched Circuit Network (SCN) native signaling at the edge of the IP network. The signaling gateway function may relay, translate, or terminate Signaling System 7 (SS7) signaling in an SS7 Internet gateway. The signaling gateway function may also be co-resident with the media gateway function to process Switched Circuit Network (SCN) signaling associated with line or trunk terminations controlled by the media gateway.

EOAP

The Embedded Operations Support System Application Processor (EOAP) is a general purpose interface module that provides the Eagle STP system with a generic platform to develop and run software for feature-specific interfaces to the Eagle STP. These interfaces, for example, include the optional Signaling and Engineering Administration System (SEAS) and the optional Local Service Management System (LSMS). The EOAP is a modular unit with field replaceable components. The EOAP shelf is designed for a split system consisting of an EOAP-A and an EOAP-B.

Documentation

About this Manual

This section describes the organization, safety issues, and conventions used throughout the *Tekelec Signaling Products Installation-Eagle* manual.

This document is organized into the following chapters:

- Chapter 1, *Introduction* provides information about the manual, Tekelec products, and installation support.
- Chapter 2, *General Installation Information* lists Tekelec Signaling Products components that make up the systems, explains in general how to label cables, and how to install a module.
- Chapter 3, *Frames and Shelves* describes the unpacking, floor preparation, Installation, anchoring, and labeling of frames and shelves.
- Chapter 4, *Fuses and Alarm Panels* describes fuse and alarm panels and circuit breaker installation and cabling for power and grounding. This chapter also provides information on fuse verification.
- Chapter 5, *Eagle STP and IP7 SG Assemblies* describes Eagle and IP7 Secure Gateway Assemblies, including cabling, clock, and termination information, fan assemblies, master timing, Ohm converter, and hardware acceptance information.
- Chapter 6, *EOAP GR-376*describes EOAP, and GR-376 EOAP assemblies including initial provisioning, test procedures.
- Appendix A, *LEDs* provides Light Emitting Diode (LED) information.
- Appendix B, *Connectors* provides information on connectors.
- Appendix C, *Cables* provides information on cables.
- Appendix D, *Power Cords to Peripherals* provides information on power cords patterns for different countries.

Admonishments and Conventions

Admonishments icons and text throughout this manual alert the reader and technical personnel to assure personal safety, to minimize possible service interruptions, and to warn of the potential for equipment damage. This manual has four admonishments, listed in descending order of priority.

Table 1-2. Safety Icons

	**TOPPLE/DANGER:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personnel injury and equipment damage***.)
	**DANGER:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personnel injury.***)
	**CAUTION:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***service interruption***.)
	**WARNING:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***equipment damage and personnel injury.***)

The *Tekelec Signaling Products Installation-Eagle* manual uses the following conventions:

- **This type style indicates input by the user or a section of output that demonstrates a point to the user.**

  NOTE: EOAP commands in this document are CASE SENSITIVE.

- This typeface indicates output from the machine. **A section of output that demonstrates a point to the user is indicated in bold.**

- The following UNIX prompts appear throughout this document:

  # - you are logged in as root

  % - you are logged in as ccsproj

  ok - the operating system is halted

- When describing components within a section which relates to multiple systems, system-specific components are clearly identified, for example, (Eagle STP Only) or (IP^7 SG Only).

- Components that are specific to a release are labeled with the system and release number; for example, IP^7 SG 8.0 or later; or Eagle 30.0 or later.

Related Publications

The *Hardware Installation Manual* is part of the EAGLE 5 SAS documentation set and may refer to one or more of the following manuals:

- The *Commands Manual* contains procedures for logging into or out of the EAGLE 5 SAS, a general description of the terminals, printers, the disk drive used on the system, and a description of all the commands used in the system.
- The *Commands Pocket Guide* is an abridged version of the *Commands Manual*. It contains all commands and parameters, and it shows the command-parameter syntax.
- The *Commands Quick Reference Guide* contains an alphabetical listing of the commands and parameters. The guide is sized to fit a shirt-pocket.
- The *Commands Error Recovery Manual* contains the procedures to resolve error message conditions generated by the commands in the *Commands Manual*. These error messages are presented in numerical order.
- The *Database Administration Manual – Features* contains procedural information required to configure the EAGLE 5 SAS to implement these features:
  - X.25 Gateway
  - STP LAN
  - Database Transport Access
  - GSM MAP Screening
  - EAGLE 5 SAS Support for Integrated Sentinel
- The *Database Administration Manual - Gateway Screening* contains a description of the Gateway Screening (GWS) feature and the procedures necessary to configure the EAGLE 5 SAS to implement this feature.
- The *Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation* contains procedural information required to configure an EAGLE 5 SAS to implement these features:
  - Global Title Translation
  - Enhanced Global Title Translation
  - Variable Length Global Title Translation
  - Interim Global Title Modification
  - Intermediate GTT Load Sharing

— ANSI-ITU-China SCCP Conversion

- The *Database Administration Manual - IP7 Secure Gateway* contains procedural information required to configure the EAGLE 5 SAS to implement the SS7-IP Gateway.
- The *Database Administration Manual – SEAS* contains the EAGLE 5 SAS configuration procedures that can be performed from the Signaling Engineering and Administration Center (SEAC) or a Signaling Network Control Center (SNCC). Each procedure includes a brief description of the procedure, a flowchart showing the steps required, a list of any EAGLE 5 SAS commands that may be required for the procedure but that are not supported by SEAS, and a reference to optional procedure-related information, which can be found in one of these manuals:
  - — Database Administration Manual – Gateway Screening
  - — Database Administration Manual – Global Title Translation
  - — Database Administration Manual – SS7
- The *Database Administration Manual – SS7* contains procedural information required to configure an EAGLE 5 SAS to implement the SS7 protocol.
- The *Database Administration Manual – System Management* contains procedural information required to manage the EAGLE 5 SAS database and GPLs, and to configure basic system requirements such as user names and passwords, system-wide security requirements, and terminal configurations.
- The *Dimensioning Guide for EPAP Advanced DB Features* is used to provide EPAP planning and dimensioning information. This manual is used by Tekelec personnel and EAGLE 5 SAS customers to aid in the sale, planning, implementation, deployment, and upgrade of EAGLE 5 SAS systems equipped with one of the EAGLE 5 SAS EPAP Advanced Database (EADB) Features.
- The *ELAP Administration Manual* defines the user interface to the EAGLE 5 SAS LNP Application Processor on the MPS/ELAP platform. The manual defines the methods for accessing the user interface, menus, screens available to the user and describes their impact. It provides the syntax and semantics of user input, and defines the output the user receives, including information and error messages, alarms, and status.

- The *EPAP Administration Manual* describes how to administer the EAGLE 5 SAS Provisioning Application Processor on the MPS/EPAP platform. The manual defines the methods for accessing the user interface, menus, and screens available to the user and describes their impact. It provides the syntax and semantics of user input and defines the output the user receives, including messages, alarms, and status.
- The *Feature Manual - EIR* provides instructions and information on how to install, use, and maintain the EIR feature on the Multi-Purpose Server (MPS) platform of the EAGLE 5 SAS. The feature provides network operators with the capability to prevent stolen or disallowed GSM mobile handsets from accessing the network.
- The *Feature Manual - G-Flex C7 Relay* provides an overview of a feature supporting the efficient management of Home Location Registers in various networks. This manual gives the instructions and information on how to install, use, and maintain the G-Flex feature on the Multi-Purpose Server (MPS) platform of the EAGLE 5 SAS.
- The *Feature Manual - G-Port* provides an overview of a feature providing the capability for mobile subscribers to change the GSM subscription network within a portability cluster while retaining their original MSISDNs. This manual gives the instructions and information on how to install, use, and maintain the G-Port feature on the Multi-Purpose Server (MPS) platform of the EAGLE 5 SAS.
- The *Feature Manual - INP* provides the user with information and instructions on how to implement, utilize, and maintain the INAP-based Number Portability (INP) feature on the Multi-Purpose Server (MPS) platform of the EAGLE 5 SAS.
- The *FTP-Based Table Retrieve Application (FTRA) User Guide* describes how to set up and use a PC to serve as the offline application for the EAGLE 5 SAS FTP Retrieve and Replace feature.
- The *Hardware Manual* - EAGLE 5 SAS contains hardware descriptions and specifications of Tekelec's signaling products. These include the EAGLE 5 SAS, OEM-based products such as the ASi 4000 Service Control Point (SCP), the Netra-based Multi-Purpose Server (MPS), and the Integrated Sentinel with Extended Services Platform (ESP) subassembly.

  The Hardware Manual provides an overview of each system and its subsystems, details of standard and optional hardware components in each system, and basic site engineering. Refer to this manual to obtain a basic understanding of each type of system and its related hardware, to locate detailed information about hardware components used in a particular release, and to help configure a site for use with the system hardware.

- The *Hardware Manual - Tekelec 1000 Application Server* provides general specifications and a description of the Tekelec 1000 Application Server (T1000 AS). This manual also includes site preparation, environmental and other requirements, procedures to physically install the T1000 AS, and troubleshooting and repair of Field Replaceable Units (FRUs).
- The *Hardware Manual - Tekelec 1100 Application Server* provides general specifications and a description of the Tekelec 1100 Application Server (T1000 AS). This manual also includes site preparation, environmental and other requirements, procedures to physically install the T1100 AS, and troubleshooting and repair of Field Replaceable Units (FRUs).
- The *Installation Manual* - EAGLE 5 SAS contains cabling requirements, schematics, and procedures for installing the EAGLE 5 SAS along with LEDs, Connectors, Cables, and Power Cords to Peripherals. Refer to this manual to install components or the complete systems.
- The *Installation Manual - Integrated Applications* provides the installation information for integrated applications such as EPAP 4.0 or earlier (Netra-based Multi-Purpose Server (MPS) platform) and Sentinel. The manual includes information about frame floors and shelves, LEDs, connectors, cables, and power cords to peripherals. Refer to this manual to install components or the complete systems.
- The *LNP Database Synchronization Manual - LSMS with* EAGLE 5 SAS describes how to keep the LNP databases at the LSMS and at the network element (the EAGLE 5 SAS is a network element) synchronized through the use of resynchronization, audits and reconciles, and bulk loads. This manual is contained in both the LSMS documentation set and in the EAGLE 5 SAS documentation set.
- The *LNP Feature Activation Guide* contains procedural information required to configure the EAGLE 5 SAS for the LNP feature and to implement these parts of the LNP feature on the EAGLE 5 SAS:
  - — LNP services
  - — LNP options
  - — LNP subsystem application
  - — Automatic call gapping
  - — Triggerless LNP feature
  - — Increasing the LRN and NPANXX Quantities on the EAGLE 5 SAS
  - — Activating and Deactivating the LNP Short Message Service (SMS) feature

- The *Maintenance Manual* contains procedural information required for maintaining the EAGLE 5 SAS and the card removal and replacement procedures. The *Maintenance Manual* provides preventive and corrective maintenance procedures used in maintaining the different systems.
- The *Maintenance Pocket Guide* is an abridged version of the Maintenance Manual and contains all the corrective maintenance procedures used in maintaining the EAGLE 5 SAS.
- The *Maintenance Emergency Recovery Pocket Guide* is an abridged version of the Maintenance Manual and contains the corrective maintenance procedures for critical and major alarms generated on the EAGLE 5 SAS.
- The *MPS Platform Software and Maintenance Manual* - EAGLE 5 SAS *with Tekelec 1000 Application Server* describes the platform software for the Multi-Purpose Server (MPS) based on the Tekelec 1000 Application Server (T1000 AS) and describes how to perform preventive and corrective maintenance for the T1000 AS-based MPS. This manual should be used with the EPAP-based applications (EIR, G-Port, G-Flex, and INP).
- The *MPS Platform Software and Maintenance Manual* - EAGLE 5 SAS *with Tekelec 1100 Application Server* describes the platform software for the Multi-Purpose Server (MPS) based on the Tekelec 1100 Application Server (T1100 AS) and describes how to perform preventive and corrective maintenance for the T1100 AS-based MPS. This manual should be used with the ELAP-based application (LNP).
- The *Provisioning Database Interface Manual* defines the programming interface that populates the Provisioning Database (PDB) for the EAGLE 5 SAS features supported on the MPS/EPAP platform. The manual defines the provisioning messages, usage rules, and informational and error messages of the interface. The customer uses the PDBI interface information to write his own client application to communicate with the MPS/EPAP platform.
- The *Previously Released Features Manual* summarizes the features of previous EAGLE, EAGLE 5 SAS, and IP^7 Secure Gateway releases, and it identifies the release number of their introduction.

- The *Release Documentation* contains the following documents for a specific release of the system:
  - — *Feature Notice* - Describes the features contained in the specified release. The Feature Notice also provides the hardware baseline for the specified release, describes the customer documentation set, provides information about customer training, and explains how to access the Customer Support website.
  - — *Release Notice* - Describes the changes made to the system during the lifecycle of a release. The Release Notice includes Generic Program Loads (GPLs), a list of PRs resolved in a build, and all known PRs.

    NOTE: The *Release Notice* is maintained solely on Tekelec's Customer Support site to provide you with instant access to the most up-to-date release information.
  - — *System Overview* - Provides high-level information on SS7, the IP7 Secure Gateway, system architecture, LNP, and EOAP.
  - — *Master Glossary* - Contains an alphabetical listing of terms, acronyms, and abbreviations relevant to the system.
  - — *Master Index* - Lists all index entries used throughout the documentation set.
- The *System Manual – EOAP* describes the Embedded Operations Support System Application Processor (EOAP) and provides the user with procedures on how to implement the EOAP, replace EOAP-related hardware, device testing, and basic troubleshooting information.

Documentation Packaging, Delivery, and Updates

Customer documentation is provided with each system and is shipped to the sites specified by the customer. The number of documentation sets provided are in accordance with the contractual agreements.

Customer documentation is updated whenever significant changes are made that affect system operation or configuration. Updates may be issued in the form of an addendum or a reissue of the relevant documentation.

The document part number is shown on the title page along with the current revision of the document and the date of publication. The bottom of each page contains the document's date of publication, revision, and the document's part number.

When a document is reissued, the following information changes:

- The title page and revision number, the date of publication, and the new software release number, if applicable.
- The date of publication, revision, and the document part number, if applicable, on the bottom of each page.

Documentation Bulletins announce changes to customer documentation and include part number and revision level of the affected manual. The bulletins are posted on the Customer Secure web site and distributed via electronic mail to customers on the distribution list.

References

The following document is referenced in this manual:

[1] *TL 9000 Quality Management System Requirements Handbook, Release 3.0, QuEST Forum, March 2001.*

Product Packaging and Delivery

DANGER: At least two people are required to safely move and position any frame.

Before opening any shipping container, inspect for evidence of damage during shipment. Report any damage to the carrier for investigation and possible claims. Also report any damage to the Tekelec site supervisor.

Check the packing slips against the equipment specification list for this installation site. Report any discrepancies to Tekelec Production Control at 1-888-673-4827, or if necessary, call 919-460-2150 inside the USA.

Inventory the shipment to make sure that all items listed on the pick list have been received in good condition. Report any discrepancies or damaged equipment by calling 1-888-673-4827.

TEKELEC

Attn: RMA Department

5200 Paramount Parkway

Morrisville, NC 27560

RMA#: <assigned by Tekelec>

Customer Care Center

The Customer Care Center offers a point of contact through which customers can receive support for problems that may be encountered during the use of Tekelec's products. The Customer Care Center is staffed with highly trained engineers to provide solutions to your technical questions and issues seven days a week, twenty-four hours a day. A variety of service programs are available through the Customer Care Center to maximize the performance of Tekelec products that meet and exceed customer's needs.

To receive technical assistance, call the Customer Care Center at one of the following locations:

- Tekelec, USA

  Phone (US and Canada) +1 888-FOR-TKLC
  Phone (international) +1 919-460-2150
  Fax +1-919-460-0877
  Email: support@tekelec.com

- Tekelec, Europe and UK

  Phone +44 1784 467 804
  Fax +44 1784 477 120
  Email: ecsc@tekelec.com

Once a Customer Service Request (CSR) is issued, Tekelec Customer Care center, along with the customer, determines the classification of the trouble.

Problems are reported using problem criteria, as defined in the following sections and "TL-9000 Quality System Metrics (Book Two, Release 3.0)"

The following sections list Problem Criteria, as defined in this document and in Reference [1].

Problem – Critical

Critical problems severely affect service, capacity/traffic, billing, and maintenance capabilities and requires immediate corrective action, regardless of time of day or day of the week, as viewed by a customer upon discussion with the supplier. For example:

- A loss of service that is comparable to the total loss of effective functional capacity of an entire switching or transport system.
- A reduction in capacity or traffic handling capacity such that expected loads cannot be handled.
- Any loss of safety or emergency capability (for example, 911 calls).

Problem – Major

Major problems cause conditions that seriously affect system operations, maintenance, and administration, etc., and require immediate attention as viewed by the customer upon discussion with the supplier. The urgency is less than in a critical situations because of a lesser immediate or impending effect on system performance, customer, and the customer's operation and review. For example:

- Reduction in any capacity/traffic measurement function
- Any loss of functional visibility and/or diagnostic capability
- Short outage equivalent to system or subsystem outages, with accumulated duration of greater than two minutes in any 24-hour period, or that continue to repeat during longer periods
- Repeated degradation of DS1 or higher rate spans or connections
- Prevention of access for routine administrative activity
- Degradation of access for maintenance or recovery operations
- Degradation of the system's ability to provide any required critical or major trouble notification
- Any significant increase in product related customer trouble reports
- Billing error rates that exceed specifications

- Corruption of system or billing databases

Problem – Minor

Other problems that a customer does not view as critical or major are considered minor. Minor problems do not significantly impair the functioning of the system and do not significantly affect service to customers. These problems are tolerable during system use.

Engineering complaints are classified as minor unless otherwise negotiated between the customer and supplier.

Response

If a critical problem exists, emergency procedures are initiated (see "Emergency Response"). If the problem is not critical, information regarding the serial number of the system, Common Language Location Identifier (CLLI), and initial problem symptoms and messages is recorded and a primary Technical Support engineer is assigned to work the Customer Service Report (CSR) and provide a solution to the problem. The CSR is closed when problem has been resolved.

Emergency Response

In the event of a critical service situation, emergency response is offered by the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

Call 24 hours a day, 7 days a week

- Tekelec, USA

  Phone (US and Canada) +1 888-FOR-TKLC
  Phone (international) +1 919-460-2150
  Fax +1-919-460-0877
  Email: support@tekelec.com

- Tekelec, Europe and UK

  Phone +44 1784 467 804
  Fax +44 1784 477 120
  Email: ecsc@tekelec.com

Emergency response provides immediate coverage, automatic escalation, and other features to ensure a rapid resolution to the problem.

Hardware Repair and Return

Any system components being returned for repair or replacement must be processed through the Tekelec Return Material Authorization (RMA) procedures. A hardware repair is defined as an item returned to Tekelec due to a failure, with the returned item being repaired and returned to the customer. It is essential that serial numbers are recorded correctly. RMAs cannot be created without a valid serial number. All repair and quality information is tracked by serial number. Table 1-3 lists the basic RMA types.

Table 1-3. Basic RMA Types

Replacement Type	Description	Turnaround
Priority Advance Replacement	Customer requests the URGENT replacement of a damaged product	Same Day Shipment
Advance Replacement	Customer request the replacement of a damaged product	Shipment Within 3 Business Days
Repair/Return	Customer will return a damaged product for repair	Shipment Within 5 Days After Receipt
Expendable	A damaged part, such as a cable, is replaced, but the Customer does not return the damaged product	Depends on Urgency - Shipment Within 3 Business Days

Table 1-4 lists the RMA return reasons.

Table 1-4. RMA Reasons for Return

Reason for Return	Description
Damaged by Environment	Product damaged by environmental phenomena such as water damage or earthquake
Damaged in Shipment	Damaged between shipment from Tekelec and receipt at the Customer's installation site.
DOA – Dead on Arrival	Product is not functional when it is first installed at the Customer's location.
Lab Return	Products returned from lab sites.
Product Capture	Defect to be captured by Quality or Engineering (not Product Recall).
Product Deficiency	Anything wrong with the part that doesn't fall into another category.
Product Recall	Products recalled by divisions for the repair of a defect or replacement of defective products.
Return – No Product Deficiency	Anything returned without the product being defective.

Repair and Return Shipping Instructions

All returned equipment, assemblies, or subassemblies must be shipped to the Tekelec Repair and Return Facility specified by the Technical Services engineer. The item being returned must be shipped in the original carton or in an equivalent container assuring proper static handling procedures and with the freight charges prepaid.

The assigned RMA number must be clearly printed on the "RMA#:" line of the shipping label on the outside of the shipping package. If the RMA number is not placed on the label, the return could be delayed.

Procedure- RMA

1 Obtain and confirm the following information before contacting the Tekelec Customer Contact Center:

- Your name:
- Company name:
- Call-back number:
- Email address:
- Which product you are calling about?
- Site location:
- CLLI number
- System serial number (NT, CE, LM, DS, etc…):
- Complete software release (e.g., 28.0.1-41.53.0):
- Upgrade forms
  WI005153
  WI005154
  WI005218

WI005219
WI005220

- Tekelec card type: (e.g., ILA, MPL, DSM, etc):
- Tekelec card part number (870-####-##):
- Associated serial number (102########):
- Reason for return or replacement (isolated from system):
- Full name of person the replacement card is being shipped to:
- Shipping address:

NOTE: If possible, include associated alarms (UAMs) and a copy of the associated output (capture file).

---

2 Contact the Customer Care Center and request a Return of Material Authorization (RMA).

Reference: "*Customer Care Center*" on page 20.

---

3 If the item is a like-for-like advance replacement, the Technical Services engineer arranges for shipment of the replacement item to the customer.

a Wait for the replacement component to arrive.

b Package the defective component in the box of materials you received with your replacement. Use proper static handling procedures.

c Label the outside and inside of the box with your RMA number clearly visible. Place the packing slip from the received replacements on the inside of your box.

d Ship the defective component to the return address listed on the packing slip.

---

4 If the item is a repair/return, the Technical Services engineer arranges for shipment of the replacement item to the customer.

a Package the defective component in a suitable package for shipping. Use proper static handling procedures.

b Label the outside and inside of the box with your RMA number clearly visible. Include a packing slip with all the information from Step 1 along with the RMA number.

c Ship the defective component to the following address:

TEKELEC

Attn: RMA Department

5200 Paramount Parkway

Morrisville, NC 27560

RMA#: <assigned by Tekelec>

d Wait for the repaired component to arrive.

Specifically Targeted PCBs

Manufacturing may be involved in the investigations. In certain unique circumstances the capture of an individual PCB, for evaluation, can be initiated through a customer request.

For any reason the Director of Quality (QA), with input from other groups such as NSG Customer Service, Hardware Systems, Repair and Maintenance Support (RMS) and/or Manufacturing, can authorize a board type to be "captured" and sent to the North Carolina facility for evaluation and analysis. NSG QA receives the board(s), records board information such as part number, serial number, and problem description on the appropriate forms. Next, NSG sends the PCB to a Hardware Systems representative who initiates the design engineering evaluation. Once the evaluation and repair, if applicable, is complete, the results are documented and the PCB returned to NSG QA.

Returning a Crate

Use the following procedure to return a shipping crate and dollies to Tekelec.

Procedure — Preparing Crate and Dolly for Return to Tekelec

1. Replace the retaining brace.

2. Replace the shipping container front panel using the bolts saved previously and arrange the return shipment by contacting:

   Shipping Manager
   TEKELEC

   Attn: RMA Department

   5200 Paramount Parkway

   Morrisville, NC 27560

   RMA#: <assigned by Tekelec>

3. After the frame is positioned and the dollies are removed from the frame, the dollies are returned to the same address as the shipping container listed above.

If the equipment is being immediately installed, ship the dollies back to Tekelec in the crate after use. After installing the equipment, bolt the dollies securely in the crate and return to Tekelec.

OR

If the equipment is not being immediately installed, ship the dollies back to Tekelec in the box supplied with the crate. After unpacking the equipment, return the crate to Tekelec and retain the box to return the dollies. After installing the equipment, remove the dollies and return to Tekelec in the supplied box.

It is the site supervisor's responsibility to assure the crate and dollies are returned to Tekelec.

Acronyms

A	Ampere
ACL	Application Processor Code Loader
ACM	Applications Communications Module
AIN	Advanced Intelligent Networks
AINF	Application Interface Applique
ANSI	American National Standards Institute.
AP	Application Processor
APD	Application Processor DCM bootstrap code
API	Application Interface
ASM	Application Services Module
ATM	Asynchronous Transfer Mode
BITS	Building Integrated Timing System
BM	Buss Master (Cognitronics)
BOM	Bill Of Materials
BP	Board Prom
BPDCM	Board Prom DCM
Bps	Bit per second
CAIN	Carrier Advanced Intelligent Network
C&C	Configuration and Control
CAP	Communication & Application Processor
CAR	Corrective Action Report
CE CISPR A	Compliance European, Comite Internationale Special des Perturbations Radioelectrique (European Compliance, International Special Committee on Radio Interference, Class A)
CDU	CAP Downloadable Utility
CF	Control Frame
CLLI	Common Language Location Identifier
CI	Clock Interface Card
CNAM	Calling Name Delivery Service

COTS ..... Commercial Off-the-Shelf

CP ..... Communications Processor

cPCI ..... compact *International Telecommunications Union* International Point Code

CSR ..... Customer Service Request

D1G ..... Database Communication 1 Gigabyte Expansion Memory Module

DB ..... Database

DCM ..... Database Communications Module

DIAG ..... Diagnostics

DGS ..... Data Gateway Server

DMS ..... Disk Management Service

DRAM ..... Dynamic Random Access Memory

DS0 ..... Digital Signal Level-0 (64 Kbits/sec)

DS1 ..... Digital Signal Level-1 (1.544Mbits/sec)

DSM ..... Database Services Module

E1 ..... European Digital Signal Level-1 (2.048 Mbits/sec).

EBI ..... Extended Bus Interface

EDCM ..... Enhanced Database Communications Module

EF ..... Extension Frame

ELAP ..... Eagle *Local Network Portability* Application Processor

EILA ..... Enhanced Integrated LIM Applique

EMAP ..... Eagle Measurement Application Processor

EMM ..... Extended Memory Management

EPAP ..... Eagle Provisioning Application Processor

EOAM ..... Enhanced OAM GPL

EOAP ..... Embedded Operation Support System Applications Processor

ESP ..... Expanded Services Platform

FAP ..... Fuse and Alarm Panel

GLS ..... Generic Loader Services

GPL ..... Generic Program Load

GPLM ..... GPL Management

GPSM-II ..... General Purpose Service Module

GTT ..... Global Title Translation

GWS ..... GTT Gateway Screening

HCAP ..... High-Speed Communications and Applications Processor

HMI ..... Human-Machine

HCMIM ..... High Capacity Multi-Channel Interface Module

HDLC ..... High-Level Data Link Control

HIPR ..... High-speed IMT Packet Router

HMUX ..... High-speed Multiplexer

IAD ..... Integrated Access Device

ICM ..... IMT configuration manager task

ILA ..... Integrated LIM Appliques

ILDR ..... IMT loader task

IMT ..... Inter-processor Message Transport

IMTC ..... IMT Control task

IP ..... Internet Protocol

IP^7 ..... Tekelec's Internet Protocol to SS7 Interface

IPD ..... IMT Processor DCM operational code

IPMX ..... IMT Power and Multiplexer card

ISDN ..... Integrated Services Digital Network.

IS-NR ..... In Service – Normal

ISR ..... Interrupt Service Routine

ITU ..... International Telecommunications Union

Kb ..... Kilobit

KB ..... Kilobyte

KHz ..... Kilo Hertz (1000 Hertz)

LAN ..... Local Area Network.

LFS..... Link Fault Sectionalization

LIM..... Link Interface Module

LNP ..... Local Number Portability

LIM-AINF..... A LIM with a software-selectable interface

LSMS ..... Local Service Management System

M256..... 256 Megabyte Memory Expansion Card

MAS..... Maintenance and Administration Subsystem

MASP ..... Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor

MAU..... Media Access Unit

MBUS ..... Maintenance Bus

MCA..... Matrix Controller Assembly

MCAP ..... Maintenance Communications & Applications Processor

MDAL ..... Maintenance Disk and Alarm Card

MF..... Miscellaneous Frame

MEAS ..... Measurements

MG..... Media Gateway

MGC..... Media Gateway Controller

MGCP ..... Media Gateway Controller Protocol

MIB ..... Maintenance Information Base utility

MIM..... Multi-Channel Interface Module

MMI..... Machine-Machine Interfaces

MPL..... Multi-Port Link interface module

MPS ..... Multi-Purpose Sever

MSU..... (SS7) Message Signalling Unit

MTOS ..... Multi-Tasking Operating System, Industrial Programming Inc.

NEBS ..... Network Equipment Building System

NSD ..... Tekelec's Network Systems Division

NTP ..... Network Time Protocol

OAM.....Operations, Administration, and Maintenance

OA&M.....Operations, Administration, and Maintenance

OAP .....Operations System Support/Applications Processor

OAPF .....Operations System Support/Applications Processor Frame

OCU .....Office Channel Unit

OEM.....Original Equipment Manufacturer

OOS.....Out of Service

OOS-MT-DSBLD.....Out of Service-Maintenance Disabled

OSS.....Operations Support System

OS.....Operations System

PMTC.....Peripheral Maintenance task

PROT .....Protocol

PSTN.....Public Switched Telephone Network

RAM.....Random Access Memory

RMA.....Return Material Authorization

SCP.....Service Control Point (SS7 Network)

SCCP .....Signal Connection Control Part

SCM .....System Configuration Manager

SCN.....Switched Circuit Network

SCSI.....Small Computer Systems Interface

SEAC.....Signaling Engineering and Administration Center

SEAS .....Signaling Engineering and Administration System

SG.....Secure Gateway

SIP .....Session Initiation Protocol

SS7.....Signaling System Seven

SSP .....Service Switching Point (SS7 Network)

STC.....Sentinel Transport Cards

STP .....Signal Transfer Point (SS7 Network)

STPLAN .....Signaling Transfer Point Local Area Network

SURV	Surveillance
T1	The North American telecommunications standard defining a circuit that multiplexes and switches 24 channels and operates at speeds of 1.544 Mbps
TAS	Tone and Announcement Server
TBS	To Be Specified
TCU	Table Creation Utility
TCP	Transport Control Protocol
TCP/IP	Transmission Control Protocol/Internet Protocol
TDM	Terminal Disk Module
TDS	Traffic Database Server
TEKOS	Tekelec Operating System
TOCA	Timing Output Composite Automatic
TOS486	Tekos Operating System for the 486
TOS4M	Tekos Operating System for the 486 implemented via MTOS
TSC	Time Slot Counter
TSM	Translation Services Module
UAM	Unsolicited Alarm Output
UI	User Interface
UIM	Unsolicited Information Messages
UD1G	Upgraded Database Communication 1 Gigabyte Expansion Memory Module
V.35	ITU Interface Recommendation, V.35
VPN	Virtual Private Network
WAN	Wide Area Network
XLX	Xilinx

Doc Assignments (from Software perspective)

Abbreviations	Meanings	Description
C&C	Configuration and Control	Any Maintenance function that deals with taking devices in and out of states (INH, ALW, ACT, CANC, etc.). Also includes Upgrade.
DB	Database	Anything dealing with provisioning database entities (ENT, DLT, CHG, unless otherwise specified) and the display of those entities in the database (RTRV, unless otherwise specified). Also includes database maintenance (CHG-DB, REPT-STAT-DB) and audit (AUD-DATA.
DIAG	Diagnostics	Hardware or software, particularly CDU (for software) and manufacturing diagnostics (from hardware). For software
EMAP	EMAP for GR-376/495	Anything to do with the EMAP (Eagle Measurement Application Processor)
IP	Internet Protocol	Anything derived or originating from the IP^7 product line. Includes everything, maintenance, database, upgrade, etc.
MEAS	Measurements	Anything to do with measurements collection and reporting, including the associated database and retrieval commands. Also includes Measurements Platform, but not the FTP component (see UI below)
MPS	Multi-Server Platform	Anything to do with MPS applications, both ELAP (Eagle *Local Network Portability* Application Processor) and EPAP (Eagle Provisioning Application Processor)
EOAP	OSS (Operations Support System) Application Processor	Anything to do with the E (Embedded) OAP
OS	Operating Systems	Anything to do with any of the many the operating systems running on the EAGLE, plus all boot proms.

PROT	Protocol	Anything protocol application related, including SS^7, SCCP, GWS, STPLAN, LNP, INP, G-Flex, G-Port, etc., unless otherwise specified. Note that this does NOT include the database, maintenance, or measurements functions related to these applications.
SURV	Surveillance	Any Maintenance function that deals with collecting and reporting UIMs, UAMs, and status of devices (REPT-STAT-xxx, unless otherwise specified).
UI	User Interface	Anything dealing with the parsing of command input and the processing of command and unsolicited output for both Human-Machine (HMI) and Machine-Machine (MMI) interfaces (basically, any data that comes and goes over one of the terminal types listed in CHG-TRM). Also includes Terminal Administration (CHG/RTRV-TRM), Terminal Echo (ACT/CANC-ECHO), Security Administration (ENT/CHG/DLT/RTRV-SECU-xxx), Security Log (xxx-SECULOG), and User ID and Password Administration (xxx-USER, CHG-PID). Also includes anything related to IP services provided by the EAGLE, including FTP and Telnet.
XLX	Xilinx	Used to include Xilinx changes by Hardware that need to be picked up by Software in a build.

2

General Installation Information

NSD Systems Components Overview

This section lists name, function, and part number(s) of major NSD systems components in alphabetical order. For a detailed hardware description, refer to the *Hardware Manual* included with your system documentation.

Table 2-1. NSD Components

Acronym	Name	Function	Part Number	Note
ACM	Application Communication Module	Ethernet 10Base-T access to remote hosts	870-1008-xx	
ASM	Application Service Module	Gateway Screening Loading	870-1011-xx	Obsolete as of EAGLE 31.6
CI	Clock Interface Card (Holdover Clock)	Input signal redundancy.	804-0165-xx	
DCM	Database Communications Module	IP connectivity	870-1671-04 870-1945-03 870-1984-01	K6, original K6-lll, 200 TPS DCMX
DSM	Database Service Module	Large-capacity Signaling Connection Control Part (SCCP)/database	870-1984-02 870-1984-03 870-1984-04 870-1984-05	DSM-1G DSM-2G DSM-3G DSM-4G
EDCM (double slot)	Enhanced Database Communications Module	IP connectivity	870-2197-xx	double-slot, IP^7 SG 4.0 and later
EDCM and EDCM-A (single slot)	Enhanced Database Communications Module	IP connectivity	870-2372-xx (EDCM)) 870-2508-01 (EDCM-A)	single-slot, IP^7 SG 4.0 and later
EILA	Enhanced Integrated Link Interface Module Applique	Provides 1 or 2 OCU, DS0A, or V.35 interfaces for SS7 links using 586 processor	870-2049-xx	

Table 2-1. NSD Components (Continued)

Acronym	Name	Function	Part Number	Note
EOAP	Embedded Operations Support System Applications Processor	Provide Signaling and Engineering Administration System (SEAS) interfacing between the EAGLE system and a SEAS console through an X.25 network	890-1050-xx)	EAGLE only
HMUX	High-Speed Multiplexer	Provides Interprocessor Message Transport (IMT) bus continuity for all cards connected to the IMT bus for large systems	870-1965-xx	EAGLE only
ILA	Integrated Link Interface Module Applique	Provides 1 or 2 OCU, DS0A, or V.35 interfaces for SS7 links	870-1484-xx	
LIM	Link Interface Module	Provides specific SS7 interfaces	870-1014-xx	
LIM-AINF	Link Interface Module - Application Interface	Provides 1 or 2 OCU, DS0A, or V.35 interfaces for SS7 links	870-1488-xx	Replaced by ILA and EILA
LIM-ATM	Link Interface Module - Asynchronous Transfer Module	Provides 1 Asynchronous Transfer Mode over T1 Interface at 1.544 Mbps	870-1293-xx	
LIM-DS0A	Link Interface Module	Provides 2 Digital Signal Level 0 Applique DS0A interfaces at 56 kbps	870-1009-xx 870-1014-xx	Replaced by ILA and EILA
LIM- E1 and E1-T1 MIM	Link Interface Module - E1 andE1-T1 MIM	Connection point from system backplane to external E1 andE1-T1 MIM interface	E1 870-1379-xx andE1-T1 MIM 870-2198-01	European equivalent of the North American T1

Table 2-1. NSD Components (Continued)

Acronym	Name	Function	Part Number	Note
LIM-OCU	Link Interface Module - Office Channel Units	Provides 2 Office Channel Unit (OCU) interfaces at 56 kbps	870-1010-xx 870-1486-xx	Replaced by ILA and EILA
LIM-V.35	Link Interface Module - Trunk Interface	Provides 1 V.35 interface at 56 and 64 kbps for SS7 and 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 56, and 64 kbps for X.25	870-1012-xx 870-1487-xx	Replaced by ILA and EILA
GPSM-II	General Purpose Service Module	IP connectivity, replace MCAP in large systems	870-2360-01	
MCA	Matrix Controller Automatic (Holdover Clock)	Controls output protection switch matrix	000-0028-xx	
MCAP	Maintenance Administration Subsystem (MAS) Communications Applications Processor	Provides control for the interface functions of the TDM	870-1013-xx 870-1307-xx	MCAP-256
MDAL	Maintenance Disk and Alarm Card	Alarming and cartridge-based loading of software	870-0773-XX	
MIS	Maintenance Interface System Card (Holdover Clock)	Provides alarms output to system control shelf	804-0175-xx	
MPL	Multi-Port Link Interface Module	Provides up to 8 ANSI 56 Kbps DS0 link connectivity	870-2061-xx	
MPS	Multi-purpose Server	Database/reload functionality to various applications	890-1287-xx 890-1374-xx	OEM Open System

Table 2-1. NSD Components (Continued)

Acronym	Name	Function	Part Number	Note
OAP	Operations Support System Applications Processor	Provide Signaling Engineering and Administration System (SEAS) interfacing between the EAGLE system and a SEAS console	870-1142-xx	EAGLE only
TDM	Terminal Disk Module	Hard disk storage. TDM 870-0774-08 and later	870-0774-xx	870-0774-10 and 870-0774-11 for EAGLE release 30.0 Beginning with EAGLE Release 31.6 TDM cards must be 870-0774-15 to support Global Timing Interface (TDM-GTI).
TOCA	Timing Output Composite Automatic (Holdover Clock)	Clocks outputs (TO1 and TO2) for A and B through the system control shelf	804-0166-xx	
TSM	Translation Service Module	SCCP	870-1289-xx 870-1291-xx 870-1292-xx	TSM-1G TSM-3G TSM-4G

Eagle STP and IP^7 SG Module Installation

The frame arrives configured with the modules(cards) in place. After installing the frame in its final location remove all cards for powering up. Reinstall all printed circuit board modules carefully in the control shelf, extension shelves, and other frames to avoid possible faulty connections.

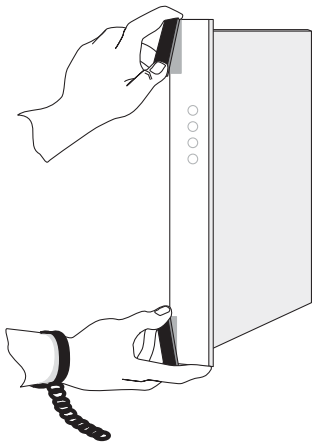
WARNING: Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling electronic cards or electrostatic sensitive devices.

Installing a module, be aware of the possibility of electrostatic discharge or shorts. Grasp the module at the top and bottom as shown in Figures 2-1, and slide the module into the appropriate slot. Using the module slot guides in the shelf, slide the module into the shelf until the connectors on the module seat with the connectors on the backplane.

The EAGLE Signaling Transfer Points (STP) frames are configured with card modules that provide specific functions and services. Cards are connected to the shelf backplane through connectors located on the rear of the card. Cam-out/lock-in levers, mounted on the front edge of the card, assist in insertion and removal of the card. Part numbers, LEDs, text and bar codes (CLEI and serial number) are also located on the faceplate of the cards.

To remove a card use both hands to open injector/ejector module locking tabs out from the faceplate of the card. To insert a card, align the card in the slot, push slowly in until the connectors engage and seat. Press both tabs in until they lock the card in place. To ensure proper seating, the tabs must be held in the release position until the locking tabs can engage with the upper and lower flange on the shelf. Once the locking tabs on the levers engage the shelf plane, the tabs are pressed to the card faceplate, and must be flush with the faceplate when the card is completely seated.

Figure 2-1. Removing an Eagle STP and IP^7 SG card



Labeling

This section provides general labeling instructions for cables, frames, shelves, and fuse and alarm panels.

Cable Labeling

Before installing, use this procedure to label the cables to ensure connection to the proper ports and ease of future maintenance.

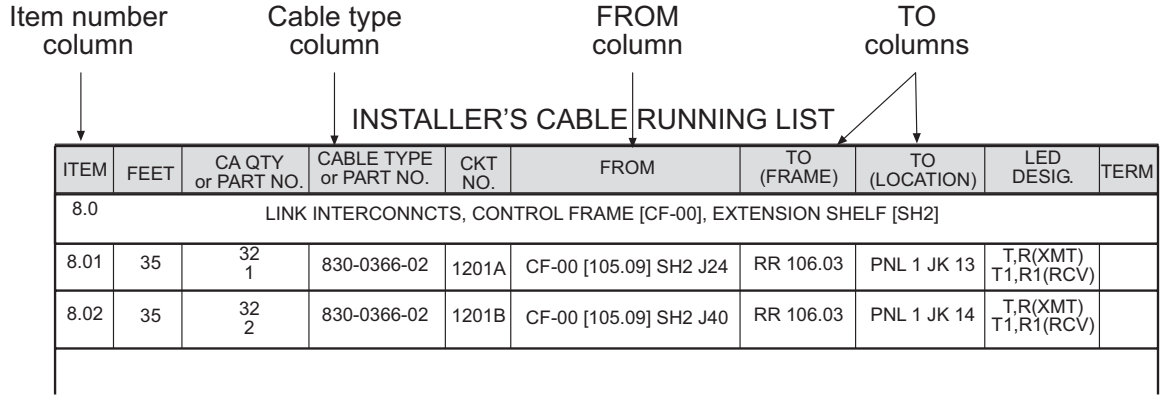
Tools

- Installer's Cable Running List
- All cables listed in Installer's Cable Running List
- Any non-Tekelec cables
- Cable labels (including blank labels for non-Tekelec cables)
- Fine point marker

Procedure — Mark and Label Cables

1. Locate the Installer's Cable Running List in the *Equipment Specification* for the site. Refer to Figure 2-2 for an example.

Figure 2-2. Installer's Cable Running List Example



ITEM	FEET	CA QTY or PART NO.	CABLE TYPE or PART NO.	CKT NO.	FROM	TO (FRAME)	TO (LOCATION)	LED DESIG.	TERM
8.0	LINK INTERCONNCTS, CONTROL FRAME [CF-00], EXTENSION SHELF [SH2]								
8.01	35	32 1	830-0366-02	1201A	CF-00 [105.09] SH2 J24	RR 106.03	PNL 1 JK 13	T,R(XMT) T1,R1(RCV)	
8.02	35	32 2	830-0366-02	1201B	CF-00 [105.09] SH2 J40	RR 106.03	PNL 1 JK 14	T,R(XMT) T1,R1(RCV)	

2. Locate the labels included with the cable shipment.

3. Take one cable and identify the cable's part number in the *Cable Type* column of the cable running list.

4. Match the cable with its corresponding pair of labels:

   a. Go to the cable's *From* column of the cable running list.

   b. Match the *From* column information to the *From* information on one label.

   c. Match the *From* column information to the *To* information on the other label.

   NOTE 1: The label for the connector end of these cables can be identified by the presence of a "J" number, for example: J32, that appears in the "From" area of the label.

   NOTE 2: Make sure that all cables specific to an A or B side are clearly labeled as A cable and B cable.

---

5. Repeat Step 4 for each cable to ensure that all labels are present and that originations and destinations of all cables are clearly identified.

---

6. For cables that come from the factory with connectors already installed, apply the appropriate label onto each end of the cable approximately two inches from the connector.

   NOTE: Ensure that the labels are positioned so they are still readable after the cables are installed.

---

7. For cables that need to be cut to the appropriate length:
   After the cable is cut to the appropriate length, affix labels with the item number approximately two inches from the end of the cable insulation.

---

8. For cables not ordered through Tekelec, confirm source, part number, and origination/destination points before labeling them.

NOTE: All cables must be labeled "TO" and "FROM"

After you have labeled all cables, you are ready for cable installation.

Fuse and Alarm Panel Labeling

EAGLE 5 SAS frames arrive from the factory with labels in place.If a frame is assembled at a site a labeling kit may be necessary.

Label Kit for Fuse and Alarm Panel

FAPs (P/N 870-2320-01) Use Label Kit (P/N 870-1915-01) to apply individual FAP labels if your frame was not shipped preassembled.

The label kit contains large sheets of die-cut stick-on labels for the appropriate frames. There are three large sheets of labels:

- Sheet (P/N 658-0604-01) is for FUSE BANK A, CONTROL FRAME through EF-04
- Sheet (P/N 658-0604-02) is for FUSE BANK B, CONTROL FRAME through EF-04
- Sheet (P/N 658-0604-03) is for MISC FRAME

Also included in the Label Kit are smaller die-cut stick-on labels for different fuses relating to different amperes and individual pieces of site-specific equipment; press these labels into the fuse OPEN spaces.

Procedure — Label FAP Faceplate

1. Peel the individual die-cut label that designates a specific frame from one of the three large die-cut sheets of labels.

2. Press the sticky side of the label into the silk screened area on the front of the faceplate of the Fuse and Alarm Panel P/N 870-2320-01) for the specific frame. The left side of the faceplate is marked A and the right side of the faceplate is marked B.

   The label designates CONTROL FRAME or EF-00 through EF-04. There are also labels for the MISC FRAME. The labels must be pressed into place on the front faceplate of the correct frame.

If required affix labels to the main fuse bank with the label under the appropriate location.

Hardware Operational Testing

Hardware operational testing is designed to verify the functionality of the finalized construction of the hardware at the customer site. The demarcation line for the testing is up to and including the patch panel directly connected to the system. All cabling, alarm output, clock input, and other Tekelec equipment is also verified operational per the *Hardware Operational Test Manual* provided with the test equipment.

The environmental conditions for the system must be maintained to the following specifications:

Temperature Variation

Typical environmental conditions are temperature and humidity controlled. With loss of environmental control the equipment covered in this manual complies with these conditions:

- Operating: 5° C to 40° C (41° F to 104° F)
- Exceptional Operating Limit: -5° C to 50° C (23° F to 122° F) (no more than 96 hours duration at extremes and at elevations less than 1800m)
- Storage: -5° C to 50° C (23° F to 122° F)

Relative Humidity

- Operating: 5% to 85% non-condensing (maximum absolute humidity of 0.024 kg of water per kg of dry air)
- Short Term Operating: 5% to 90% non-condensing (maximum absolute humidity of 0.024 kg of water per kg of dry air)

Elevation

- Operating: 60m below sea level at ambient temperature of 30° C to +4000m above sea level at ambient temperature of 40° C.

WARNING: If components arrive in containters that might have been subjected to extreme temperatures or variations in humidity (such as air transport), allow 6 hours for the components to aclimatize to your site conditions before operating.

Eagle STP and IP^7 SG Post-Installation Inspection

This section describes a general Eagle STP and IP^7 SG (Secure Gateway) system inspection after installation.

Procedure — Inspect Eagle STP and IP^7 SG System After Installation

Verify the following:

1. All items listed in the Equipment Specification have been installed.

2. Shipping container is properly packed with ramp and frame dollies shipped.

3. Cabling is neatly installed and the labels are correct and easily readable.

4. Power cabling does not run through a cable rack.

5. Power cabling is not be routed together with any other cables and has at least six inches of clearance.

6. Racks have protective paper between the rack and any cables that would otherwise touch the rack.

7. The main central office ground cable is correctly labeled and is marked "TO and "FROM" with the "Do Not Remove" tag installed on both ends of the cable at the central office grounding bar.

8. The –48VDC power feeds are correctly labeled at the central office power distribution panel. There should be an A feed and a B feed for each breaker panel and FAP.

9. The –48VDC returns are correctly labeled. Each frame has an A return and a B return for each breaker panel or FAP.

10. Frames are level.

11. Earthquake bracing, if any, is properly installed.

12. Adequate floor clearances have been maintained.

---

13. Rear panels are installed.

---

14. Cable connections are tight at the backplane connections.

---

15. Cable sheets are properly marked and located in door pocket.

---

16. All documentation has been received and is available.

---

17. Terminals and printers connected to the system are operational.

---

18. Data cartridges have been received and are properly stored.

---

19. Any attached modems are operational.

---

20. Any attached Media Access Units (MAUs) are operational with power indicator on.

3

Frames and Shelves

Safety and Cautionary Information

TOPPLE:/DANGER Always read and understand instructions thoroughly and completely before working on, moving, raising, or lowering the frame to any portion. This applies to attachments to the frame or equipment.

TOPPLE:/DANGER Never try to unpack any frame from the shipping container without at least two people to steady any movement of the frame and related components. At least two people are required to safely move and position any frame.

TOPPLE:/DANGER Never pull out the shelf of any frame that is not anchored properly. Some frames are required to be attached to over head ladder racks before shelves are extended.

DANGER: No commercially AC powered equipment may be used or placed within 7 ft. of –48V equipment. This may create a shock or current loop that can be severely hazardous to personnel and equipment.

DANGER: *Do not* wear metal rings, watches, or jewelry *or* carry exposed metal keys or tools in pockets when working on system equipment or other related electrostatic-sensitive components. Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic-sensitive devices.

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of these systems must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

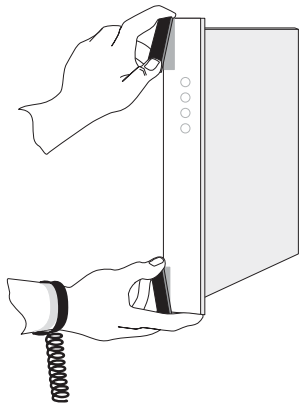
CAUTION: These are redundant systems to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and takes down the systems.

CAUTION: This equipment has a connection between the earthed conductor of the DC supply circuit and the earthing conductor.

CAUTION: After the frame has been shipped, or moved remove all cards before powering up. All cards must be reset carefully to avoid possible faulty connections.

To remove or install a card, use the injector/ejector module locking tabs at the top and bottom of the card faceplate. Refer to Figures 3-1.

Figure 3-1. Removing an Eagle STP/IP^7 SG Card



WARNING: *Do not* use tie wraps on or above the top traverse arms on a frame. *Always* trim tie wrap flush and turn the trimmed tie wrap to the rear of the cable. Contact Site Supervisor for site specific customer information.

WARNING: *Do not* leave or allow unused metal objects, such as screws or washers, to remain anywhere within the equipment. Remove all unused material from the equipment.

WARNING: *Do not* allow any metal shavings to remain in the equipment area. This may occur from over tightened screws or bolts. These small metal particles are hazardous to electronic equipment. Be careful not to over tighten screws or bolts.

Heavy Duty Frame

Unpacking

Procedure — Receiving Shipping Container Heavy Duty Frame

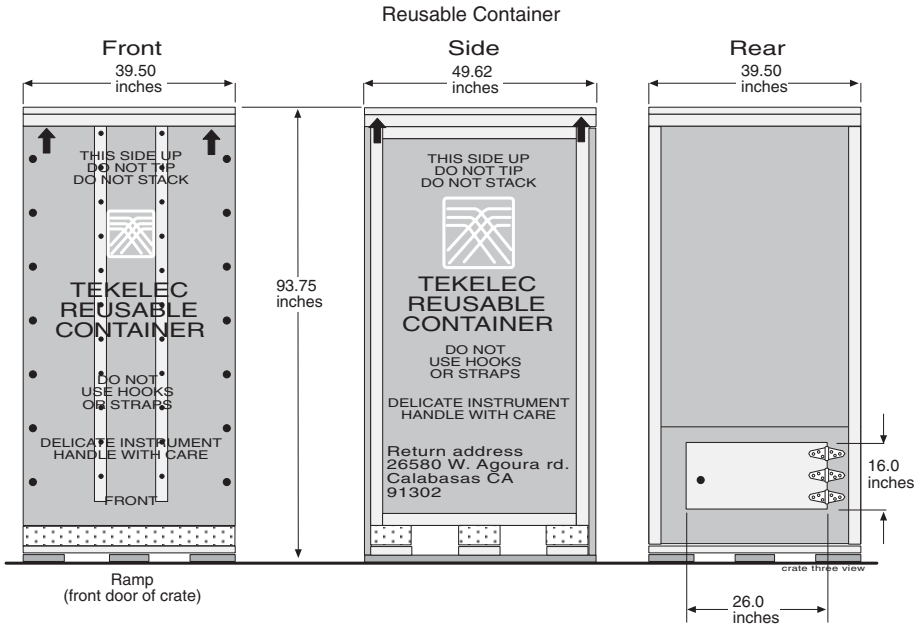
DANGER: At least two people are required to safely move and position the frames. Read and understand this Procedure completely before continuing.

1. Before opening any shipping container, inspect for evidence of damage during shipment. Report any damage to the carrier for investigation and possible claims. Also report any damage to the Tekelec site supervisor.

2. Check the packing slips against the equipment specification list for this installation site. Report any discrepancies to Tekelec Production Control at 1-888-673-4827.

3. Use the 9/16 inch wrench to remove all of the bolts that hold the front to the shipping container (refer to Figure 3-2) Do not discard the bolts. Remove the shipping container front panel. Place the bolts inside of the bag provided inside the shipping container. The shipping container will be returned before and separately from the dolly holding the frame in place. The dolly is used to move and position the frame. Save all bolts and hardware.

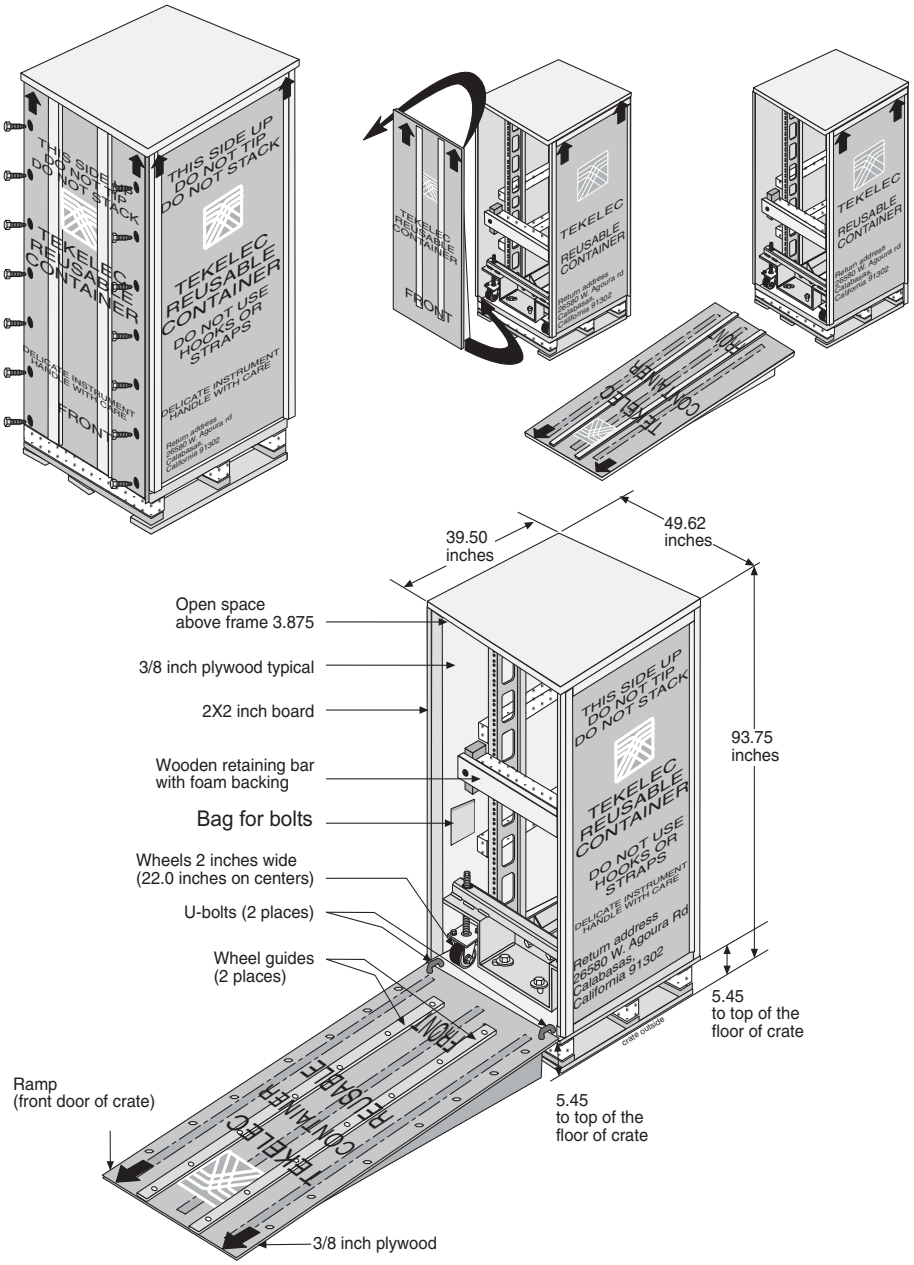
Figure 3-2. Shipping Container for Heavy Duty Frame



4. Use the front panel of the shipping container as a ramp to remove the frame from the shipping compartment.Place the ramp against the front of the container making sure the angle side is up and slants away from the frame in the container. Place the ramp against the front edge of the shipping container. Insert the U-bolts in the holes to secure the ramp support and container together.(refer to Figure 3-3).

5. Open the rear door of the shipping container

Figure 3-3. Shipping Container for Heavy Duty Frame



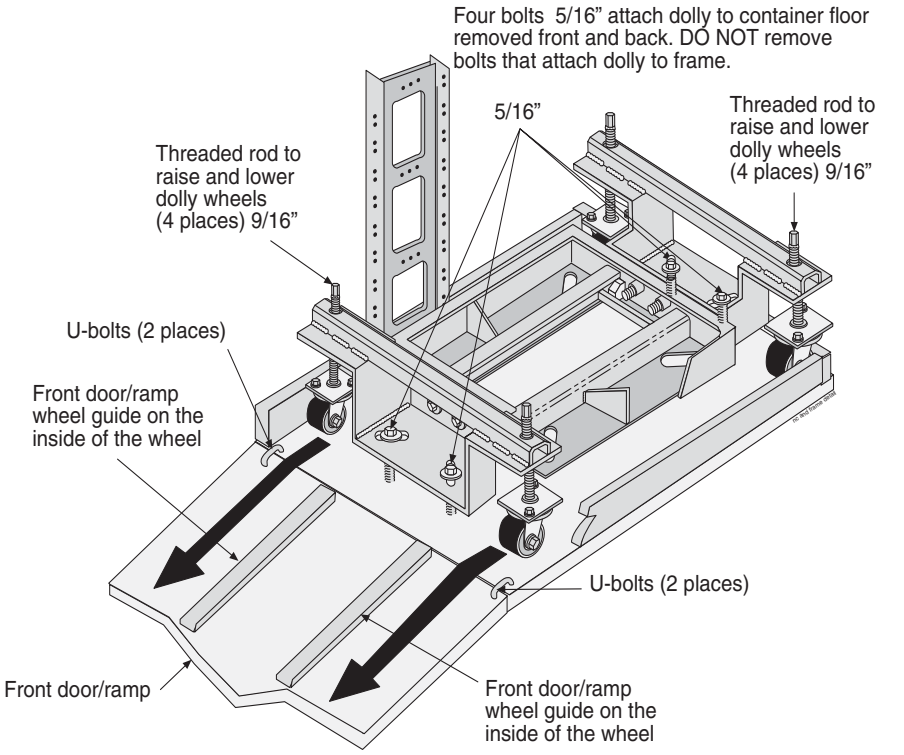
6. Use the 9/16 inch wrench to unbolt the wooden retaining bar across the front of the frame. Do not discard the retaining brace or the bolts. At this time Do not remove the bolts holding the dolly to the frame. Refer to Figure 3-4.

7. At least two people are required any time a frame is moved. Use the 9/16 inch wrench to turn the threaded rod counter clockwise to lower the wheels of the dolly and to raise the frame and dolly enough to clear the front edge of the shipping container, approximately 1-1/2 inches. The threaded bolts must be turned at the same time by two people, one in the front and one in the rear to avoid making the frame tilt.

8. Only raise the frame high enough to clear the angle created by the front ramp. When the frame and dolly have been raised enough to clear the angle created by the front ramp, slowly and carefully roll the frame out of the shipping container.

   NOTE: For clarity the frame in the shipping container is shown without system hardware components.

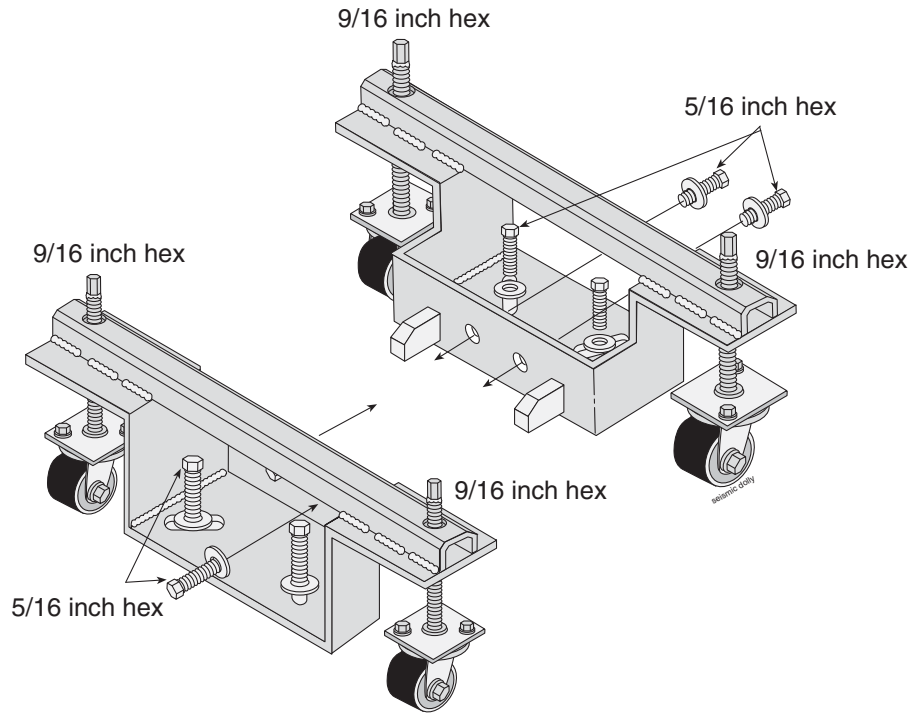
Figure 3-4. Shipping, Detach Dolly Heavy Duty Frame



9. With a minimum of two people carefully move the frame to the next location.

10. At the correct site location, turn the threaded rods counter clockwise to lower the frame by raising the wheels of the dolly. Again two technicians must turn the threaded rods at the same time avoid tilting. Refer to Figure 3-5 for the location of the threaded rods attached to wheels.

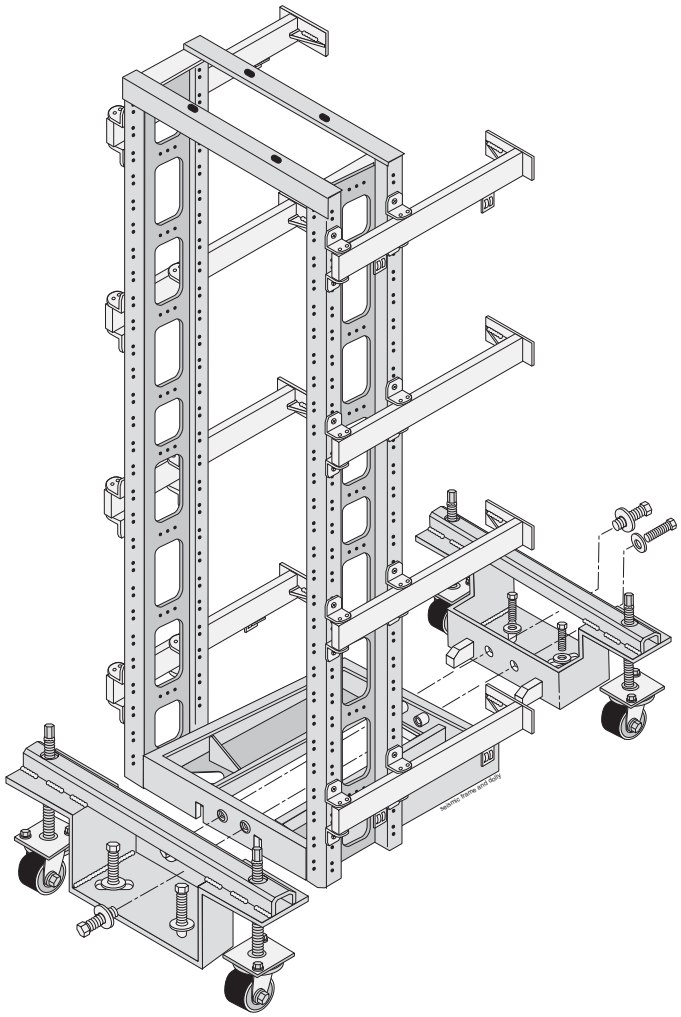
Figure 3-5. Heavy Duty Frame Dolly



11. Remove the bolts, front and rear, that attach the dolly to the frame. Refer to Figure 3-6.

NOTE: For clarity the Frame is shown without system hardware components.

Figure 3-6. Heavy Duty Frame with Dolly



12. When the dollies are removed from the frame after the frame has been moved to permanent location. The dollies are shipped to Calabasas California separately from the shipping container.

13. Inventory the shipment to make sure that all items listed on the pick list have been received in good condition. Report any discrepancies or damaged equipment by calling 1-888-673-4827.

14. Do not allow the empty shipping containers to become a safety problem or a fire hazard. Contact the site supervisor for specific instructions. Dispose of leftover packaging materials according to local recycling procedures.

15. Follow this procedure when opening all similar shipping containers.

Procedure — Preparing Shipping Container and Dolly for Return to Tekelec

Use this procedure if the shipping container is to be returned to Tekelec.

1. Replace the retaining brace and re-attach the ramp support to the front of the shipping container using the bolts saved previously.
   a. If the shipping container has been returned to Calabasas ship the both dollies to the same location listed below.

2. After replacing the shipping container front panel arrange the return shipment by contacting:

   Shipping Manager

   TEKELEC

   Attn: RMA Department

   5200 Paramount Parkway

   Morrisville, NC 27560

   RMA#: <assigned by Tekelec>

Floor Preparation for Heavy Duty Frame

This section describes how to lay out the floor plan for on site flooring, and how to prepare a raised floor or a concrete floor for frame installation. For specific types of flooring (refer to *"Concrete Floor"* on page 3-20 or *"Attach Unistrut Overhead Support"* on page 3-24).

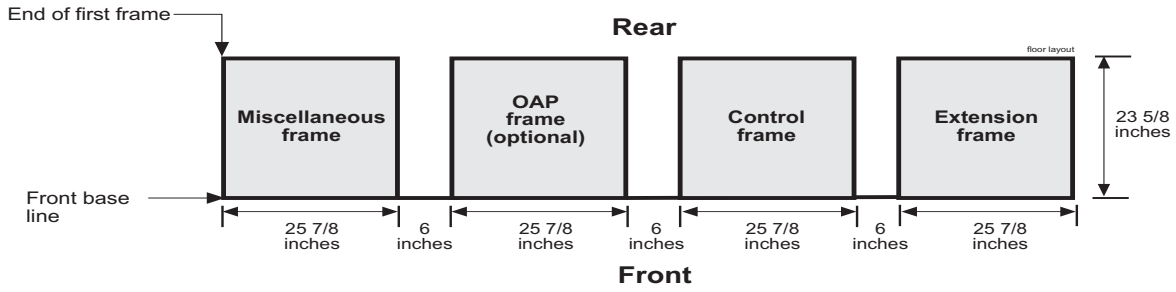
General Floor Preparation

The floor layout frame layout is site specific, however, the most typical frame layout is constructed with Extension Frames to the right of the Control Frame when viewed from the front. The OAP Frame (if applicable) is typically on the left of the Control Frame. Miscellaneous Frames and other support or feature specific frames are lined up to the left of the Control Frame. Refer to Figure 3-7.

Typically the aisle space from the rear of the frame to the front of other frames or equipment is three feet. The end of the frame layout must be no less than 12 inches from other telco frames.

NOTE: The recommended minimum aisle spacing is 2-1/2 ft. (75 cm) front and rear.

Figure 3-7. Typical Frame Layout



Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

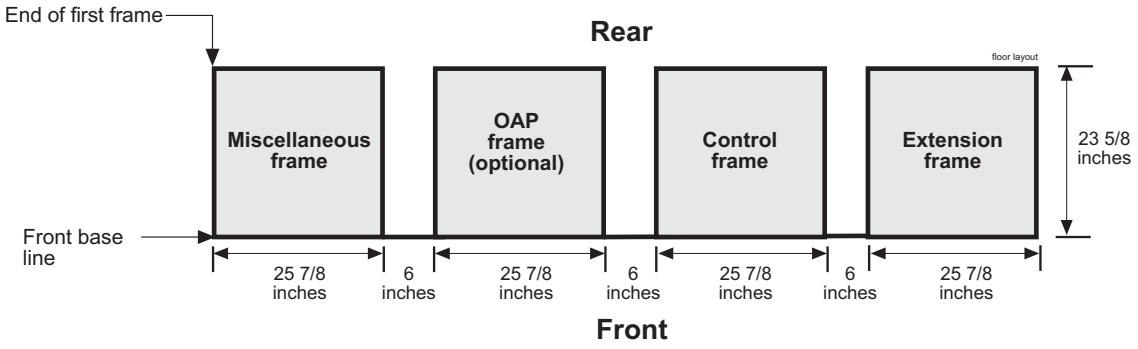
- Safety glasses
- Chalk-line, with chalk
- Fiberglass tape measure
- Felt tip pen
- Isolation sheet (template in mounting hardware kit) to mount one frame

Procedure — Prepare Floor Layout

1. Verify with a customer representative that the required area dimensions and equipment location corresponds to the marked floor plan.

2. Use the floor plan provided with the engineering site file specifications to mark the front base line and the borders of the first frame with the chalk line (refer to Figure 3-8).

Figure 3-8. Typical Floor Layout for Frames



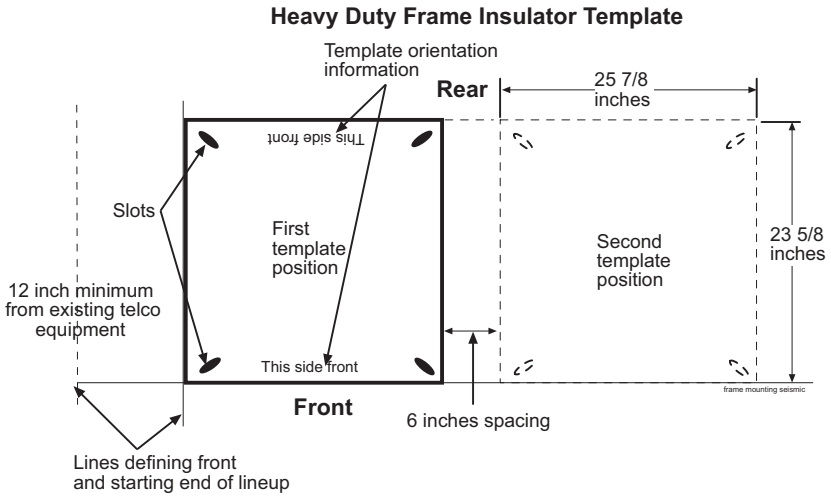
3. Align the frame isolation sheet/template (refer to Figure 3-9) along the chalk line to mark anchor location in the middle of each oval anchor slot and to mark the corners of the first frame.

   Create another chalk line that allows 6 inches between each frame for correct spacing.

   Align the template again against the chalk line and continue the process of aligning, marking, and moving the template until the site specific number of frame spaces have been laid out on the floor.

4. Use the felt tip pen to mark the anchor location in the middle of each slot and corners for each successive frame.

Figure 3-9. Isolation Sheet/Template for Frame



The next section describes how to prepare a raised floor for frame installation.

Raised Floor

Floor Preparation

This section describes how to prepare a raised floor for a heavy duty frame installation with anchors. Always get permission from facility personnel before drilling holes.

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Rotary impact drill
- 18 mm masonry drill-bit
- 1 inch drill-bit (hole saw)
- Extension cord
- Vacuum cleaner (an approved, industrial type, that prevents escaping dust particles that may contaminate electronic equipment)
- Masking tape
- Fiberglass tape measure
- Isolation sheet (in mounting hardware kit P/N 840-0092-01)
- Subfloor marking tool
- Ear protectors
- Felt tipped marking pen
- File
- Mounting hardware kit P/N 840-0092-01 (furnished with each heavy duty frame)

The procedure for preparing raised flooring is **highly site specific**. For more information, refer to the site specific specification as per the Method Of Procedure (MOP) for the particular installation.

WARNING: Before drilling holes in any flooring, verify with facilities personnel that the area will support a loaded frame and is free of gas or water pipes, ventilation ducts, electrical wiring conduits, or any other items that may be damaged. If the hole is drilled at an angle the anchor and frame will not come together properly. After marking anchor locations, remove the tiles and take them to an approved location for drilling. *Do not* drill tiles in the equipment area.

Procedure — Prepare Raised Floor for Anchors

1. On the raised floor mark the corners of the tiles so that the same tile will be returned to the same place when the job is complete. Mark the spot to be drilled, and remove the tiles from the equipment area.

2. Drill a 1 inch (2.54 cm) diameter hole in the tiles corresponding to the marked anchor locations. Use a vacuum cleaner to collect the shavings while drilling.

3. Use a file to remove any sharp edges or protrusions from metal parts if applicable and vacuum.

4. Return to the equipment area and replace the tiles, making sure the holes match, where the frames will be installed.

5. Insert the raised floor marking tool into the anchor holes, making sure that the tool is perpendicular with the hole. **If the hole is drilled at an angle the anchor and frame will not come together properly**. With a hammer, tap the head of the star bit with enough force to mark the concrete floor. Repeat this step for each hole associated with all frames.

6. Remove the floor tiles for access to the concrete floor.

7. Drill an 18 mm diameter hole in the concrete floor to a depth of 3 inches (7.7 cm). Use a vacuum cleaner to collect the dust while drilling any hole and clean out each hole after the drilling is complete.

Cable Holes

Mark holes and remove tiles from the equipment area, using a carbide-toothed hole saw of the appropriate diameter. Drill any cable holes required in the raised floor tiles. Replace tiles in the original tiles location.

Heavy Duty Frame Anchoring

This section describes how to anchor a frame on a raised floor. Following are examples but the installation depends on unique site conditions which are:

- Figure 3-10 installing the heavy duty frame on a raised floor
- Figure 3-11 installing the heavy duty frame on a raised floor using overhead racks, flat washers and nuts, and Cable Rack Mounting Kit P/N 804-1571-01.
- Figure 3-12 installing the heavy duty frame on a raised floor using Unistruts and the Cable Rack Mounting Kit (P/N 804-1571-01)

Refer to Figure 3-10, *"Raised Floor Installation Elements,"* on page 3-17, Figure 3-11, *"Raised Floor With Washers and Nuts,"* on page 3-18, and Figure 3-12, *"Raised Floor Installation With Unistrut,"* on page 3-19 when installing the frames.

Procedure — Anchor Heave Duty Frame on Raised Floor

1. If necessary, remove the tiles and finish drilling the anchor holes in the concrete using an 18 mm diameter masonry bit.

2. Insert the expansion shields with anchor assembly, including the threaded rod, into the drilled holes in the concrete floor.

3. Tighten anchor assembly, locking the expansion shield into the concrete with a flat washer and nut, as shown in Figure 3-13.

4. Use washers and nuts on the underside of the raised floor. Thread the nut on the **top** of the floor **first**, finger tight. Position the hold-down plate against the bottom of the floor tile. Refer to **Figure 3-11**. **DO NOT Over Tighten**; when tightening the nuts in the frame above the raised floor. This will prevent the floor from warping.

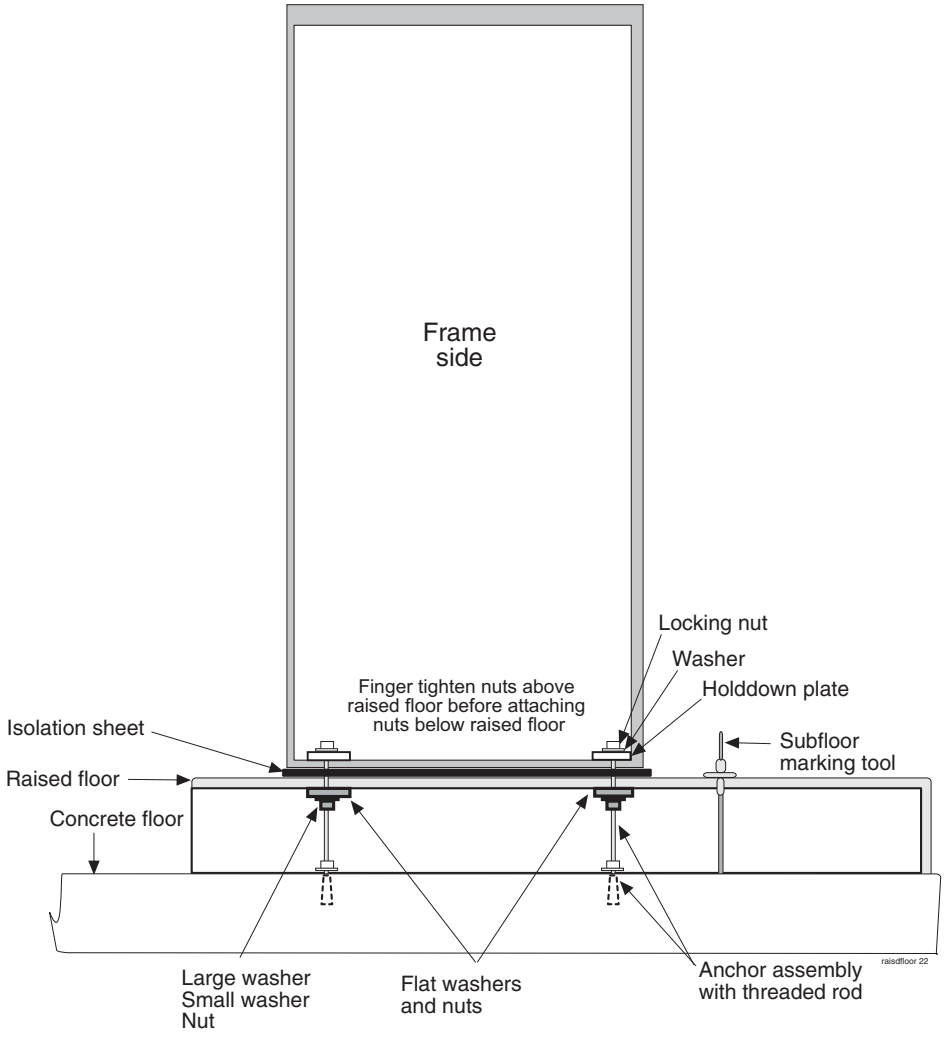
   NOTE: Tighten *ONLY* until the washer and nuts are flush with the bottom of the floor tile. DO NOT Over Tighten, causing the tile or frame to tilt.

5. Two people are needed to position frame over threaded rod and install hold down plates, washers, and nuts in the bottom of the frame. Securely tighten the nuts with a socket wrench.

6. Replace tiles if necessary.

Figure 3-10 shows a heavy duty frame installed on a raised floor.

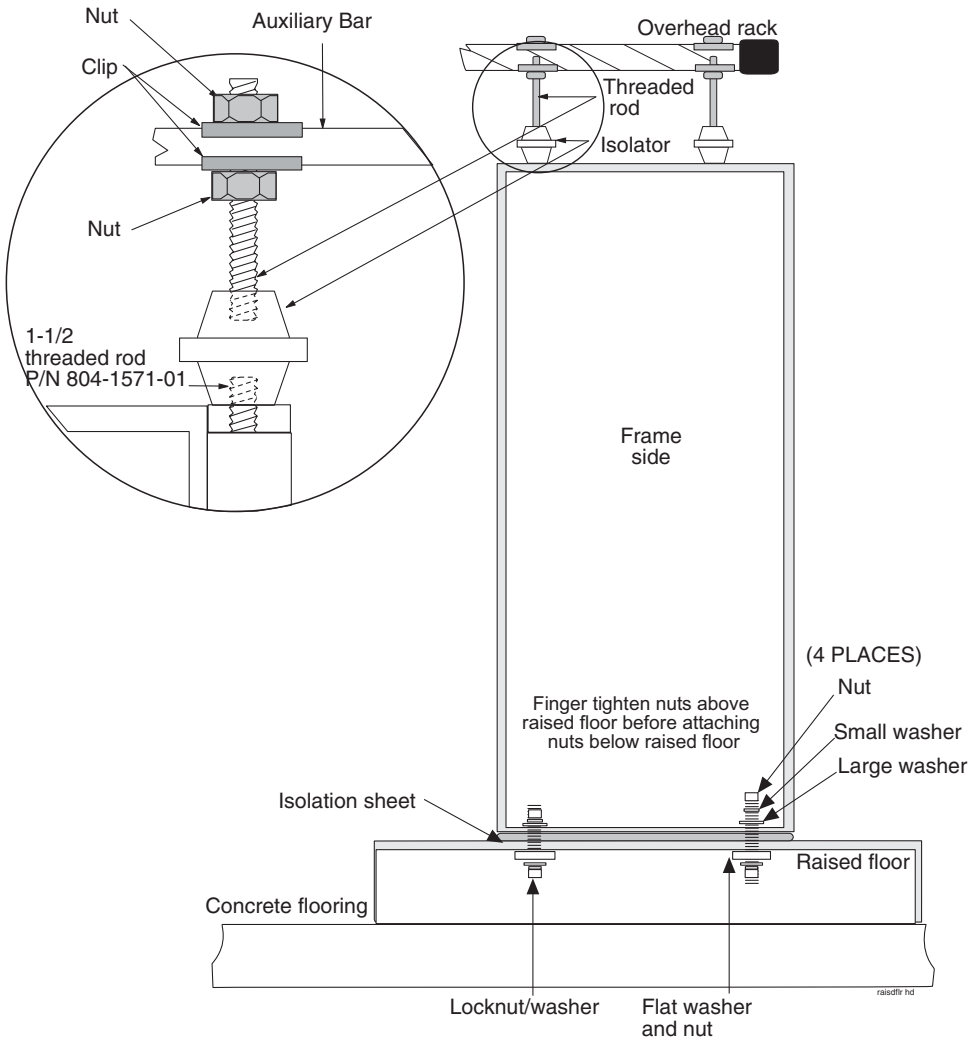
Figure 3-10. Raised Floor Installation Elements



WARNING: Finger tighten nuts on threaded rods inside the frames above the raised floor before tightening the nuts below the raised floor.

Refer to Figure 3-11 when installing the heavy duty frame on a raised floor using overhead racks, flat washers, and nuts, Cable Rack Mounting Kit P/N 804-1571-01.

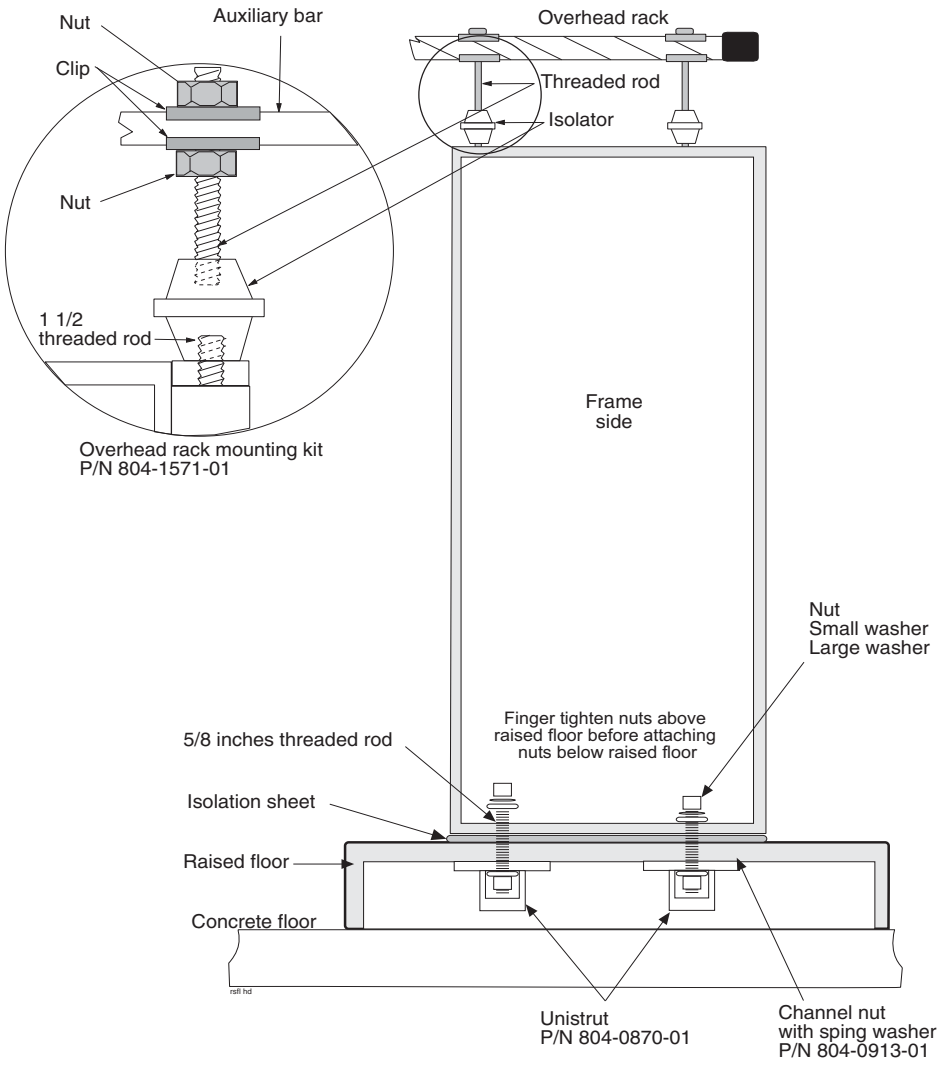
Figure 3-11. Raised Floor With Washers and Nuts



WARNING: Finger tighten nuts on threaded rods inside the frames above the raised floor before tightening the nuts below the raised floor.

Refer to Figure 3-12 when installing the heavy duty frame on a raised floor using Unistruts and the Cable Rack Mounting Kit (P/N 804-0219-01).

Figure 3-12. Raised Floor Installation With Unistrut



WARNING: Finger tighten nuts on threaded rods inside the frames above the raised floor before tightening the nuts below the raised floor.

Concrete Floor

This section describes how to prepare a concrete floor for heavy duty frame installation. Always get permission from facility personnel before drilling holes. Before drilling holes in any flooring, verify with facilities personnel that the area is free of gas or water pipes, ventilation ducts, electrical wiring conduits, or any other items that may be damaged.

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Rotary impact drill
- 18 mm masonry drill-bit
- Extension cord
- Vacuum cleaner (an approved, industrial type, that prevents escaping dust particles that may contaminate electronic equipment)
- Masking tape
- Fiberglass tape measure
- Isolation sheet (in mounting hardware kit)
- Ear protectors
- Felt tipped marking pen
- Mounting hardware kit P/N 840-0092-01 (furnished with each heavy duty frame)

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of this system must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

CAUTION: This is a redundant system to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. Disconnection will cause service interruption and take down the any system.

WARNING: Before drilling holes in any flooring, verify with facilities personnel that the area is free of gas or water pipes, ventilation and electrical wiring conduits.

Procedure — Prepare a Concrete Floor for Heavy Duty Frame Installation

The personnel must have a thorough knowledge of telecommunication installation specifications and procedures.**If the holes are drilled at an angle the anchor and frame will not come together properly**.

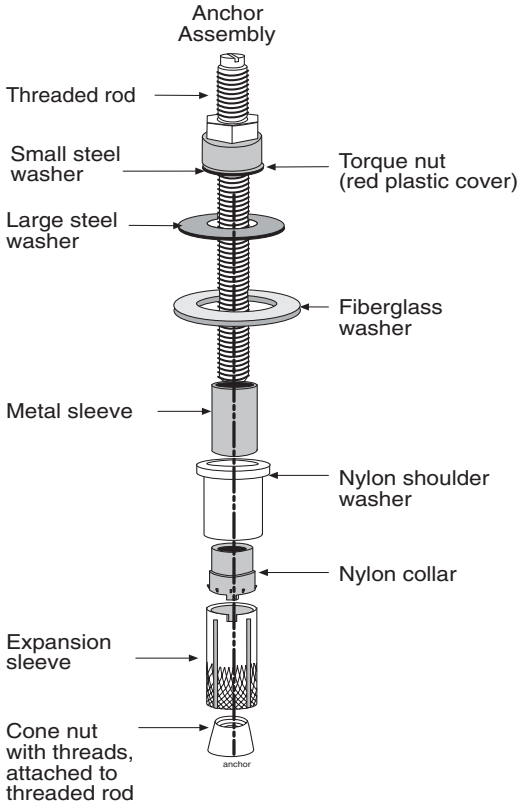
1. Drill an 18 mm hole at the marked anchor location in the concrete floor to a depth of 3 inches (7.7 cm).

   Use the vacuum cleaner to collect the dust while drilling holes. Clean out each hole after drilling is completed.

   NOTE: If any obstruction is encountered while drilling the hole, fill the unusable hole with "pour stone" or an equivalent product. After allowing sufficient set time, drill the hole in another spot within the marked area.

2. Check the hole to make sure the fully assembled anchors can be set into the concrete three inches. The metal sleeve shown in Figure 3-13 must be below the floor.

Figure 3-13. Anchor Assembly



3. Install two square washers below the round fiberglass washer as shown in Figure 3-14.

---

4. Install the anchor assemblies in the order shown in Figure 3-14. The large steel washer, nylon shoulder washer, and round fiberglass washer are found in the mounting hardware kit.

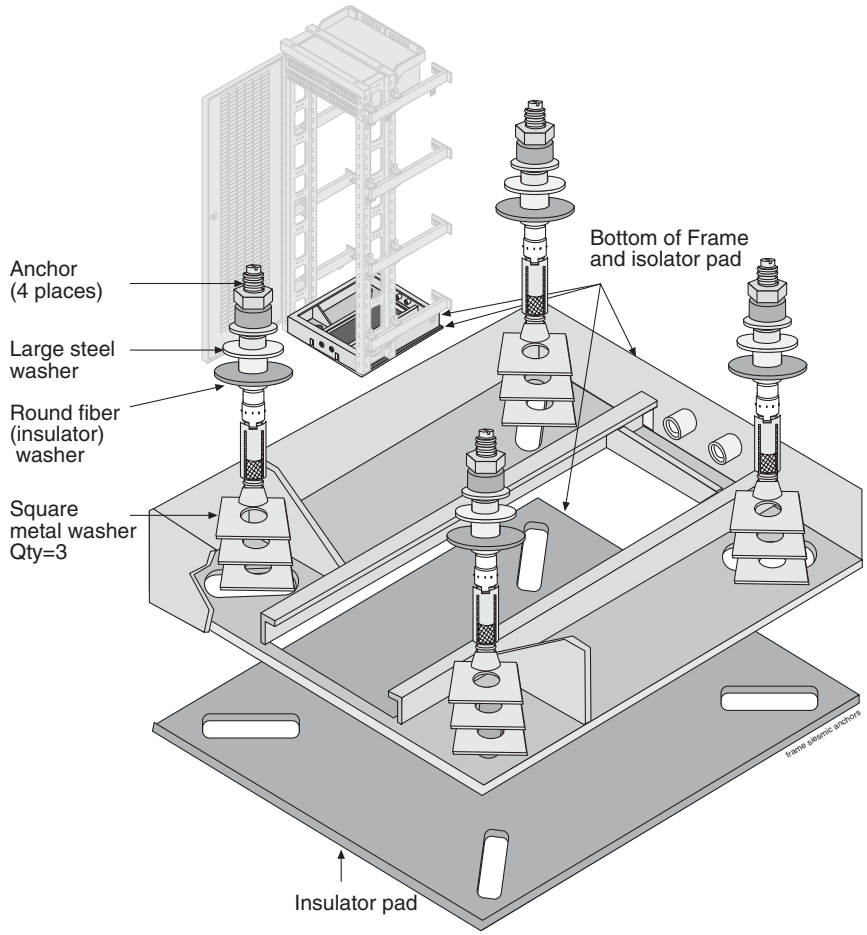
   NOTE: When reassembling an anchor bolt assembly, lightly finger tighten only.

   When reassembling an anchor stud assembly, the stud must be flush with the bottom of the cone nut and the torque nut must be near the top of the stud.

---

5. Insert each anchor into an anchor hole through the three square washers, frame base, and isolation sheet (refer to Figure 3-14).

Figure 3-14. Anchor Installation of Heavy Duty Frame



6. Tighten the torque nut on the anchor stud assembly with a box end wrench until the top of the nut breaks free.

7. Discard the hex nut or the broken-free portion of the torque nut.

Anchoring to Overhead Rack of Heavy Duty Frame

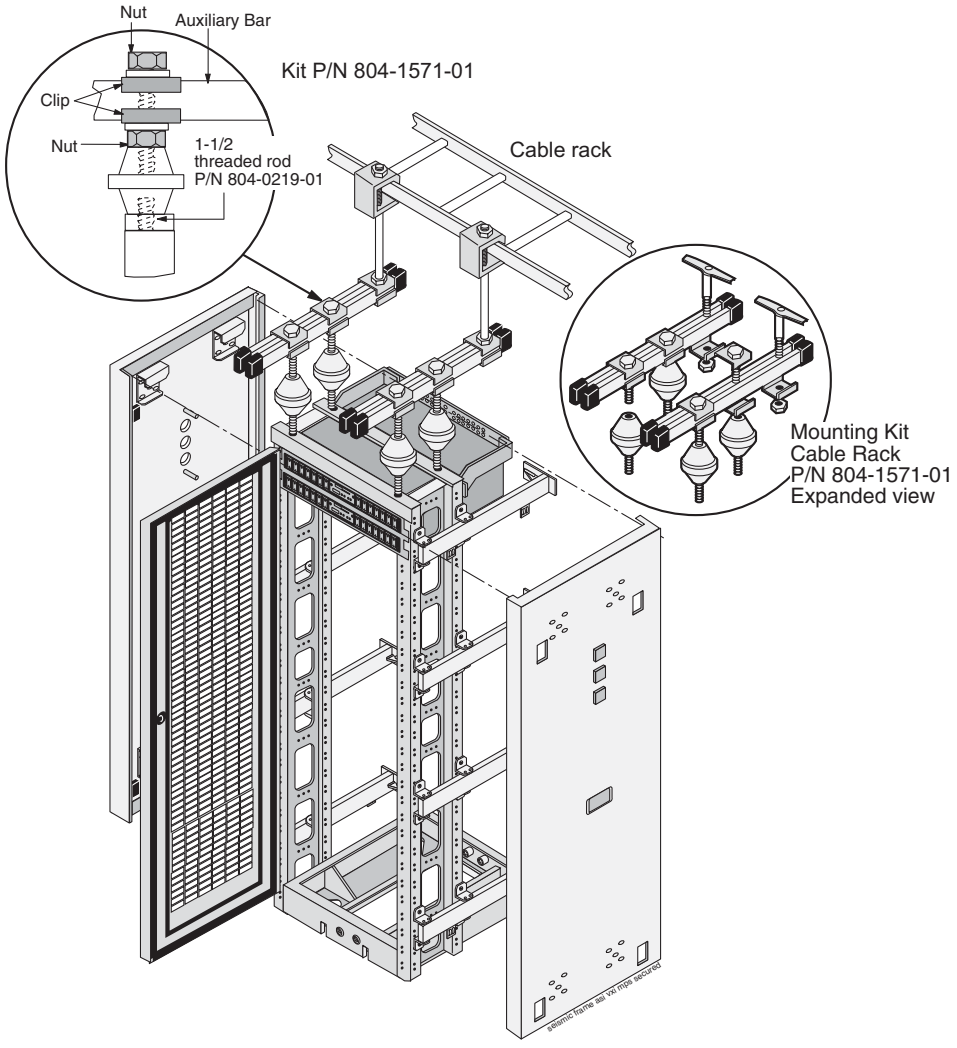
Frames with shelves that may be extended by pulling the shelf into the aisle must be attached to overhead ladder racks to prevent toppling.

Procedure — Attach Unistrut Overhead Support

1. Using the Cable Rack Mounting kit P/N 804-1571-01 comprised of ladder hooks threaded rods and insulators, place the assembly directly above the frame for overhead support.

2. Secure the top of the frame to the overhead cable ladder rack using a threaded rod with hardware as shown in Figure 3-15.

Figure 3-15. Heavy Duty Frame Installation With Cable Rack



Heavy Duty Panels and Rear Covers

Removing Heavy Duty Frame Panels

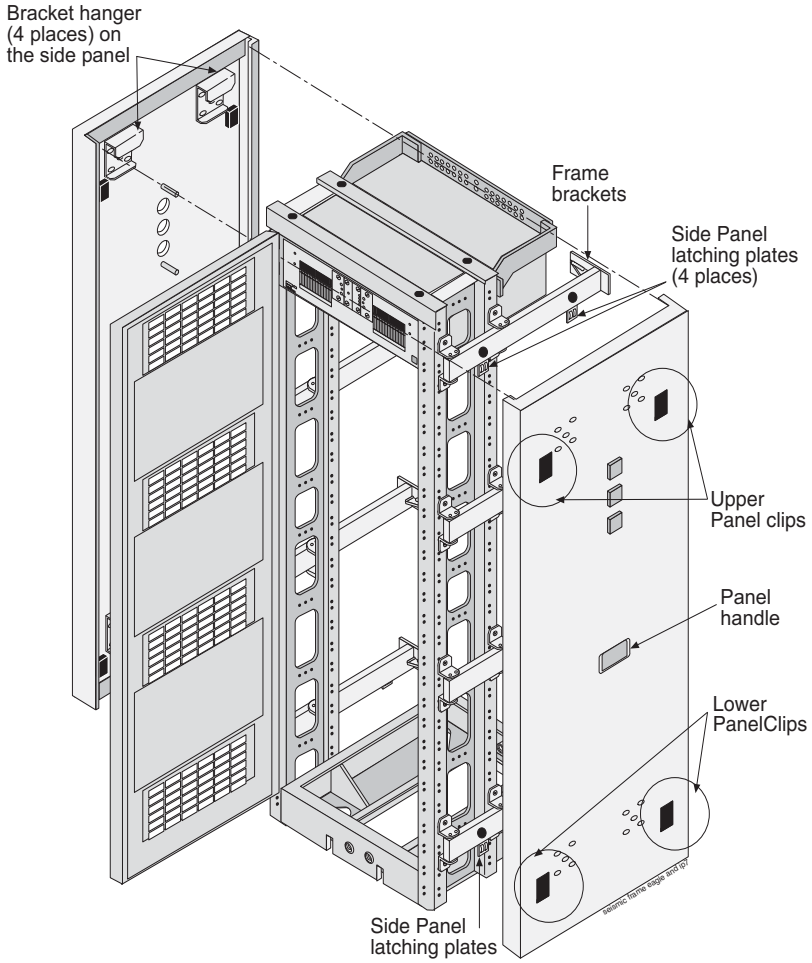
Procedure — Remove Heavy Duty Frame Panels

1. Pull down on the upper panel clips and pull the panel away from the frame.

2. Pull down on the lower panel clips and pull the panel away from the frame.

3. Grasp the handle in the middle panel and lift the panel off of the frame bracket shown in Figure 3-16.

Figure 3-16. Heavy Duty Frame Panels



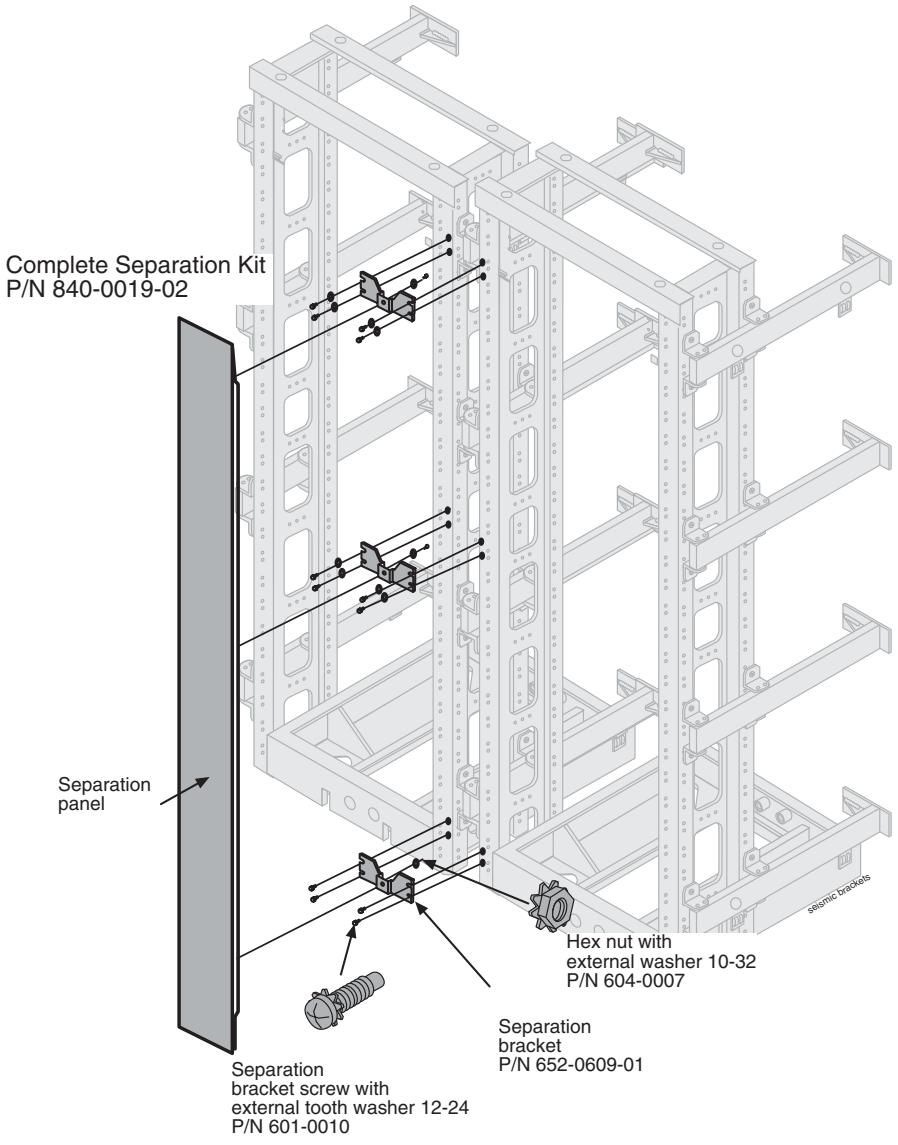
Installing Unit Separation Brackets

Procedure — Install Brackets With Studs

1. Use preexisting holes in the frames.

2. Use 12 screws (P/N 601-0010-01) to attach three unit separation brackets (P/N 652-0609-01) with studs as shown in Figure 3-17.

Figure 3-17. Unit Separation Bracket Installation



Frame Labeling

This section details the application of frame and shelf labels. All of the frames shown in Table 3-1 are labeled the same way on end panels and separation panels, see Figure 3-20 and Figure 3-21. Additional labels on the newer heavy duty frame shown in Figure 3-22 on page 3-32 come pre-installed.

Apply frame labels to the front of each frame as shown in Figure 3-18. Refer to Figure 3-20 for exact placement. Refer to Table 3-1 for the proper label for each frame.

Table 3-1. Frame Labels and Part Numbers

Frame	Label	Label Part Number
Control frame	CF-00	658-0486-01
Extension frame 00	EF-00	658-0486-02
Extension frame 01	EF-01	658-0486-03
Extension frame 02	EF-02	658-0486-04
Extension frame 03	EF-03	658-0486-05
Extension frame 04	EF-04	658-0486-06
Miscellaneous frame 00	MF-00	658-0374-01
Miscellaneous frame 01	MF-01	658-0374-02
OAP frame	OAPF	658-0486-08
Heavy Duty Frame	GPF	658-0374-01

Procedure — Label Frames

1. Remove the protective backing from the frame label.

2. Firmly press the label into place as shown in Figure 3-18 on page 3-29 and Figure 3-20 on page 3-31.

Shelf Labeling

Apply shelf labels to the frames of the system as shown in Figure 3-18. Refer to Figure 3-21 for exact placement. Refer to Table 3-2 for the proper label for each shelf.

Table 3-2. Shelf Labels and Part Numbers

Frame	Shelf	Label	Label Part Number
Control Frame CF-00 The Control Frame is always the FIRST frame	1	11= Frame 1 and Shelf 1	658-0490-01
	2	12= Frame 1 and Shelf 2	658-0490-02
	3	13= Frame 1 and Shelf 3	658-0490-03
Extension Frame EF-00 Extension Frame 00 is the first extension frame but the second frame in the line-up	1	21= Frame 2 and Shelf 1	658-0490-04
	2	22= Frame 2 and Shelf 2	658-0490-05
	3	23= Frame 2 and Shelf 3	658-0490-06
Extension Frame EF-01 Extension Frame 01 is the second extension frame but the third frame in the line-up (numbering continues in additional frames)	1	31= Frame 3 and Shelf 1	658-0490-07
	2	32= Frame 3 and Shelf 2	658-0490-08
	3	33= Frame 3 and Shelf 3	658-0490-09
Extension Frame EF-02	1	41	658-0490-10
	2	42	658-0490-11
	3	43	658-0490-12
Extension Frame EF-03	1	51	658-0490-13
	2	52	658-0490-14
	3	53	658-0490-15
Extension Frame EF-04	1	61	658-0490-16
OAP Frame OAPF	EOAP	EOAP	658-0499-05
Heavy Duty Frame	As needed	As needed	658-0374-01

Procedure — Label Frame with Shelf Labels

1. Remove the protective backing from the shelf label.

2. Firmly press the label into place as shown in Figures 3-18 through 3-21. Figure 3-22 shows frame label locations for the heavy duty frame.

   NOTE: The procedure for the placement of labels is the same on most of the frames. Typically, the system is pre-labeled.

Figure 3-18. Frame and Shelf Label Locations

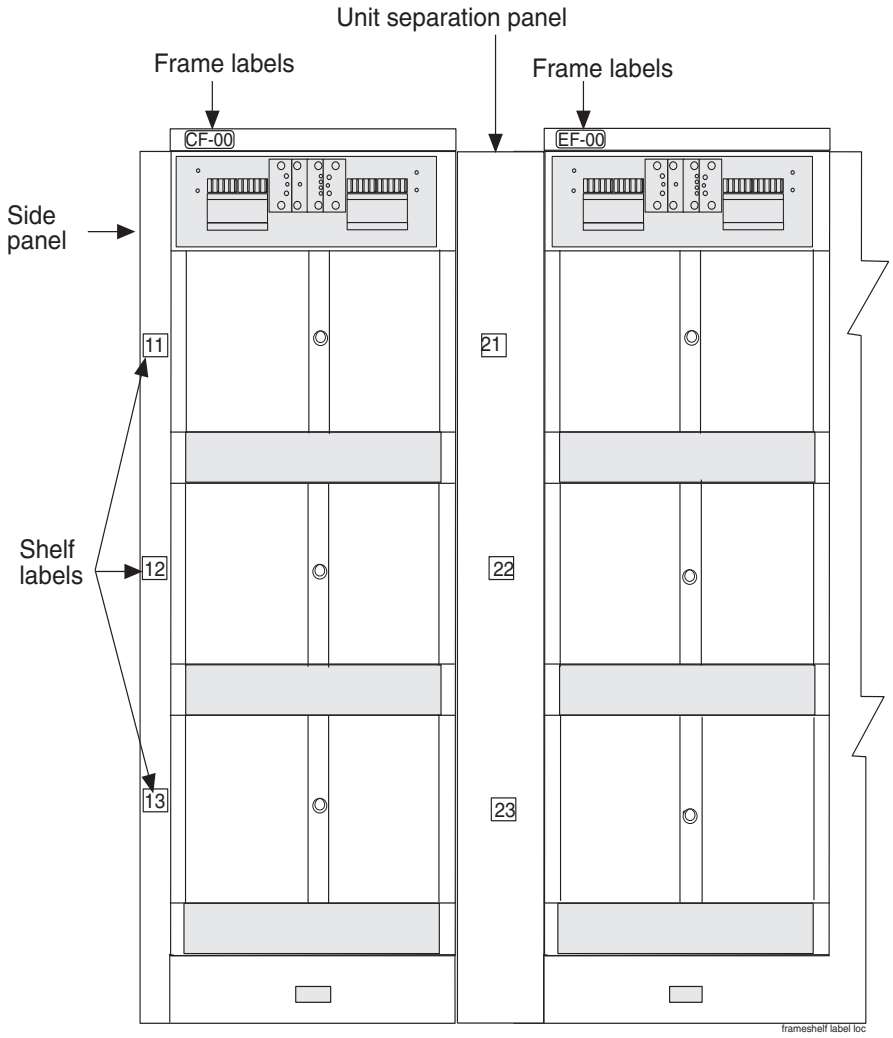


Figure 3-19. Heavy-Duty Frame Label Location

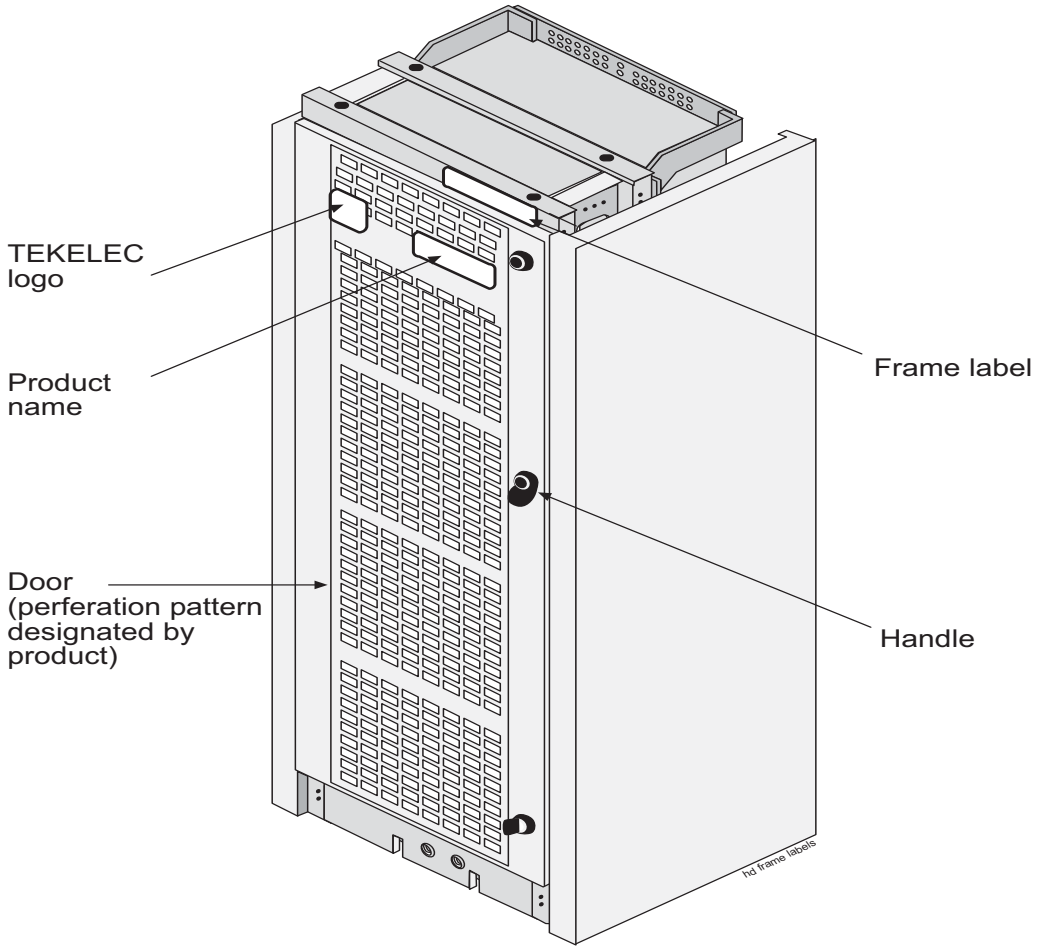


Figure 3-20. Frame Label Location - Detail

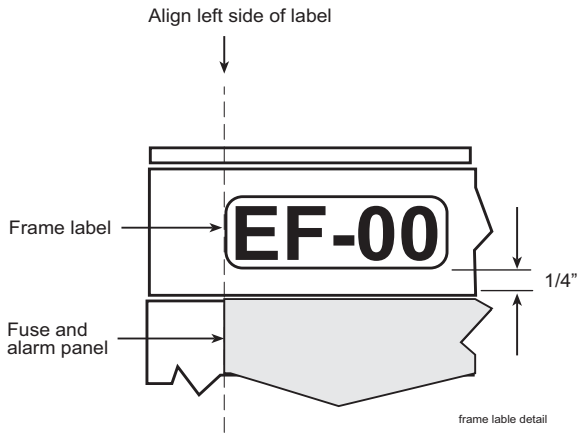


Figure 3-21. Shelf Label Location - Detail

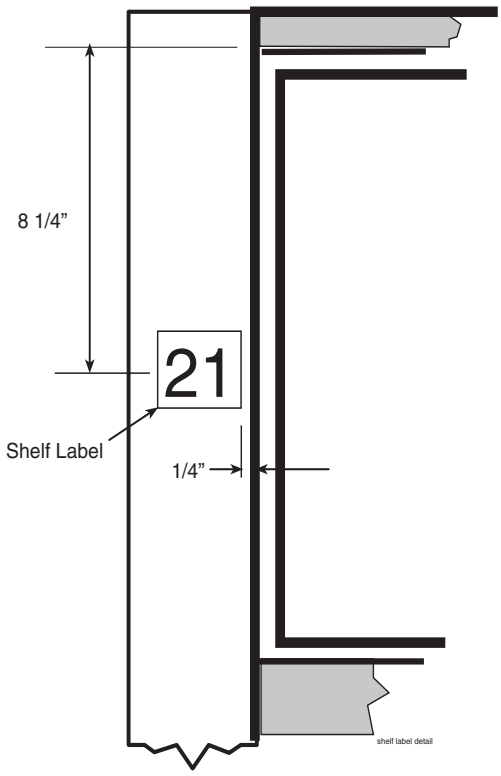
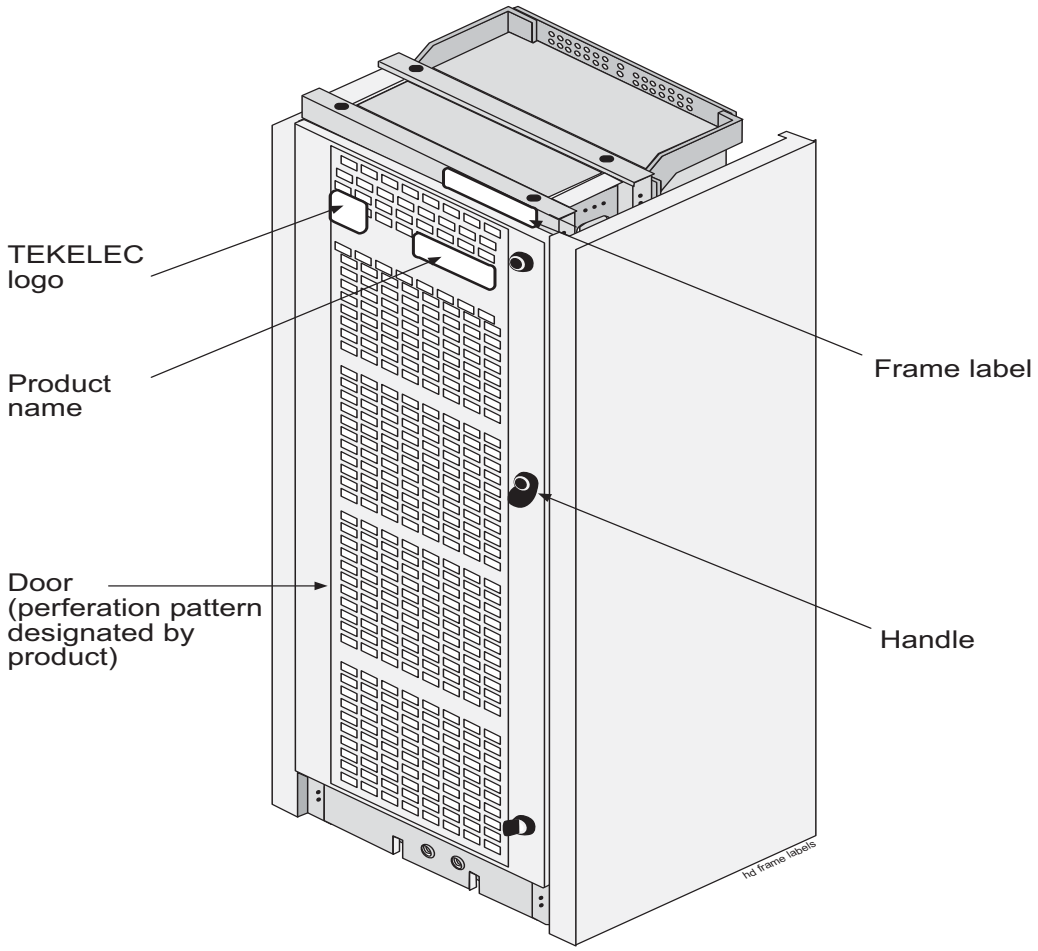


Figure 3-22. Heavy-Duty Frame Label Location



NOTE: The heavy-duty frame comes from manufacturing with the assembly information label in place.

Older Frame Side Panels

This section contains the procedures for installing the side panels, unit separation panels, and rear covers on the older system frames. For more information of later frames and panels refer to Chapter 3 Frames and Shelves.

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Phillips screwdriver
- 3/8-inch nut-driver

Side Panels

Frame side panels mount at either end of the line of frames and are hung in place on the top and bottom frame support arms. The two types of side panels present on an frames are:

- An alarm side panel (P/N 870-0259-02), containing alarm indicator lamps (P/N 525-0036-02), on the end of the system lineup facing a main aisle
- A blank side panel (P/N 840-0017-02) at the end of the system lineup away from the main aisle or at the end facing other equipment

NEBS frame panels have slotted mounting hooks and matching screw holes in the frame support arms. These hooks and screws ground the end panels directly to the frame, making a separate grounding cable unnecessary.

Procedure — Install NEBS Frame Side Panels

1. If present, remove the AC outlet cover plate on the side panel.

2. The alarm side panel is equipped with a cable stub that must be connected to the end-of-row alarm cable from the control shelf backplane. Make sure that the connectors are locked.

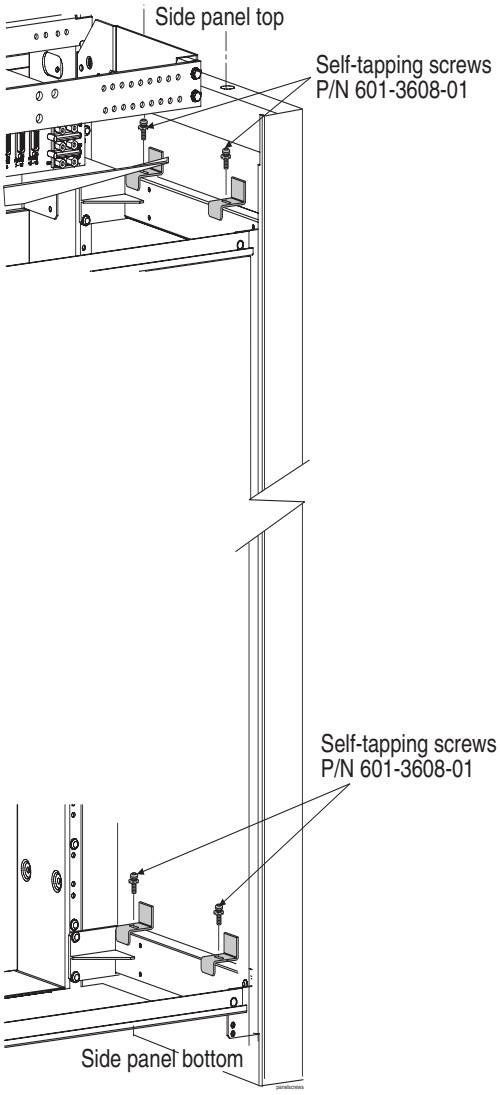
3. Position the side panel so that it is aligned at the front and rear of the frame and lift the side panel onto the support arms, engaging the four hooks on the side panel, see Figure 3-23.

4. Align the slotted holes on the hooks over their corresponding screw holes on the support arms.

5. Insert screws and tighten.

   NOTE: The self tapping screws with captured washers are shown in four places, see Figure 3-23, must be tightened securely to provide a secure ground. Do not over tighten these screws, no more than 15-inch-pounds of torque should be applied.

Figure 3-23. End Panel Self Tapping Screws



Shelves

Figure 3-24. EAGLE 5 SAS Frame with Door Ground

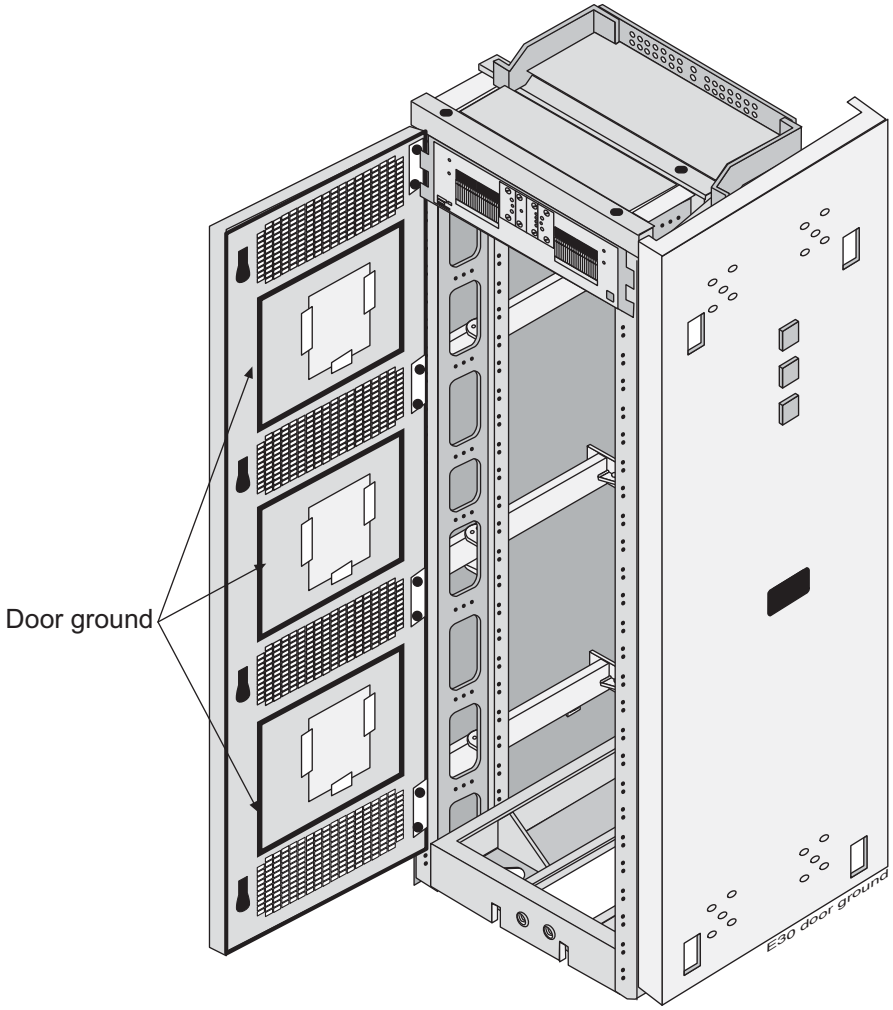
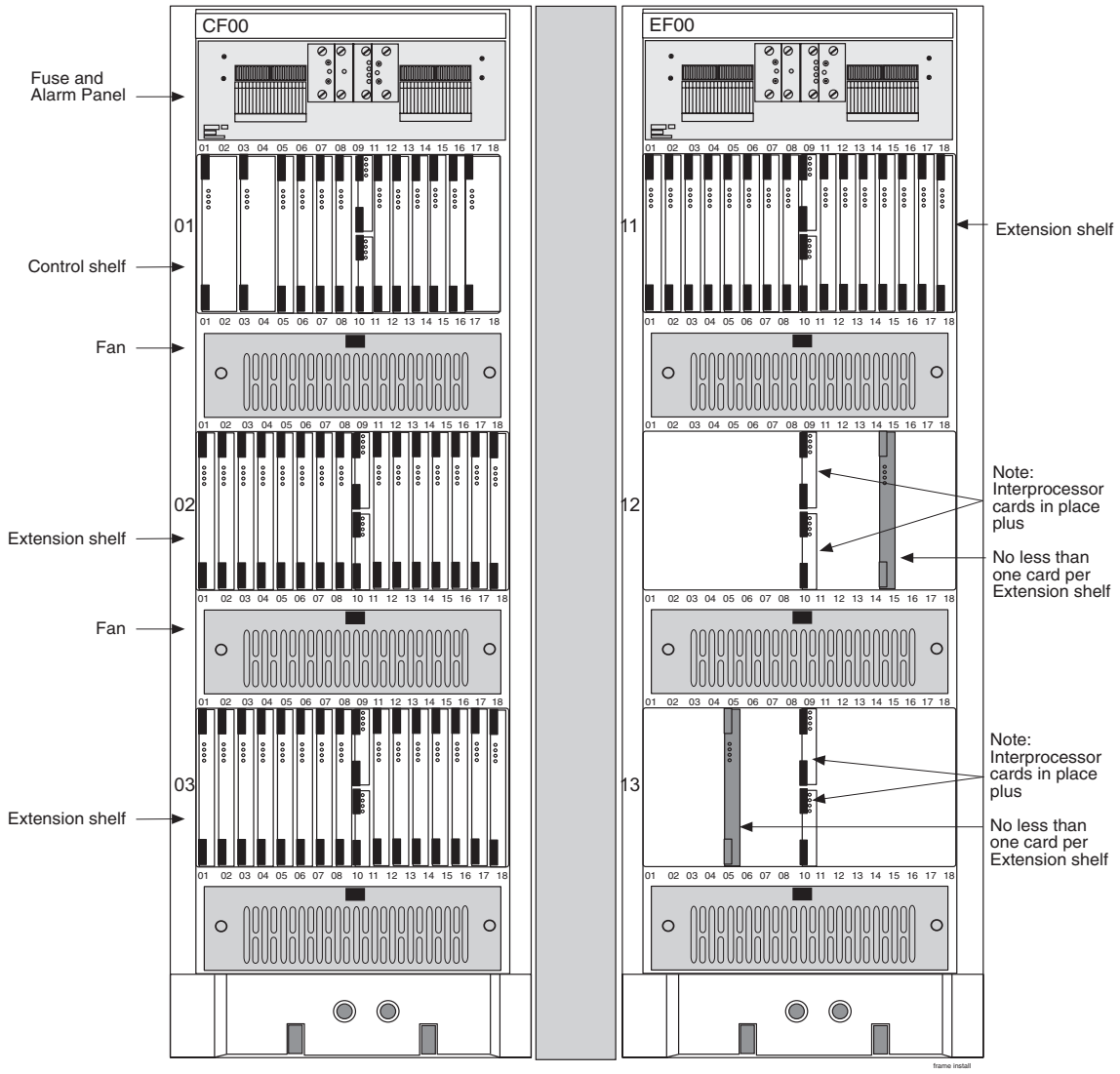


Figure 3-25. EAGLE 5 SAS Frame with Shelves



See *"Rear Covers"* on page 3-37

Rear Covers

Gray tinted plastic rear covers (P/N 654-0075-01) with round holes are provided, three per frame, to physically protect the system backplanes and cables, see Figure 3-26.

Procedure — Attach Rear Covers with Round Holes

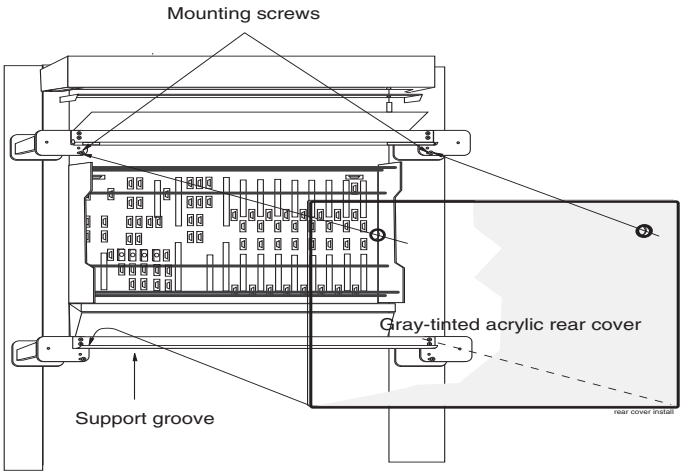
1. Carefully peel off the protective wrapper from each cover.

2. With the round holes up, place the cover into the support groove.

3. Line up the rear cover holes with the holes in the frame support arm.

4. Secure rear cover in place with two screws.

Figure 3-26. Rear Cover Installation



This is the end of this chapter. For more information on Frames and Shelves refer to 910-4058 Chapter 3. Document 910-4058 contains information on all frame types that have been used by Tekelec.

4

Fuses and Alarm Panels

Fuse and Alarm Panels

Safety Information

DANGER: *Do not* carry exposed metal keys or tools in pockets or on belts when working on or around electronic equipment.
***Do not* wear metal rings, watches, or jewelry on wrists or hands when working on the electronic equipment or other related electrostatic sensitive components.**

DANGER: *Do not* wear metal rings, watches, or jewelry *or* carry exposed metal keys or tools in pockets when working on system equipment or other related electrostatic-sensitive components. Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic-sensitive devices.

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of this system must adhere to all safety precautions and protection equipment required, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

CAUTION: Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic sensitive devices.

CAUTION: This is a redundantly powered system, to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and take down the system.

CAUTION: This equipment has a connection between the earthed conductor of the DC supply circuit and the earthing conductor.

CAUTION: Always trim tie-wrap flush and turn the trimmed tie-wrap to the rear of the cable bundle, when facing the back of the frame.

CAUTION: *Do not* use tie-wraps on or above the top traverse arms on a frame. Use lacing cord. Contact Site Supervisor for site specific customer information.

CAUTION: *Do not* "double lug": The practice of using one bolt through a lug and the ground bar, and through another lug on the other side of the ground bar, held in place by one nut.

A bolt through any nut must show at least two threads beyond the nut but no more than four threads should be showing.

Fuse and Alarm Panel Overview

The Fuse and Alarm Panel (FAP) is located at the top of the frame. Refer to Figure 4-1 for location. Currently there are different types of FAPs. Different types of FAPs that are designated by different part numbers and may be used in different types of frames. To allow for the full population of an EAGLE 5 SAS frame, and for the failure of one primary supply, the circuit breakers for each frame should be rated at 40 Amperes (all new installs beginning with EAGLE 5 SAS Release 34.0 will require two 60 Ampere feeds).

WARNING: New installations of Control and Extension Frames (as of Release 34.0) use 60 amp breakers, the EOAP Frames use 30 amp breakers, the ELAP frames use 30 amp and 60 amp breakers, and the EPAP frames use 30 amp breakers. Existing frames that are fused at 40 amps can be upgraded to support 60 amps with a FAP upgrade kit. 60 amps is required for frames that contain HC-MIMs.

Table 4-1. Frame Types

Part Number	Use	Frame Type
860-0434-01	Control Frame Extension Frame Misc. Frame OAP Frame	Heavy Duty

Figure 4-1. Fuse and Alarm Panel Location

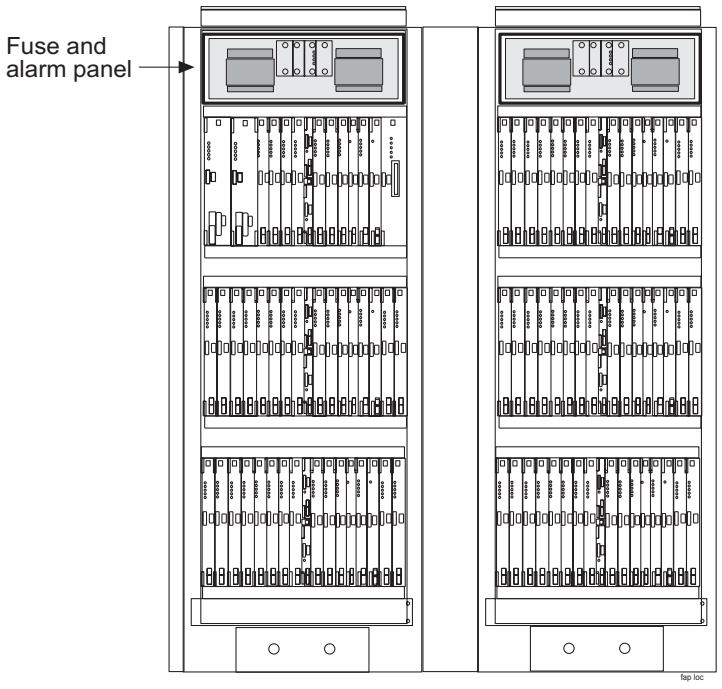
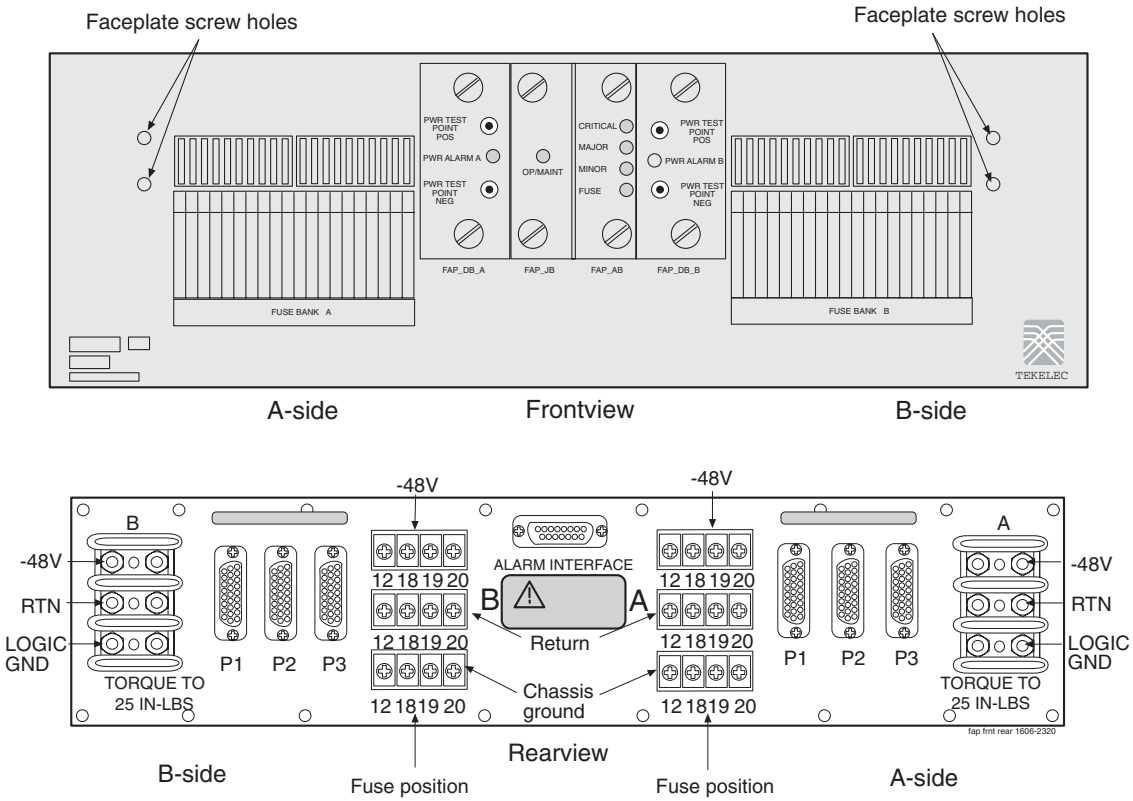


Figure 4-2. Fuse and Alarm Panel Details



Caution:
Redundant -48VDC on A and B sides use caution when servicing

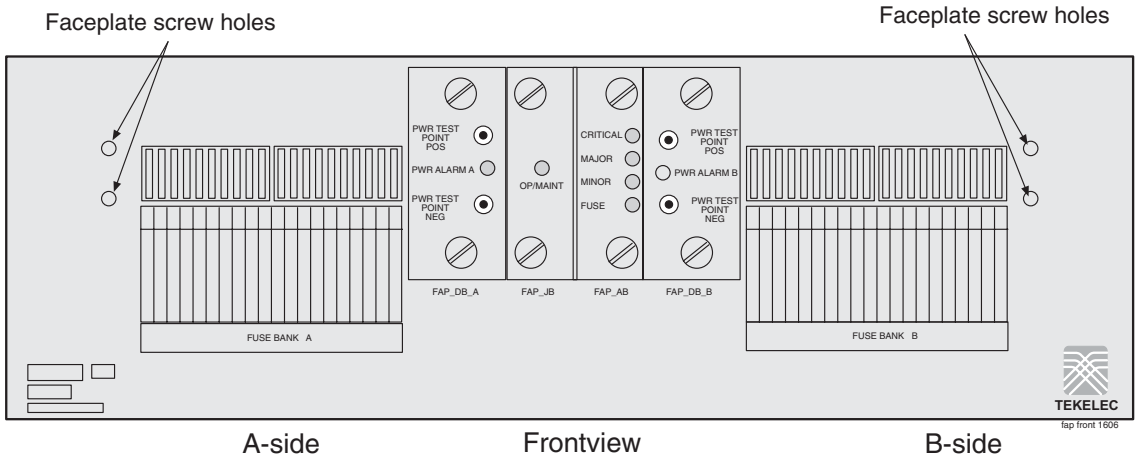
Caution:
This equipment has a connection between the earthed conductor of the DC supply circuit and the earthing conductor. See Installation instruction

Fuse and Alarm Panel (P/N 870-2320-01 and P/N 870-2320-02)

Figure 4-3 shows front view of FAP (P/N 870-2320-xx for the heavy duty frame). FAP 870-2320-01 Rev A through I handles 40 Amp feeds; FAP 870-2320-02 Rev J handles 60 Amp feeds. 870-1606-xx is the same as the 870-2320-xx except that it is installed into standard frames. 870-1606-02 Rev B handles 40 Amp feeds, and 870-1606-02 Rev C handles 60 Amp feeds.

NOTE: Beginning with EAGLE software release 33.0, all frames containing HCMIM modules are required to have 60 Amp power circuits and the FAP must be upgraded to accommodate 60 Amp feeds. The FAPs required are: P/N 870-2320-01 (with diode kit P/N 870-1831-02) for heavy-duty frames or 60 Amp FAP P/N 870-1606-02 (with diode kit 870-1831-01) for standard frames. Customers do not perform FAP upgrade; these upgrades are performed by Tekelec personnel.

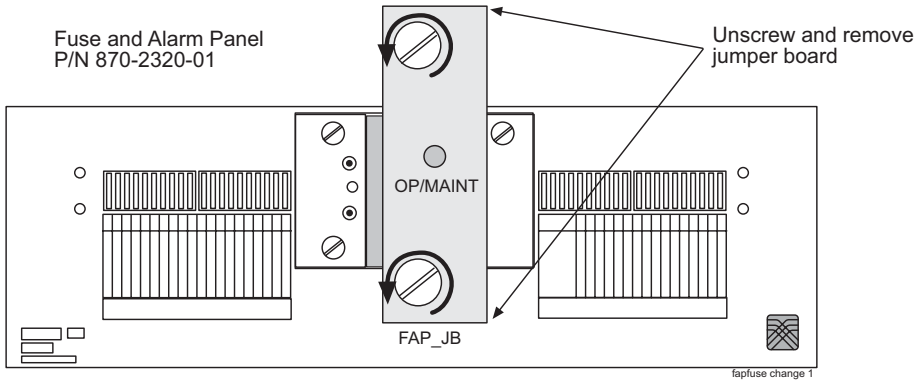
Figure 4-3. FAP P/N 870-2320-xx Front



Jumper Board Fuse Installation

This section shows how to install or replace a blown fuse in the Fuse and Alarm Panel (FAP)(P/N 870-2320-xx) on the jumper board.

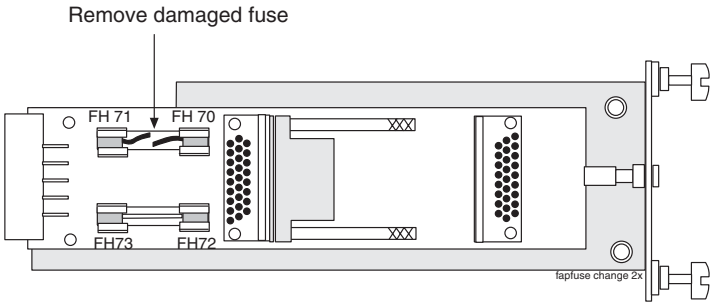
Figure 4-4. Jumper Board FAP



Remove the FAP_JB (Jumper Board) by turning the top and bottom screws to the left until they disengage. Pull the board straight out of the FAP until the board is clear of the frame.

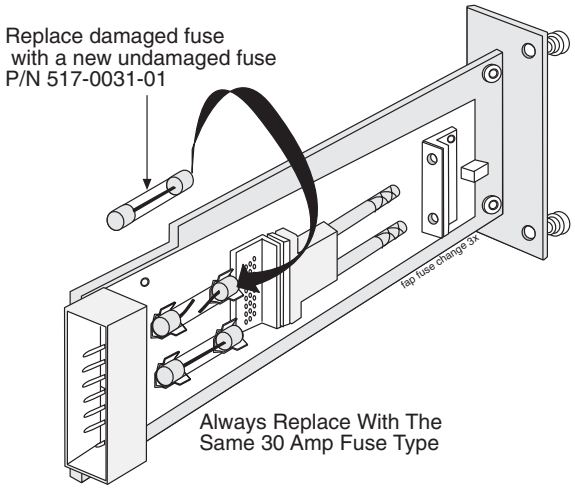
The fuse location is apparent. Fuse Holders are marked with the prefix FH followed by a numbered sequence. Refer to Figure 4-5.

Figure 4-5. Jumper Board FAP Fuse



Refer to the Fuse Holders FH70, FH71, FH72, and FH73 and install or replace any fuse necessary (refer to Figure 4-6).

Figure 4-6. Jumper Board FAP Fuse Installation

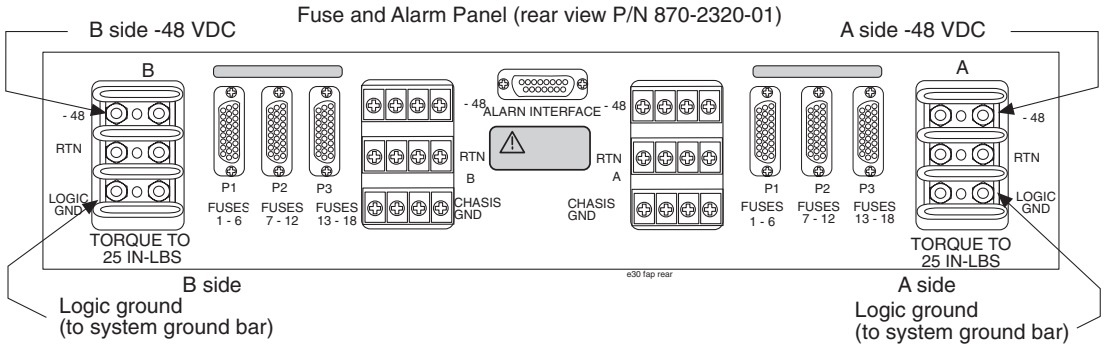


Return the board to the appropriate slot, making sure the board is well seated. Tighten the screws on the front of the jumper board, on the front of the FAP.

Power Cabling Procedure

This procedure is used to install the office battery power cable. The Fuse and Alarm Panel (FAP) is located at the top of the frame. Refer to Figure 4-7 to see the details on the rear of the fuse and alarm panel. FAP P/N 870-2320-xx is for for heavy duty frame.

Figure 4-7. Fuse and Alarm Panel Rear



Each frame is divided into A and B power buses. If loss of power on one of the buses occurs, the other bus must be able to supply current for the entire frame. Therefore, each bus requires wiring sized to handle 40A at –48VDC, with a maximum voltage drop of 0.6 volts, or 60A for new installs begining with EAGLE 34.0. To meet this specification you must:

- Fuse each bus for 40A for fuse and alarm panel P/N 870-2320-01 Rev A through I. Fuse each bus at 60A for the heavy duty frame for P/N 870-2320-01 Rev J, and 870-0243-08 Rev C, and 870-0243-09 Rev C.

  NOTE: Beginning with EAGLE software release 33.0, all frames containing HCMIM modules are required to have 60 Amp power circuits and the FAP must be upgraded to accommodate 60 Amp feeds. The FAPs required are: P/N 870-2320-01 (with diode kit P/N 870-1831-02) for heavy-duty frames or 60 Amp FAP P/N 870-1606-02 (with diode kit 870-1831-01) for standard frames. Customers do not perform FAP upgrade; these upgrades are performed by Tekelec personnel.

- For Input Power, RTN, and Logic GND use ONLY straight, two hole lugs, #10 hole on 5/8-inch centers, long barrel with windows (P/N 502-0085-01) for fuse and alarm panel connectors.

All connections to the FAP are #6AWG (number 6 American Wire Gage). Table 4-2 shows the list of required wiring sizes based on the length of the cable run. H-tap to the main feed where larger gauge wire is required for long cable runs.
Use H-taps at the fuse and alarm panel and power board to reduce the wire size to #6 AWG.

NOTE: Specific wire sizes may be determined by the site requirements.

Table 4-2. Power Cable Conductor Sizes

Cable Length	Conductor Size, American Wire Gauge
up to 40 ft. (12.2 meters)	#6
up to 65 ft. (19.8 meters)	#4
up to 100 ft. (30.5 meters)	#2
up to 160 ft. (48.8 meters)	1/0

Table 4-3. Fuse Color Codes of Alarm Flags

Fuse Amp	Fuse Flag Color		Fuse Amp	Fuse Flag Color
0.18A	Orange-Red		2A	Orange
0.2A	Black-Red		2.5A	White-Orange
0.25A	Violet		3A	Blue
0.33A	Yellow-Green		3.5A	White-Blue
0.375A	White-Green		4A	White -Brown
0.5A	Red		5A	Green
0.65A	Black		7.5A	Black-White
0.75A	Brown		10A	Red-White
1A	Gray		12A	Yellow-Green
1.33A	White		15A	Red-Blue
1.5A	White-Yellow			

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Multimeter
- Lacing cord
- Cable cutters
- Cable stripper
- Crimping tool, embossing dies
- Socket wrench set with 1/4-inch or 3/8-inch drive or open end wrenches
- Heat-shrink gun (hot air blower)
- Torque wrench
- Fiber paper

Procedure — Install Power Cables

1. Apply the cable tags, provided with the system, to both ends of the supply and return cables.

2. Ensure that power is off at the central office power distribution board for the circuits being wired. Use a multimeter.

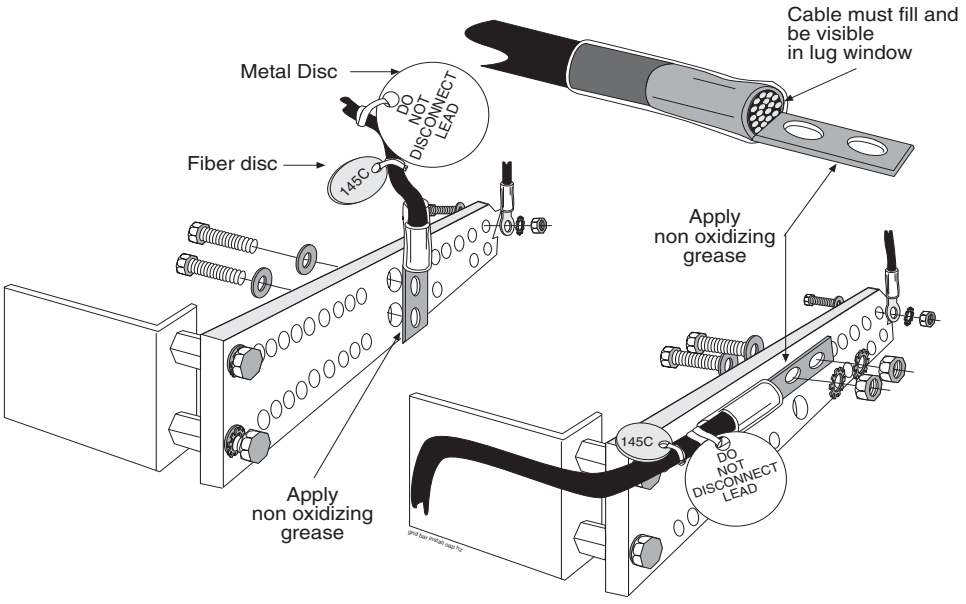
3. Remove the clear plastic cover from the back of the fuse and alarm panel.

4. Run, form, and dress the cable from the power distribution board, over the cable racks, to the fuse and alarm panel.

5. Strip the cable ends, slide a one-inch length of clear heat-shrink tubing over and past the portion of stripped cable.

6. Apply non oxidizing grease to the stripped end of the cable, and install the lug. The stripped cable must fill lug completely to the end of the barrel of the lug and be visible in the end window of the lug.

Figure 4-8. Ground Bar and Logic Ground Installation



7. Double crimp the lugs onto the cable end using the embossing crimper.

8. Slide the one-inch length of clear tubing over the crimped lug and heat-shrink the one-inch length of clear tubing.

9. Fasten the lugs of the cables to the power on the Fuse and Alarm Panel (FAP). Torque to 25 inch-pounds.

10. Verify correct connection with a multimeter by running continuity check.

11. Replace the clear plastic cover on the back of the fuse and alarm panel.

12. Secure the power cables to the cable rack with lacing cord.

NOTE: Where the cable leaves the cable rack, the cable must be protected with fiber paper through out the system.

Frame Ground and Logic Ground Cabling Procedures

This section covers these procedures:

Grounding Requirements

DANGER: Strictly observe all grounding requirements to reduce the risk of electric shock.

The system operates as a digital isolated ground plane system in a central office environment and requires a single connection to the central office ground window. The system's ground cables must provide the sole grounding connection between the entire system and the central office grounding.

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

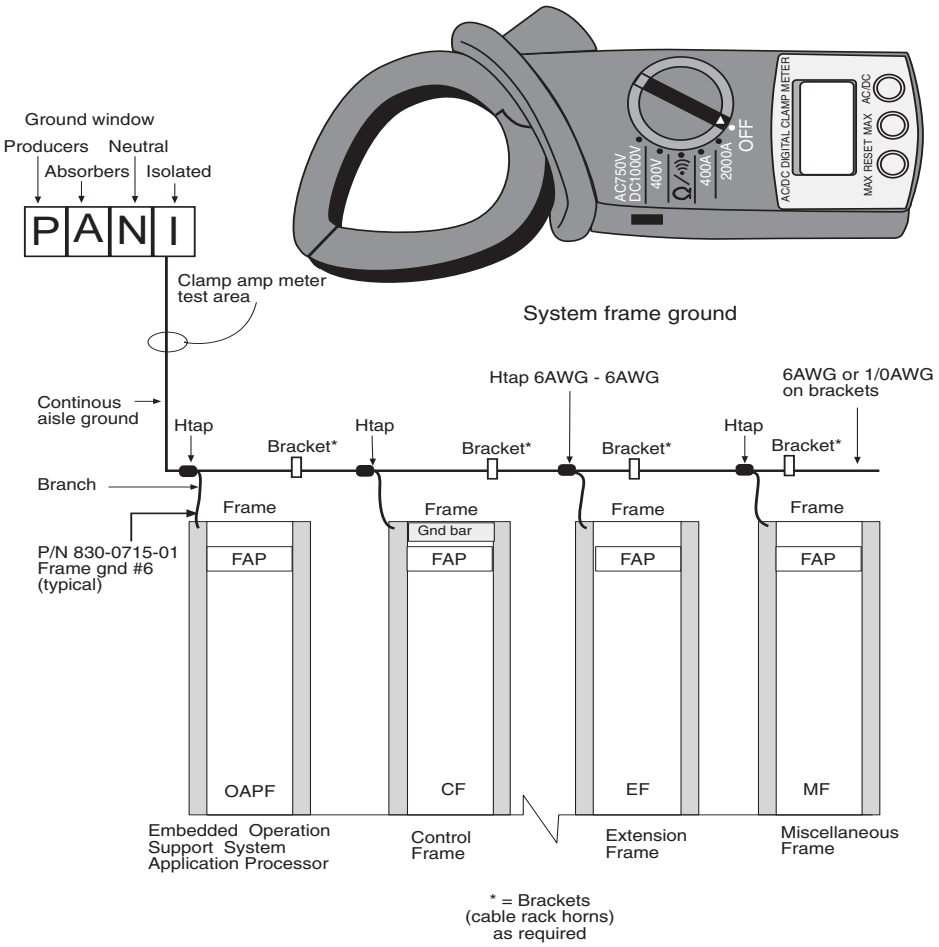
- Safety glasses
- Power knife
- Cable cutters
- Cable stripper
- Flush cutters
- Crimping tool with embossing dies (test before using)
- Socket wrench set, 1/4-inch or 3/8-inch drive or open-end wrenches
- Non oxidizing grease
- Lacing cord and nylon cable ties
- Heat-shrink gun (hot air blower)
- Torque wrench
- Fiber paper

Procedure — Ground Frame

1. Install the continuous ground conductor to the Ground Window. Run the conductor the length of the equipment lineup (refer to Figure 4-9). The separate #6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) cable ground that runs to each frame will allow removal of a frame from the lineup without interrupting the grounding of other frames in the lineup.

2. Install the branch ground conductor to the frame using screws and washers. The continuous aisle ground conductor will be H-tapped to the branch (refer to Figure 4-9). Torque screws to 45 inch-pounds.

Figure 4-9. System Frame Grounding



3. Secure the cable to the cable brackets with lacing cord.

4. Cables must be labeled, 145C tags should have “TO” and “FROM” location information.
   Example: FROM MGB (Main Ground Bar), TO system ground bar Control Frame, CF00.

---

5. DO NOT “double lug”: The practice of using one bolt through a lug and the ground bar, and through another lug on the other side of the ground bar, held in place by one nut.

---

6. A bolt through any nut must show at least two threads beyond the nut but no more than four threads should be showing.

Procedure — Connect Ground Cable to Control Frame

CAUTION: This equipment has a connection between the earthed conductor of the DC supply circuit and the earthing conductor.

1. Run the 1/0 ground cable from the central office Main Ground Bar (MGB) over the cable rack horns to the system Control Frame, CF-00.

---

2. At the control frame end of the cable:
   a. Cut the 1/0 Green Ground Cable (P/N 690-0108-07) to length and strip the end.
   b. Slide the clear heat-shrink (P/N 804-0229-01) on the cut and stripped end of the cable. Move the heat-shrink past the stripped portion of the cable to allow access to the uncovered wire.
   c. Apply a thin coat of non oxidizing grease to the stripped end of the cable.
   d. Slide the 1/0 pink lug (P/N 804-0977-01) to the stripped cable. Secure the lug to the cable by double crimping the barrel of the lug using a crimping tool with embossing dies. The stripped cable must fill lug completely to the end of the barrel of the lug and be visible in the end window of the lug.
   e. Slide the heat-shrink (P/N 804-0229-01) down over the barrel of the lug and the cable.
   f. Use a Heat-shrink gun (hot air blower) to shrink the clear heat-shrink to the barrel of the lug and cable.

---

3. Secure the cable to the cable rack horns with lacing cord.

   NOTE: Tie-wraps are not allowed on the top frame horn or above. On the top horn/bracket and above use only lacing cord.

4. Apply a small amount of non oxidizing grease to the mounting holes on a copper system ground bar where the lug contacts the ground bar; on a tinned ground bar non oxidizing grease is not needed.

5. Install the ground cable lug using the 3/8-inch # 6 copper-plated hardware provided. Use the attachment sequence shown in Figure 4-11.

6. Tighten the bolts to 15.5 foot-pounds of torque.

7. Use the lacing cord to secure a "DO NOT DISCONNECT LEAD" tag at each end of the cable, just beyond the lug.

NOTE 1: System Ground: 1/0 cable from the system ground bar to the "I" section of the ground window. If no ground window exists, the customer will designate the termination point.

NOTE 2: Frame Ground: A cable #6 AWG from a frame is Htapped into another #6 cable or 1/0 cable and also terminates on the "I" section of the ground window.

NOTE 3: The size of the cable is determined by the overall length of the cable run. Refer to the Site File Book.

Logic Ground Connections to the System Ground Bar

Procedure — Connect Logic Ground to System Ground Bar

1. Place a clear heat-shrink on the cable.

2. Butt, strip the end of the cable, and apply a small amount of non oxidizing grease to the conductor. The stripped cable must fill lug completely to the end of the barrel of the lug and be visible in the end window of the lug.

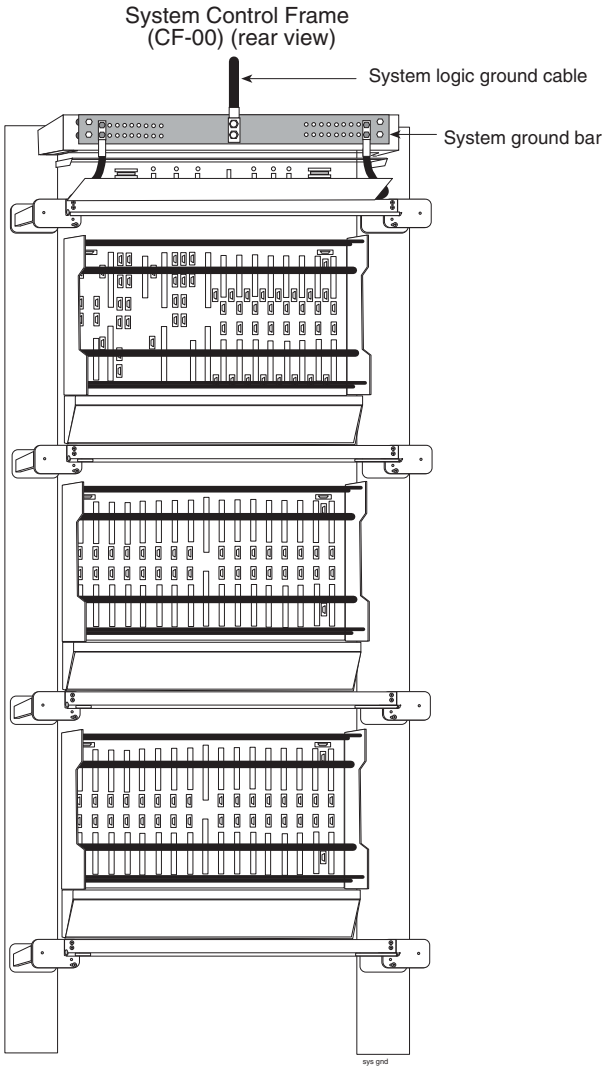
3. Crimp #6 American Wire Gauge (AWG) lug with window on the cable, using an embossing crimper.

4. Apply a small amount of non oxidizing grease to the mounting holes on a copper system ground bar, *Non oxidizing grease is not needed on a tin ground bar,* where the lug contacts the ground bar.

5. Crimp a #6 AWG lug with a window on the cable. Use an embossing crimper. The stripped cable must fill lug completely to the end of the barrel of the lug and be visible in the end window of the lug.

WARNING: All logic ground connections *must* be made to the system ground bar.

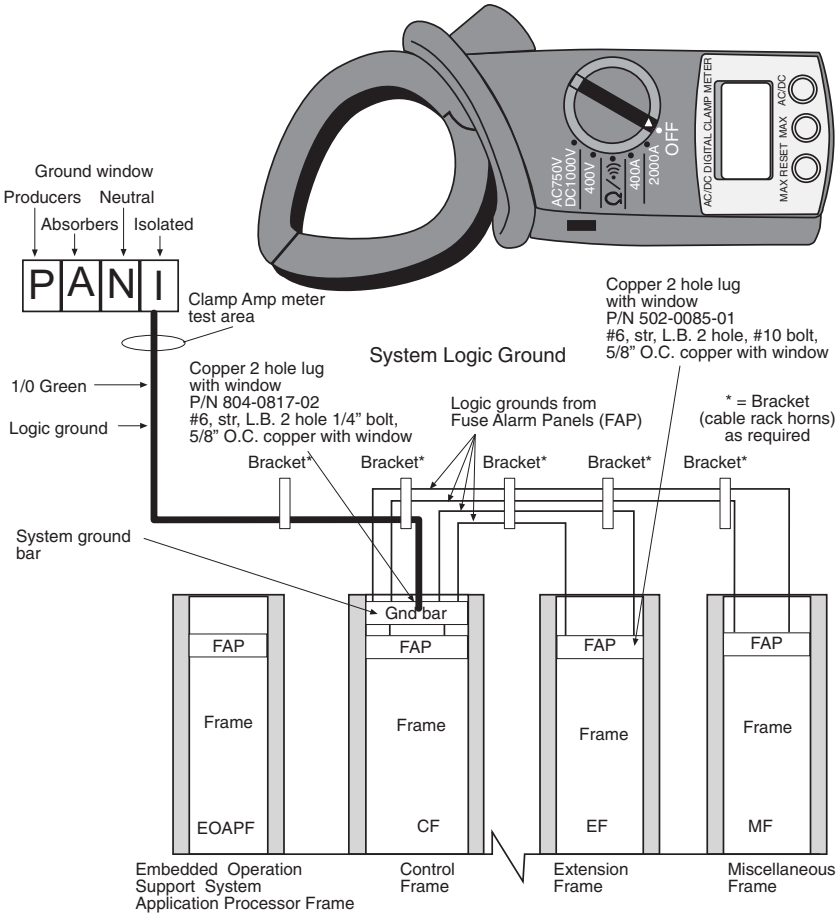
Figure 4-10. System Logic Ground Bar and Cable



NOTE: It may be necessary to drill the central office ground window bar to accept the 3/8-inch bolts on one-inch centers.
Apply the 145C cable tags (see Figure 4-12 on page 4-21) provided to both ends of the ground cable, including the "Do Not Disconnect".

6. Install the logic ground cable lugs P/N 804-0817-02 using the 1/4-inch 20 copper-plated hardware provided (refer to Figure 4-11). Tighten the bolts to 68 inch-pounds.

Figure 4-11. System Logic Grounding



NOTE: The only ground cables that are terminated to the system ground bar are the logic grounds from the fuse and alarm panel.

NOTE: DO NOT run Logic Ground or Power Cables on the cable horns in the top middle of a frame. The horn is for Row Alarm Cables only.

WARNING: All logic ground connections *must* be made to the system ground bar.

7. Repeat steps Steps 2, 3, and 4, on the fuse and alarm panel end.

   NOTE: #6-gauge lug (P/N 502-0085-01) must be used on the fuse and alarm panel end of the cable.

8. Terminate the fuse and alarm panel end of the cable on the terminal strip at the position marked LOGIC GROUND.

9. Tighten the nuts on the fuse and alarm panel terminal strip to 25 inch-pounds.

Logic Ground Cables

The logic ground cables are a part of the internal power distribution. They provide a ground connection between the backplane of each system shelf and the system ground bar in the Control Frame (CF). The logic ground is connected from each shelf to the fuse and alarm panel by the consolidated power cables, cable #6 AWG (P/N 690-0131-01), terminal lug (P/N 804-0817-02), and heat-shrink (P/N 804-0228-01).

Procedure — Run Logic Ground Cables

1. Run green cable, #6 AWG (P/N 690-0131-01).

2. Butt, strip, and apply non oxidizing grease to conductor. The stripped cable must fill lug completely to the end of the barrel of the lug and be visible in the end window of the lug.

3. Place clear heat-shrink (P/N 804-0228-01) on butted end of wire below stripped end.

4. Place lug (P/N 804-0817-02) onto the stripped end of the cable and crimp the lug using embossing dies. The stripped cable must fill lug completely to the end of the barrel of the lug and be visible in the end window of the lug.

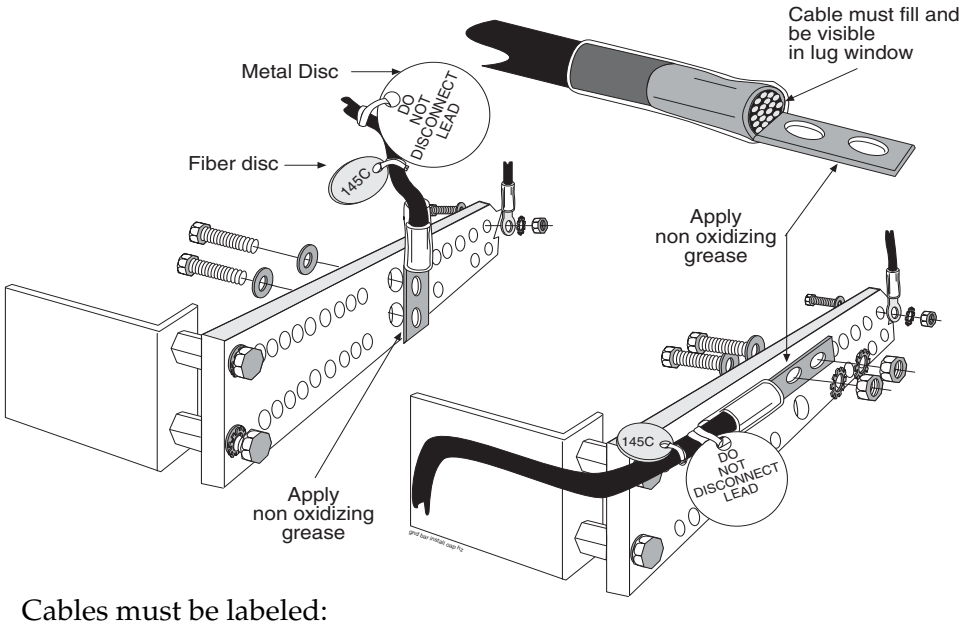
   NOTE: Terminal lug (P/N 804-0817-02) must have two holes and with a window. The stripped cable must fill lug completely to the end of the barrel of the lug and be visible in the end window of the lug.

   a. To install the cable on the system ground bar, wipe a small amount of non oxidizing grease at the mounting hole. Attach the lug with the 1/4-inch #20 copper-plated hardware provided. Torque to 68 inch-pounds.

   b. Secure the cable to cable rack horn using lacing cord.

   c. Label each cable TO ____ and FROM _____ for later use.

Figure 4-12. Ground Bar and Logic Ground Installation



5. Cables must be labeled:
   145C tags should have "TO" and "FROM" location information.
   Example: TO system ground bar Control Frame, CF00
   FROM MGB (Main Ground Bar),.

6. DO NOT "double lug": The practice of using one bolt through a lug and the ground bar, and through another lug on the other side of the ground bar, held in place by one nut.
   A bolt through any nut must show at least two threads beyond the nut but no more than four threads should be showing.

Figure 4-13. System Logic Ground Connection

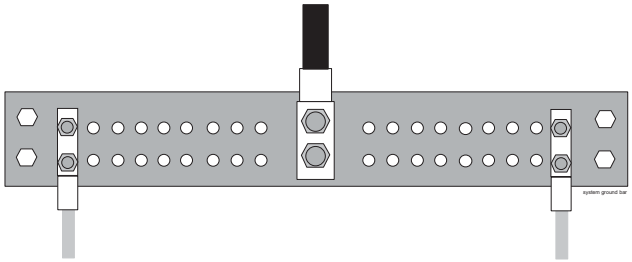
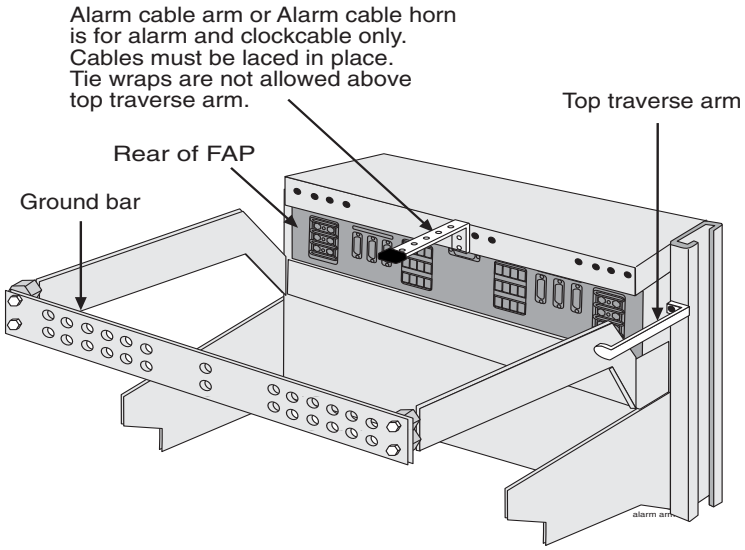


Figure 4-14. Alarm Cable Arm



NOTE: The alarm cable arm is for alarm cable which maybe a clock cable.

Fuse Verification

For each fuse location, verify that individual fuse failures affect only the circuits assigned to the specific fuse location.

For those fuse locations that do not yet have circuit cards assigned, use fuses and circuit cards assigned to other locations for the test procedure and then remove them.

Verify each fuse using the following tools:

- Procedure *"Verify Individual Fuse Positions"* on page 4-24 to perform the verification

WARNING: Use the antistatic wrist strap connected to the wrist strap grounding point on the frame when performing these procedures.

- Table 4-5, *"Fuses and Card Locations,"* on page 4-25 to determine fuse and card locations

  NOTE: The card location numbers in the table indicate the shelf and the slot for that card. The left two digits indicate the shelf and the right two digits indicate the card slot in that shelf. For example, a location of 1215 indicates a card in shelf 12, slot 15.

- Figure 4-3, *"FAP P/N 870-2320-xx Front,"* on page 4-6 to physically locate the fuse holders.
- Figures 4-16 through 4-21 starting on page 4-36 to physically locate a card in a shelf

Table 4-4. Fuse Color Codes of Alarm Flags

Fuse Amp	Fuse Flag Color		Fuse Amp	Fuse Flag Color
0.18A	Orange-Red		2A	Orange
0.2A	Black-Red		2.5A	White-Orange
0.25A	Violet		3A	Blue
0.33A	Yellow-Green		3.5A	White-Blue
0.375A	White-Green		4A	White -Brown
0.5A	Red		5A	Green
0.65A	Black		7.5A	Black-White
0.75A	Brown		10A	Red-White
1A	Gray		12A	Yellow-Green
1.33A	White		15A	Red-Blue
1.5A	White-Yellow			

Procedure — Verify Individual Fuse Positions

1. Ensure that all fuses have been removed.

2. Ensure that all circuit cards have been unseated.

3. Confirm that the system is receiving power from the –48VDC power source. Ensure that voltage is present by checking it with a volt ohm meter.
   At the FAP, one side at a time. First on the A side, remove a fuse. Then on the B side, remove a fuse.
   Return to the A side an insert the fuse.

4. Install a fuse of the rating specified for that position refer to Table 4-5, *"Fuses and Card Locations,"* on page 4-25.
   - A 1A fuse has a gray flag
   - A 2A fuse has an orange flag
   - A 3A fuse has a blue flag
   - A 7.5A fuse has a black and white flag
   - A 10A fuse has a red and white flag

5. Install circuit cards appropriate for the slots powered by that fuse refer to Table 4-5 on page 4-25.

6. Check that LEDs of the applicable cards are on.

7. Pull the fuse.

8. Check that the LEDs of the cards in the specified locations are not illuminated after the removal of the fuse.

Lists Fuse and Card Locations.

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Control Frame 00 (CF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A (refer to Figure 4-16)	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	1101, 1102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2A/3Amp	1105, 1106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3A/Amp	1109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	1111, 1112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5A/3Amp	1115, 1116/MASP - B, TDM, and MCAP
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7A/3Amp	1201, 1202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8A/3Amp	1205, 1206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9A/1Amp	1209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	1211, 1212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11A/3Amp	1215, 1216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13A/3Amp	1301, 1302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14A/3Amp	1305, 1306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15A/1Amp	1309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	1311, 1312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17A/3Amp	1315, 1316/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Control Frame 00 (CF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B (refer to Figure 4-16)	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	1103, 1104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2B/3Amp	1107, 1108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3B/1Amp	1110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	1113, 1114/MASP - A, TDM, and MCAP
Fuse 5B/3Amp	1117, 1118/MDAL
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7B/3Amp	1203, 1204/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 8B/3Amp	1207, 1208/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 9B/1Amp	1210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	1213, 1214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11B/3Amp	1217, 1218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13B/3Amp	1303, 1304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14B/3Amp	1307, 1308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15B/1Amp	1310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	1313, 1314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17B/3Amp	1317, 1318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 00 (EF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A (refer to Figure 4-17)	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	2101, 2102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2A/3Amp	2105, 2106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3A/1Amp	2109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	2111, 2112/ LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5A/3Amp	2115, 2116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7A/3Amp	2201, 2202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8A/3Amp	2205, 2206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9A/1Amp	2209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	2211, 2212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11A/3Amp	2215, 2216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13A/3Amp	2301, 2302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14A/3Amp	2305, 2306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15A/1Amp	2309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	2311, 2312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 17A/3Amp	2315, 2316/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 00 (EF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B (refer to Figure 4-17)	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	2103, 2104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2B/3Amp	2107, 2108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3B/1Amp	2110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	2113, 2114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5B/3Amp	2117, 2118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7B/3Amp	2203, 2204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8B/3Amp	2207, 2208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9B/1Amp	2210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	2213, 2214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11B/3Amp	2217, 2218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13B/3Amp	2303, 2304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14B/3Amp	2307, 2308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15B/1Amp	2310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	2313, 2314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17B/3Amp	2317, 2318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18B/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 01 (EF-01) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A (refer to Figure 4-18)	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	3101, 3102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2A/3Amp	3105, 3106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3A/1Amp	3109/HMUX

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 4A/3Amp	3111, 3112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5A/3Amp	3115, 3116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7A/3Amp	3201, 3202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8A/3Amp	3205, 3206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9A/1Amp	3209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	3211, 3212 /LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11A/3Amp	3215, 3216/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13A/3Amp	3301, 3302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14A/3Amp	3305, 3306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15A/1Amp	3309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	3311, 3312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17A/3Amp	3315, 3316/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18A/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 01 (EF-01) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B (refer to Figure 4-18)	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	3103, 3104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2B/3Amp	3107, 3108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3B/1Amp	3110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	3113, 3114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5B/3Amp	3117, 3118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7B/3Amp	3203, 3204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8B/3Amp	3207, 3208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9B/1Amp	3210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	3213, 3214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11B/3Amp	3217, 3218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12B/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 13B/3Amp	3303, 3304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14B/3Amp	3307, 3308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15B/1Amp	3310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	3313, 3314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17B/3Amp	3317, 3318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 02 (EF-02) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A (refer to Figure 4-19)	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	4101, 4102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2A/3Amp	4105, 4106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3A/1Amp	4109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	4111, 4112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5A/3Amp	4115, 4116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7A/3Amp	4201, 4202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8A/3Amp	4205, 4206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9A/1Amp	4209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	4211, 4212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11A/3Amp	4215, 4216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13A/3Amp	4301, 4302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14A/3Amp	4305, 4306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15A/1Amp	4309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	4311, 4312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17A/3Amp	4315, 4316/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	OPEN

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Extension Frame 02 (EF-02) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B (refer to Figure 4-19)	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	4103, 4104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2B/3Amp	4107, 4108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3B/1Amp	4110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	4113, 4114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5B/3Amp	4117, 4118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6B/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7B/3Amp	4203, 4204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8B/3Amp	4207, 4208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9B/1Amp	4210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	4213, 4214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11B/3Amp	4217, 4218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12B/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13B/3Amp	4303, 4304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14B/3Amp	4307, 4308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15B/1Amp	4310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	4313, 4314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17B/3Amp	4317, 4318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 03 (EF-03) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A (refer to Figure 4-20)	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	5101, 5102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2A/3Amp	5105, 5106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3A/1Amp	5109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	5111, 5112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5A/3Amp	5115, 5116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6A/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7A/3Amp	5201, 5202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8A/3Amp	5205, 5206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 9A/1Amp	5209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	5211, 5212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11A/3Amp	5215, 5216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12A/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13A/3Amp	5301, 5302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14A/3Amp	5305, 5306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15A/1Amp	5309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	5311, 5312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17A/3Amp	5315, 5316/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 18A/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 03 (EF-03) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B (refer to Figure 4-20)	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	5103, 5104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2B/3Amp	5107, 5108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3B/1Amp	5110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	5113, 5114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5B/3Amp	5117, 5118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6B/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 7B/3Amp	5203, 5204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 8B/3Amp	5207, 5208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 9B/1Amp	5210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	5213, 5214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 11B/3Amp	5217, 5218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 12B/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 13B/3Amp	5303, 5304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 14B/3Amp	5307, 5308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 15B/1Amp	5310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	5313, 5314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 17B/3Amp	5317, 5318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 18B/(dummy fuse)	Designated for FAN 2A
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	OPEN
Extension Frame 04 (EF-04) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A (refer to Figure 4-21)	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	6101, 6102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2A/3Amp	6105, 6106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3A/1Amp	6109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	6111, 6112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 5A/3Amp	6115, 6116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 04 (EF-04) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B (refer to Figure 4-21)	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	6103, 6104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 2B/3Amp	6107, 6108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 3B/1Amp	6110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	6113, 6114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 5B/3Amp	6117, 6118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, E/DCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM-II
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

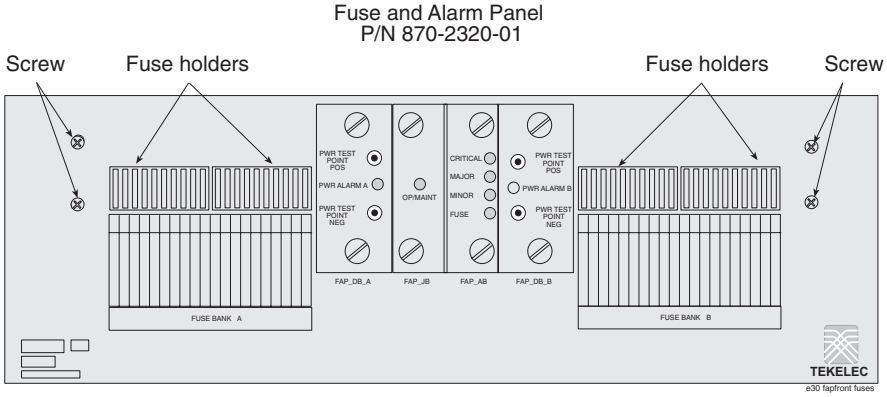
Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 2A	
Fuse 3A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 4A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 5A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A	(10 A) EOAP-A, A power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01 for heavy duty frame)
Fuse 20A	(10 A) EOAP-B, A power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01 for heavy duty frame)

Table 4-5. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 3B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 4B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 5B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B	(10 A) EOAP-A, B power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)
Fuse 20B	(10 A) EOAP-B, B power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)

Figure 4-15 shows the location of the fuse holders on FAP P/N 870-2320-01 for heavy duty frames.

Figure 4-15. Fuse Holder Locations on FAPs

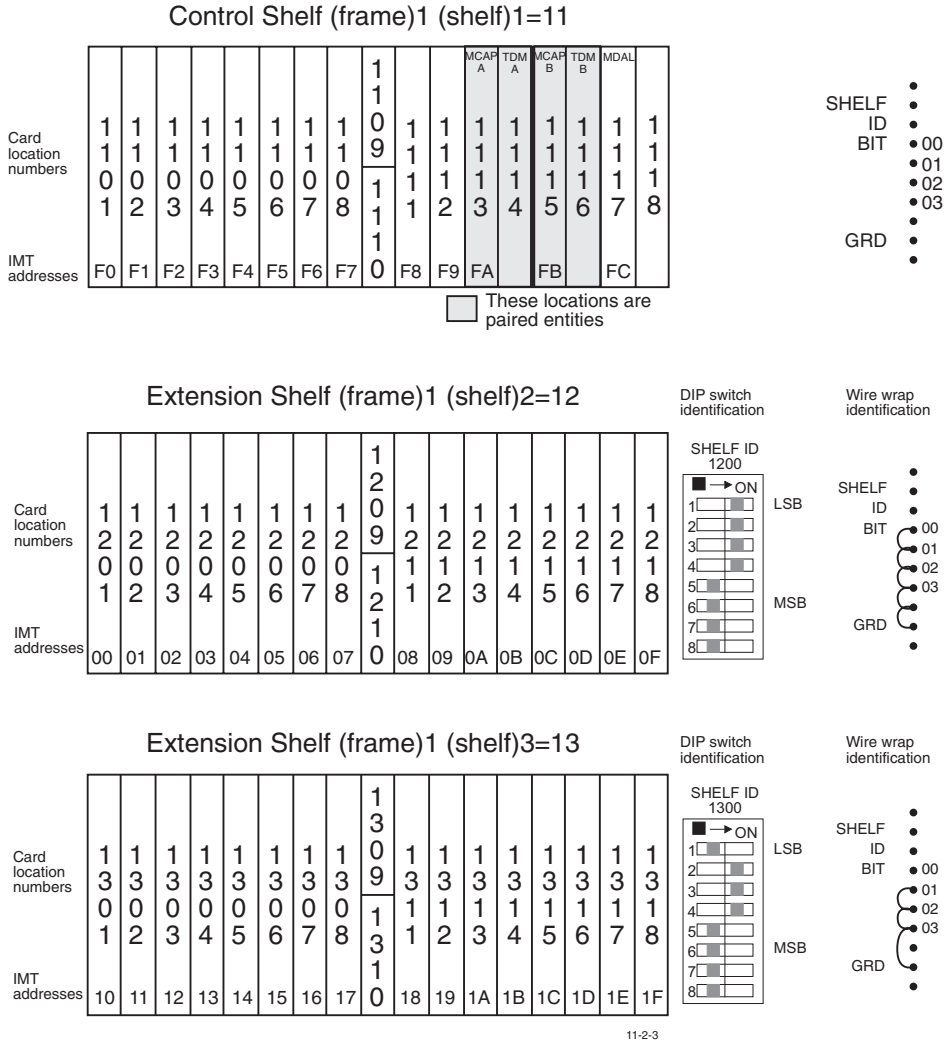


Card Locations in Control and Extension Shelves

Figures 4-16 through 4-21 show the card locations in Control and Extension shelves.

Figure 4-16 shows the numbering of the shelves, with the shelf identification DIP switch settings and backplane wiring, and card locations on the Control Frame (CF) and Extension Frame (EF).

Figure 4-16. Control Frame CF-00 Numbering Plan



The Extension Frame (EF) accommodates up to three extension shelves, each shelf capable of supporting up to 16 Link Interface Module (LIMs), Application Service Module (ASMs), Translation Service Module (TSMs), or Application Communication Module (ACMs) in any combination.

The system is delivered with customer-specific locations for the Database Communications Module (DCM and EDCM) cards.

NOTE: For Eagle STP only, the insertion of a DCM card requires an odd-numbered slot

The entire system can have up to five Extension Frames, EF-00 to EF-04. EF-04 supports only one extension shelf.

Figures 4-17 through 4-21 show the numbering of the card locations on the extension frames. Along with shelf DIP switch settings and ID wire wrap.

Figure 4-17. Extension Frame EF-00 Numbering Plan

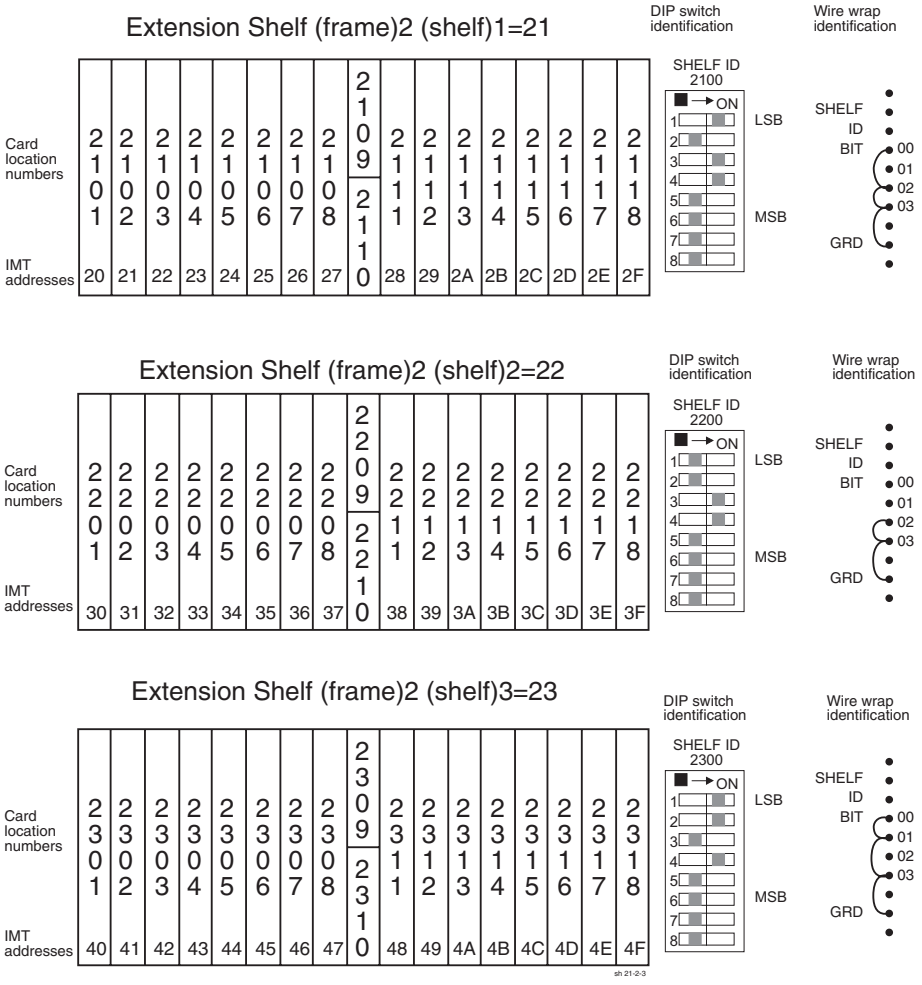


Figure 4-18. Extension Frame EF-01 Numbering Plan

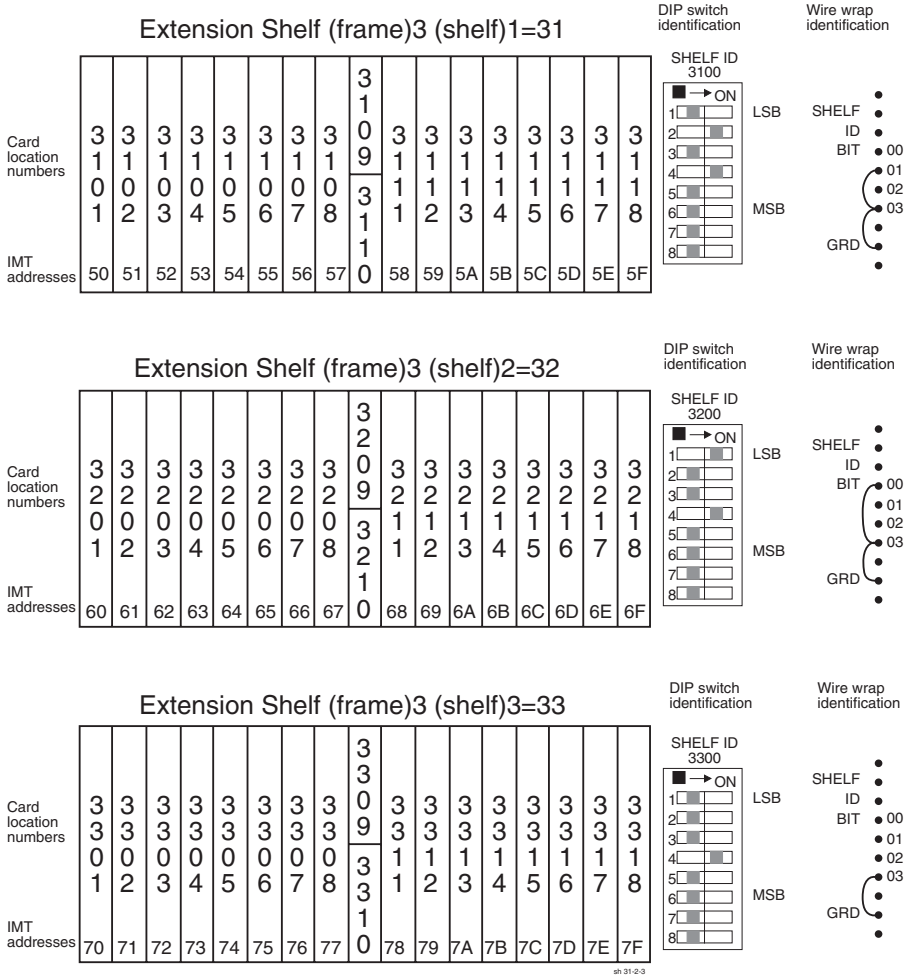


Figure 4-19. Extension Frame EF-02 Numbering Plan

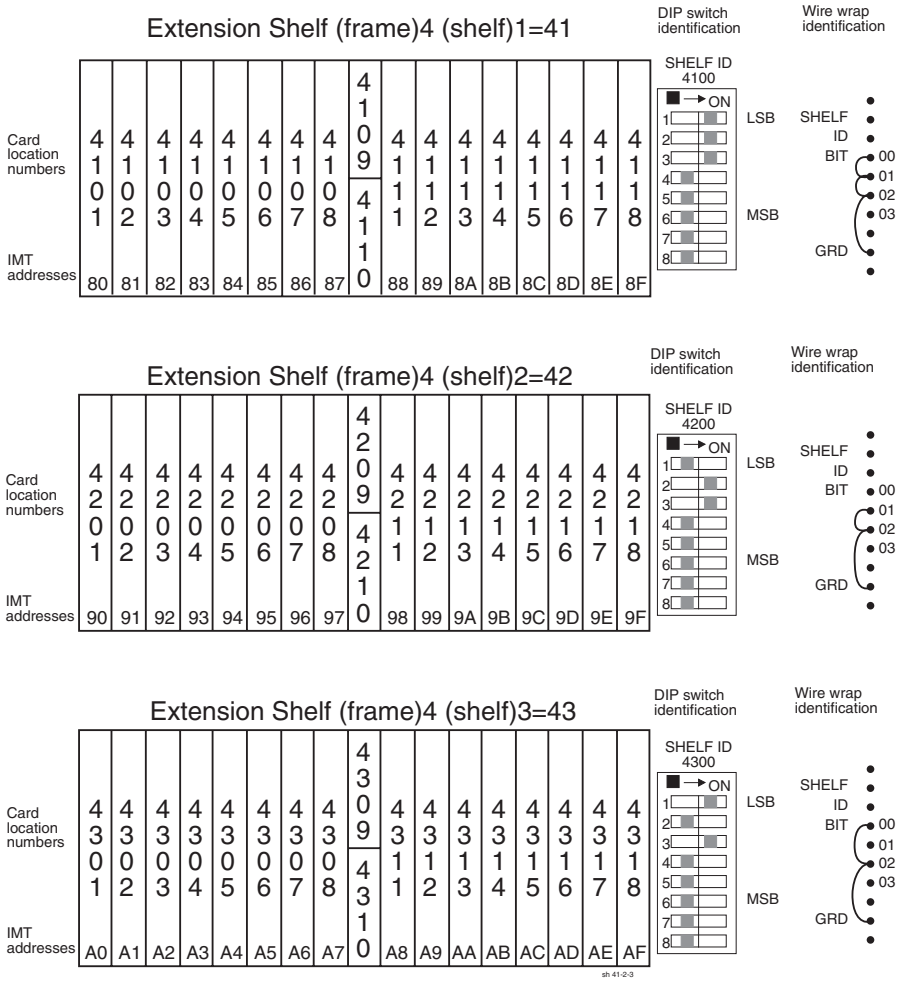


Figure 4-20. Extension Frame EF-03 Numbering Plan

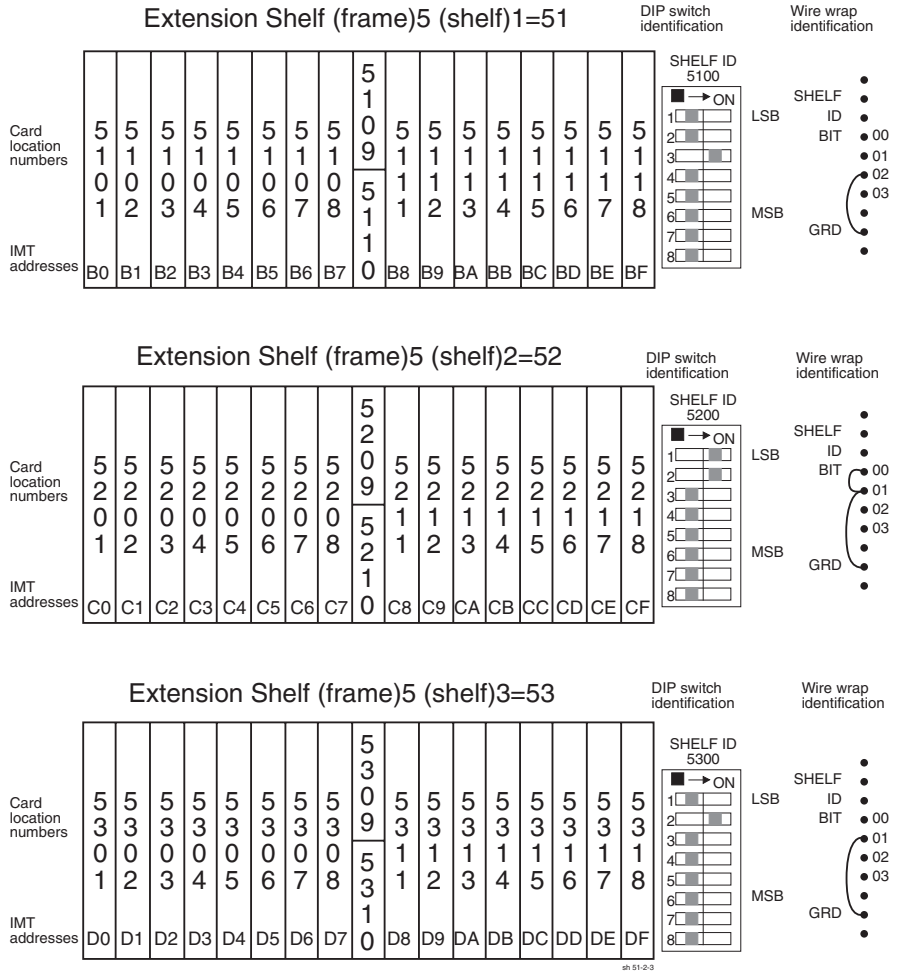
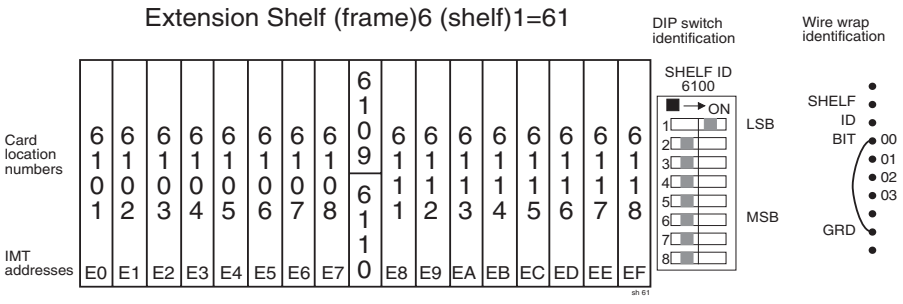


Figure 4-21. Extension Frame EF-04 Numbering Plan



5

Eagle STP and IP^7 SG Assemblies

Safety Information

Tekelec uses these icons and text throughout this manual to alert the reader to assure personal safety, to minimize possible service interruptions, and to warn of the potential for equipment damage.

	**TOPPLE:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personal injury and equipment damage***.)
	**DANGER:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personal injury***.)
	**CAUTION:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***service interruption***.)
	**WARNING:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***equipment damage***.)

TOPPLE: Always read and understand instructions thoroughly and completely before working on, moving, raising or lowering the frame, any portion of the frame or attachments to the frame or equipment.

TOPPLE: Never try to unpack any frame from the shipping container without at least two people to steady any movement of the frame and related components. At least two people are required to safely move and position any frame.

TOPPLE: Never pull out the shelf of any frame that is not anchored properly. Some frames are required to be attached to over head ladder racks before shelves are extended.

DANGER: At least two people are required to safely move and position the frame.

DANGER: No commercially AC powered equipment may be used or placed within 7 ft. of –48V equipment. This may create a shock or current loop that can be severely hazardous to personnel and equipment.

DANGER: *Do not* wear metal rings, watches, or jewelry *or* carry exposed metal keys or tools in pockets when working on system equipment or other related electrostatic-sensitive components. Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic-sensitive devices.

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of these systems must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

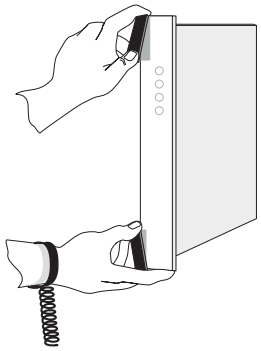
CAUTION: These are redundant systems to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and takes down the systems.

CAUTION: This equipment has a connection between the earthed conductor of the DC supply circuit and the earthing conductor.

CAUTION: After the frame has been shipped, or moved remove all cards prior to applying power. Reset all cards carefully to avoid possible faulty connections.

To remove or install a card, use the module locking tabs at the top and bottom of the card faceplate. See to Figure 5-1.

Figure 5-1. Removing a Card



WARNING: *Do not* use tie wraps on or above the top traverse arms on a frame. *Always* trim tie wrap flush and turn the trimmed tie wrap to the rear of the cable. Contact Site Supervisor for site specific customer information.

WARNING: *Do not* leave or allow unused metal objects, such as screws or washers, to remain anywhere within the equipment. Remove all unused material from the equipment

WARNING: *Do not* allow any metal shavings to remain in the equipment area. This may occur from over tightened screws or bolts. These small metal particles are hazardous to electronic equipment. Be careful not to over tighten screws or bolts.

EAGLE 30.0 Specific Information

NOTE: Beginning with EAGLE STP Software Release 30.0 all IPMX cards must be replaced by High-speed Multiplexer (HMUX) (P/N 870-1965-01) cards. All MCAP cards must be replaced by GPSM ll cards (P/N 870-2360-01) and all Terminal Disk Modules (TDM) cards must be (P/N 870-0774-10 or later.
These cards are installed at the factory or by Tekelec Technical Support. These cards are not installed by customers of Tekelec.

NOTE: Replace the A and B frame clock cables P/N 830-0404-xx with frame clock cables P/N 830-0398-xx. When the EAGLE 5 SAS system is converted from IPMX cards to HMUX cards, any frame clock cables (A or B) in the system with P/N 830-0404-xx must be replaced with P/N 830-0398-xx. P/N 830-0404-xx frame clock cables are not compatible with HMUX.

NOTE: Alarm cables should not be formed with power cables and should have a lacing cord approximately every three inches. There should be no less than two lacing cords between frames. Lacing cord must be used on and above the top traverse arm. Contact Site Supervisor for site specific customer information.

Some prior releases of EAGLE software do not support the E1/T1 MIM (P/N 870-2198-02). The following table list the supported card part numbers by release. Both E1/T1 MIM part numbers are supported beginning with EAGLE Release 30.0

Table 5-1. E1/T1 MIM Release Compatibility

E1/T1 MIM Part Number	Release 28.x	Release 29.0	Release 29.0.2	Release 29.1	Release 29.1.1
870-2198-01	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
870-2198-02	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

Intra-system Cable Installation

This section covers the installation of cables that run within frames and between frames in a multiple frame installation. The cables covered in this section have been connected at one end in the factory and have connectors and are labeled at the other end for ease of installation. Consult the *Equipment Specification* for this installation and the label at the unconnected end of each cable to determine its connection point.

The cables covered in this section are:

- Interprocessor Message Transport (IMT) cables
- Clock/Alarm cables
- Logic ground cables

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Tie-wrap tool
- Flush cutters
- Slotted screwdriver, 1/8-inch blade with 8-inch shank preferred
- Phillips screwdrivers #2 and #3
- Wrist strap

Interprocessor Message Transport Cables

The Interprocessor Message Transport (IMT) cables are specific lengths, based on their application. Termination information is furnished on the cable labels.

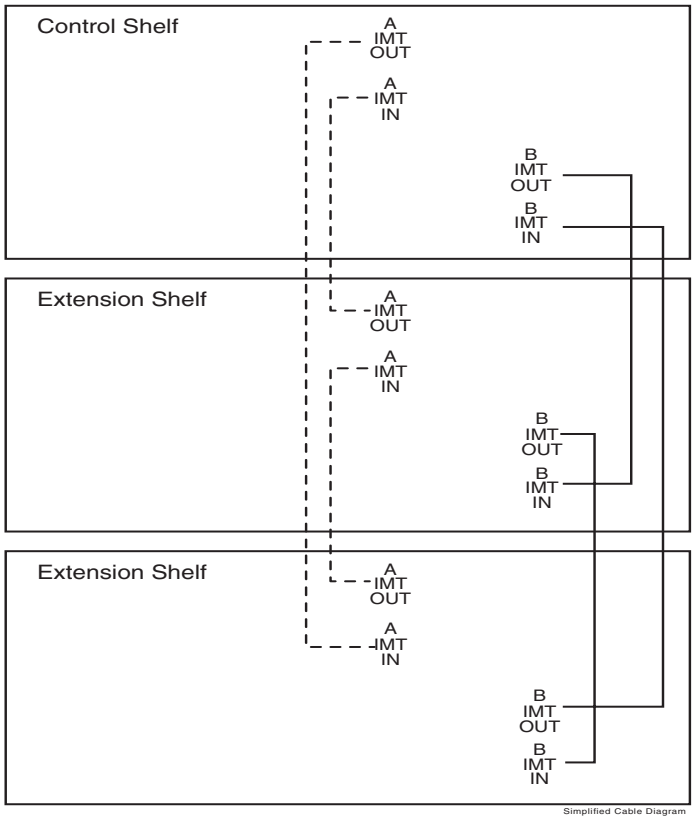
NOTE: Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling electronic equipment.

Procedure — IMT Cables

1. Route the cable and connect to the backplane connector specified on the cable label. The IMT cables route down the left side of the frames, see to Figure 5-5.

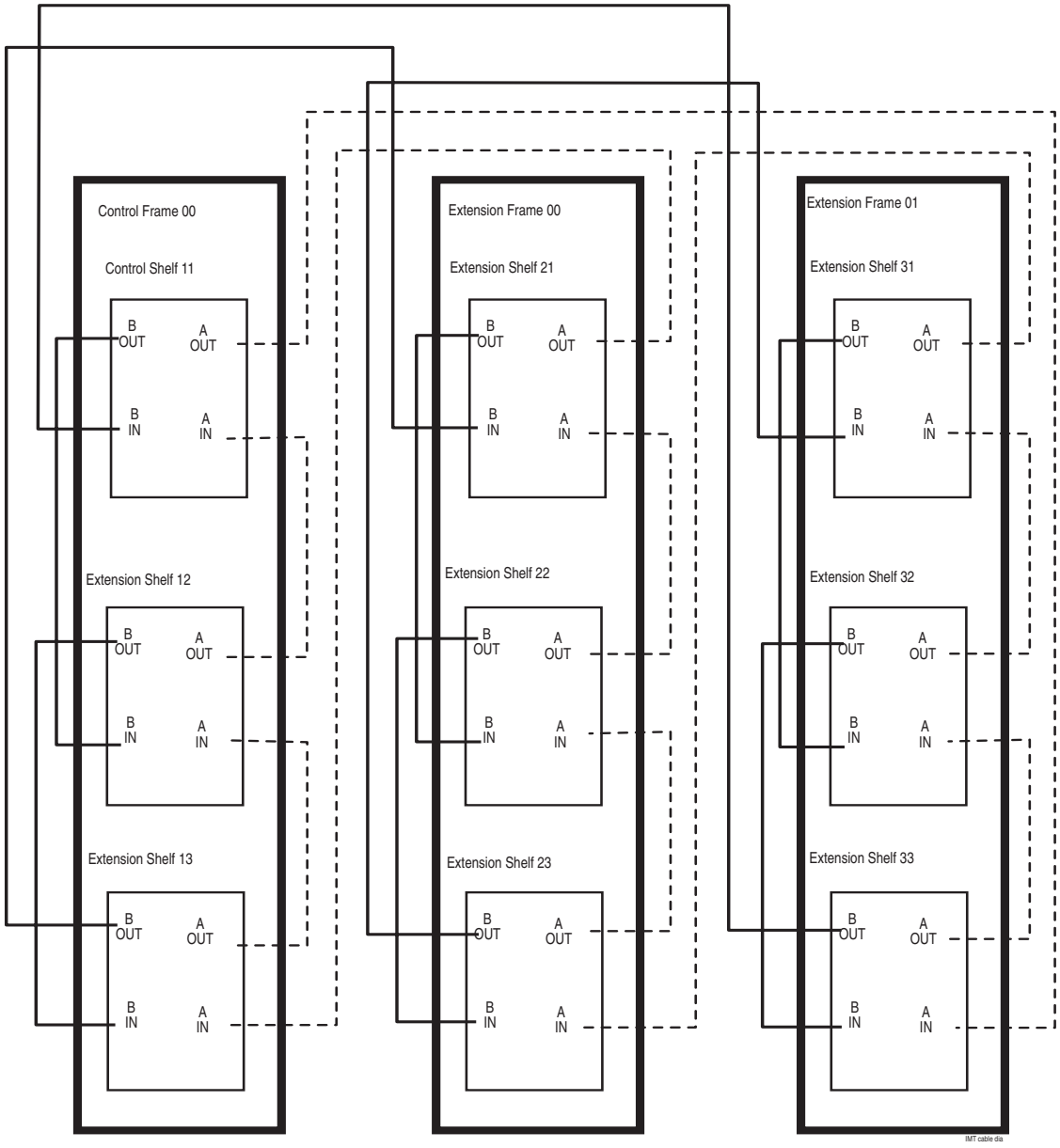
2. For the IMT cables, tighten the barrel securely on each connector.

Figure 5-2. interprocessor Message Transport Cables



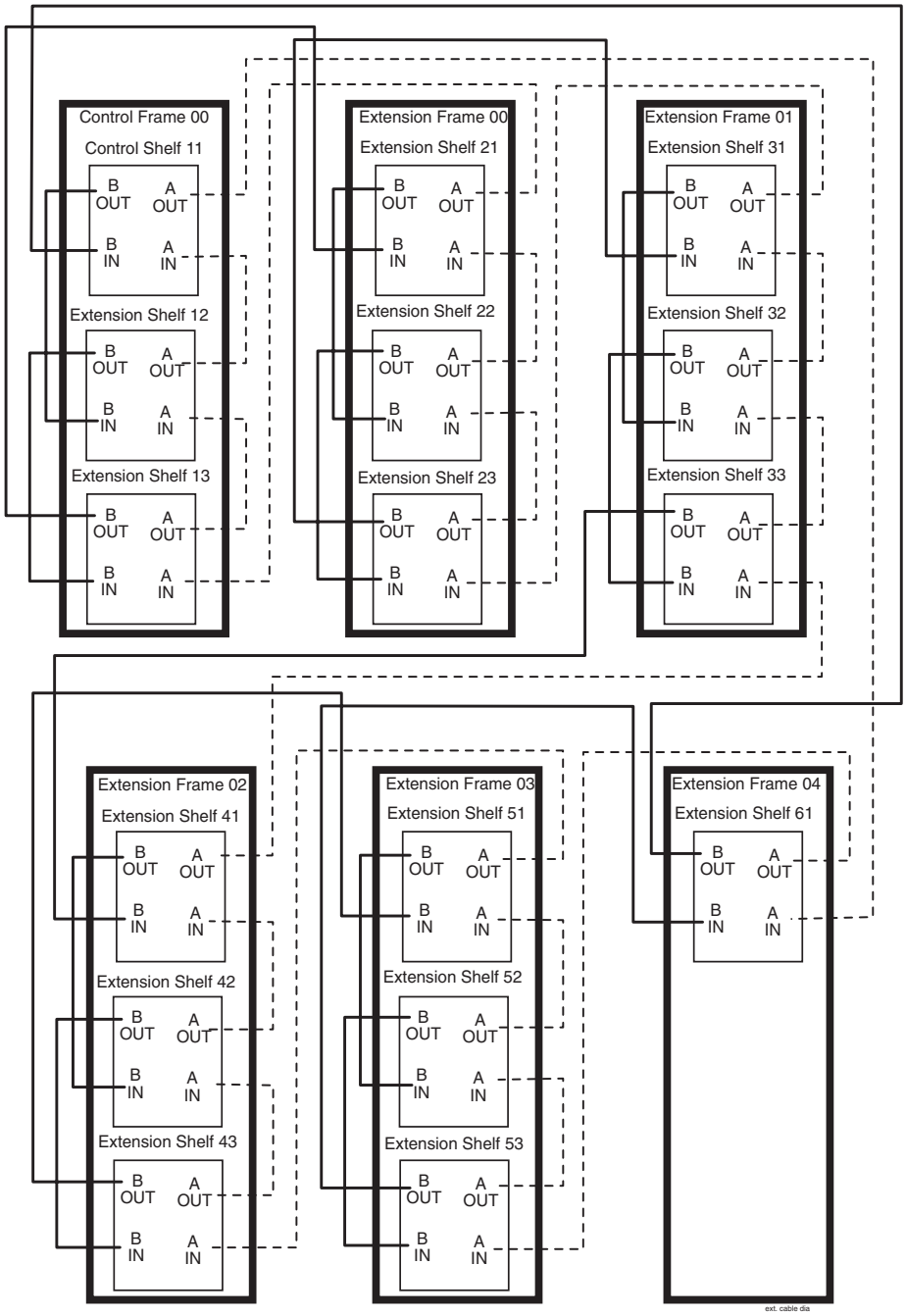
3. Dress each cable and secure with cable ties. Ensure that each cable tie strap is cut flush with the cable tie head so that no sharp edges are exposed.

Figure 5-3. Three Frame Configuration



Note: This is not a cable routing diagram, this is a high-level diagram.

Figure 5-4. Six Frame Configuration



Note: This is not a cable routing diagram, this is a high-level diagram.

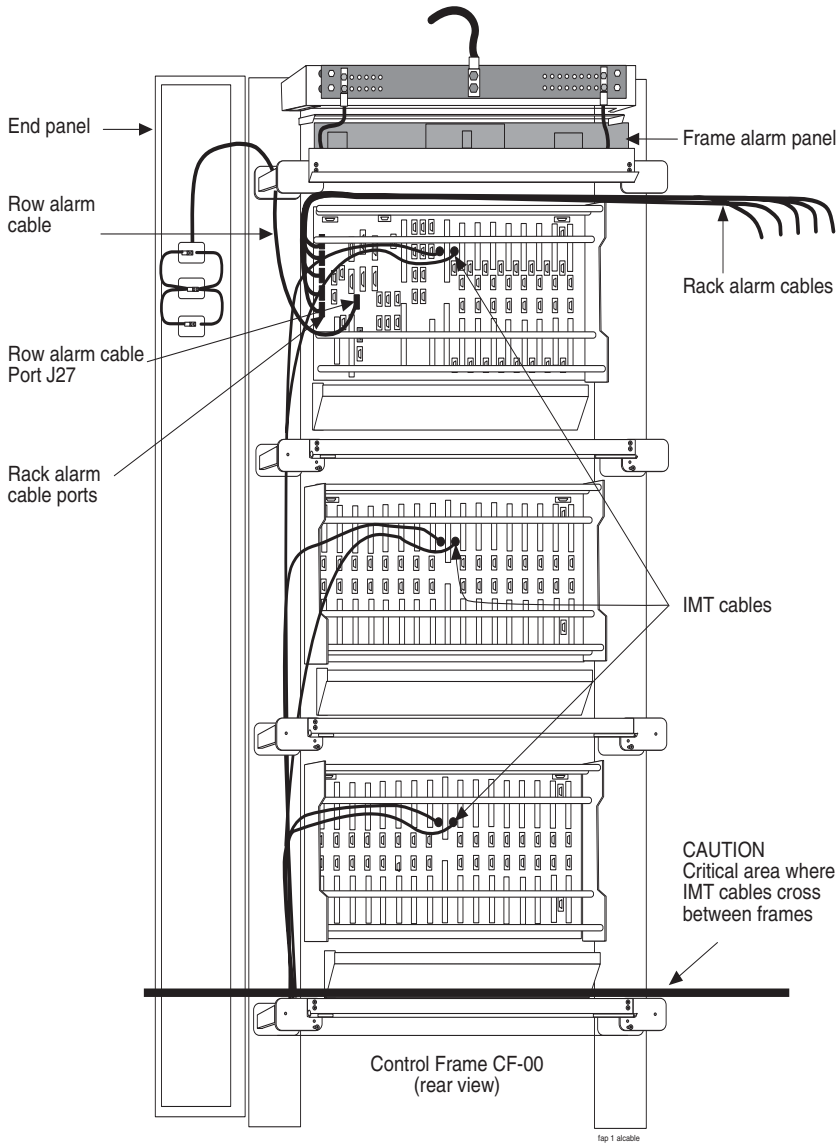
Rack Alarm and Row Alarm Cable Routing

The rack alarm cable leads from ports in the control backplane and connects up to six frames in the row. See Figure 5-5 on page 5-11 and Figure 5-36 on page 5-104.

The row alarm cable leads from J34 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) on the control shelf backplane and terminates in the control frame end panel.

NOTE: The clocking and fan control signals used to support frame 6 and frame 7 are eliminated in the 850-0330-06 version and later of the Control Shelf Backplane because those frames are no longer supported in the EAGLE 5 SAS STP system.

Figure 5-5. Control Shelf Cabling



Interface Cable Installation

The procedure in this section is used to install the interface cables. The interface cables, one per signaling link, contain solid conductor twisted pairs for both directions of transmission in a single shield. They have connectors at one end for connection to the system backplanes.

NOTE: Run Link Interface Module (LIM) cables on traverse arms, behind IMT and clock cables.

The ends without connectors are normally terminated on a DSX cross-connect panel with wire-wrap terminals. Some V.35 cable uses a female V.35 connector on the patch panel end.

Procedure — Install Interface Cable Connector

1. Secure the V.35 connector to the designated receptacle on the DSX panel.

2. Plug the connector in and turn one of the connector screws to start the screw into the threaded hole.

3. Start the other screw into the other threaded hole. With both screws started alternate tightening the screws until both screws are snug, finger tight. Complete tightening to **FIVE** inch-pounds only, **NO MORE** or the screws will twist off and the connection can be broken.

   NOTE: Tightening must be done in an alternating pattern.

Termination information is furnished in the *Cable Running List* in the *Equipment Specification* for the site. See the following section *"Interface Cable Installation Order"* on page 5-13 for a typical interface cable cross-connect panel connection.

NOTE: All cable ends must be labeled "TO" and "FROM" location information from Port to Backplane.

Interface Cable Installation Order

Interface cables should be installed in the following order.

Control Frame CF-00 Backplane

(P/N 850-0330-02/03/04) or (P/N 850-0330-06)

Control shelf 11

1101 A through 1108 A (P/N 850-0330-06 connectors J45 through J38)

1101 B through 1108 B (P/N 850-0330-06 connectors J59 through J52)

1111 A through 1112 A (P/N 850-0330-06 connectors J37 and J36)

1111 B through 1112 B (P/N 850-0330-06 connectors J51 and J50)

Extension shelf 12

1201 A through 1208 A (connectors J24 through J17)

1201 B through 1208 B (connectors J40 through J33)

1211 A through 1218 A (connectors J16 through J9)

1211 B through 1218 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 13 Backplane (P/N 850-0356-03)

1301 A through 1308 A (connectors J24 through J17)

1301 B through 1308 B (connectors J40 through J33)

1311 A through 1318 A (connectors J16 through J9)

1311 B through 1318 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension Frame EF-00

Extension shelf 21

2101 A through 2108 A (connectors J24 through J17)

2101 B through 2108 B (connectors J40 through J33)

2111 A through 2118 A (connectors J16 through J9)

2111 B through 2118 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 22

2201 A through 2208 A (connectors J24 through J17)

2201 B through 2208 B (connectors J40 through J33)

2211 A through 2218 A (connectors J16 through J9)

2211 B through 2218 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 23

2301 A through 2308 A (connectors J24 through J17)

2301 B through 2308 B (connectors J40 through J33)

2311 A through 2318 A (connectors J16 through J9)

2311 B through 2318 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension Frame EF-01

Extension shelf 31

3101 A through 3108 A (connectors J24 through J17)

3101 B through 3108 B (connectors J40 through J33)

3111 A through 3118 A (connectors J16 through J9)

3111 B through 3118 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 32

3201 A through 3208 A (connectors J24 through J17)

3201 B through 3208 B (connectors J40 through J33)

3211 A through 3218 A (connectors J16 through J9)

3211 B through 3218 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 33

3301 A through 3308 A (connectors J24 through J17)

3301 B through 3308 B (connectors J40 through J33)

3311 A through 3318 A (connectors J16 through J9)

3311 B through 3318 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension Frame EF-02

Extension shelf 41

4101 A through 4108 A (connectors J24 through J17)

4101 B through 4108 B (connectors J40 through J33)

4111 A through 4118 A (connectors J16 through J9)

4111 B through 4118 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 42

4201 A through 4208 A (connectors J24 through J17)

4201 B through 4208 B (connectors J40 through J33)

4211 A through 4218 A (connectors J16 through J9)

4211 B through 4218 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 43

4301 A through 4308 A (connectors J24 through J17)

4301 B through 4308 B (connectors J40 through J33)

4311 A through 4318 A (connectors J16 through J9)

4311 B through 4318 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension Frame EF-03

Extension shelf 51

5101 A through 5108 A (connectors J24 through J17)

5101 B through 5108 B (connectors J40 through J33)

5111 A through 5118 A (connectors J16 through J9)

5111 B through 5118 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 52

5201 A through 5208 A (connectors J24 through J17)

5201 B through 5208 B (connectors J40 through J33)

5211 A through 5218 A (connectors J16 through J9)

5211 B through 5218 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension shelf 53

5301 A through 5308 A (connectors J24 through J17)

5301 B through 5308 B (connectors J40 through J33)

5311 A through 5318 A (connectors J16 through J9)

5311 B through 5318 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Extension Frame EF-04

Extension shelf 61

6101 A through 6108 A (connectors J24 through J17)

6101 B through 6108 B (connectors J40 through J33)

6111 A through 6118 A (connectors J16 through J9)

6111 B through 6118 B (connectors J32 through J25)

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Tie-wrap tool
- Diagonal cutters
- Flush cutters
- Slotted screwdriver, 1/8-inch blade with 8-inch shank
- 3/8-inch shrink-wrap
- Heat-shrink gun (hot air blower)
- Torque screwdriver
- Wire-wrap gun
- 22-gauge wire-wrap bit
- 24-gauge wire-wrap bit

Interface Cable Installation

Examine the labels on the ends of the interface cables to determine the system backplane connection location "FROM" information on label and DSX cross-connect panel location "TO" information on label for each cable.

Run the cables on the cable rack to the cross-connect panel on the Miscellaneous Frame in groups of eight. There are four groups per extension shelf and groups per control shelf (a total of 20 per control shelf). The jack numbering on the cross-connect panel determines which side of the frame to run the cable. Viewing the frame from the rear, cables going to jacks #1 through #32 are run on the right side of the frame and cables #33 through #64 are run on the left side of the frame.

Procedure — Installing the Interface Cable

1. Secure connector to its respective receptacle on the backplanes. See Procedure *"Install Interface Cable Connector"* on page 5-12

2. Tie cables to the shelf cable tie bar at the rear of the shelf.

3. Pull slack from each cable towards the cross-connect panel.

4. Dress cable bundles neatly and tie to the cable tie bars at the side of the frame.

5. Lace the bundles to the cable rack.

   NOTE: All cables must be laced onto the top traverse arms of each frame. Only lacing is used from the top traverse arms and above, on the frame and on the cable rack.

   NOTE: Where the cable leaves the cable rack, the cable must be protected with fiber paper through out the system.

Preparing Cables for Wire-Wrap

Procedure — Preparing Cables for Wire-Wrap

1. Remove the insulation from the cable where it is even with the bracket of the associated cross-connect panel as shown in Figure 5-6.

   NOTE: *Do not* remove the inner sheath.

2. Attach the label for the cross-connect end of the cable approximately two inches above the end of the insulation.

3. Apply a 1-1⁄2-inch length of 1/4-inch shrink-wrap tubing, taking care to center the tubing on the end of the cable insulation. Use heat gun to shrink tubing.

   NOTE: *Do not* overheat the cable.

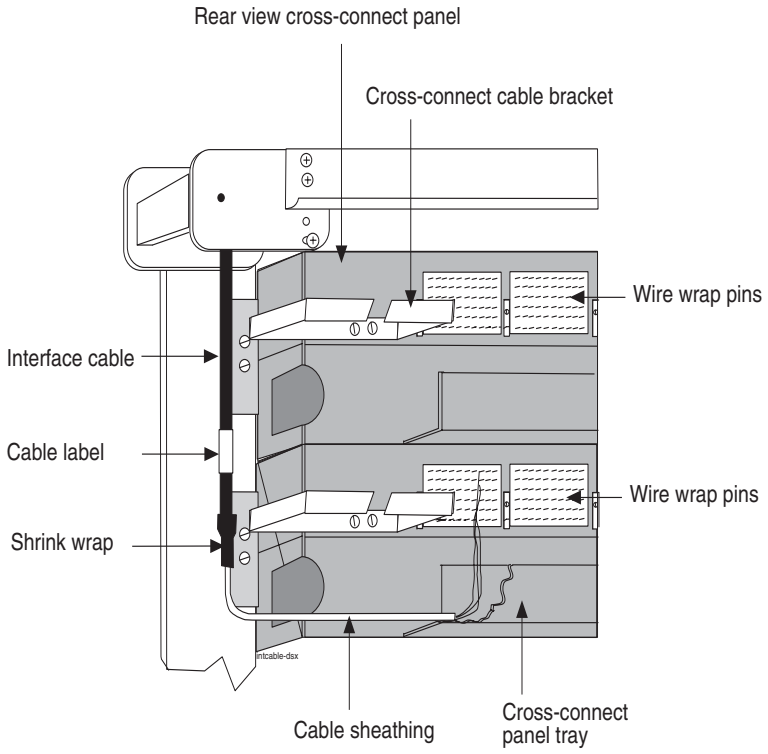
4. Run the interface cable wires through the cross-connect panel cable tray.

5. Remove the cable sheathing directly below the cross-connect jack.

6. Cut the wires to length, strip and wire-wrap to the cross-connect panel.

7. Cut the cable tie strap flush with the cable tie head.

Figure 5-6. Interface Cable Cross-Connect Panel Connection



8. Label DSX panel

LAN Ethernet Cable Installation for ACM

This section contains the procedures for installing the Local Area Network (LAN) Ethernet cable, see to Figure 5-8 for the location of equipment.The LAN provides selected data to a remote host system through an Ethernet network. In the system, communications with the host is interfaced through an Application Communication Module (ACM). Communications with the ACM is accomplished through:

- The system backplane interface connector associated with that particular ACM
- A 15-pin to 26-pin adapter
- A single port Ethernet transceiver Media Access Unit (MAU)
- A 10BASE-2 Thin net coax connection or 10BASE-T twisted pair connection to the Ethernet network

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Diagonal cutters
- Coax crimping tool
- Tie-wrap tool
- Flush cutters
- Slotted screwdriver with 1/8-inch blade with 8-inch shank
- Multimeter

LAN Ethernet Cable Installation

Procedure — Install LAN Ethernet Cable for ACM

1. Run each 10BASE-2 Thin net coax cable or 10BASE-T twisted pair cable from the Ethernet network onto the cable rack.

2. Run each cable down the respective side of the system, outside the cable tie bars, and around the top or bottom edge of the terminating shelf.

   NOTE: Use Table 5-2 to locate the ACM backplane interface connector for each Ethernet connection.

The ACM location number in Table 5-2 consists of the shelf (left two digits) and the slot (right two digits) that contain the ACM. For example, an ACM location of 1108 indicates slot 08 of the Control Shelf (shelf 11). For ACMs located in an Extension Shelf, replace "XX" in the ACM location number with the number for that shelf (12, 13, 21, 22, 23, 31, 32, or 33).

Table 5-2. ACM Card and Backplane Interface

Shelf	**ACM Location**		**Backplane P/N 850-0330-03/04/06 Connector**
Control Shelf	1101		J45
	1102		J44
	1103		J43
	1104		J42
	1105		J41
	1106		J40
	1107		J39
	1108		J38
	1111		J37
	1112		J36
Backplane (P/N 850-0356-03)			
Extension Shelves (XX is shelf location)	XX01		J24
	XX02		J23
	XX03		J22
	XX04		J21
	XX05		J20
	XX06		J19
	XX07		J18
	XX08		J17
	XX11		J16
	XX12		J15
	XX13		J14
	XX14		J13
	XX15		J12
	XX16		J11
	XX17		J10
	XX18		J9

3. Attach a BNC connector to the end of the 10BASE-2 coax cable. If necessary, attach an RJ45 type connector to the end of the 10BASE-T twisted pair cable.

4. Secure each cable, see Figure 5-8 to its respective connector on the system backplane as follows:

   a. Plug the 26-pin side of the adapter into the backplane interface connector.

   b. Start one of the adapter connector screws, and then alternately tighten the two adapter screws.

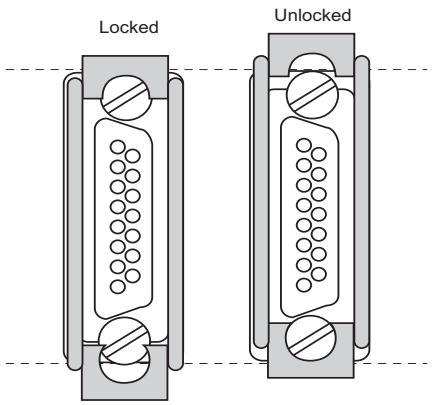
   c. Ensure the adapter slide latch is in the unlocked (up) position see to Figure 5-7.

   d. Plug the single port MAU into the adapter.

   e. Move the adapter slide latch to the locked (down) position.

   f. For the 10BASE-2 MAU, push the BNC connector on the coax cable onto the MAU and lock the connector in place by twisting the connector clockwise. For a 10BASE-T MAU, push the RJ45 connector into the MAU until it snaps into place.

Figure 5-7. Adapter Slide Latch

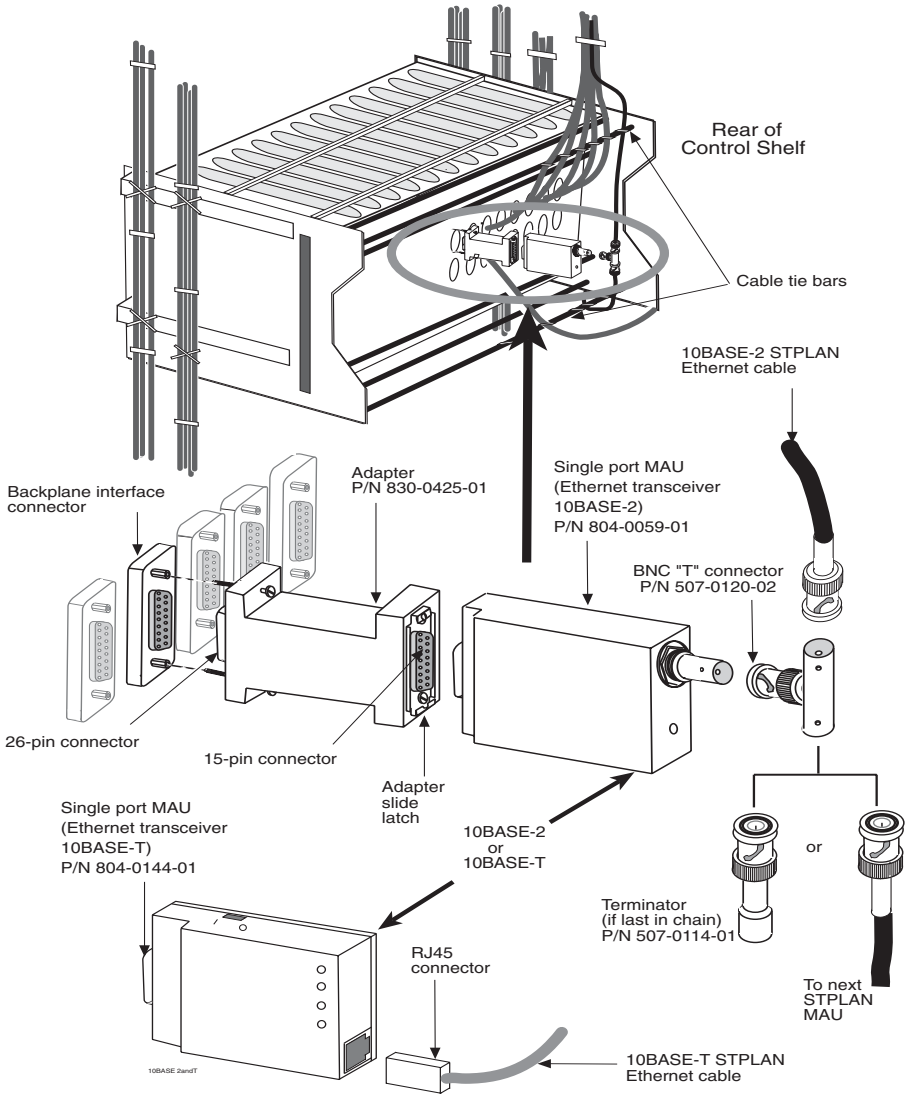


5. Tie-wrap each cable to the cable tie bar at the rear of the shelf and then to the cable tie bars at the side of the frame.

6. Pull the slack back toward the other end of the cables and lace to the cable rack.

7. Ensure that each tie-wrap strap is cut flush with the tie-wrap heads so that no sharp edges are exposed.

Figure 5-8. LAN Ethernet Cable Installation



DCM and Fan Option, EDCM, EDCM-A, DSM Cabling

DCM, EDCM-A, and EDCM Modules

The following cabling procedures apply to DCM,EDCM, EDCM-A and DSM cards in the latest Eagle STP and IP^7 SG systems.

The following cabling procedures also apply to the double (P/N 870-2197-01) and single-slot EDCM cards used in IP^7 SG systems. The single-slot (P/N 870-2372-01) Enhanced DCM (EDCM) and the EDCM-A (P/N 870-2508-01), enhanced versions of the DCM card, are used in IP^7 SG systems release 4.0 and later.

NOTE 1: The double-slot and single-slot EDCM is plug compatible with the existing DCM card in IP^7 SG systems 8.0. In IP^7 SG systems, the double-slot EDCM card can be provisioned in any slot odd or even with the next higher slot left empty to allow for the width of the card. DCM and EDCM cards cannot be provisioned in slots dedicated to the MASP, MDAL, HMUX, and HIPR cards.

Database Communications Module

The Database Communications Module (DCM)(P/N 870-1984-xx) used in EAGLE 5 SAS STP and IP^7 SG systems. The DCM card is based on the DCM primary board.

The DCM card is the basis of the Database Service Module (DSM). The following provisioning rules apply to the Database Service Module (DSM):

An Applique Printer Circuit Board with One Gigabyte of memory (D1G applique) added to DCM (P/N 870-1984-01) is a Database Service Module (DSM)(P/N 870-1984-**02**).

Two appliques with one gigabyte of memory each on the DCM card is DSM P/N 870-1984-**03**.

Three appliques with one gigabyte of memory each on the DCM card is DSM P/N 870-1984-**04**.

Procedure — Install Ethernet Cable for DCM, DSM, EDCM-A, and EDCM

1. When the Database Communications Module (DCM) cards have been configured in the system, run the Ethernet cables (P/N 830-0788-xx) straight through.

2. The Ethernet cables have a DB26 connector on the system end, and a RJ45 on the other end of the cable. One cable is required for each DCM card.

3. On the system end (DB26), if the card is in slots 1,3,5, or 7, the cable is run down the right side of the frame (as seen from the back of the frame). If DCM cards are in slots 11,13,15, or 17, the cables is run down the left side of the frame (as seen from the back of the frame).

4. Run the cable off the side of the cable rack on the correct side of the frame. Route the cable down the traverse arms to the correct shelf location.

5. Route the cable around the top edge of the shelf and connect it to the A connector, of the odd numbered card slot where the DCM card is located, see Figure 5-9.

CAUTION: Always trim tie-wrap flush and turn the trimmed tie-wrap to the rear of the cable bundle when facing the rear of the frame.

6. All cable ends must be labeled "TO" and "FROM" location information on both ends.

Figure 5-9. DCM Family Cabling, Enhanced Bulk Download

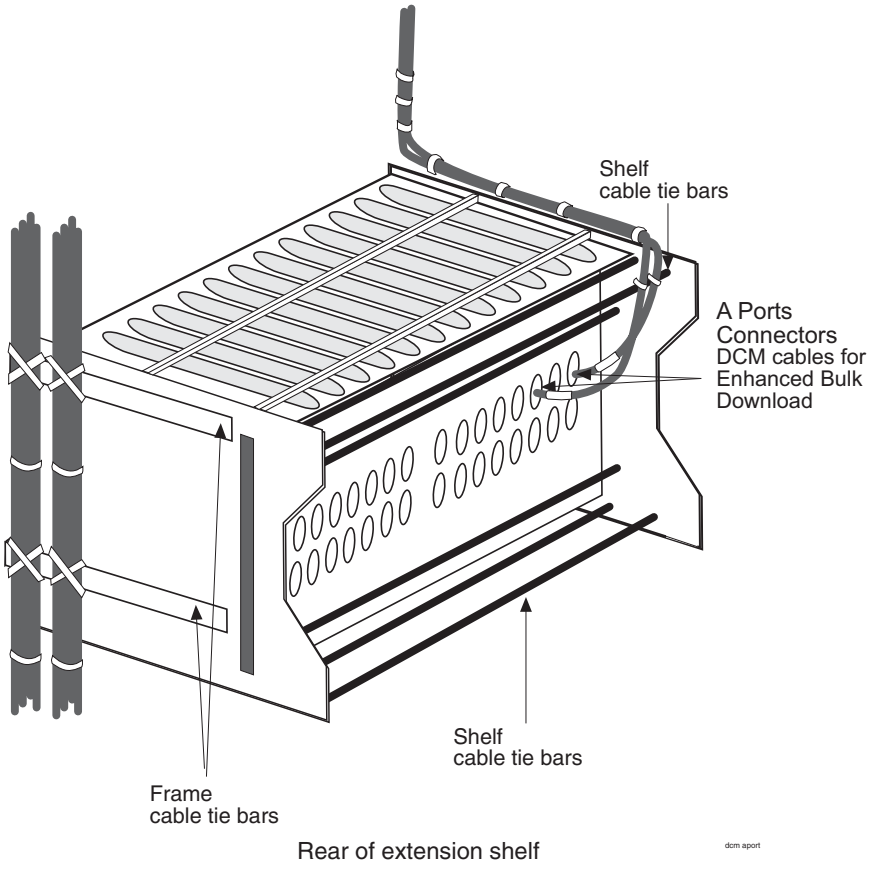
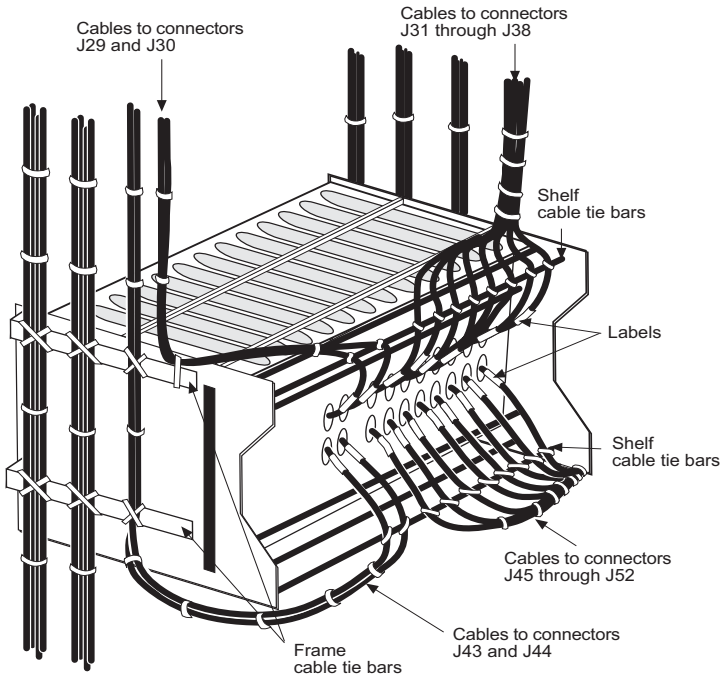
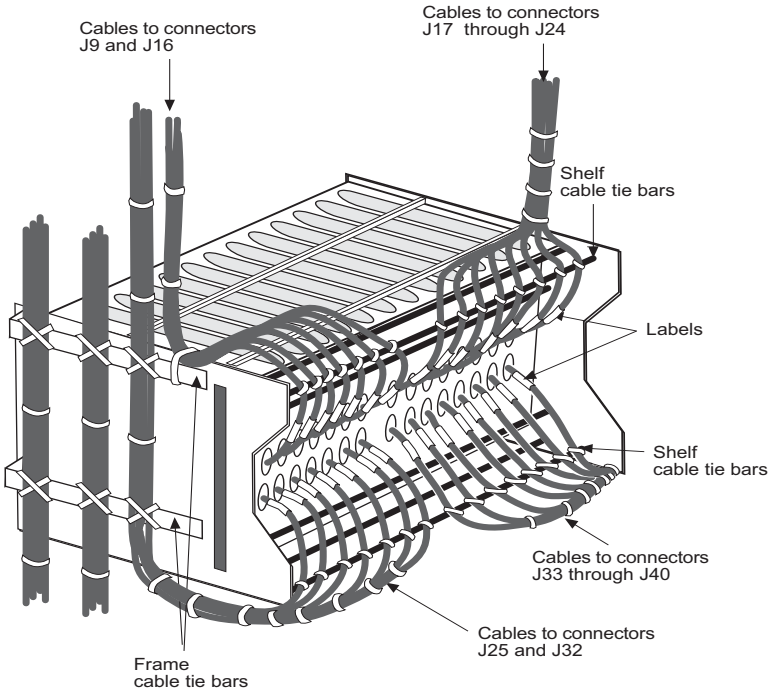


Figure 5-10. Interface Cable Routing, Control Shelf



Backplane P/N 850-0330-03/04/06

Figure 5-11. Interface Cable Routing, Extension Shelf



Backplane P/N 850-0356-XX

ASM, TDM, and DSM (MCPM) Upgrade Procedures

This section describes procedures for upgrading your ASM and TDM cards, and your DSM cards loaded with the MCPM application.

NOTE: Note: DSM and EDSM cards loaded with the MCPM application will be referred to as "MCPM cards."

Application Service Module (ASM) to Transaction Service Module (TSM-256 or higher) Upgrade for SCCP

Description

Beginning with EAGLE 31.6, ASM cards are obsoleted and all ASM cards must be replaced by TSM cards. Use the following procedure to replace your ASM cards with TSM cards.

The SCCP identifier signifies that this ASM/TSM card is being used to provide global title translation (GTT). The TSM (TSM-256 or higher) provides additional memory for storage of the GTT tables. These tables are downloaded from the terminal disk module (TDM) to the ASM upon power loss or hard reset. TSM cards can perform the same function as the ASM cards.

Procedure — Upgrading ASM-SCCP

1. Enter the following command to determine the number of ASM-SCCP cards in service providing GTT.

rept-stat-sccp:mode=perf

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
RLGHNCXA03W  98-02-04 15:10:19 EST EAGLE 31.4.0
SCCP SUBSYSTEM REPORT IS-NR          Ovflw-1    -----
SCCP Cards Configured=4  Cards IS-NR=4  Capacity Threshold = 100%
CARD   CPU      TOTAL     CLASS 0   CLASS 0   CLASS 1
       USAGE    MSU RATE  TVG RATE  LB RATE   LB RATE
------------------------------------------------------------------------
1217   54%      850       770        50        30
1218   31%      490       400        40        50
4118    5%       80         0        40        40
4211    5%       80         0        80         0
------------------------------------------------------------------------

AVERAGE USAGE: CLASS 0 ATM = 34% CLASS 0 LIM =  6%   CLASS 1 LIM =  4%
AVERAGE MSU USAGE = 44%
AVERAGE CPU USAGE = 24%
TOTAL MSUS:   1500
TOTAL ERRORS:    5
Command Completed.
```

2. Physically inspect the cards in the locations identified in Step 1 and read the labels on the cards to determine the location of ASM cards providing SCCP.

   NOTE: Step 3 and Step 4 are only necessary for OAP equipped EAGLEs.

3. Enter the following command to retrieve the terminal types and port numbers:

   rtrv-trm

---

4. Enter the following command to inhibit each OAP terminal displayed in the output from **Step 3**:

   inh-trm:trm=x:force=yes

   where x is the terminal number assigned as type OAP.

---

5. Enter the following command to remove the ASM-SCCP from service. Do not use the force command unless this is the last ASM-SCCP card in service; SCCP service should be maintained at all times. If there are more than one ASM-SCCP cards in service, enter the following:

   inh-card:loc=xxxx

   where *xxxx* is the ASM-SCCP card location.

   If this is the only ASM-SCCP card, enter the following:

   inh-card:loc=xxxx:force=yes

   where *xxxx* is the ASM-SCCP card location.

---

6. Remove the ASM-SCCP card, per the card replacement procedure described in "*Removing a Card in an Existing EAGLE System*" on page 5-51. Place the removed ASM card into a ESD container; do not put it into the spare card storage shelf. Place the new TSM card into its place. Be sure the revision numbers on the card are compatible with the EAGLE software release. If in doubt, call the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

---

7. Use the *alw-card* command to put the new TSM card into service. This command causes the MASP to begin downloading tables to the new TSM card. Enter the following:

   alw-card:loc=xxxx

   where *xxxx* is the TSM card location.

   When the card has been successfully loaded (there will be a response on the terminal that downloading is complete). This can take up to 30 minutes.

---

8. Enter the following command to verify the card is operational and providing SCCP services:

   rept-stat-sccp

   The following is an example of the possible output.

```
RLGHNCXA03W 98-02-07 16:10:50 EST  EAGLE 31.4.0
SCCP SUBSYSTEM REPORT IS-NR          Active     -----
SCCP Cards Configured= 1  Cards IS-NR= 1  Capacity Threshold = 100%
CARD   VERSION     PST         SST         AST       MSU USAGE  CPU USAGE
------------------------------------------------------------------------
1212   024-001-000 IS-NR       Active      ALMINH       47%         32%
------------------------------------------------------------------------
SCCP Service Average MSU Capacity = 47%       Average CPU Capacity = 32%
Command Completed.
```

---

9. Repeat this procedure beginning with **Step 5** for any additional ASM-SCCP cards in service as identified in **Step 1**. To upgrade a spare ASM, go to **Step 10**; otherwise, go to step **Step 14.**

---

10. To upgrade your spare ASM, remove the spare ASM card from the spare card storage shelf and place it into an ESD container. Next, identify the slot of the last TSM-SCCP card upgraded and enter the following command to remove that TSM-SCCP from service. Do not use the force command unless this is the last TSM-SCCP card in service; SCCP service should be maintained at all times.

    If there are more than one TSM-SCCP cards in service, enter the following:

    inh-card:loc=xxxx

    where *xxxx* is the TSM-SCCP card location.

    If this is the only TSM-SCCP card, enter the following:

    inh-card:loc=xxxx:force=yes

    where *xxxx* is the TSM-SCCP card location.

---

11. Remove the TSM-SCCP card, per the card replacement procedure described in "*Removing a Card in an Existing EAGLE System*" on page 5-51. Place the removed TSM card into the spare card storage shelf. Place the new TSM card into the vacated slot. Be sure the revision numbers on the card are compatible with the EAGLE software release. If in doubt, call the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

---

12. Use the *alw-card* command to put the new TSM card into service. This command causes the MASP to begin downloading tables to the new TSM card. Enter the following:

alw-card:loc=xxxx

where *xxxx* is the TSM card location.

When the card has been successfully loaded (there will be a response on the terminal that downloading is complete). This can take up to 30 minutes.

---

13. Enter the following command to verify the card is operational and providing SCCP services:

rept-stat-sccp

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
RLGHNCXA03W 98-02-07 16:10:50 EST  EAGLE 31.4.0
SCCP SUBSYSTEM REPORT IS-NR          Active     -----
SCCP Cards Configured= 1  Cards IS-NR= 1  Capacity Threshold = 100%
CARD   VERSION     PST         SST         AST       MSU USAGE  CPU USAGE
------------------------------------------------------------------------
1212   024-001-000 IS-NR       Active      ALMINH       47%         32%
------------------------------------------------------------------------
SCCP Service Average MSU Capacity = 47%       Average CPU Capacity = 32%
Command Completed.
```

NOTE: Step 14 is only necessary for OAP equipped EAGLEs.

14. Enter the following command to return the OAP terminals to the in-service state:

alw-trm:trm=x

where x is the terminal number of the inhibited OAP terminal.

Application Service Module (ASM) to Transaction Service Module (TSM-256 or higher) Upgrade for GLS

Description

Beginning with EAGLE 31.6, ASM cards are obsoleted and all ASM cards must be replaced by TSM cards. Use the following procedure to replace your ASM cards with TSM cards (TSM-256 or higher).

The GLS identifier signifies that the ASM card is used for downloading gateway screening tables to link interface modules (LIMs). The upgraded TSM cards will perform this downloading function as well.

Procedure — Upgrading ASM-GLS

1. Enter the following command to identify how many ASM-GLS cards are presently configured for this application:

rept-stat-card

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
RLGHNCXA03W 98-02-04 12:57:21 EST EAGLE 31.4.0
CARD  VERSION       TYPE    APPL      PST       SST       AST
1101  024-001-000   ASM     GLS       IS-NR     Active    -----
1113  024-102-000   MASP    OAM       IS-NR     Active    -----
1114  ----------    TDM     --------  IS-NR     Active    -----
1115  ----------    MASP    OAM       OOS-MT    Isolated  -----
1116  ----------    TDM     --------  OOT-MT    Isolated  -----
1117  ----------    MDAL    --------  IS-NR     Active    -----
1201  024-102-000   LIM0CU  CCS7ITU   IS-NR     Active    -----
1202  024-001-000   LIMDS0  CCS7ITU   IS-NR     Active    M BIP ERR
1203  024-001-000   LIMDS0  SS7ANSI   IS-NR     Active    -----
1205  024-001-000   LIMDS0  CCS7ITU   IS-NR     Active    M BIP ERR
1207  024-001-000   LIMATM  ATMANSI   IS-NR     Active    -----
1211  024-001-000   LIMATM  ATMANSI   IS-NR     Active    ALMINH
1212  024-001-000   ASM     GLS       IS-NR     Active    ALMINH
Command Completed.
```

2. Physically inspect the cards in the locations identified in **Step 1** and read the labels on the cards to verify the location of ASM-GLS cards.

3. Enter the following command to remove an ASM-GLS card from service. Do not use the force command unless this is the last ASM-GLS card in service; GLS service should be maintained at all times. If there is more than one ASM-GLS card in service, enter the following:

inh-card:loc=xxxx

where *xxxx* is the ASM-GLS card location.

If this is the only ASM-GLS card in service, enter the following:

inh-card:loc=xxxx:force=yes

where *xxxx* is the card location.

---

4. Remove the ASM-GLS card. See "Removing a Card in an Existing EAGLE System" on page 5-51 for instructions. Place the removed ASM card into a ESD container; do not put it into the spare card storage shelf. Place the new TSM card into its place. Be sure the revision numbers on the cards are compatible with the EAGLE software release. If in doubt, call the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

---

5. Enter the following command to begin downloading gateway screening (GWS) data to the new TSM card:

alw-card:loc=xxxx
Where *xxxx* is the card location.

---

6. Enter the following command to verify the successful download of GWS data and to verify that the new card has returned to service:

rept-stat-card

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
RLGHNCXA03W 98-02-04 12:57:21 EST EAGLE 31.4.0
CARD  VERSION       TYPE    APPL      PST       SST       AST
1101  024-001-000   ASM     GLS       IS-NR     Active    -----
1113  024-102-000   MASP    OAM       IS-NR     Active    -----
1114  ------------  TDM     --------  IS-NR     Active    -----
1115  ------------  MASP    OAM       OOS-MT    Isolated  -----
1116  ------------  TDM     --------  OOT-MT    Isolated  -----
1117  ------------  MDAL    --------  IS-NR     Active    -----
1201  024-102-000   LIM0CU  CCS7ITU   IS-NR     Active    -----
1202  024-001-000   LIMDS0  CCS7ITU   IS-NR     Active    M BIP ERR
1203  024-001-000   LIMDS0  SS7ANSI   IS-NR     Active    -----
1205  024-001-000   LIMDS0  CCS7ITU   IS-NR     Active    M BIP ERR
1207  024-001-000   LIMATM  ATMANSI   IS-NR     Active    -----
1211  024-001-000   LIMATM  ATMANSI   IS-NR     Active    ALMINH
1212  024-001-000   ASM     GLS       IS-NR     Active    ALMINH
Command Completed.
```

NOTE: The new TSM cards will still be listed as "ASM" type in the output.

---

7. Repeat **Step 3** through **Step 6** for each ASM-GLS card identified in **Step 1**. To upgrade a spare ASM-GLS, go to **Step 8**; otherwise, go to step **Step 12.**

---

8. To upgrade your spare ASM, remove the spare ASM card from the spare card storage shelf and place it into an ESD container. Next, identify the slot of the last TSM-GLS card upgraded and enter the following command to remove that TSM-GLS from service. Do not use the force command unless this is the last TSM-GLS card in service; GLS service should be maintained at all times.

   If there are more than one TSM-GLS cards in service, enter the following:

   inh-card:loc=xxxx

   where *xxxx* is the TSM-GLS card location.

   If this is the only TSM-GLS card, enter the following:

   inh-card:loc=xxxx:force=yes

   where *xxxx* is the TSM-GLS card location.

---

9. Remove the TSM-GLS card, per the card replacement procedure described in "*Removing a Card in an Existing EAGLE System*" on page 5-51. Place the removed TSM card into the spare card storage shelf. Place the new TSM card into the vacated slot. Be sure the revision numbers on the card are compatible with the EAGLE software release. If in doubt, call the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

---

10. Use the *alw-card* command to put the new TSM card into service. This command causes the MASP to begin downloading tables to the new TSM card. Enter the following:

    alw-card:loc=xxxx

    where *xxxx* is the TSM card location.

    When the card has been successfully loaded (there will be a response on the terminal that downloading is complete). This can take up to 30 minutes.

---

11. Enter the following command to verify the successful download of GWS data and to verify that the new card has returned to service:

    rept-stat-card

    The following is an example of the possible output.

```
RLGHNCXA03W 98-02-04 12:57:21 EST EAGLE 31.4.0
CARD  VERSION       TYPE    APPL      PST       SST       AST
1101  024-001-000   ASM     GLS       IS-NR     Active    -----
1113  024-102-000   MASP    OAM       IS-NR     Active    -----
1114  ----------    TDM     --------  IS-NR     Active    -----
1115  ----------    MASP    OAM       OOS-MT    Isolated  -----
1116  ----------    TDM     --------  OOT-MT    Isolated  -----
1117  ----------    MDAL    --------  IS-NR     Active    -----
1201  024-102-000   LIM0CU  CCS7ITU   IS-NR     Active    -----
1202  024-001-000   LIMDS0  CCS7ITU   IS-NR     Active    M BIP ERR
1203  024-001-000   LIMDS0  SS7ANSI   IS-NR     Active    -----
```

```
1205  024-001-000   LIMDS0  CCS7ITU   IS-NR     Active    M BIP ERR
1207  024-001-000   LIMATM  ATMANSI   IS-NR     Active    -----
1211  024-001-000   LIMATM  ATMANSI   IS-NR     Active    ALMINH
1212  024-001-000   ASM     GLS       IS-NR     Active    ALMINH
Command Completed.
```

NOTE: The new TSM cards will still be listed as "ASM" type in the output.

---

12. Enter the following command to return the OAP terminals to the in-service state:

alw-trm:trm=x

where x is the terminal number of the inhibited OAP terminal.

Terminal Disk Module (TDM) Upgrade

Description

This procedure upgrades a Terminal Disk Module (TDM) with the TDM-15 (TDM-GTI). This procedure should be performed for all TDM cards in the system.

NOTE: Beginning with EAGLE Release 31.6, the optional TDM cards must be P/N 870-0774-15 to support Global Timing Interface (TDM-GTI).

The TDM contains the fixed disk drive, the terminal processor for the 16 serial I/O ports, and an interface to the maintenance disk and alarm (MDAL) card.

Procedure — Upgrade TDM

1. Before beginning this procedure, make sure there is a copy of the current release GPLs on a removable cartridge on-hand.

2. Insert the removable cartridge with the current release GPLs into the MDAL. Create a backup of the database on the removable cartridge (see Backup the Database (Daily) in the *Maintenance Manual* for procedures).

3. Enter the following command to display the card status:

   rept-stat-card

   The following is an example of the possible output.

```
RLGHNCXA03W 03-08-18 12:57:21 EST EAGLE 31.6.0
CARD  VERSION       TYPE    APPL      PST       SST       AST
1101  xxx-xxx-xxx   TSM     SCCP      IS-NR     Active    -----
1102  xxx-xxx-xxx   TSM     SCCP      IS-NR     Active    -----
1103  xxx-xxx-xxx   TSM     GLS       XXXXX     Fault     -----
1104  xxx-xxx-xxx   TSM     GLS       XXXXX     Fault     -----
1105  xxx-xxx-xxx   LIMDS0  SS7GX25   IS-NR     Active    -----
1111  xxx-xxx-xxx   ACMENET STPLAN    IS-ANR    Active    -----
1113  xxx-xxx-xxx   GPSM    EOAM      IS-NR     Active    -----
1114  ----------    TDM     --------  IS-NR     Active    -----
1115  xxx-xxx-xxx   GPSM    EOAM      IS-NR     Standby   -----
1116  ----------    TDM     --------  IS-NR     Standby   -----
1117  ----------    MDAL    --------  IS-NR     Active    -----
1205  xxx-xxx-xxx   LIMDS0  CCS7ITU   IS-NR     Active    -----
1206  xxx-xxx-xxx   DCM     SS7IPGW   IS-NR     Active    -----
1207  xxx-xxx-xxx   DCM     IPGWI     IS-NR     Active    -----
1218  xxx-xxx-xxx   TSM     GLS       IS-NR     Active    -----
Command Completed.
```

4. From the output in Step 3, determine the MASP activity.

Record which GPSM is Active and Standby.

Record the card locations of both sets of GPSMs and TDMs.

- Active GPSM _____
- Active TDM _____
- Standby GPSM _____
- Standby TDM _____

In the sample output from Step 3 1113/1114 are active and 1115/1116 are standby.

---

5. Check that the database status is OK. Enter the following command to verify that the databases in the current (FD CRNT) and the backup (FD BKUP) partitions of the active MASP match:

rept-stat-db:display=version

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
RLGHNCXA03W 03-08-27 03:46:39 EST  EAGLE 31.4.0
DATABASE STATUS: >> OK <<
        TDM 1114 ( ACTV )                 TDM 1116 ( STDBY)
        C   LEVEL    TIME LAST BACKUP     C   LEVEL    TIME LAST BACKUP
        - -------- ---------------------- - --------   -------------------
FD BKUP Y       43 03-08-14 03:02:18 EST  Y       43   03-08-14 03:02:18
EST
FD CRNT Y       43                        Y       43
       MDAL 1117
       - --------
RD BKUP Y        1     -        -

CARD/APPL  LOC   C  T  LEVEL       TIME LAST UPDATE   VERSION STATUS
---------  ----  -  -  ----------  -----------------  ------------------
TDM-CRNT   1114  Y  N  43          03-08-27 00:56:30  121-000-000  NORMAL
TDM-BKUP   1114  Y  -  43          03-08-14 01:10:46  121-000-000  NORMAL
TDM-CRNT   1116  Y  N  43          03-08-27 00:56:30  121-000-000  NORMAL
TDM-BKUP   1116  Y  -  43          03-08-14 01:10:46  121-000-000  NORMAL
MDAL       1117  Y  -  43          03-08-27 00:56:30  121-000-000  NORMAL
```

---

6. Verify card to be replaced is STBY before continuing. Enter the following command on the active GPSM-II card to force it to become standby if the TDM to be replaced is not STBY:

init-card:loc=x

where **x** is the card location (1113 or 1115) from Step 3.

---

7. Repeat Step 3, if necessary, (if Step 6 was performed) to display card status.

NOTE: Step 8 through Step 10 are only necessary for OAP equipped EAGLEs.

8. Enter the following command to retrieve the terminal types and terminal numbers:

   rtrv-trm

---

9. Enter the following command to inhibit each OAP terminal displayed in the output from Step 8:

   inh-trm:trm=x

   where x is the terminal number.

---

10. Enter the following command for each terminal inhibited in Step 9 to temporarily change the terminal type from OAP to *none*:

    chg-trm:trm=x:type=none

    where x is the terminal number.

---

11. Enter the following command to verify that the databases in the current (FD CRNT) and the backup (FD BKUP) partitions of the active MASP match:

    rept-stat-db:display=version

    The following is an example of the possible output.

```
RLGHNCXA03W 03-08-27 03:46:39 EST  EAGLE 31.6.0
DATABASE STATUS: >> OK <<
        TDM 1114 ( ACTV )                 TDM 1116 ( STDBY)
        C   LEVEL    TIME LAST BACKUP     C   LEVEL    TIME LAST BACKUP
        - -------- ---------------------- - --------   -------------------
FD BKUP Y       43 03-08-14 03:02:18 EST  Y       43   03-08-14 03:02:18
EST
FD CRNT Y       43                        Y       43
       MDAL 1117
       - --------
RD BKUP Y        1     -        -

CARD/APPL  LOC   C  T  LEVEL       TIME LAST UPDATE   VERSION STATUS
---------  ----  -  -  ----------  -----------------  ------------------
TDM-CRNT   1114  Y  N  43          03-08-27 00:56:30  121-000-000  NORMAL
TDM-BKUP   1114  Y  -  43          03-08-14 01:10:46  121-000-000  NORMAL
TDM-CRNT   1116  Y  N  43          03-08-27 00:56:30  121-000-000  NORMAL
TDM-BKUP   1116  Y  -  43          03-08-14 01:10:46  121-000-000  NORMAL
MDAL       1117  Y  -  43          03-08-27 00:56:30  121-000-000  NORMAL
```

---

12. Compare the `VERSION STATUS` of the TDM cards in the output of the previous step. If they are identical, continue to the next step. If they are not the same, contact the Tekelec Customer Care Center at the appropriate number.

---

13. Enter the following command to show the version numbers of the GPLs stored on each fixed disk (TDM).

rtrv-gpl

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
RLGHNCXA03W 03-08-27 03:46:48 EST  EAGLE 31.6.0
GPL Auditing  ON

APPL      CARD  RELEASE      APPROVED         TRIAL        REMOVE TRIAL
EOAM      1114  121-002-000  121-002-000      121-002-000  121-002-000
EOAM      1116  121-002-000  121-002-000      121-002-000  -----------
SS7ANSI   1114  121-002-000  121-002-000      121-002-000  121-002-000
SS7ANSI   1116  121-002-000  121-002-000      121-002-000  -----------
SCCP      1114  121-002-000  074-002-005      121-002-000  121-002-000
SCCP      1116  121-002-000  121-002-000      121-002-000  -----------
GLS       1114  121-002-000  121-002-000      121-002-000  121-002-000

GLS       1116  121-002-000  121-002-000      121-002-000  -----------
MPLG      1114  121-002-000  121-002-000      121-002-000  151-002-000
MPLG      1116  121-002-000  121-002-000      121-002-000  -----------
```

14. Examine the output of the previous step. If any card shows an alarm (ALM), call the Tekelec Customer Care Center. If no alarms are displayed, continue with **Step 15.**

15. Issue the command to retrieve measurement collection setup:

rtrv-meas-sched

The following is sample output:

```
tekelecstp YY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss TTTT PPP  XX.x.x-YY.y.y
COLLECT        = on
SYSTOT-STP     = (off)
SYSTOT-TT      = (off)
SYSTOT-STPLAN  = (off)
COMP-LNKSET    = (off)
COMP-LINK      = (off)
MTCD-STP       = (on)
MTCD-LINK      = (on)
MTCD-STPLAN    = (on)
MTCD-LNKSET    = (on)
```

If measurement collection is off (COLLECT=off), go to **Step 17**. If it is on, go to **Step 16**

16. Enter the following command to turn off measurement collection:

chg-meas:collect=off

The system returns the output similar to the following:

```
tekelecstp 00-01-07 07:29:18 EST Rel 31.6.0
CHG-MEAS: MASP A - COMPLTD.
```

17. Enter the following command to verify that the security log on the standby MASP contains no entries that must be copied to the FTA area of the fixed disk:

rept-stat-seculog

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
RLGHNCXA03W 96-10-04 15:59:06 EDT EAGLE 31.6.0
             -- SINCE LAST UPLOAD --  OLDEST   NEWEST   LAST
LOC  ROLE    ENTRIES %FULL OFLO FAIL  RECORD   RECORD   UPLOAD
1114 Active  8312    84    No   No    95-08-12 96-01-04 96-12-16
                                      11:23:56 15:59:06 14:02:22

1116 Standby 693     7     No   No    95-09-12 95-09-30 95-09-30
                                      11:24:12 14:00:06 14:02:13
```

If the number shown in the *ENTRIES* field for the standby MASP (shown with the entry *Standby* in the *ROLE* field) is 0, go to **Step 22**.

If the number shown in the *ENTRIES* field for the standby MASP is greater than 0, these entries must be copied to the FTA area of the fixed disk. To copy these entries, go to **Step 18**.

---

18. Copy the security log entries on the standby MASP to the FTA area on the fixed disk. For this example, enter the following to copy the security log entries:

copy-seculog:slog=stb:dfile=upg.procC

The following is an example of the message that should appear.

```
tekelecstp YY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss TTTT PPP  XX.x.x-YY.y.y
Security log on TDM 111X copied to file upg28.procC on TDM 111Y
;
tekelecstp YY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss TTTT PPP  XX.x.x-YY.y.y
0468.0177    SECULOG 111X          Security log exception cleared
;
```

---

19. Issue the following command to display the FTA directory:

disp-fta-dir

The following is sample output:

```
tekelecstp YY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss TTTT PPP  XX.x.x-YY.y.y
File Transfer Area Directory of fixed disk 1114
FILENAME                      LENGTH   LAST MODIFIED       LBA
YYMMDDs.log                  2560256  99-01-03 10:18:44  388769
YYMMDDa.log                 2560256  99-01-03 10:19:20 393770
m60_lnp.csv                    0      99-01-03 13:10:38   398771
3 File(s) 21093376 bytes free;
```

If there are any files that need to be saved, they need to be removed by means of a file transfer. If this is necessary, contact the Tekelec Customer Care Center for further information.

---

20. Enter the following command to delete all files in the FTA area:

dlt-fta:all=yes

The system returns output similar to the following:

```
tekelecstp 00-01-07 07:26:18 EST Rel 31.6.0
dlt-fta:all=yes
Command entered at terminal #2.
```

---

21. Inhibit the standby GPSM-II card by entering the following command:

inh-card:loc=xxxx

where *xxxx* is the location of the standby GPSM-II.

---

22. Replace the Standby TDM. See "Removing a Card in an Existing EAGLE System" on page 5-51 for replacement procedures.

- Unseat the standby GPSM card determined in Step 4.
- Remove the standby TDM card determined in Step 4.
  - If you are upgrading the standby or active TDM, place the removed TDM card into an ESD container; do not put it into the spare card storage shelf.
  - If you are upgrading the spare TDM, place the previously upgraded TDM into the spare storage shelf.
- Insert the upgrade standby TDM-15 card.
- Re-seat the standby GPSM card.

NOTE: UAMs are generated during this step. An audible alarm is generated. Wait for the standby GPSM/spare TDM to come up to standby mode.

---

23. Enter the following command to display the status of the standby GPSM:

rept-stat-card:loc=xxxx

where xxxx is the standby GPSM from the output recorded in Step 4.

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
RLGHNCXA03W 03-08-18 13:10:21 EST EAGLE 31.6.0
CARD  VERSION       TYPE    APPL      PST       SST       AST
xxxx  xxx-xxx-xxx   GPSM    EAOM      IS-NR     Standby   DB-DIFF
  ALARM STATUS       = No Alarms.
  IMT    VERSION     = 025-015-000
  PROM   VERSION     = 023-002-000
  IMT BUS A          = Conn
  IMT BUS B          = Conn
Command Completed.
```

NOTE: Verify that backup goes to IS-NR status.

24. Enter the following command to retrieve GPL versions:

rtrv-gpl

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
RLGHNCXA03W 03-08-27 03:46:48 EST  EAGLE 31.6.0
GPL Auditing  ON

APPL      CARD  RELEASE      APPROVED         TRIAL        REMOVE TRIAL
EOAM      1114  xxx-xxx-xxx  xxx-xxx-xxx      xxx-xxx-xxx  -----------
EOAM      1116  xxx-xxx-xxx  xxx-xxx-xxx      xxx-xxx-xxx  xxx-xxx-xxx
SS7ANSI   1114  xxx-xxx-xxx  xxx-xxx-xxx      xxx-xxx-xxx  -----------
SS7ANSI   1116  xxx-xxx-xxx  xxx-xxx-xxx      xxx-xxx-xxx  xxx-xxx-xxx
SCCP      1114  xxx-xxx-xxx  xxx-xxx-xxx      xxx-xxx-xxx  -----------
SCCP      1116  xxx-xxx-xxx  xxx-xxx-xxx      xxx-xxx-xxx  xxx-xxx-xxx
GLS       1114  xxx-xxx-xxx  xxx-xxx-xxx      xxx-xxx-xxx  -----------
GLS       1116  xxx-xxx-xxx  xxx-xxx-xxx      xxx-xxx-xxx  xxx-xxx-xxx
MPLG      1114  xxx-xxx-xxx  xxx-xxx-xxx      xxx-xxx-xxx  -----------
MPLG      1116  xxx-xxx-xxx  xxx-xxx-xxx      xxx-xxx-xxx  xxx-xxx-xxx
```

25. Copy the database from the active TDM to the upgraded standby TDM. Enter the following *copy-disk* command along with the card location of the standby TDM (shown by the indicator *STDBY* in the *rept-stat-db* command output in Step 5.) that the data is being copied to. This command can take from 33 minutes to 1 hour 46 minutes to execute. It can take even longer depending on other system activity in progress when this command is entered.

copy-disk:dloc=xxxx:format=no:force=yes

Where *xxxx* is the card location of the standby TDM.

The following is an example of the message that should appear when the command has executed and completed. For this example, the *copy-disk:dloc=1116* command was entered.

```
Copy-disk (fixed): from active (1114) to standby (1116) started.
Extended processing required, please wait.


Copy-disk (fixed): from active (1114) to standby (1116) completed.
Measurements collection may be turned on now if desired.
```

The standby MASP is rebooted to load the data when the command completes successfully.

NOTE: While this command is executing, commands that affect the database configuration cannot be executed. Any attempt to execute such a command will be rejected.

---

26. Enter the following command to verify that the databases of both MASPs are coherent:

rept-stat-db

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
RLGHNCXA03W 03-08-27 03:46:39 EST  EAGLE 31.6.0
DATABASE STATUS: >> OK <<
        TDM 1114 ( ACTV )                 TDM 1116 ( STDBY)
        C   LEVEL    TIME LAST BACKUP     C   LEVEL    TIME LAST BACKUP
        - -------- ---------------------- - --------   -------------------
FD BKUP Y       43 03-08-14 03:02:18 EST  Y       43   03-08-14 03:02:18
EST
FD CRNT Y       43                        Y       43
       MDAL 1117
       - --------
RD BKUP Y        1     -        -
```

---

27. After the card has been reloaded (a message appears to confirm completion of the load), enter the following command to verify the database is consistent (same level as the other cards in the system).

rept-stat-card

This step completes the upgrade of the standby TDM.

---

28. If you want to upgrade a spare TDM, repeat **Step 13** through **Step 27** using the same card slot that was used to upgrade the standby card. Once the upgraded standby TDM is replaced by the spare TDM, the removed upgraded standby card can become the upgraded spare TDM, and the inserted spare will become the upgraded standby card. If you do not want to upgrade a spare TDM, go to **Step 29**.

---

29. To upgrade the active TDM, first allow the standby GPSM-II by entering the following command:

alw-card:loc=xxxx

where *xxxx* is the standby GPSM-II card location as determined in **Step 3**.

---

30. Enter the following command on the active GPSM-II card to force it to become standby:

init-card:loc=xxxx

where xxxx is the active card location (1113 or 1115) from **Step 3**. Ater the active card is changed to standby, the previously standby GPSM-II and TDM cards will become active.

Repeat **Step 2** through **Step 27** to upgrade the active TDM.

---

31. If all TDMS have been upgraded, turn on measurment collection by entering the following command:

chg-meas:collect=on

The system returns output similar to the following:

```
tekelecstp 00-01-07 15:25:36 EST Rel 31.6.0
CHG-MEAS: MASP A - COMPLTD.
```

NOTE: Step 32 and Step 33 are only necessary for OAP equipped EAGLEs.

32. Enter the following command to restore the OAP terminals changed in Step 10:

chg-trm:trm=x:type=oap

where x is the terminal number.

---

33. Enter the following command to return the OAP terminals inhibited in Step 9 to the in-service state:

alw-trm:trm=x

where x is the terminal number.

Measurement Collection and Polling Module (MCPM)

Description

This procedure upgrades DSM cards loaded with the MCPM application (870-2371-03) to EDSM cards with 32 MB FSRAM and 2 GB RAM loaded with the MCPM application (870-2372-03).

Note: DSM and EDSM cards loaded with the MCPM application will be referred to as "MCPM cards."

The Primary MCPM card performs all measurements collection and reporting functions and provides on-card RAM storage for collected data and scheduled reports. The Secondary MCPM provides a redundant backup for the Primary module, and assumes collection and reporting responsibilities on the loss of the Primary. TCP/IP connections are used to deliver measurement reports from the Primary MCPM card to the customer via an FTP client. The FTP configuration can be customized to support automatic transfer of scheduled reports from the client to the server.

Procedure — Upgrade MCPM

1. Enter the following command to determine the status and number of the MCPM cards.

rept-stat-meas

The following is an example of the possible output.

```
                                   PST     SST      AST
MEAS SS                            OOS-MT  Fault    -----
    ALARM STATUS =          ** 0516 MEAS degraded with card out of service

CARD         VERSION        TYPE    PST     SST     AST
1107          P 101-9-000   MCPM    IS-NR   Active  -----
    IP LInk A                        IS-NR   Active  Available
1109         101-9-000      MCPM    OOS-MT  Fault   -----
    IP Link A                        OOS-MT  Fault   Unavailable
CARD 1107 ALARM STATUS = No Alarms
CARD 1109 ALARM STATUS = Card is isolated from the system
Command Completed.
      ;
```

2. Verify the location of the primary and secondary MCPM. The primary is noted by the P beside the location in the output of rept-stat-meas. Upgrade the secondary MCPM first.

3. Enter the following command to remove the secondary MCPM card from service. Do not use the force command unless this is the only MCPM card in service; MCPM collection and reporting service should be maintained at all times.

   NOTE: Removing the last MCPM or only MCPM from service will cause loss of measurements data.

   If there is more than one MCPM card in service, enter:

   inh-card:loc=xxxx

   where xxxx is the secondary MCPM card location.

   If there is only one MCPM card in service, enter:

   inh-card:loc=xxx:force=yes

   where xxxx is the secondary MCPM card location.

---

4. Remove the MCPM card. See *"Removing a Card in an Existing EAGLE System"* on page 5-51 for removal procedures. Place the removed MCPM card into an ESD container; do not put it into the spare card storage shelf. Place the new MCPM (EDSM) card into its place. Be sure the revision numbers of the card is compatible with the EAGLE software release. If they are not, go to **Step 5** to flash the card to the software release level of the EAGLE system. If your card is compatible with the EAGLE software relelease level, go to **Step 7**. If in doubt about the compatibility of your new hardware, call the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

---

5. Enter the following command to flash the card:

   init-flash:loc=xxxx:code=appr

   Where xxxx is the location of the card.

   The following is sample output.

```
rlghncxa03w 01-03-02 13:05:05 EST Rel 28.1.0
FLASH Memory Downloading for card 1105 Started.
rlghncxa03w 01-03-02 13:05:05 EST Rel 28.1.0
BPDCM Downloading for card 1105 Complete.
rlghncxa03w 01-03-02 13:05:05 EST Rel 28.1.0
Command Completed.
;
```

---

6. Enter the following command to activate the FLASH GPL on the card:

   act-flash:loc=xxxx

   Where xxxx is the location of the card.

   The following is sample output:

```
rlghncxa03w 04-02-04 13:05:05 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
FLASH Memory Activation for card 1105 Started.
```

```
;
rlghncxa03w 04-02-04 13:05:05 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
FLASH Memory Activation for card 1105 Completed.
;
rlghncxa03w 04-02-04 13:05:05 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
Command Completed.
;
```

---

7. Enter the following command to return the upgraded MCPM card into service. This causes the MASP to begin downloading tables to the new MCPM card.

alw-card:loc=xxxx

Where *xxxx* is the MCPM card location.

When the card has been successfully loaded (there will be a response on the terminal that downloading is complete). This can take up to 10 minutes.

---

8. Enter the following command to verify the card is operational (IS-NR).

rept-stat-meas

If the secondary MCPM card is operational, go to **Step 9**. If it is not, call the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

---

9. If you want to upgrade a spare MCPM, go to **Step 10**. Otherwise, got to **Step 16**.

---

10. Remove the spare MCPM card from the spare card storage shelf and place it into an ESD container. Next, enter the following command to remove the previously upgraded secondary MCPM card from service. This card will become the spare. Do not use the force command unless this is the only MCPM card in service; MCPM collection and reporting service should be maintained at all times.

NOTE: Removing the last MCPM or only MCPM from service will cause loss of measurements data.

If there is more than one MCPM card in service, enter:

inh-card:loc=xxxx

where xxxx is the secondary MCPM card location.

If there is only one MCPM card in service, enter:

inh-card:loc=xxx:force=yes

where xxxx is the secondary MCPM card location.

---

11. Remove the MCPM card. See *"Removing a Card in an Existing EAGLE System"* on page 5-51 for removal procedures. Place the removed MCPM card into the spare card storage shelf. Place the new MCPM (EDSM) card into its place. Be sure the revision numbers of the card is compatible with the EAGLE software release. If they are not, go to **Step 12** to flash the card to the software release level of the EAGLE system. If your card is compatible with the EAGLE software relelease level, go to **Step 14**. If in doubt about the compatibility of your new hardware, call the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

---

12. Enter the following command to flash the card:

init-flash:loc=xxxx:code=appr

Where xxxx is the location of the card.

The following is sample output.

```
rlghncxa03w 01-03-02 13:05:05 EST Rel 28.1.0
FLASH Memory Downloading for card 1105 Started.
rlghncxa03w 01-03-02 13:05:05 EST Rel 28.1.0
BPDCM Downloading for card 1105 Complete.
rlghncxa03w 01-03-02 13:05:05 EST Rel 28.1.0
Command Completed.
;
```

---

13. Enter the following command to activate the FLASH GPL on the card:

act-flash:loc=xxxx

Where xxxx is the location of the card.

The following is sample output:

```
rlghncxa03w 04-02-04 13:05:05 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
FLASH Memory Activation for card 1105 Started.
;
rlghncxa03w 04-02-04 13:05:05 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
FLASH Memory Activation for card 1105 Completed.
;
rlghncxa03w 04-02-04 13:05:05 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
Command Completed.
;
```

---

14. Enter the following command to return the upgraded MCPM card into service. This causes the MASP to begin downloading tables to the new MCPM card.

alw-card:loc=xxxx

Where *xxxx* is the MCPM card location.

When the card has been successfully loaded (there will be a response on the terminal that downloading is complete). This can take up to 10 minutes.

---

15. Enter the following command to verify the card is operational (IS-NR).

rept-stat-meas

If the secondary MCPM card is operational, go to Step 16. If it is not, call the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

---

16. Enter the following command to remove the primary MCPM card from service. Do not use the force command unless this is the only MCPM card in service; MCPM collection and reporting service should be maintained at all times.

NOTE: Removing the last MCPM or only MCPM from service will cause loss of measurements data.

If there is more than one MCPM card in service, enter:

inh-card:loc=xxxx

where xxxx is the primary MCPM card location.

If there is only one MCPM card in service, enter:

inh-card:loc=xxx:force=yes

where xxxx is the primary MCPM card location.

---

17. Remove the MCPM card. See *"Removing a Card in an Existing EAGLE System"* on page 5-51 for removal procedures. Place the removed MCPM card into an ESD container; do not put it into the spare card storage shelf. Place the new MCPM (EDSM) card into its place. Be sure the revision numbers of the cards are compatible with the EAGLE software release. If they are not compatible, you should go to Step 18 to flash the card to the software release level of the EAGLE system. If your card is compatible with the EAGLE software release level, proceed to Step 20. If in doubt about the compatibility of your new hardware, call the Tekelec Customer Care Center.

---

18. Enter the following command to flash the card:

init-flash:loc=xxxx:code=appr

Where xxxx is the location of the card.

The following is sample output.

```
rlghncxa03w 01-03-02 13:05:05 EST Rel 28.1.0
FLASH Memory Downloading for card 1105 Started.
rlghncxa03w 01-03-02 13:05:05 EST Rel 28.1.0
BPDCM Downloading for card 1105 Complete.
rlghncxa03w 01-03-02 13:05:05 EST Rel 28.1.0
Command Completed.
;
```

---

19. Enter the following command to activate the FLASH GPL on the card:

act-flash:loc=xxxx

Where xxxx is the location of the card.

The following is sample output:

```
rlghncxa03w 04-02-04 13:05:05 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
FLASH Memory Activation for card 1105 Started.
;
rlghncxa03w 04-02-04 13:05:05 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
FLASH Memory Activation for card 1105 Completed.
;
rlghncxa03w 04-02-04 13:05:05 EST EAGLE 31.3.0
Command Completed.
;
```

---

20. Enter the following command to return the upgraded MCPM card into service. This causes the MASP to begin downloading tables to the new MCPM card.

alw-card:loc=xxxx

Where xxxx is the MCPM card location.

When the card has been successfully loaded (there will be a response on the terminal that downloading is complete). This can take up to 10 minutes.

NOTE: Ensure that the primary FTP server points to the primary card.

---

21. Enter the following command on the primary card to return the card to the status recorded in **Step 1** prior to the upgrade:

init-card:loc=xxxx

where *xxxx* is the location of the primary card.

---

22. Enter the following command to verify the card is operational (IS-NR).

rept-stat-meas

Removing a Card in an Existing EAGLE System

Use this procedure anytime a card is removed from a previously operational EAGLE system for upgrade purposes. See the *Maintenance Manual* for card replacement. Failure to use this procedure may result in equipment damage. Use the procedures at the beginning of this section before physically removing any cards.

WARNING: Before performing any maintenance procedures on the EAGLE, make sure you wear a wrist strap connected to the wrist strap grounding point of the EAGLE System.

Before removing, reseating, or initializing a card, inhibit any OAP terminal ports that are in-service normal (IS-NR) to ensure the card loads properly. No database updates or single command line entries should be made while the card is loading.

WARNING: This procedure may interrupt service. When possible, perform maintenance during low traffic and database provisioning periods, such as the maintenance window.

Procedure — Removing a Card From an Existing EAGLE System

1. Locate the card to be removed.

NOTE: To ensure no loss of service, be sure to check that the green LED on the card is not lit when you remove the card.

2. Push the inject/eject clamps outward from the card's faceplate (top clamp in the "UP" position, bottom clamp in the "DOWN" position).Pull the levers away from the shelf until they are parallel to the floor. Gently pull the card towards you until the card clears the shelf.

Figure 0-1. Push Inject/Eject Clamps Outward

3. Place the card you have removed in an electrostatic discharge (ESD) protective container, or place the card in the spare card storage shelf.

4. Be sure that the replacement card has the same Tekelec part number and revision number as the card you have just removed (unless this is an upgrade).

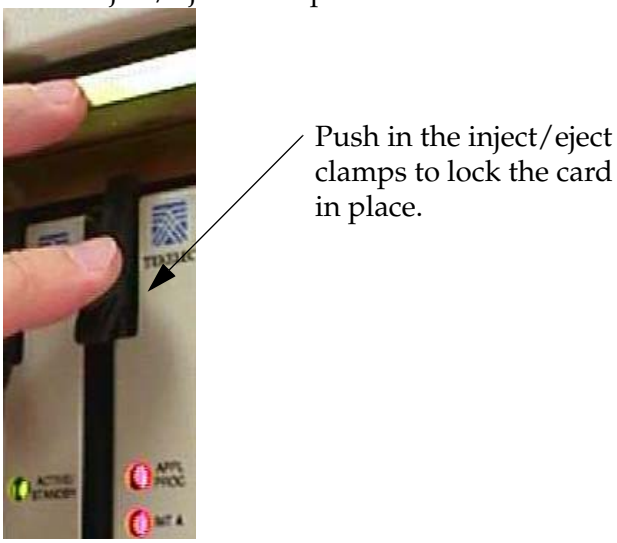
5. Open the ejector levers on the replacement card. Carefully align the card's edges with the top and bottom card guides. Then push the card along the length of the card guides until the rear connectors on the card engage the mating connectors on the target shelf backplane.

6. Press the front of the card's faceplate using constant pressure until you feel the card's progress cease.

WARNING: Do not impact the faceplate in order to mate the connectors. Any impact to the card's faceplate can damage the faceplate, the pins, or the connectors.

7. Push in the top and bottom inject/eject clamps. This locks the card in place and ensures a strong connection with the pins on the target shelf backplane.

Figure 5-12. Push in Inject/Eject Clamps



8. Verify that both IMT bus LEDs are green.

9. Record the activity in the site maintenance log.

Fan Assembly Installation and Cabling

WARNING: *Do not* carry exposed metal keys or tools in pockets or on belts when working on or around system equipment.

WARNING: *Do not* wear metal rings, watches, or jewelry on wrists or hands when working on system equipment or other related electrostatic sensitive components. Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic sensitive devices.

CAUTION: Be sure to install the fan assembly 890-0001-01 before installing the HCMIM card.

This section shows how to install the optional Fan Assembly 890-0001-01 and Fan Assembly 890-1038-01/890-1038-02. All of these fan assemblies can be installed in the standard frame and the Heavy Duty Frame. Be sure to determine which type of frame you have before performing these procedures.

Installing Fan Assembly 890-0001-01

NOTE: Beginning with EAGLE software release 33.0, all systems with HCMIM cards must have the 890-0001-01 fan assembly installed.

Tools needed:

- #1 Flat screwdriver
- #2 Philips screwdriver (long)
- Fiber Paper (Approximately 2′ x 3′)
- 5/16″ ratchet socket wrench
- Tie Wraps

Procedure — Install and Retrofitting Fans

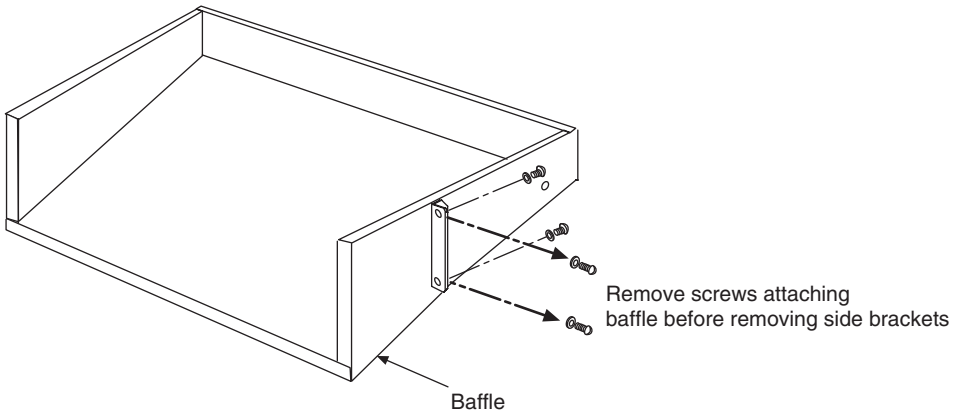
1. Determine which shelves will have HCMIM modules installed and be aware of hardware that needs to be retained or installed in a specific way.

2. Place a piece of fiber paper on the top of the shelf below where the fan is to be installed to ensure that nothing will drop into equipment below the new fan.
3. Make sure to pull both dummy fuses from the appropriate fuse locations for the A and B fan power. Use the following guidelines to determine fuse locations:
   - The fuse card located on the Fuse and Alarm Panel is marked FAN A and FAN B. Fuse positions 6, 12, and 18 are the correct locations on the FAP faceplate.
   - Fuse position 6 is for the fan unit directly below the x100 shelf.
   - Fuse position 12 is for the fan directly below the x200 shelf.
   - Fuse position 18 is for the fan directly below the x300 shelf.
   - All fans are to be fused at 3As, with blue flags, per feed.Fill out the fuse card completely.

---

4. If you are installing the fan assembly into an existing frame, remove the four screws (two on each side) that attach the air baffle to the mounting brackets. Do not remove the screws holding the side brackets to the frame at this time. Support the baffle while you remove the screws.

Figure 5-13. System Air Baffle



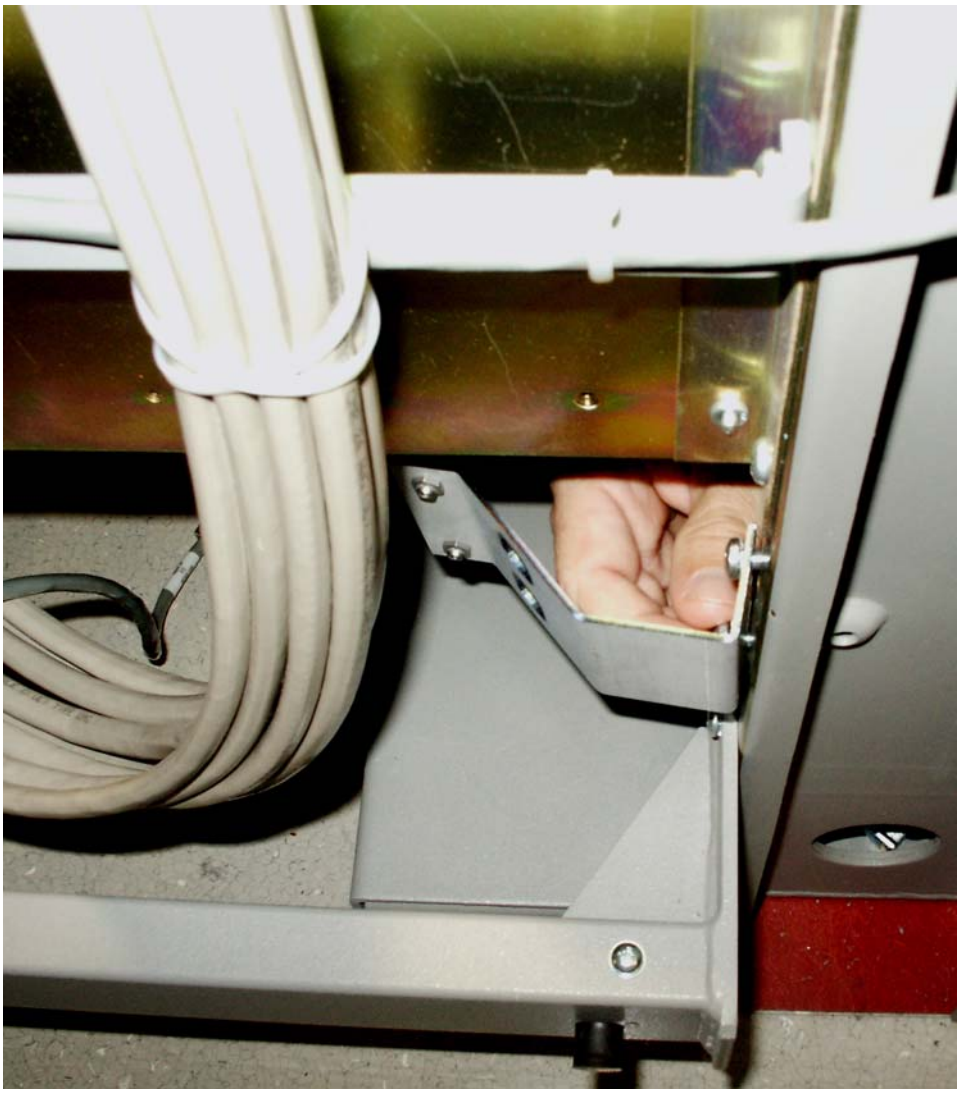
---

5. Remove the baffle through the front of the frame. Then, remove the two screws holding the left and right side baffle brakets to the frame and remove the brackets.

---

6. Install the new side brackets (P/N 652-0015-01) for the new fan tray into the frame. The side brackes are installed from the front of the frame just below the shelf containing that cards that require the fan. Use the 12-24-x1/2 screws provided to attach the brackets to the left and right front frame rails. The top screw hole is 5/16 inch below the shelf containing the cards. Be sure not to completely tighten the brackets at this time.

Figure 5-14. Attach side fan bracket to front frame rail



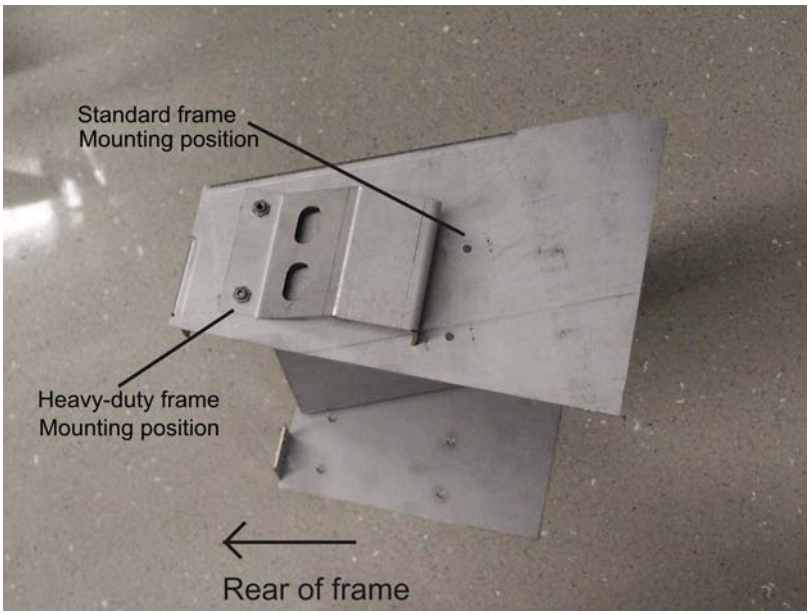
7. Slide the brackets in towared the center of the frame so the outside of the bracket is flush with the side of the frame as shown in Figure 5-15.

Figure 5-15. Slide the side fan brackets flush with the Frame

8. Verify whether the frame type is a standard or heavy duty so that you can ensure the fan tray bracket will be mounted correctly. Use the following mounting positions:

- Use the side holes on the fan tray bracket that are closest to the front of the frame if you are installing in a standard frame.
- Use the holes closest to the rear of the frame if installing in a heavy duty frame.

Figure 5-16. Side bracket mounting positions on fan tray bracket.



9. Insert the fan tray bracket (P/N 652-0012-01) into the space left by the baffle under the card shelf. The untightened side brackets will slide outward slightly to accomodate the fan tray bracket as it is inserted. They should remain flush against the fan tray bracket.

Figure 5-17. Insert fan tray bracket

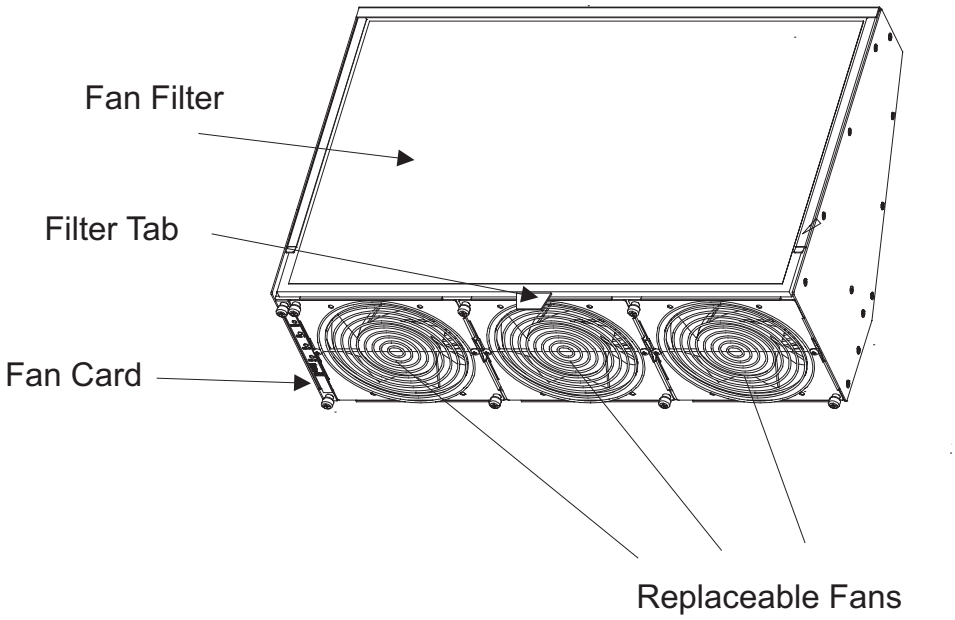
NOTE: When inserting the fan tray bracket be sure not to pinch cables between the bottom of the shelf and the fan tray bracket.

10. From inside the frame, screw the fan tray bracket to the side brackets with one hand while using the other hand to support the fan tray bracket. Use two 8-32 phillips screws for each side bracket. See Figure 5-18.

Figure 5-18. Attaching the fan tray bracket to the side brackets - inside front

11. Remove the new fan tray from the container. The fan tray is shipped with the three fans already installed.

Figure 5-19. Fan tray



12. Insert the fan tray into the the fan tray bracket. You might need to tilt the fan tray up as it is pushed in so that it is completely inserted into the bracket. After insertion, be sure the front of the fan tray is recessed in 1/2 inch with respect to the front frame rails.

Figure 5-20. Fan tray inserted into fan tray bracket in the frame- front view

13. When the fan tray is aligned and in place, attach the fan tray to the fan tray bracket by tightening the screws on the left and right sides of the rear of the fan tray bracket. There are two screws on each side. These screws must be tightened from the rear of the frame.

Figure 5-21. Tighten rear fan tray screws

14. At this time check and tighten all screws, including the screws holding the side brackets to the frame. The side bracket screws should be tightened fully from the rear of the frame. Use a long hex driver or flat head screw driver.

Figure 5-22. Tighten fan side bracket screws

15. Remove the piece of fiber paper on the top of the shelf below where the fan assembly was installed. This procedure is complete.

CAUTION: Before powering up the fans, ensure that the shelf directly above the fan does not contain any empty slots. Install an air management card (P/N 870-1824-01) in any empty slots to ensure proper air flow. These filler cards have no electrical connection to the system. See *"Eagle STP and IP7 SG Module Installation"* on page 2-6 for general card installation guidelines.

Installing Fan Cables

On the control and extension shelf backplanes, the connectors are marked A FAN POWER and B FAN POWER.

Control shelf:

- On backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) the connectors are A FAN POWER, J-9 and B FAN POWER, J-8.

These connectors are located at the upper middle of the backplane on both the control shelf and the extension shelves.

Extension shelf: The backplane connectors are A, J-3 and B J-2.

For A fan power:

The fan cable (P/N 830-0609-01) is included with the fan assembly. Plug one end of the cable (P/N 830-0609-01) into the, J-9 on the backplane (P/N 850-0330-06). Route the cable to the left of the frame, faced from the rear, and to the assembly, to the connection marked FAN A POWER.

For B fan power:

Plug one end of the cable (P/N 830-0609-01) into J-8 on the backplane (P/N 850-0330-06). Route the cable to the right of the frame, faced from the rear, and to the fan assembly, to the connection marked FAN B POWER. Form and dress the two cables together and check the security of all of the connections.

Procedure — Install Fan Cables

1. To cable the fan assembly, plug a cable (P/N 830-0609-01) onto the shelf on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) FAN A POWER, and connector J9. Tighten the screws on the connector.

2. When the cable is connected to the backplane route the cable to the top tie-down rod and secure the cable with a tie-wrap.

3. Route the cable to the right side of the frame. Run the cable between the shelf and the traverse arms.

CAUTION: *Do not* form the cable with the LIM cables.

4. Secure the fan cables to the back side of the traverse arm using tie-wraps.

5. Plug the other end of the cable onto the fan unit connector marked FAN A POWER. Tighten the screws on the connector.

6. The other fan cable (P/N 830-0690-01) plugs into the backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) the connector J8. Tighten the screws on the connector.

7. Route the cable out to the top tie down rod and secure it using a tie-wrap. Run the cable down between the shelf and traverse arm.

CAUTION: *Do not* form FAN POWER cables with LIM cables.

8. Secure the cables to the back side of the traverse arms using tie-wraps.

9. Plug the other end of the cable onto the fan unit connector marked FAN B POWER. Secure the connector.

Powering Up the Fan Assembly

All fans are fused at 3A (blue) per feed.

WARNING: Before powering up the fans, ensure that the shelf above the fan does not contain any empty slots. Install the air management card in any empty slots. See *"Eagle STP and IP7 SG Module Installation"* on page 2-6 for general card installation guidelines.

Procedure — Power up Fan Assembly

1. After the fan is installed, the powering up process depends on the shelf location.
   - The fuse card located on the Fuse and Alarm Panel are marked FAN A and FAN B, fuse positions 6, 12, and 18 are marked correct locations on the FAP faceplate.
   - Fuse position 6 is for the fan unit directly below the x100 shelf.
   - Fuse position 12 is for the fan directly below the x200 shelf.
   - Fuse position 18 is for the fan directly below the x300 shelf.
   - All fans are to be fused at 3As, with blue flags, per feed.
   - Fill out the fuse card completely.
2. Fifteen seconds after both the A side and B side power is connected to the fan assembly all of the LEDs on the fan controller card (located on the left side of the front of the fan assembly) are green.

Figure 5-23. Fan card with LEDs on front of fan assembly

3. When the fans are powered up and running, a test must be conducted to ensure proper service. Go to the system terminal.

---

4. Check to see if the fan feature is activated. At the terminal, enter the command:

   >rtrv-feat

   If the fan feature is off, go to Step 5. Otherwise, go to Step 6.

---

5. At the terminal, enter the command:

   >chg-feat:fan=on

   With this command the user will perform the tests beginning with Step 7.

---

6. At the terminal, enter the command:

   >Rept-stat-trbl

   Check to see that there are no fan errors. Specifically, check that there are no "#302 Cooling Fan Failure" errors. Next, perform the tests beginning with Step 6.

---

7. Fan Verification (perform Step 7 through Step 12 for each fan assembly). Move to the rear of the frame and remove the A POWER cable from the FAN unit.

   Result: Fan 2 and Fan 3 LEDs will blink as the fans speed up to maximum speed. This may take up to 15 seconds. Once maximum speed has been reached Fan 2 and Fan 3 LEDs on the Fan Controller card will be solid green. Fan 1 LED should be red. The controller LED should be blinking green. Fan 1 should stop running and the MINOR LED is lit.

---

8. At the system terminal enter the command:

   >Rept-stat-trbl

   This step is repeated for each fan. Test each fan to ensure that the alarm and the units are working correctly.
   Result: The terminal reports:

   ```
   # 302 Cooling Fan Normal.
   ```

9. Replace the A POWER cable on the back of the FAN unit and secure the connector.
   Result: All fans are running and the MINOR LED is not lit.

   Terminal reports alarm:
   # 303 Cooling Fan Normal.

---

10. Remove the B POWER cable from the FAN unit.

Result: Fan 1 and Fan 2 LEDs will blink as the fans speed up to maximum speed. This may take up to 15 seconds. Once maximum speed has been reached Fan 1 and Fan 2 LEDs will be solid green. Fan 3 LED should be red. The fan controller LED should be blinking. Fan 3 should stop running and the MINOR LED is lit.

---

11. At the system terminal enter the command:

>Rept-stat-trbl

Test each fan to ensure that the alarms and the unit is working correctly.
Result: The terminal reports:
 # 302 Cooling Fan Normal.

---

12. Replace the B POWER cable on the back of the FAN unit and secure the connector.
Result: The fans are running and the MINOR LED is not lit.

The terminal reports alarm:

 # 303 Cooling Fan Normal.

---

13. Repeat steps 7 through 12 for each fan unit installed. This procedure is complete.

Installing Fan Assembly 890-1038-01 or 890-1038-02

Tools needed:

- #1 Flat screwdriver
- #2 Philips screwdriver (long)
- Fiber Paper (Approximately 2′ x 3′)
- Tie Wraps

Procedure — Install and Retrofitting Fans

---

1. Determine where the fan assembly will be installed and be aware of hardware that needs to be retained or installed in a specific way see Figure 5-25.

---

2. Place a piece of fiber paper on the top of the shelf below where the fan is to be installed, to ensure that nothing will drop into the area and equipment below.

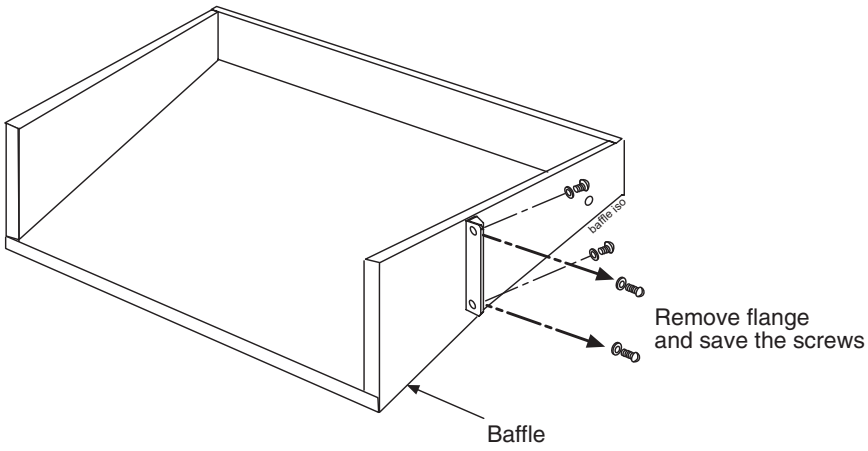
   a. The fan unit is secured with the same screws that are removed from the frame holding the baffle in place.

   b. The brackets (P/N 652-0954-01) are installed from the rear of the frame using the screws provided with the brackets (standard frame).

   c. When the brackets are attached, secure them to the frame using external tooth washers (P/N 606-0062-01) and four screws (P/N 600-0193-01) (12x24 .500 cs zinc).

3. Remove the four screws, two on each side, from the mounting brackets on the frame that hold the baffle in place, on both sides. This will allow the removal of the baffle.

Figure 5-24. System Air Baffle

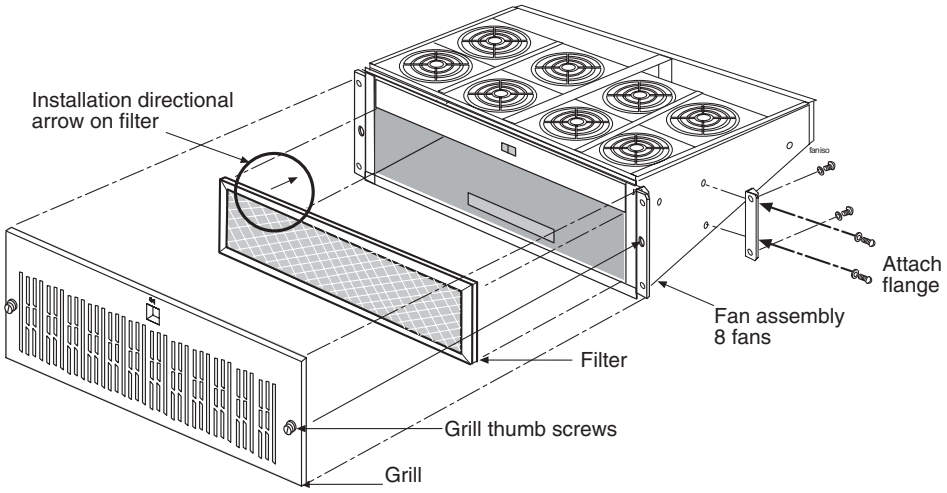


4. Place the screws in a safe place because they are used later in this procedure.

5. Remove the baffle through the front of the frame.

6. Remove the fan unit from the container and remove the grill and filter from the unit assembly. The fan is shipped with the side flange not attached. Set the grill and filter in a safe location; it will be used later in this procedure.

Figure 5-25. Fan Assembly with Grill and Filter



7. Install the fan unit in the space left by the baffle.

Figure 5-26. Installing Fan Assembly

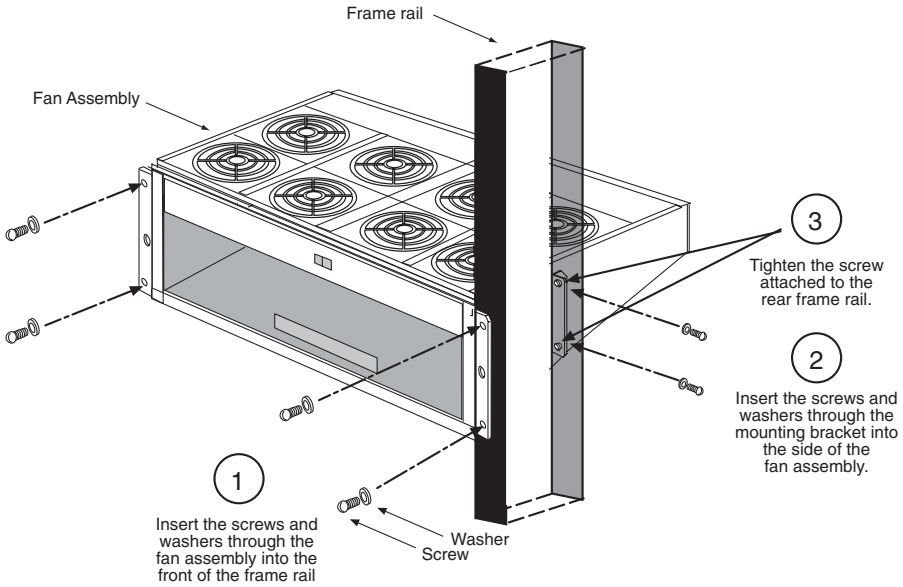
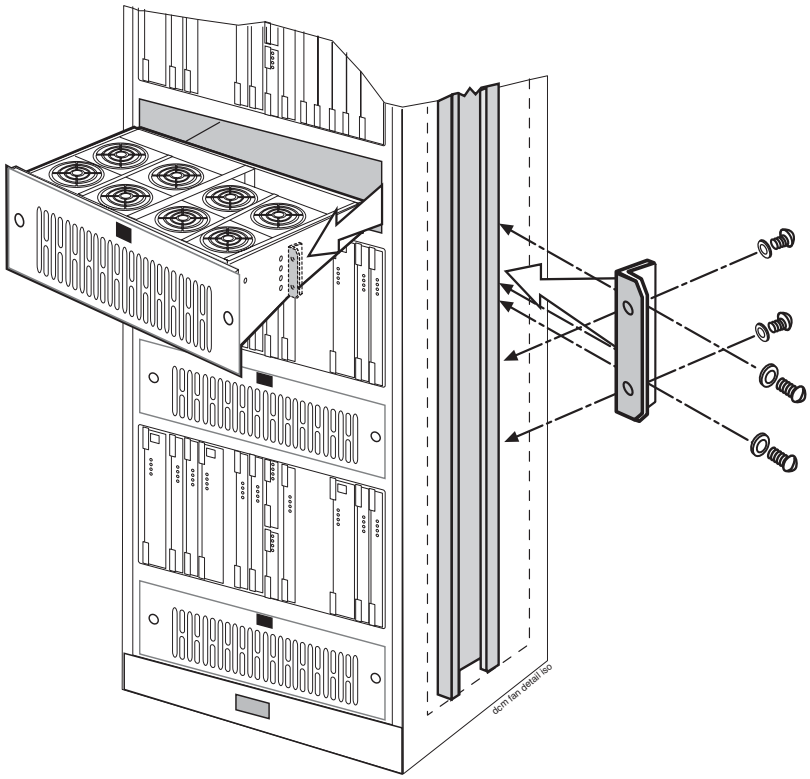


Figure 5-27. Fan Bracket Installation

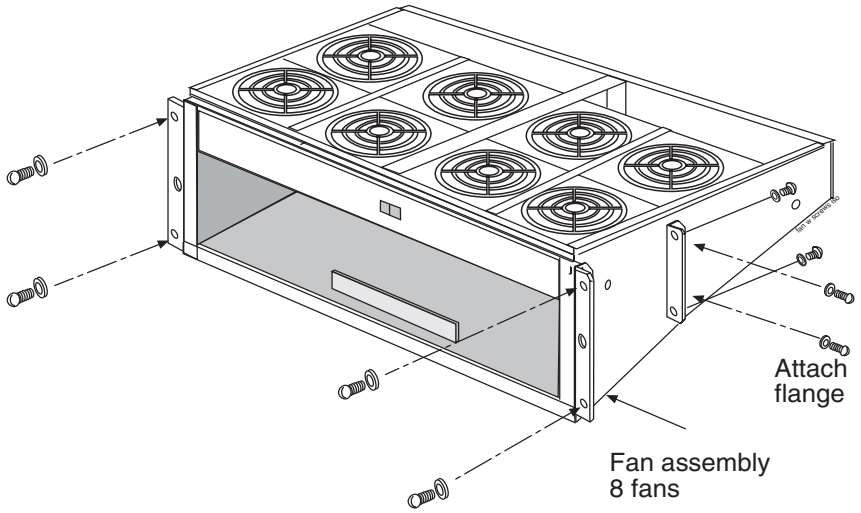


8. Secure the fan unit with the same screws that were removed from the frame holding the baffle in place. ***Do not*** tighten the screws at this time to allow for some minor adjustment. See Figure 5-27, on page 5-71.

   NOTE: When mounting the fan unit be sure not to pinch cables between the bottom of the shelf and the fan unit.

9. From the front of the frame, install the four screws and tighten. At this time check and tighten all screws

Figure 5-28. Fan with Brackets and Screws



10. Return to the back of the frame and tighten the screws in the mounting brackets into the side of the fan unit.

11. When the fan unit is aligned and in place, tighten the screws in the brackets on the sides of the frame.

12. Reinstall the fan filter. The filter has an arrow stamped on the top edge to indicate the direction of the air flow. The arrow points **toward** the fans.

13. Install the fan grill, placing it back on the front of the unit and **FINGER TIGHTEN** the thumb screws on the front of the grill.

14. Remove the piece of fiber paper on the top of the shelf below where the fan is to be installed.

Installing Fan Cables

On the control and extension shelf backplanes, the connectors are marked A FAN POWER and B FAN POWER.

Control shelf:

- On backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) the connectors are A FAN POWER, J-9 and B FAN POWER, J-8.

These connectors are located at the upper middle of the backplane on both the control shelf and the extension shelves.

Extension shelf: The backplane connectors are A, J-3 and B J-2.

For A fan power:

The fan cable (P/N 830-0609-01) is included with the fan assembly. Plug one end of the cable (P/N 830-0609-01) into the, J-9 on the backplane (P/N 850-0330-06). Route the cable to the left of the frame, faced from the rear, and to the assembly, to the connection marked FAN A POWER.

For B fan power:

Plug one end of the cable (P/N 830-0609-01) into J-8 on the backplane (P/N 850-0330-06). Route the cable to the right of the frame, faced from the rear, and to the fan assembly, to the connection marked FAN B POWER. Form and dress the two cables together and check the security of all of the connections.

Procedure — Install Fan Cables

1. To cable the fan assembly, plug a cable (P/N 830-0609-01) onto the shelf on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) FAN A POWER, and connector J9. Tighten the screws on the connector.

2. When the cable is connected to the backplane route the cable to the top tie-down rod and secure the cable with a tie-wrap.

3. Route the cable to the right side of the frame. Run the cable between the shelf and the traverse arms.

CAUTION: *Do not* form the cable with the LIM cables.

4. Secure the fan cables to the back side of the traverse arm using tie-wraps.

5. Plug the other end of the cable onto the fan unit connector marked FAN A POWER. Tighten the screws on the connector.

6. The other fan cable (P/N 830-0690-01) plugs into the backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) the connector J8. Tighten the screws on the connector.

7. Route the cable out to the top tie down rod and secure it using a tie-wrap. Run the cable down between the shelf and traverse arm.

CAUTION: ***Do not*** **form FAN POWER cables with LIM cables.**

8. Secure the cables to the back side of the traverse arms using tie-wraps.

9. Plug the other end of the cable onto the fan unit connector marked FAN B POWER. Secure the connector.

Powering Up the Fan Assembly

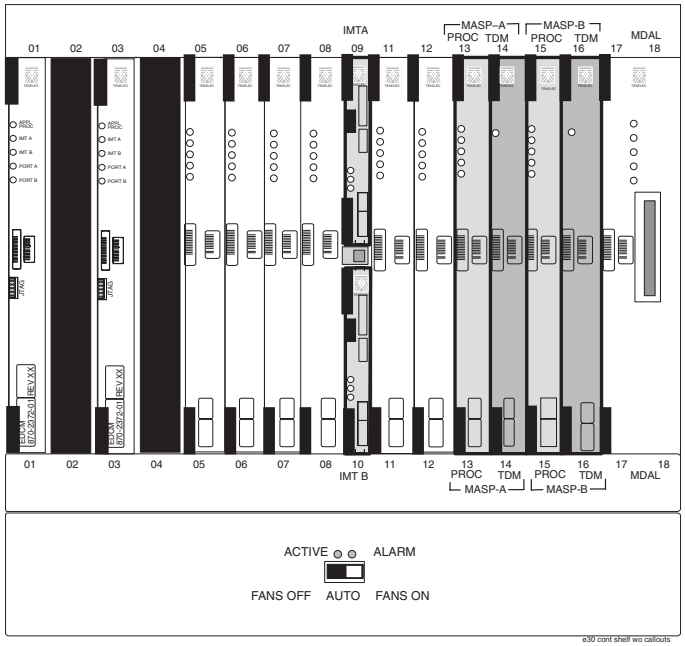
All fans are fused at 2A (orange) per feed (except for GR-376/EOAP where the fan is powered from the GR-376/EOAP.)

Procedure — Power up Fan Assembly

1. After the fan assembly is installed, the powering up process depends on the shelf location.
   - The fuse card located on the Fuse and Alarm Panel are marked FAN A and FAN B, fuse positions 6, 12, and 18 are marked correct locations on the FAP faceplate.
   - Fuse position 6 is for the fan unit directly below the x100 shelf.
   - Fuse position 12 is for the fan directly below the x200 shelf.
   - Fuse position 18 is for the fan directly below the x300 shelf.
   - All 890-1038-xx fans are to be fused at 2As, with orange flags, per feed.
   - Fill out the fuse card completely.

2. When the fan units are powered up, the switch in the middle front of the fan unit must be turned to the ON position. ***Do not*** set the switch to the AUTO position.

Figure 5-29. Front Card Suite with Fan Switch



3. When the fans are powered up and running, a test must be conducted to ensure proper service. Go to the system terminal.

4. At the terminal, enter the command:

   >chg-feat:fan=on

   With this input this command the user will perform the tests beginning with Step 6.

5. At the terminal, enter the command:

   >Rept-stat-trbl

   Check to see that there are no fan errors.

6. Fan Verification (perform steps 6 through 14 for each fan assembly). On the front of the fan unit toggle the switch to the OFF position (switch to FANS OFF).
   Result:
   The fans stop running and the MINOR LED is lit.

7. At the terminal, type:

   >Rept-stat-trbl

   Result: The terminal will show:
   0055.0302 * SYSTEM Cooling Fan Failure

   MINOR LED is lit.

8. Fan Verification:
   On the front of the fan unit, toggle the fan switch to the ON position (switch to FANS ON).
   Result: The fans are running and the MINOR LED is not lit.

   Terminal reports alarm:
   # 303 Cooling Fan Normal.

   NOTE: The normal setting for the fan unit is ON.

9. Move to the rear of the frame and remove the A POWER cable from the FAN unit.

   Result: The fans stop running and the MINOR LED is lit.

10. At the system terminal enter the command:

    >Rept-stat-trbl

This step is repeated for each fan. Test each fan to ensure that the alarm and the units are working correctly.
Result: The terminal reports:
 # 302 Cooling Fan Normal

---

11. Replace the A POWER cable on the back of the FAN unit and secure the connector.
Result: The fans are running and the MINOR LED is not lit.

Terminal reports alarm:
 # 303 Cooling Fan Normal.

---

12. Remove the B POWER cable from the FAN unit.

Result: The B powered fans stop running and the MINOR LED is lit.

---

13. At the system terminal enter the command:

>Rept-stat-trbl

Test each fan to ensure that the alarms and the unit is working correctly.
Result: The terminal reports:
 # 302 Cooling Fan Failure.

---

14. Replace the B POWER cable on the back of the FAN unit and secure the connector.
Result: The fans are running and the MINOR LED is not lit.

The terminal reports alarm:

 # 303 Cooling fan Normal.

---

15. Repeat steps 6 through 14 for each fan unit installed.

Testing the Fan Assembly

IP^7 Secure Gateway software or 10x03/x04 must be installed before the EAGLE will report on the alarm conditions of the Fan Assemblies. Therefore, customers at a EAGLE release other than 10x03/x04 can only verify the Fan is operational by pulling the applicable fuses, see to Step 3.

Procedure — Power up Fan Assembly

---

1. Login and verify the FAN feature is on: RTRV-FEAT

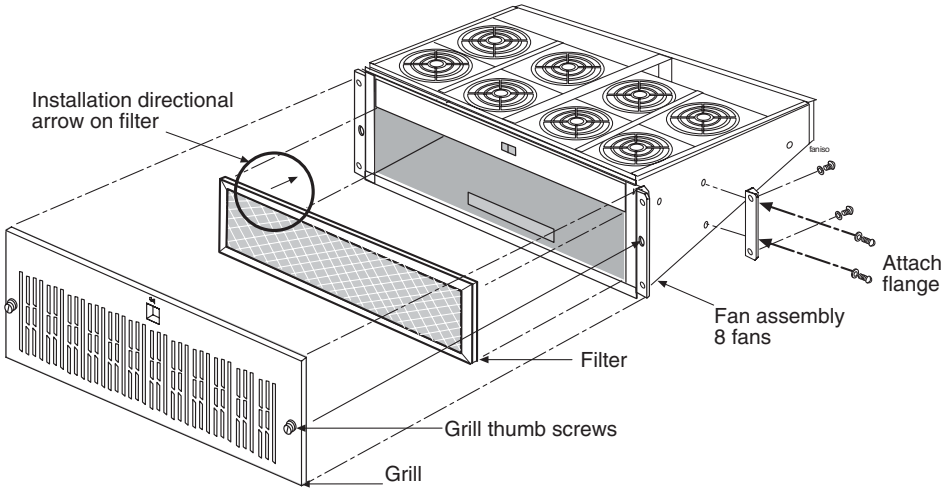
---

2. If the FAN feature is off, turn it on using the: CHG-FEAT:FAN=ON

3. Remove the applicable fuses (one at a time) associated with each Fan (6A, 12A, 18A, 6B, 12B, and 18B). Verify that with each fuse pulled, the corresponding fans looses power. IE: 6A= 1st half of the 1100 fan, 12A = 1st half of the 1200 fan, 18A = 1st half of the 1300, 6B=2nd half of the 1100 fan, 12B=2nd half of the 1200 fan, and 18B=2nd half of the 1300 fan.

4. Replace the fan grill by placing it back over the filter on the front of the assembly. Hand-tighten the grill thumb screws.

Figure 5-30. Fan Assembly with Grill and Filter



5. Turn off the 1100,1200 and 1300 shelf fans and verify the EAGLE and Fan unit displays the alarm. For the EAGLE use: REPT-STAT-TRBL and for the fan unit, verify the LED near the Fan switch is RED. (10x03/x04 software must be installed)

Clock Cable Installation

Procedure — Replacing B Clock Cables on Control and Extension Shelves

B clock cables provide fan alarm and control signals from the EAGLE to the fans. Replace all B clock cables (P/N 830-0404-xx from the control shelf and extension shelves with a B clock cable (P/N 830-0398-xx.

1. At the EAGLE terminal, check the clock A status to ensure that the redundant clock is running. Enter the following command:
   rept-stat-clk

```
CARD LOC= 1114 (Active)    CARD LOC= 1116 (Standby)
   PRIMARY BITS   = Active       PRIMARY BITS   = Active
   SECONDARY BITS = Active     SECONDARY BITS = Active
                     PST          SST       AST
   SYSTEM CLOCK          IS-NR        Idle      -----
   # Cards using CLK A = 2       # Cards with bad CLK A = 0
   # Cards using CLK B = 2       # Cards with bad CLK B = 0
   # Cards using CLK I = 0
   Command Completed.
```

where

 # Cards using CLK A, B, I is the number of cards using clocks A, B, and I.

 # Cards using bad CLK A, B is the number of cards using clock A or clock B, when clock A or B is bad. **(Contact Technical Services or NPI before continuing)**

---

2. The B clock cable is located at the upper left of the Control shelf at, B CLK 0UT and goes to the B CLK IN at the lower right of the Control shelf. Then, from B CLK OUT (on the 1200 shelf) on the Control shelf to the next Extension shelf (1300), were the clock cable is located at the lower right at B CLK IN and B CLK OUT. **All cables other than P/N 830-0398-xx for Clock B must be replaced with cable P/N 830-0398-xx.**

---

3. Route the new cable P/N 830-0398-xx in place before removing the P/N 830-0404-xx cables. Once in place, unplug the B clock cable P/N 830-0404-xx connectors and replace them with the B clock cable P/N 830-0398-xx connectors. Replace one cable at a time.

Testing the Cables

1. Verify each card report no clock alarms by using a REPT-STAT-CARD:LOC=xxxx Where **xxxx** is any card entered into the database. IE:

   rept-stat-card:loc=1101

   ```
   tekelecstp 99-09-10 07:37:54 EST Rel 1.0.X04
   CARD  VERSION     TYPE   APPL      PST          SST       AST
   1101  XXX-XXX-XX  LIMDS0 SS7ANSI   OOS-MT       Isolated  -----
   ALARM STATUS      = No Alarms.
   ```

2. Optionally, you can check for any remaining alarms by entering:

   rept-stat-trbl

The output will show any minor (*), major (**), critical (C*), and inhibited (I) alarms. The following display shows possible error messages with their alarm indicators:

```
*C 0100.0128 *C CLOCK SYSTEM All clocks have failed
* 0014.0021 * CARD 1116 OAM Clock A for card failed, Clock B normal
* 0014.0022 * CARD 1116 OAM Clock B for card failed, Clock A normal
* 0014.0023 * CARD 1116 OAM Clocks A and B for card failed
  0053.0145 * CARD 1115 OAM HS Clock A for card failed, B normal
  0053.0145 * CARD 1115 OAM HS Clock B for card failed, A normal
* 0053.0147 * CARD 1115 OAM High Speed Clocks A and B for card failed
```

NOTE: There should be no clock error messages present in the output of the *rept-stat-trbl* command.

3. Verify no cards are using the 'Bad Clock' by entering a REPT-STAT-CLK.

   rept-stat-clk

```
CARD LOC= 1114 (Active)    CARD LOC= 1116 (Standby)
PRIMARY BITS   = Active       PRIMARY BITS   = Active
SECONDARY BITS = Active     SECONDARY BITS = Active
PST          SST       AST
SYSTEM CLOCK          IS-NR        Idle      -----
# Cards using CLK A = 2       # Cards with bad CLK A = 0
# Cards using CLK B = 2       # Cards with bad CLK B = 0
# Cards using CLK I = 0
```

Command Completed.

Master Timing (Eagle STP)

The section provides information about the High-Speed Master Timing feature and instructions on how to implement the feature. Procedures include the replacement of the composite clock cables and the replacement of the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP).

NOTE: This feature does not cover the replacement of the control shelf, the control shelf backplane, or an EAGLE STP software upgrade. For these items, contact Tekelec Technical Support for assistance.

Master timing Overview

The High-Speed (HS) Master Timing feature offers a mode of operation that allows a high speed capable (T1 or E1 rate) Link Interface Module (LIM-ATM) or E1/T1 MIM installed in an EAGLE STP to receive its transit timing reference directly from an external HS master clock source, instead of slaving to the timing information contained in the received data. The timing information is then encoded into the T1 or E1 transmitted data stream used to synchronize downstream equipment. The site clock sources (both HS and composite) are connected with an RS422 compatible cable to the primary and secondary clock inputs of the EAGLE STP.

The high-speed master clock source provides the EAGLE STP with a second system clock input in addition to the original composite clock. Timing signals from both system clocks is distributed within the EAGLE STP to all LIM card slots.

The HS Master Timing feature is integrated into the programmable logic contents on the Terminal Disk Module (TDM) card and the PROM of the MAS communications application processor (MCAP) card. The HS Master Timing feature requires updating these cards and the redundant TDM/MCAP card pair to the release levels specified in the section "*Master Timing Site Requirements*" on page 5-83 of this manual. Since a TDM/MCAP card pair makes up the Maintenance and Administration Subsystem Processor (MASP), this card pair is also referred to as MASP in this manual.

Implementation of the HS Master Timing feature might require the replacement of both primary and redundant TDM/MCAP card pairs, the installation or presence of at least one ATM LIM card or E1/T1 MIM, the replacement of both composite clock cables or adding new cables, and the provisioning of at least one ATM LIM card or E1/T1 MIM. ATM LIM cards or E1/T1 MIM that do not use the high-speed clock source and LIM cards that continue using the composite clock source do not require any changes to card provisioning.

OAP terminals must be inhibited before replacing the TDM and MCAP cards for the HS Master Timing feature to ensure that no OAP updates are inadvertently sent to the database during the implementation.

The composite clock cables connect the site's composite (BITS) clocks with the EAGLE STP control shelf. Implementation of the HS Master Timing feature requires the replacement of both composite clock cables with two new HS master clock cables (RS422 compatible) on control shelf backplane (P/N 850-0330-06 and later).

Only ATM LIM cards or E1/T1 MIM can be configured or re-configured for the HS Master Timing feature. Once the baseline hardware requirements for the HS Master Timing feature have been met, see the "*Master timing Feature Requirement Matrix*" on page 5-83, install the cards.

CAUTION: These are redundant systems to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and takes down the systems.

- Install an ATM card, add the card to the system database, and enable it for the HS Master Timing feature (ent-slk:atmtsel=external); or
- Install an E1/T1 MIM, add the card to the system database, and enable it for the HS Master Timing feature (ent-e1:e1tsel=internal).

Reconfigure any existing ATM LIM card or E1/T1 MIM to use the HS Master Timing feature. LIM cards that will continue using the composite clock will not require any changes to the card provisioning.

NOTE: The EAGLE STP terminal output screens refer to the composite clocks as Building Integrated Timing Source (BITS) clocks. In this document references to BITS and composite clocks are interchangeable.

Master Timing Site Requirements

Implementation of the HS Master Timing feature requires the following software and hardware baselines:

- EAGLE STP software release 30.0 or later

  NOTE: Earlier software loads do not support the master timing capabilities of the following required TDM/GPSM ll card pair.

TDM card (P/N 870-0774-10 or later). Earlier versions do not support the HS Master Timing Feature.

- GPSM ll cards (P/N 870-2360-01) Earlier versions do not support the HS Master Timing feature.
- Control shelves with backplane (P/N 850-0330-03 or 04), if adapter cables (P/N 830-0846-01) are installed with HS clock cables (P/N 830-0873-xx).

  NOTE: Connect the adapter cables (P/N 830-0846-01) between connectors J57 and J56 (ACLK3 and ACLK4) on the backplane and to the site HS clock source using HS clock cables (P/N 830-0873-xx). Leave the existing composite clock cables (P/N 830-0226-xx) connected to J42 and J41 (Primary and Secondary BITS).

- Control shelves with backplane (P/N 850-0330-06 or later) using HS master and composite clock cables (P/N 830-0873-xx).

  NOTE 1: Replace the existing composite clock cables (P/N 830-0226-xx) with RS422 compatible HS master and composite clock cables (P/N 830-0873-xx). For control shelves with backplane (P/N 850-0330-06 or later), connect the cables to J48 and J49 (primary and secondary BITS) and connect the other ends to the site clock sources.

  NOTE 2: Control shelf backplane (P/N 850-0330-05) cannot be used with the HMUX card required to implement the Large System feature.

- ATM LIM card(s) or E1/T1 MIM(s)
- High-speed clock source (T1 or E1)

  T1 clock source (RS422 compatible), 1.544 MHz ± 200 Hz square wave output.

  E1 clock source (RS422 compatible), 2.048 MHz ± 103 Hz square wave output.

Master timing Feature Requirement Matrix

Use Table 5-3 to identify the hardware or software that is required to prepare your EAGLE STP for the HS Master Timing feature. Perform the procedures in the order listed. Skip any procedure that does not apply.

NOTE: Perform the procedures mentioned in this document during a maintenance window.

Table 5-3. Feature Requirement Matrix

If you do not have...	do this...	Contact Tekelec Technical Support	Notes
Control shelf backplane P/N 850-0330-06 or later	Replace backplane or if you have a control shelf with backplane (P/N 850-0330-03 /04) install adapter cable (P/N 830-0846-01) and HS clock cable (P/N 830-0873-xx)	Contact Tekelec Technical Support	
HS master and composite clock cables (P/N 830-0873-xx) installed	Replace composite clock cables with HS master and composite clock cables and adapter cable if necessary	Contact Tekelec Technical Support	Replace one cable at a time.
GPSM ll cards (P/N 870-2360-01) TDM (P/N 870-0774-10 or later). Beginning with EAGLE STP Software Release 31.6 TDM cards must be P/N 870-0774-15 to support Global Timing Interface (TDM-GTI).	Replace MASP (GPSM ll/TDM 10 or later as needed)	Contact Tekelec Technical Support	Always start with standby MASP
ATM LIM card or E1/T1 MIM installed	Install ATM LIM card or E1/T1 MIM	Contact Tekelec Technical Support	
ATM LIM card or E1/T1 MIM configured	Configure ATM LIM card or E1/T1 MIM	Contact Tekelec Technical Support	

Termination of Alarm, Clock Supply, and Terminal Cables

All of the alarm and clock supply cables are shielded and contain wires with solid conductors. They are intended for wire-wrap terminations at the customer end. The terminal cables have connectors on both ends.

Termination information for the alarm, Building Integrated Timing System (BITS), and terminal cables is furnished in the "Cable Running List" in the *Equipment Specification* for the site.

NOTE: Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling electronic equipment.

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Tie-wrap tool
- Diagonal cutters
- Flush cutters
- Wire-wrap gun and bit
- Slotted screwdriver with 1/8-inch blade and 8-inch shank
- Stripper
- Heat gun

Alarm Cables

The rack alarm cables (P/N 830-0638-xx) lead from ports in the system control backplane and connect with other frames in the row.

WARNING: Always trim tie-wraps flush and turn the trimmed tie-wraps to the rear of the cable bundle, when facing the back of the frame.

The backplane alarm ports are:

- FAP (Frame and Alarm Panel) in the control frame J13 on (P/N 850-0330-06
- FAP extension frame 00 J15 on P/N 850-0330-06
- FAP extension frame 01 J32 on P/N 850-0330-06
- FAP extension frame 02 J46 on P/N 850-0330-06
- FAP extension frame 03 J61 on P/N 850-0330-06
- FAP extension frame 04 J68 on P/N 850-0330-06
- End panel J34 on P/N 850-0330-06 (use cable (P/N 830-0232-01)
- J35 and J66 on P/N 850-0330-06 to holdover clock
- J69 on P/N 850-0330-06 to OAPF
- LMC J47 on P/N 850-0330-06
- RMC J33 on P/N 850-0330-06

From the rear of the frame these cables should be routed from the connector around the left side of the frame. Route the cables up the side of the frame to the FAP and secure the cables with lacing cord to the cross arms on the side of the frame. Across the top of the frame secure the cables to the cross arms above the FAP with lacing cord also.

NOTE: Alarm cables should not be formed with power cables and should have a lacing cord approximately every three inches. There should be no less than two lacing cord ties between frames.

NOTE: If the end panel does not mount on the control frame, the cable will route the same as alarm rack cables, from port J34 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) from the rear of the frame, up the left side of the frame, across the top of the FAP, and formed and dressed with the alarm rack cables to the end panel.

The following cables have connectors for termination on the control shelf. The cables listed below are cross-referenced to Appendix B for additional connector information:

- Remote Maintenance Center (RMC)—"Remote Maintenance Center Alarm Connector" on page B-7
- Local Maintenance Center (LMC)—"Local Maintenance Center Alarm Connector" on page B-8
- Rack Alarm (RALM0 - RALM5)—"Rack Alarm Connectors" on page B-9
- Row Alarm (ROW ALARM)—"Row Alarm Connector" on page B-10
- External Alarms (XALM)—"External Alarm Connector" on page B-14
- Operations Support Systems Application Processor (OAP) Alarm (OAPALM) —"OAP Alarm Connector" on page B-28

Cables are supplied as follows:

- With the exception of the rack alarms and the row alarm, one of each type of alarm cable is supplied for each system.
- One rack alarm cable is supplied for each Control, Extension, or OAP Frame present in the system.
- One row alarm cable for each system equipped with an alarm end panel containing alarm indicator lamps.

The rack alarm cable for the control frame may be factory installed at both ends or the row alarm cable may come from the factory installed at the alarm end-panel only.

Integrated Timing System Clock Supply Cables

The Building Integrated Timing System (BITS) clocks come directly from the central office BITS clock source or indirectly from an optional holdover clock installed in the system.

See *"Holdover Clock Installation"* on page 5-108 for optional holdover clock installation information.

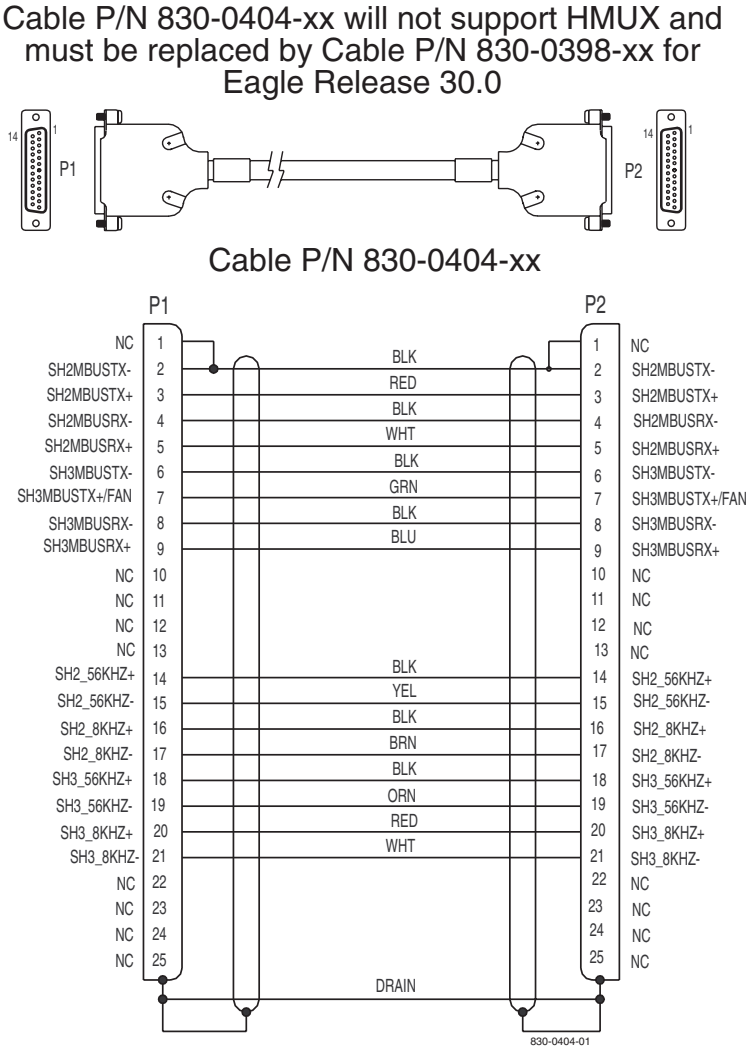
Refer to *"BITS Clock"* on page B-9 for cable connector information.

Replacing A and B Frame Clock Cables

Replace all A and B clock cables (P/N 830-0404-xx) from the control shelf and those coming in from an extension shelf with A and B frame clock cable (P/N 830-0398-xx) containing alarm alert capabilities.

Perform the replacement during a maintenance window and prior to fan assembly installation.

Figure 5-31. Cable (P/N 830-0404-xx)

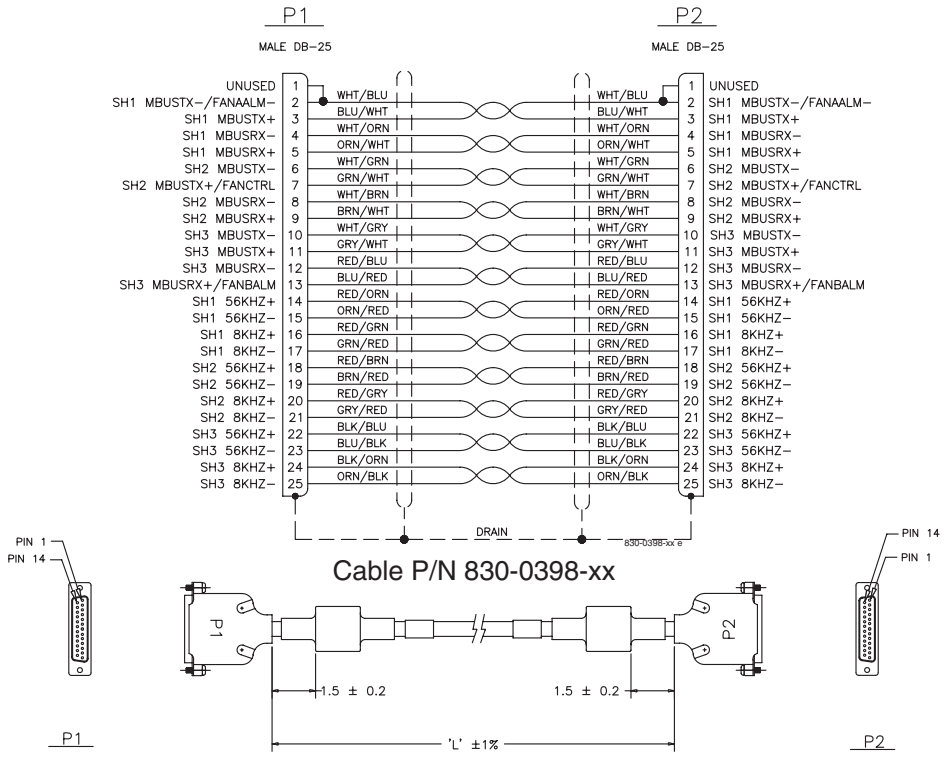


See Figure 5-32 on page 5-90.

Figure 5-32. Cable (P/N 830-0398-xx)

Cable P/N 830-0404-xx will not support HMUX and must be replaced by Cable P/N 830-0398-xx for Eagle Release 30.0

PART NUMBER	LENGTH 'L' (INCH)	PART NUMBER	LENGTH 'L' (INCH)
830-0398-01	96.0	830-0398-11	132.0
830-0398-02	144.0	830-0398-12	164.0
830-0398-03	192.0	830-0398-13	176.0
830-0398-04	240.0	830-0398-14	208.0
830-0398-05	288.0	830-0398-15	224.0
830-0398-06	360.0	830-0398-16	232.0
830-0398-07	18.0	830-0398-17	252.0
830-0398-08	48.0	830-0398-18	272.0
830-0398-09	84.0	830-0398-19	284.0
830-0398-10	116.0	830-0398-20	52.0
		830-0398-21	78.0



Replacing A and B Frame Clock Cables

This will be removed: Reference VP005046.doc *Internal documentation only*

NOTE: Beginning with EAGLE STP Software Release 30.0/IP^7 8.0 all IPMX cards must be replaced by High-speed Multiplexer (HMUX) (P/N 870-1965-01) cards. All MCAP cards must be replaced by GPSM ll cards (P/N 870-2360-01) and all Terminal Disk Modules (TDM) cards must be (P/N 870-0774-10 or later for this release.
These cards are installed at the factory or by Tekelec Technical Support. These cards are not installed by customers of Tekelec.

Replacing A and B Frame Clock Cables Introduction

The purpose of this section is to provide a procedure to replace the A and B frame clock cables P/N 830-0404-xx with frame clock cables P/N 830-0398-xx. When the EAGLE system is going to be converted from IPMX cards to HMUX cards, any frame clock cables (A or B) in the system with P/N 830-0404-xx must be replaced with P/N 830-0398-xx. This is because the older P/N 830-0404-xx frame clock cables are not compatible with HMUX.

Replacing A and B Frame Clock Cables Description

EAGLE systems in the field may still be using the older P/N 830-0404-xx frame clock cables to distribute frame A and B clocking between the shelves in each frame. Before the IPMX cards in the system can be upgraded to HMUX cards any frame clock cable P/N 830-0404-xx must be replaced with frame clock cables P/N 830-0398-xx.

The P/N 830-0404-xx frame clock cables have not been in production for several years however, some of the older installed bases may have a mix of both frame clock cables due to more resent extension frame installations. Also later systems that have not had any hardware changes may have P/N 830-0404-xx frame clock cables.

This procedure describes how to replace frame clock cables in the system. First the A frame clock cables will be replaced and then the B frame clock cables are replaced. Base on the location of the P/N 830-0404-xx clock cables in the system, when preforming the replacement procedure (CLK cables A and B) only the existing P/N 830-0404-xx frame clock cables need to be replaced.

This procedure can be used to replace the A or B frame clock cables in a system regardless of the original part number. The procedure could be used if a frame clock cable is identified as defective.

Pin Protector Assembly P/N 830-0880-01 is necessary for this procedure, 66 minimum for a six frame system. The pin protectors are placed over the ID pins directly to the right and left of the A CLK IN cables connectors.

Procedure — Replacing A Frame Clock Cables

This procedure explains the replacement of one A frame clock cable. The steps show the replacement of one frame clock cable and are repeated for every frame clock cable that is to be replaced.

1. Remove the plastic panels from the back of all shelves that require the frame clock cables replaced
2. Install Pin Protector Assembly P/N 830-0880-01on all shelves that require the frame clock cables replaced. The pin protectors are placed over the ID pins directly to the right and left of the A CLK IN cables connectors on each shelf. Shelf ID pins must be covered with Pin Protector Assembly P/N 830-0880-01. If contact is made with the ID pins the shelf may lose its identity.
3. Connect a laptop or access by way of a monitor, the EAGLE system and start ProComm or a terminal emulator program.
4. **Open a captured file** by entering Alt F1

   Name the file the last four digits of the *[NT#]xxyyzz.CAP*
   Example: 2641E1T1_A.cap
5. Issue the command to report clock status.

   rept-stat-clk
6. Response to the clock status command is displayed.

```
tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   rept-stat-clk
   Command entered at termoinal #1.

;

   tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   CARD LOC= 1114 (Standby)    CARD LOC= 1116 (Active)
   PRIMARY BITS     = Active PRIMARY BITS       = Active
   SECONDARY BITS   = Idle    SECONDARY BITS     = Idle
   HS PRIMARY CLK   = Active HS PRIMARY CLK     = Active
   HS SECONDARY CLK = Idle    HS SECONDARY CLK   = Idle

                         PST           SST       AST
   SYSTEM CLOCK          IS-NR         Active    -----
   # Cards using CLK A = 7    # Cards with bad CLK A = 000
   # Cards using CLK B = 0    # Cards with bad CLK B = 000
   # Cards using CLK I = 0
   Command Completed.

                         PST           SST       AST
   HS SYSTEM CLOCK       IS-NR         Active    -----
   # Cards using HS CLK A = 1   # Cards with bad HS CLK A = 0
   # Cards using HS CLK B = 0   # Cards with bad HS CLK B = 0
   # Cards using HS CLK I = 0
```

```
   Command Completed.
;
```

Verify that both BITS clocks are either in IDLE or ACTIVE state on both ACTIVE and STANDBY MASP

All underlined cards-with-bad-CLK values should equal zero.

---

7. For the A frame clock cable being replaced remove all tie wraps or lacing cord securing the cable in the frame.

---

8. Remove the A frame clock cable from the shelf's A CLK OUT connector.

---

9. Remove the other end of the frame clock cable from the next shelf's A CLK IN connector.

---

10. Select the new frame clock cable P/N 830-0398-xx and connect it to the A CLK OUT connector, refer to step 8

---

11. Route the clock cable in the frame following the routing directions in this manual.

---

12. Connect the other end of the new P/N 830-0398-xx frame clock cable from A CLK OUT, refer to step 10, to the next shelf's A CLK IN connector.

---

13. Issue the command to report clock status.

rept-stat-clk

---

14. Response to the clock status command is displayed.

```
tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   rept-stat-clk
   Command entered at termoinal #1.

;

   tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   CARD LOC= 1114 (Standby)    CARD LOC= 1116 (Active)
   PRIMARY BITS     = Active PRIMARY BITS       = Active
   SECONDARY BITS   = Idle    SECONDARY BITS     = Idle
   HS PRIMARY CLK   = Active HS PRIMARY CLK     = Active
   HS SECONDARY CLK = Idle    HS SECONDARY CLK   = Idle

                         PST           SST       AST
   SYSTEM CLOCK          IS-NR         Active    -----
```

```
   # Cards using CLK A = 7    # Cards with bad CLK A = 000
   # Cards using CLK B = 0    # Cards with bad CLK B = 000
   # Cards using CLK I = 0
   Command Completed.

                          PST           SST       AST
   HS SYSTEM CLOCK        IS-NR         Active    -----
   # Cards using HS CLK A = 1   # Cards with bad HS CLK A = 0
   # Cards using HS CLK B = 0   # Cards with bad HS CLK B = 0
   # Cards using HS CLK I = 0

   Command Completed.
;
```

Verify that both BITS clocks are either in IDLE or ACTIVE state on both ACTIVE and STANDBY MASP

All underlined cards-with-bad-CLK values should equal zero.

---

15. If any other A frame clock cables need to be replaced in the system repeat steps 5 through 14

---

16. After all the A frame clock cables in the system are replaced secure the cables with tie wraps or lacing cord according to specifications.

---

17. If any B frame clock cables need to be replaced move to the next Procedure **Replacing B Frame Clock Cables** in this document

---

18. If no other frame clock cables are to be replaced and if the pin protectors are needed remove the ID pin protectors.

---

19. If no other frame clock cables need replacing, return the plastic panels that were removed for this procedure to original locations. Put all plastic panels back in place.

Procedure — Replacing B Frame Clock Cables

This procedure explains the replacement of one B frame clock cable. The steps show the replacement of one frame clock cable and are repeated for every frame clock cable that is to be replaced.

1. If necessary (panels may be removed for the previous procedure) remove the plastic panels from the back of all shelves that require the frame clock cables replaced
2. If necessary (pin protectors may have been installed for the previous procedure) install Pin Protector Assembly P/N 830-0880-01on all shelves that require the frame clock cables replaced. The pin protectors are placed over the ID pins directly to the right and left of the B CLK IN cables connectors on each shelf. Shelf ID pins must be covered with Pin Protector Assembly P/N 830-0880-01. If contact is made with the ID pins the shelf may lose its identity.
3. Connect a laptop or access by way of a monitor, the EAGLE system and start ProComm or a terminal emulator program.
4. **Open a captured file** by entering Alt F1

   Name the file the last four digits of the *[NT#]xxyyzz.CAP*
   Example: 2641E1T1_A.cap
5. Issue the command to report clock status.

   rept-stat-clk
6. Response to the clock status command is displayed.

```
tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   rept-stat-clk
   Command entered at termoinal #1.

;

   tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   CARD LOC= 1114 (Standby)    CARD LOC= 1116 (Active)
   PRIMARY BITS     = Active PRIMARY BITS       = Active
   SECONDARY BITS   = Idle    SECONDARY BITS     = Idle
   HS PRIMARY CLK   = Active HS PRIMARY CLK     = Active
   HS SECONDARY CLK = Idle    HS SECONDARY CLK   = Idle

                         PST           SST       AST
   SYSTEM CLOCK          IS-NR         Active    -----
   # Cards using CLK A = 7    # Cards with bad CLK A = 000
   # Cards using CLK B = 0    # Cards with bad CLK B = 000
   # Cards using CLK I = 0
   Command Completed.

                         PST           SST       AST
   HS SYSTEM CLOCK       IS-NR         Active    -----
   # Cards using HS CLK A = 1   # Cards with bad HS CLK A = 0
```

```
   # Cards using HS CLK B = 0   # Cards with bad HS CLK B = 0
   # Cards using HS CLK I = 0

   Command Completed.
;
```

Verify that both BITS clocks are either in IDLE or ACTIVE state on both ACTIVE and STANDBY MASP

All underlined cards-with-bad-CLK values should equal zero.

---

7. For the B frame clock cable being replaced remove all tie wraps or lacing cord securing the cable in the frame.

---

8. Remove the B frame cable from the shelf's B CLK OUT connector.

---

9. Remove the other end of the frame clock cable from the next shelf's B CLK IN connector.

---

10. Select a new frame clock cable P/N 830-0398-xx and connect it to the B CLK OUT connector, refer to step 8

---

11. Route the clock cable in the frame following the routing directions in this manual.

---

12. Connect the other end of the new P/N 830-0398-xx frame clock cable from B CLK OUT, refer to step 10, to the next shelf's B CLK IN connector.

---

13. Issue the command to report clock status.

rept-stat-clk

---

14. Response to the clock status command is displayed.

```
tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   rept-stat-clk
   Command entered at termoinal #1.

;

   tekelecstp 03-02-10 05:34:03 HST Rel XX.x.x-XX.x.x
   CARD LOC= 1114 (Standby)    CARD LOC= 1116 (Active)
   PRIMARY BITS     = Active PRIMARY BITS       = Active
   SECONDARY BITS   = Idle    SECONDARY BITS     = Idle
   HS PRIMARY CLK   = Active HS PRIMARY CLK     = Active
   HS SECONDARY CLK = Idle    HS SECONDARY CLK   = Idle
```

```
                         PST           SST       AST
SYSTEM CLOCK             IS-NR         Active    -----
# Cards using CLK A = 7    # Cards with bad CLK A = 000
# Cards using CLK B = 0    # Cards with bad CLK B = 000
# Cards using CLK I = 0
Command Completed.

                         PST           SST       AST
HS SYSTEM CLOCK          IS-NR         Active    -----
# Cards using HS CLK A = 1   # Cards with bad HS CLK A = 0
# Cards using HS CLK B = 0   # Cards with bad HS CLK B = 0
# Cards using HS CLK I = 0

Command Completed.
;
```

Verify that both BITS clocks are either in IDLE or ACTIVE state on both ACTIVE and STANDBY MASP

All underlined cards-with-bad-CLK values should equal zero.

---

15. If any other B frame clock cables need to be replaced in the system repeat steps 5 through 14

---

16. After all the B frame clock cables in the system are replaced secure the cables with tie wraps or lacing cord according to specifications.

---

17. If no other frame clock cables are to be replaced and if the pin protectors are needed remove the ID pin protectors.

---

18. If no other frame clock cables need replacing, return the plastic panels that were removed for these procedures to original locations. Put all plastic panels back in place.

Figure 5-33. Backplane P/N 850-0330-06 Control Shelf

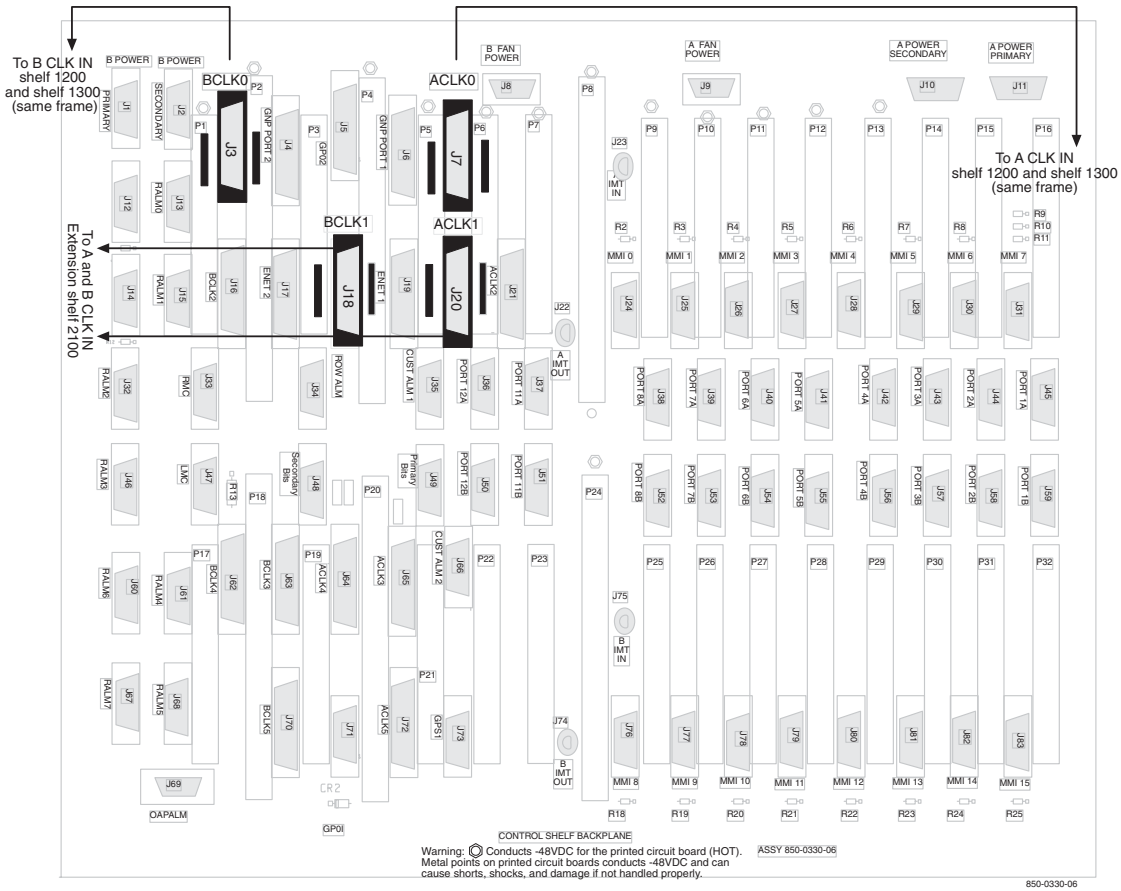
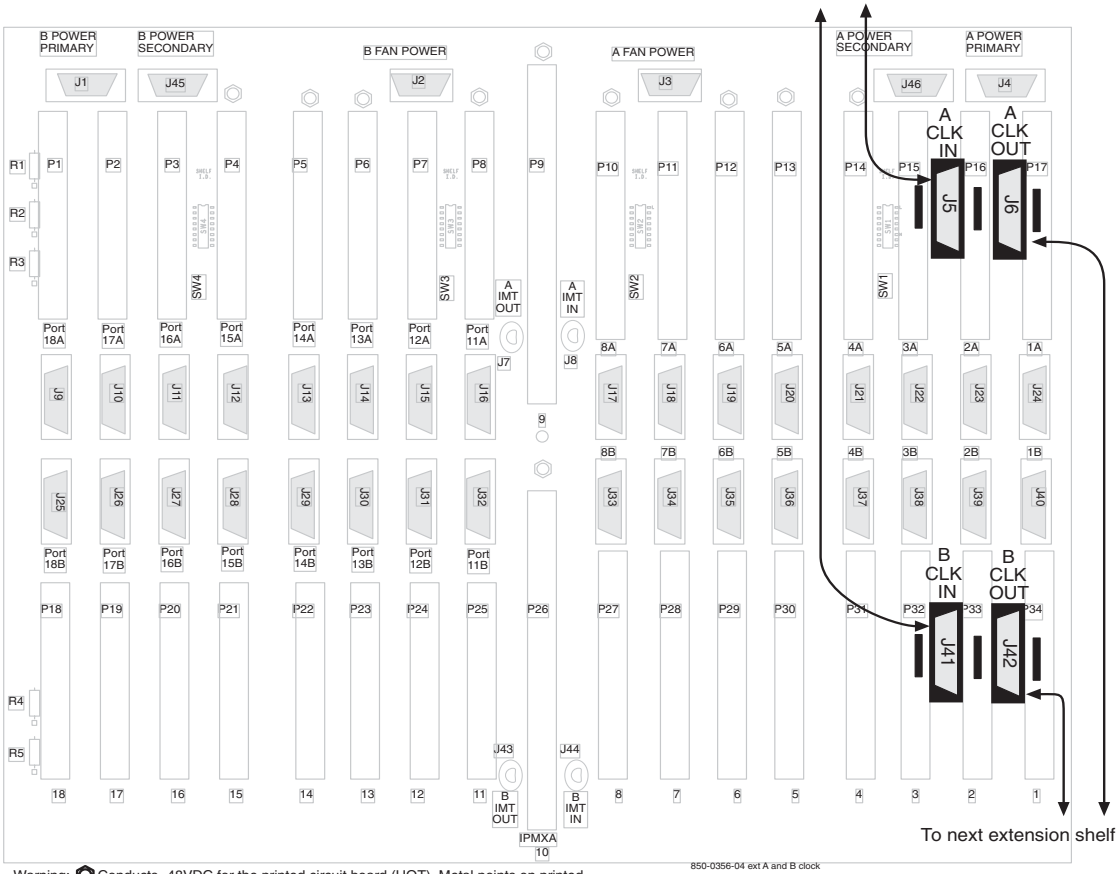


Figure 5-34. Backplane P/N 850-0356-04 Extension Shelf



Warning: Conducts -48VDC for the printed circuit board (HOT). Metal points on printed circuit boards conducts -48VDC and can cause shorts, shocks, and damage if not handled properly.

Procedure — Install B Clock Cable

1. At the system terminal, check the clock A status to ensure that the redundant clock is running. Enter the following command:

rept-stat-clk

NOTE: No other rept-stat-xxx command can be in progress when you issue this command. The output indicates the number of cards that use clock A and clock B.

RLGHNCXA03W 97-02-07 08:51:31 EST Rel 25.0.0
CARD LOC= 1114 (Active) CARD LOC= 1116 (Isolated)
PRIMARY BITS = Active PRIMARY BITS = -----
SECONDARY BITS = Idle SECONDARY BITS = -----
HS PRIMARY CLK = Active HS PRIMARY CLK = -----
HS SECONDARY CLK = Idle HS SECONDARY CLK = -----

```
PST SST AST
SYSTEM CLOCK IS-NR ACTIVE ALMINH
# Cards using CLK A = 009 # Cards with bad CLK A = 000
# Cards using CLK B = 000 # Cards with bad CLK B = 009
# Cards using CLK I = 000
PST SST AST
HS SYSTEM CLOCK IS-NR ACTIVE ALMINH
# Cards using HSCLK A = 001 # Cards with bad HSCLK A = 000
# Cards using HSCLK B = 000 # Cards with bad HSCLK B = 002
# Cards using HSCLK I = 000
Command Completed.
where
# Cards using CLK A, B, I is the number of cards using clocks A, B, and I.
# Cards using bad CLK A, B is the number of cards using clock A or clock B,
when clock A or B is bad.
```

If all cards are using clock A, you can physically remove the B clock cables. Ignore any error messages.

---

2. Locate the B clock cables (P/N 830-0404-xx) that are routed from B clk 0 on control and extension shelves to B IN of the next extension shelf. Cut out the existing cord laces.

---

3. Unplug the B clock cable (P/N 830-0404-xx) connectors and replace them with the B clock cable (P/N 830-0398-xx) connectors containing alarm alert capabilities. Replace one cable at a time.

---

4. Use new cord laces to cable in the new B clock cables (P/N 830-0398-xx).

---

5. At the system terminal, reenter the clock status command to ensure both clocks are active:

rept-stat-clk

See Step 1 for display information.

---

6. Optionally, you can check for any remaining alarms by entering:

rept-stat-trbl

The output will show any minor(*), major (**), critical (C*), and inhibited (I) alarms using alarm indicators as shown in the following display:

```
RLGHNCXA03W 96-11-19 15:01:14 EST Rel 25.0.0
5034.0034 * CARD 1207 GLS Card database is inconsistent
5043.0048I * TERMINAL 9 Terminal failed
5044.0048 * TERMINAL 10 Terminal failed
5045.0048 * TERMINAL 11 Terminal failed
5046.0145 * HS Clock A for card failed, B normal
```

```
5051.0155 * DLK 1101,A STPLAN connection unavailable
5053.0175 * SECULOG 1116 LOGBUFROVFL-SECULOG - upload required
5054.0013I** CARD 1202 SS7ANSI Card is isolated from the system
5055.0013 ** CARD 1203 SS7ANSI Card is isolated from the system
5056.0013 ** CARD 1204 SS7ANSI Card is isolated from the system
5057.0013 ** CARD 1206 SS7GX25 Card is isolated from the system
55064.0318I** LSN ls1201 REPT-LKSTO: link set prohibited
5065.0318 ** LSN ls1202 REPT-LKSTO: link set prohibited
5068.0308 *C SYSTEM Node isolated due to SLK failures
5069.0331 *C SCCP SYSTEM SCCP is not available
5070.0153 *C SLAN SYSTEM STPLAN not available
Command Completed.
```

---

7. After you have replaced all B clock cables (P/N 830-0404-xx) with B clock cables (P/N 830-0398-xx), install the fan assembly below the shelves where the temperature control is needed.

---

8. Route the clock cables from the control shelf and up the left side of the control frame. Route the cable behind the cable horn and under the cable bracket attached to the top of each frame. Run the cable down the right side of each extension frame as shown in Figure 5-35.

---

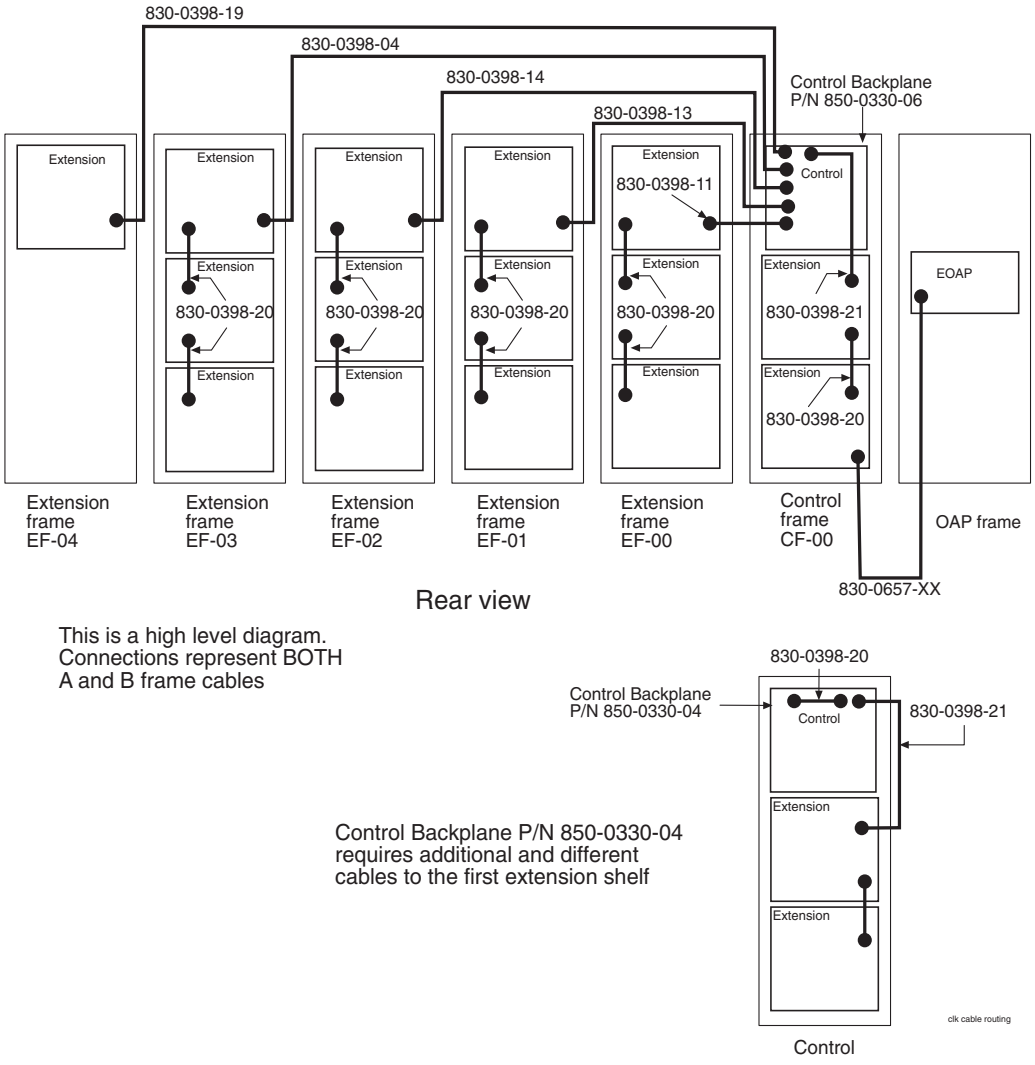
9. Connect the clock cable to the backplane connectors specified on the cable labels as shown in Table 5-4 and Table 5-5. Tighten both connector screws.

---

10. Dress cables and secure with cable ties. Cut cable tie straps flush with the cable tie head and turn the trimmed portion to the rear of the cable.

NOTE: All cables must be laced onto the top traverse arms of each frame. Only lacing is used from the top traverse arms and above, on the frame and on the cable rack.

Figure 5-35. Clock Cable, A and B clocks



NOTE: The clock cable part numbers are the same if the equipment extension frames are placed either to the right or the left of the control frame.

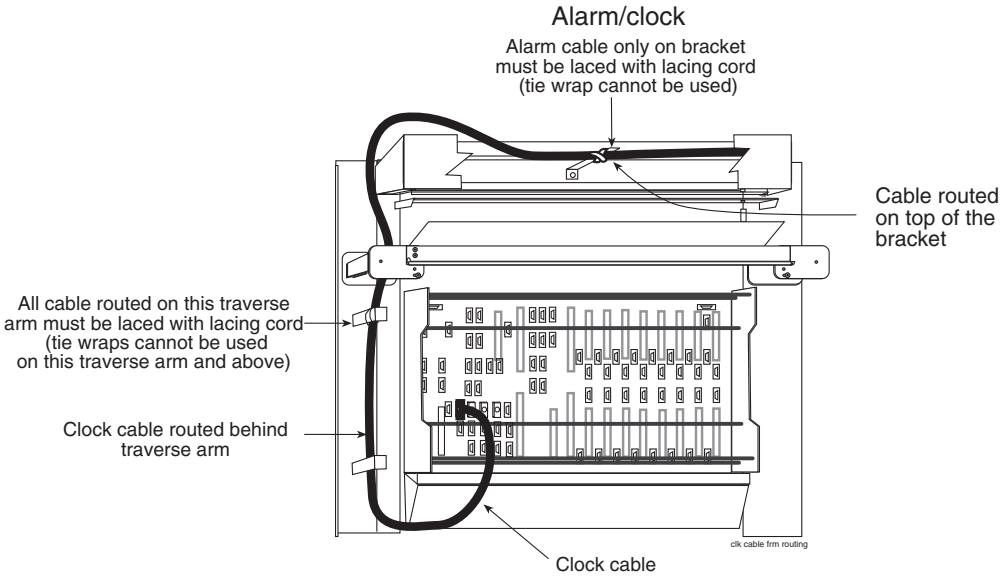
Table 5-4. A Clock Connectors

Control Frame Backplane Connectors		Cable Part Number	A CLK IN	Extension Frame Shelf	Backplane Connections
A CLK	850-0330-06				
A clk 0	J7	830-0398-21	CF-00	12	J5
A clk 1	J20	830-0398-11	EF-00	21	J5
A clk 2	J21	830-0398-13	EF-01	31	J5
A clk 3	J65	830-0398-14	EF-02	41	J5
A clk 4	J64	830-0398-04	EF-03	51	J5
A clk 5	J72	830-0398-19	EF-04	61	J5

Table 5-5. B Clock Connectors

Control Frame Backplane Connectors		Cable Part Number	B CLK IN	Extension Frame Shelf	Backplane Connections
B CLK	850-0330-06				
B clk 0	J3	830-0398-21	CF-00	12	J41
B clk 1	J18	830-0398-11	EF-00	21	J41
B clk 2	J16	830-0398-13	EF-01	31	J41
B clk 3	J63	830-0398-14	EF-02	41	J41
B clk 4	J62	830-0398-04	EF-03	51	J41
B clk 5	J70	830-0398-19	EF-04	61	J41

Figure 5-36. Clock Cable Routing

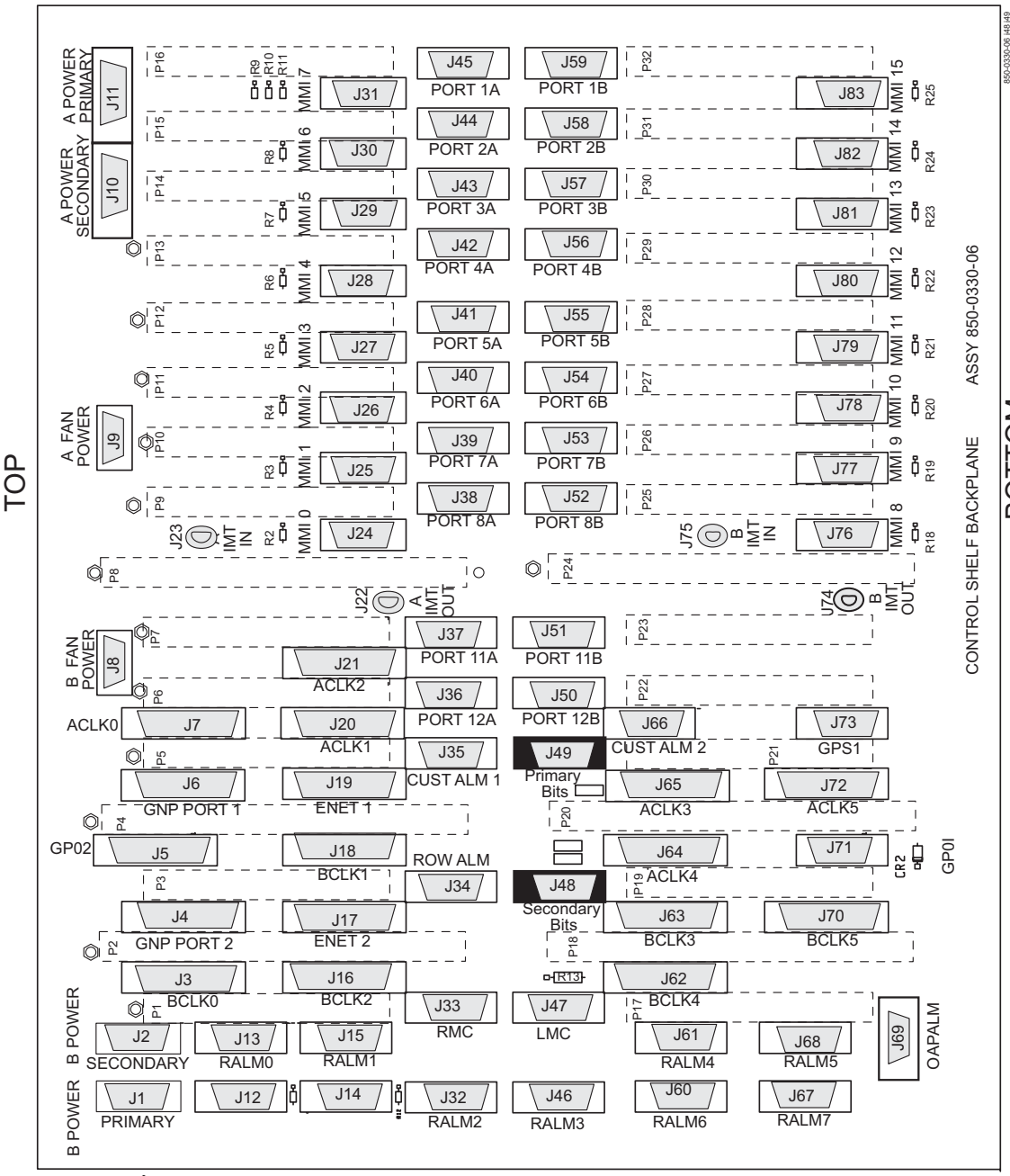


Procedure — Install Output Panel Clock Cable

1. Connect one Building Integrated Timing System (BITS) High Speed Clock Cable (P/N 830-0873-07) to the PRIMARY BITS connector J49 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06), and a SECONDARY BITS clock cable to the SECONDARY BITS connector J48 on the control shelf backplane (P/N 850-0330-06), see Figure 5-36 and Figure 5-37.

WARNING: Metal points on Printed Circuit Boards conducts -48VDC and can cause shorts, shocks, and damage if not handled properly.

Figure 5-37. Control Shelf (P/N 850-0330-06) BITS Connectors



Warning: ⏣ Conducts -48VDC for the printed circuit board (HOT). Metal points on printed circuit boards conducts -48VDC and can cause shorts, shocks, and damage if not handled properly.

2. Route the cables up the left side of the control frame, viewed from the rear, over to the miscellaneous frame containing the holdover clock, and down the right side of the miscellaneous frame.

   NOTE: Run primary and secondary clock cables on separate racks to BITS clock.

3. Tie-wrap each cable to the control shelf cable tie bar located at the rear of the shelf.

4. Pull any slack out of each cable towards the holdover clock output panel.

5. Dress the cables neatly and tie-wrap to the cable tie bars at the side of the frames.

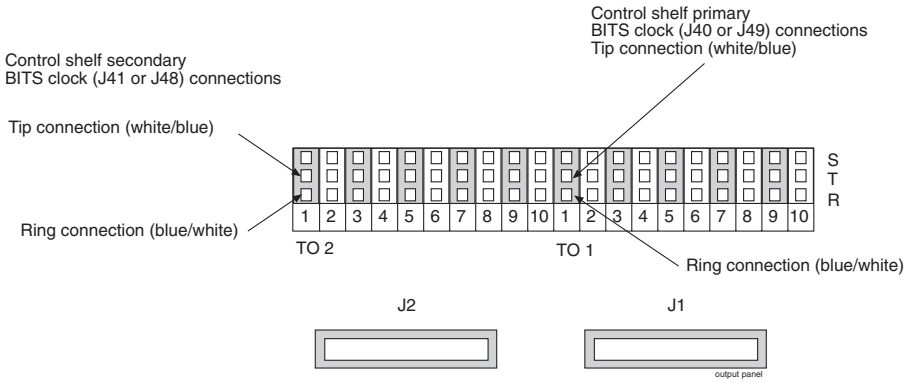
   NOTE: All cables must be laced to the top traverse arms and above on any frame.

6. Prepare the cables for wire-wrapping by removing the outer insulation of each cable even with the top of the output panel.

7. Apply a 1-1/2-inch length of shrink-wrap tubing. Center the tubing on the end of the cable insulation before shrinking tubing with a heat gun.

8. Cut the wires to length, strip, and wire-wrap to the output panel at the locations shown in Figure 5-38.

Figure 5-38. Output Panel Clock Connections



9. Ensure that each tie-wrap strap is cut flush with the tie-wrap head so that no sharp edges are exposed.

Terminal Cables

There are 16 I/O ports on the control shelf backplane that are used to support external printers, terminals, or modems.

Use cable (P/N 830-0535-xx). Different combinations of adapters are possible, see Table 5-6.

Refer to Appendix B "Connectors" for detailed cable and adapter connector information.

Procedure — Running Terminal Cables

1. See the "Cable Running List" in the *Equipment Specification* to determine how to connect the external cables. All cable ends must be labeled with "TO" and "FROM" location information from Port to Backplane.

2. Place the cables on the cable rack. Feed the cable ends (with connectors) down the side of the system, outside the cable tie bars, around the top or bottom edge of the control shelf and fan out to the connectors.

3. Secure each connector to the designated receptacle on the control shelf backplane. Plug the connector in, start one of the connector screws, fully tighten the second screw, then fully tighten the first screw.

4. Tie-wrap each cable to the cable tie bar at the rear of the shelf.

5. Dress the cables neatly and tie-wrap to the cable tie bars at the side of the frame. Pull the slack in the cable back toward the other end of the cables and lace to the cable rack.

6. Ensure that each tie-wrap strap is cut flush with the tie-wrap head so sharp edges are not exposed.

7. Attach any necessary adapter to the end of the cable, see step 1 of this procedure and then attach cable or cable plus adapter to the device. Connect terminal cable adapter (P/N 830-0535-xx) to modem (P/N 830-0531-04).

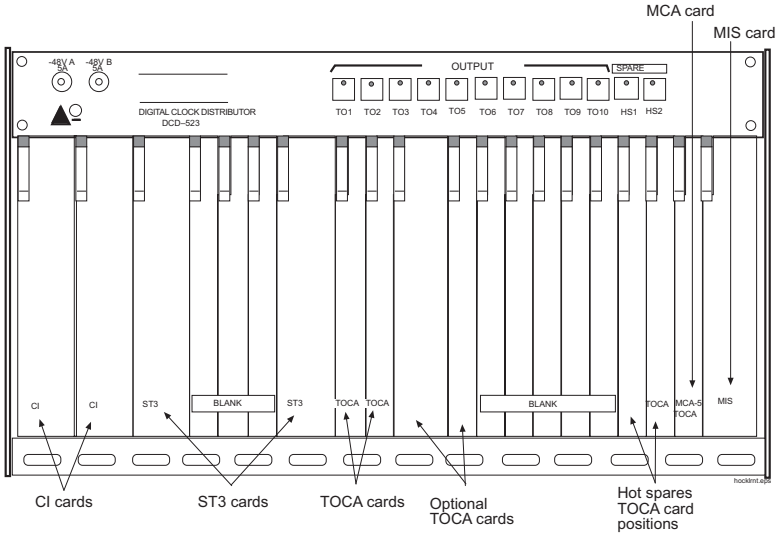
Holdover Clock Installation

The holdover clock option and its associated output panel are normally factory installed in a miscellaneous frame. Use the following procedures to complete the holdover clock installation.

Card Placement

The holdover clock cards must be installed in the positions illustrated in Figure 5-39. Check that the proper cards are installed in the indicated locations.

Figure 5-39. Holdover clock



Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled “Property of TEKELEC” with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Wire-wrap tool and bit
- Diagonal cutters
- Flush cutters
- Slotted screwdriver with 1/8-inch blade and 8-inch shank, preferred.
- Phillips screwdrivers, #2 and #3
- 3/8-inch shrink-wrap
- Heat-shrink gun (hot air blower)

Output Panel Connections

The following output panel connections are factory installed and should be checked during installation.

TOCA Ribbon Cables

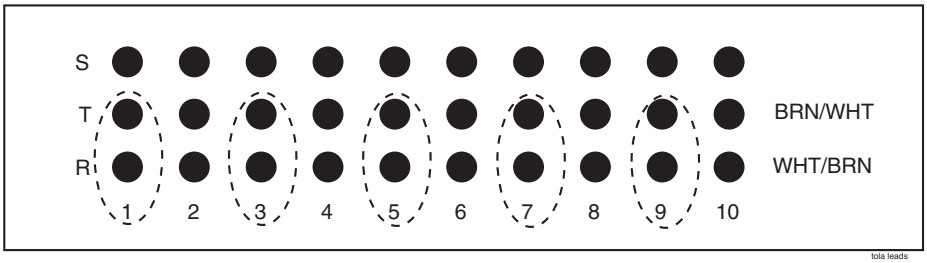
Timing Output Composite Clock Automatic (TOCA) ribbon cable; check to insure that the ribbon cables connecting the holdover clock with the output panel are connected as shown in Figure 5-42. OUT 1 on the holdover clock to J1 on the output panel and OUT 2 on the holdover clock to J2 on the output panel

NOTE: These cables connect the clock outputs from the TOCA cards to the output panel.

TOLA Card

When Using a Timing Output Logic Clock Automatic (TOLA) card; only terminate the clock cable leads to the odd pin positions 1, 3, 5, 7, and 9. Set DIP switch settings to the OFF position. Once switches are set, seat the card.

Figure 5-40. TOLA Master Timing Leads



Note: Master Timing leads can only be terminated on the ODD ports on the Holdover Clock Interface Panel.
Do not wire on the sleeve pin.

Output Panel Frame Ground

Check that the output panel frame ground cable is installed between TB2 on the output panel and an output panel mounting screw, see Figure 5-42.

NOTE: This cable (P/N 690-0009) consists of black #16 AWG and a terminal ring.

Power Connections

Check that the holdover clock power connections are installed according to Table 5-6 for holdover clock and fuse and alarm panel connections.

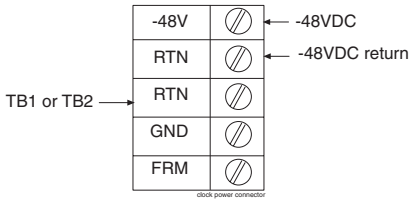
See Figure 5-41 on page 5-110 and Figure 5-42 on page 5-111 for holdover clock connector locations.

See Figure 5-43 and Figure 5-44 for fuse and alarm panel connector locations.

Table 5-6. Holdover Clock Wire Colors and Connections

Holdover Clock Connector	Wire Color	FAP Connection
TB1 –48VDC	Red	B side –48VDC #1
TB1 RTN	Black	B side –48VDC return #1
TB2 –48VDC	Red	A side –48VDC #1
TB2 RTN	Black	A side –48VDC return #1
TB1 GND	White	A side Chassis GND
TB2 GND	White	B side Chassis GRD

Figure 5-41. Holdover Clock Power Connector



Holdover Clock Switch Settings

Set the switches on the back of the holdover clock to the following positions, see Figure 5-42:

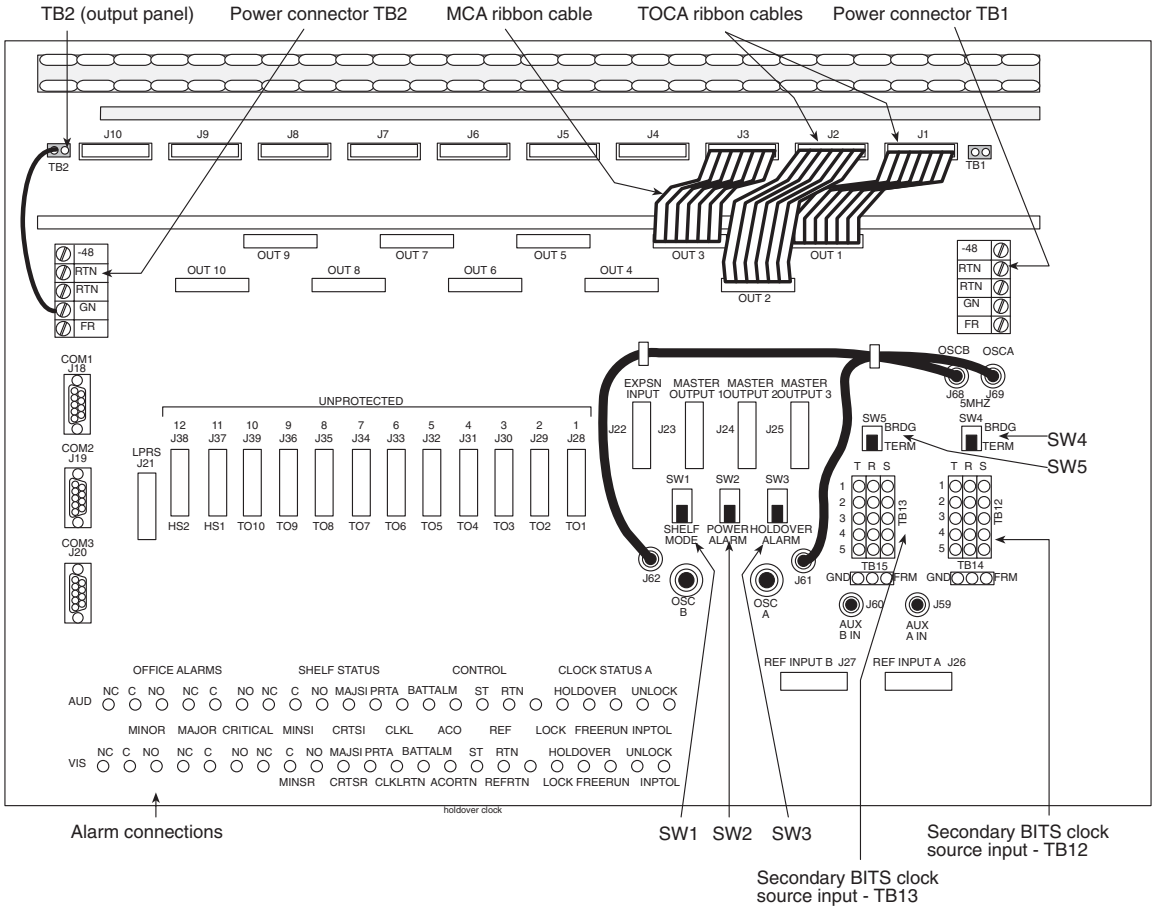
- SHELF MODE (SW1) - ST3 (down)
- POWER ALARM (SW2) - MAJ (down)
- HOLDOVER ALARM (SW3) - MAJ (down)
- REFA (SW4) - TERM (down)
- REFB (SW5) - TERM (down)

Clock Input DIP Switch Settings

The Dual In-line Package (DIP) switch settings for the Clock Input are:

- Transmission 1.544 mb -TI (On)
- Composite Clock - CC (Off)
- Extended Superframe Format - ESF (On)
- Bipolar 8Bit Zero Substitution - B8ZS (On)

Figure 5-42. Holdover Clock and Output Panel, Rear



The Fuse and Alarm Panel (FAP) P/N 870-2320-01 connections for the Holdover Clock are shown in Figure 5-43.

Figure 5-43. Holdover Clock FAP Connections

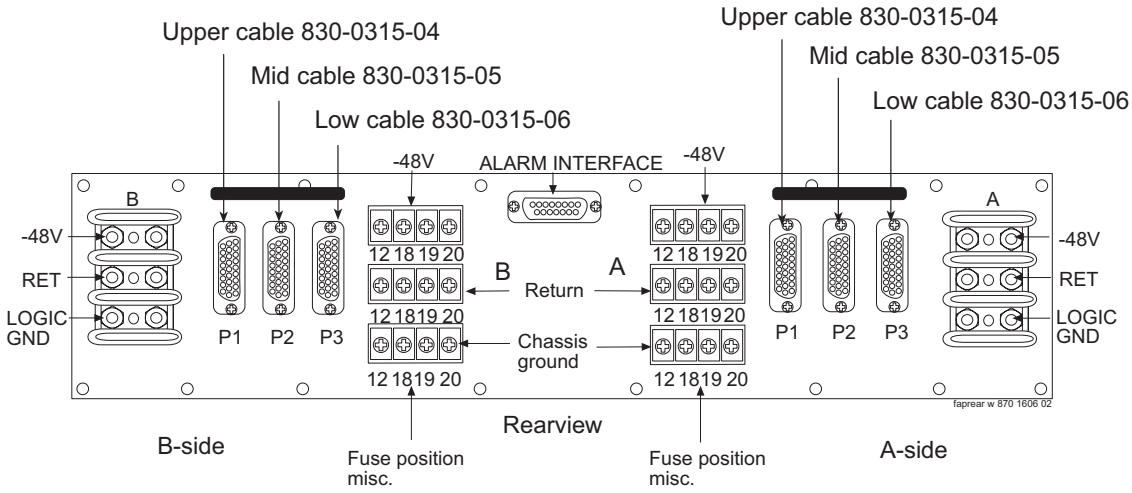
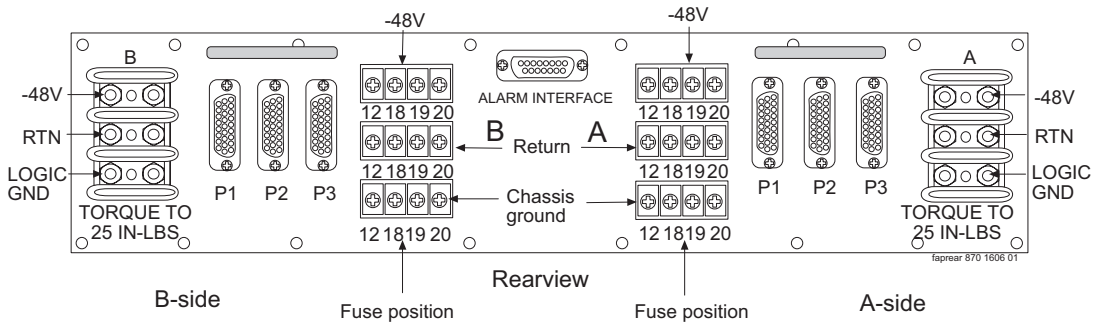


Figure 5-44. Holdover Clock FAP (P/N 870-2320-01) Connections



Output Panel Connections

The following output panel connections are made during installation.

Connections on the system backplane:

- First Building Integrated Timing System (BITS) clock cable (P/N 830-0873-xx) to Primary BITS connector on J42, and connector J49 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06), J49.
- Second BITS clock cable (P/N 830-0873-xx) to the SECONDARY BITS connector J48 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06).

Clock Output Connections

The composite BITS clock cables (P/N 830-0873-xx) are used to transmit the clock outputs from the holdover clock output panel to the control shelf backplane.

Holdover Clock Alarm Connections

The installation connections are shown in the wiring layouts in Figure 5-46 and Figure 5-47.

A holdover clock alarm cable is used to send alarms from the holdover clock to the control shelf backplane.

Procedure — Install Holdover Clock Alarm Cable

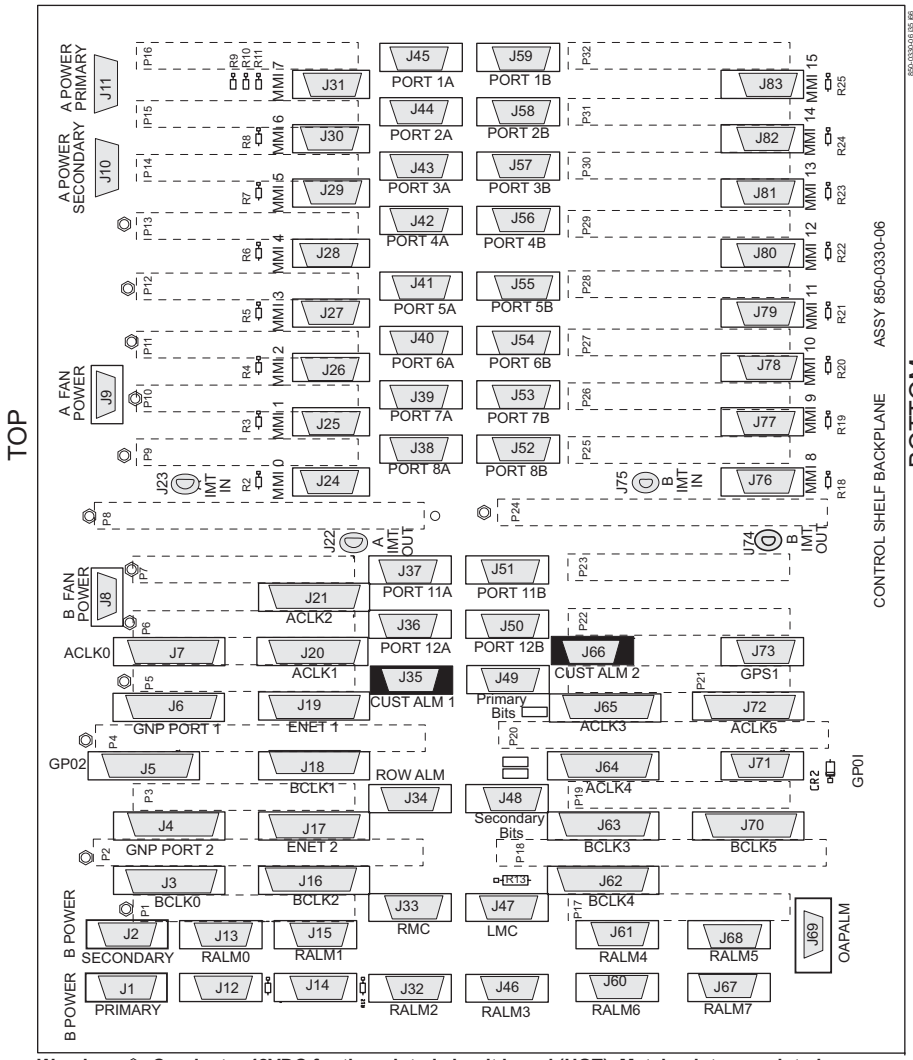
1. Before using the following procedures, loosen the screws holding the clear plastic cover on the back of the holdover clock and remove the cover by lifting it off of the screws

2. Connect the DB26 connector of the holdover clock alarm cable to the EXT ALM connector and CUST ALM 1 connector J35, J66 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) on the system control shelf backplane, see Figure 5-45. Secure connector screws.

3. EXT ALM cable (P/N 830-0543-01) connects directly to the Holdover clock.
   Cable (P/N 830-0435-xx) is an optional cable that may go from the EXT ALM to a terminal block see Figure 5-46.

WARNING: Metal points on Printed Circuit Boards conducts -48VDC and can cause shorts, shocks, and damage if not handled properly.

Figure 5-45. CUST ALM 1 J35 and (not supported) CUST ALM 2 J66 Connectors on Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)



Warning: ⏣ Conducts -48VDC for the printed circuit board (HOT). Metal points on printed circuit boards conducts -48VDC and can cause shorts, shocks, and damage if not handled properly.

4. Route the cable up the left side of the control frame, viewed from the rear, over to the miscellaneous frame containing the holdover clock, and down the left side of the miscellaneous frame to the cable tie bar next to the alarm connections, see Figure 5-42.

5. Tie-wrap the cable to the control shelf cable tie bar at the rear of the shelf.

6. Pull the slack out of the cable towards the holdover clock.

7. Dress the cable neatly and tie-wrap to the cable tie bars at the side of the frames.

   NOTE: All cables must be laced (no tie-wraps) to the top traverse arms and above to the cable rack.

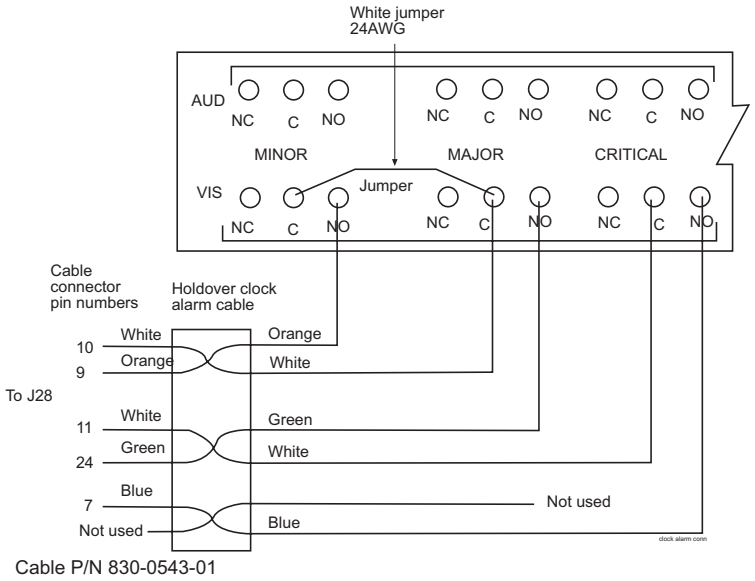
8. Prepare the cable for wire-wrapping by removing the outer insulation of the cable even with a point two inches from the left end of the lower holdover clock cable tie bar.

9. Apply a 1-1/2-inch length of shrink-wrap tubing. Center the tubing on the end of the cable insulation before shrinking tubing with a heat gun.

10. Wire-wrap a 24-gauge jumper-wire between the minor and major common alarm connector pins as shown in Figure 5-46.

11. Cut the wires to length, strip, and wire-wrap to the holdover clock at the locations shown in Figure 5-46.

Figure 5-46. Holdover Clock Alarm Connections



12. Tie-wrap the alarm cable to the lower holdover clock cable tie bar.

13. Ensure that each tie-wrap strap is cut flush with the tie-wrap head so that no sharp edges are exposed.

BITS Clock Source Cables

This cable connects the holdover clock to the central office Building Integrated Timing System (BITS) clock sources.

Procedure — Install BITS Clock Source Cable

1. Connect the cables to the primary and secondary central office BITS clock sources.

2. Route the cables to the system's miscellaneous frame containing the holdover clock.

3. Route the cables down the right side (viewed from the rear) of the frame.

4. Pull the slack out of the cable towards the holdover clock.

5. Dress the cable neatly and tie-wrap to the cable tie bars at the side of the frame.

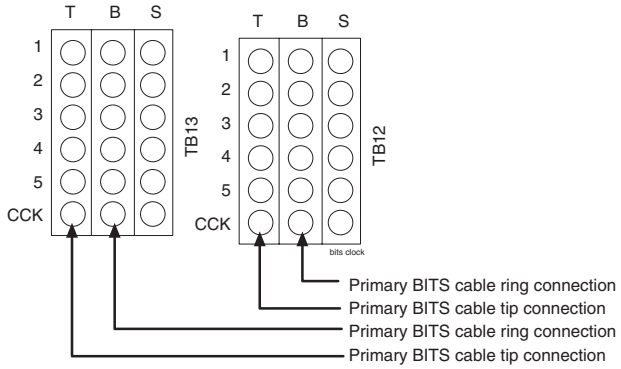
NOTE: All cables must be laced (no tie-wraps) onto the top traverse arm and above to the cable rack.

6. Remove the outer insulation of each cable even with the top of the output panel.

7. Apply a 1-1/2-inch length of shrink-wrap tubing. Center the tubing on the end of the cable insulation before shrinking tubing with a heat gun.

8. Cut the wires to length, strip, and wire-wrap to the holdover clock at the locations, TB12 and TB13, see Figure 5-38. See Figure 5-42 for locations of these connectors.

Figure 5-47. BITS Clock Source Connections



9. Ensure that each tie-wrap strap is cut flush with the tie-wrap head and turned to the rear of the cable so that no sharp edges are exposed.

Replacing Holdover Clock Rear Cover

When all connections are complete, slide the holdover clock rear cover back onto its mounting screws and then tighten the screws.

Holdover Clock Fuses

Install 7.5A (black and white flag) GMT fuses in positions A1 and B1 of the miscellaneous frame fuse and alarm panel that contains the holdover clock.

E1-T1 Interface

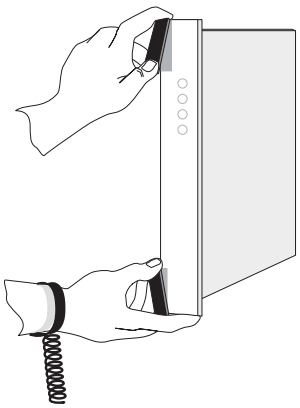
CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of these systems must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

CAUTION: These are redundant systems to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and take down the system.

CAUTION: After the frame has been shipped, or moved remove all cards prior to applying power. Reset all cards carefully to avoid possible faulty connections.

To remove or install a card, use the module locking tabs at the top and bottom of the card faceplate. See Figure 5-48.

Figure 5-48. Removing a Card



NOTE: The E1-T1 MIM Interface is an option and is not available on all installations. This information is provided in the event the E1-T1 MIM Interface is added to an existing installation. If systems are upgraded; older cards may have dip switches that need to be addressed for the system to function properly.

E1 Introduction

This section describes the general procedure for the installation of the hardware necessary to support the E1 Interface application. Systems ordered with the E1 Interface will have this hardware installed at the factory. If DIP switches are needed the switches are under the applique viewed from the top of the card.

The E1/Channel applique provides a physical interface to the system. The applique terminates or distributes E1 facility signals for the purpose of

processing the SS7 signaling links carried by the E1 carrier. The applique can be configured as an E1 card or as a channel card.

Configured as an LIM E1 Card

Configured as an LIM E1 card, two separate and independent LIM E1 inputs can be terminated on an E1/Channel card. From one or two bidirectional E1 facility inputs, one or two bidirectional 64 K bits/sec. channels are extracted and processed as SS7 signaling links. Implemented as E1 Link Interface Modules (LIM), up to 32 separate and independent E1 inputs can be terminated in an extension shelf.

- E1 cable (P/N 830-0622-xx)

Configured as a Channel Card

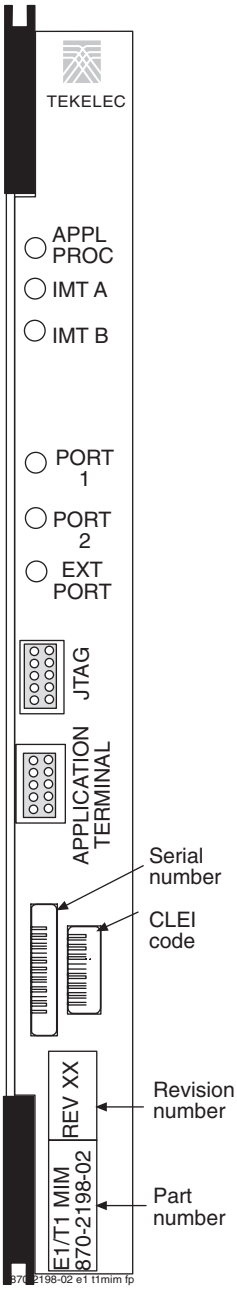
In an extension shelf equipped with an E1 interface backplane, an E1 configured card terminates one or two E1 inputs and connects the E1 port 1 input to one of the available buses on the E1 interface backplane. Other E1/Channel appliques configured as Channel cards also connected to the E1 cabling backplane are able to extract any two 64-Kbit/sec. signaling channels from the same E1 port 1 input. In this manner, up to 31 E1 channels can be used for signaling with the 32nd channel reserved for E1 synchronization.

If the installation is performed on existing equipment, the hardware consisting of the LIM E1 Interface backplanes and LIM E1 patch cables can be installed without affecting system service as long as the cables between the E1 Interface backplane and the system's backplane are not connected.

E1/T1 MIM, P/N 870-2198-02

European and North American standard for signaling and channels
MIM (Multi-channel Interface Module) Release 30.0 and later.

Figure 5-49. E1/T1 MIM 02 (P/N 870-2198-02)



LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
PORT 1	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
PORT 2	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
EXT PORT	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Master Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
OOS	Out of service

Some prior releases of EAGLE software do not support the E1/T1 MIM (P/N 870-2198-02). The following table list the supported card part numbers by release. Both E1/T1 MIM part numbers are supported beginning with EAGLE Release 30.0

Table 5-7. E1/T1 MIM Release Compatibility

E1/T1 MIM Part Number	Release 28.x	Release 29.0	Release 29.0.2	Release 29.1	Release 29.1.1
870-2198-01	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
870-2198-02	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

- E1 Interface patch cables (P/N 830-0605-02), see Figure 5-53, on page 5-129)
- E1 Interface backplanes (P/N 890-1037-01), see Figure 5-54, on page 5-129)

Table 5-8. E1/T1 MIM and Channel Cards

Card	Function
E1	• Connectivity of both E1 interfaces to a 120 Ohms or 75 Ohms E1 interface. An external adapter is required for the 75 Ohm interface. • Processing of a total of two time slots from the E1 interfaces • Interface E1 port 1 through an external backplane to Channel cards for processing of additional time slots
Channel	• Processing of two time slots from the E1 interface • Interface through an external backplane to an E1 card to process up to two time slots

Installing E1 Interface Module Kit

Recommended Tools

Tekelec tools should be labeled "Property of TEKELEC" with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

- Safety glasses
- Tie-wrap tool
- Diagonal cutter
- Slotted screwdriver
- ESD wrist strap
- #2 Phillips screw driver

WARNING: Use the antistatic wrist strap connected to the wrist strap grounding point when handling electronic card components.

WARNING: *Do not* use tie-wraps on or above the top traverse arm on a frame. Use lacing cord. Contact Site Supervisor for site specific customer information.

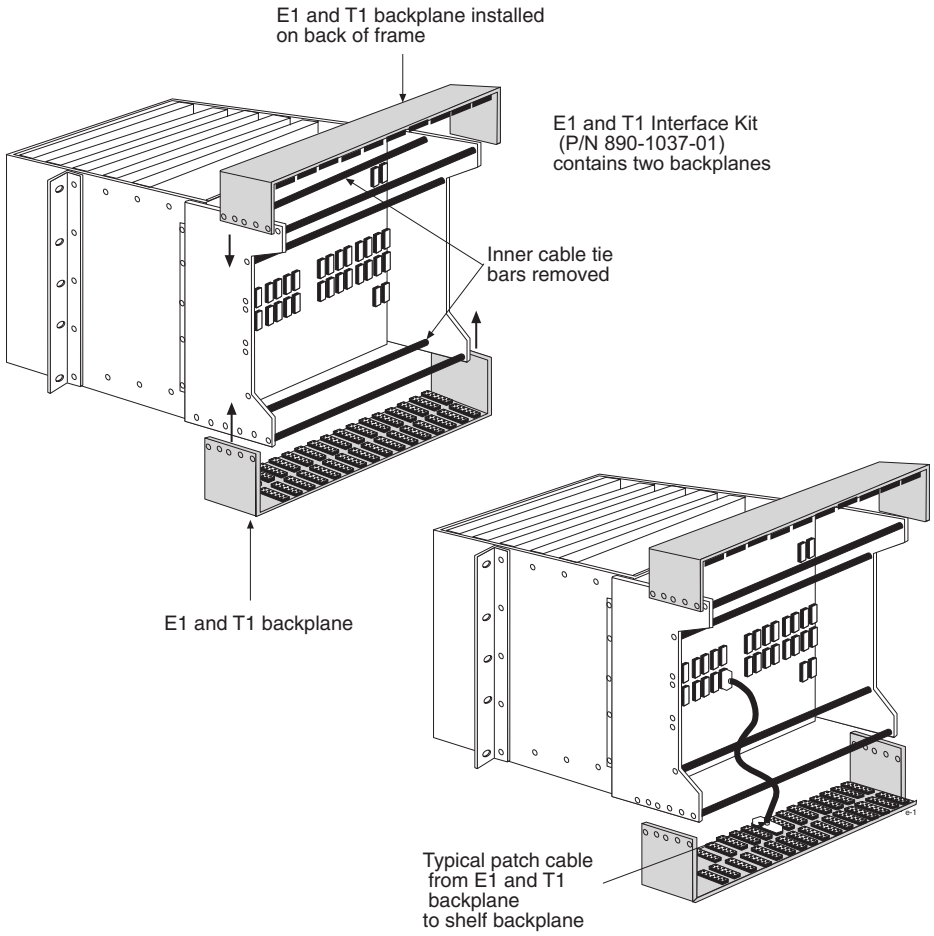
WARNING: Always trim tie-wraps flush and turn the trimmed tie-wraps to the rear of the cable bundle, when facing the back of the frame.

WARNING: –48VDC is present on the backplane. Use caution when working on the equipment.

If the site does not require more than two E1 channels in any E1 interface, the E1 Interface kit may not need to be installed. The E1 Interface Kit (P/N 890-1037-01) consists of 16 E1 patch cables, two backplanes, and attaching hardware.

The E1 Interface Backplane shown it as it would be installed on an extension shelf, see Figure 5-50. Notice that the upper and lower backplanes are identical. The cables (P/N 830-0605-02) shown connect the port B on the extension shelf backplane to the appropriate connectors on the E1 interface B.

Figure 5-50. E1/T1 Interface Kit (P/N 890-1037-01)



Design Considerations for E1

External Interface Descriptions

The E1 Interface Backplane provides a method for extending individual E1 channels from the E1-configured cards to any channel-configured cards in use. Note the following issues regarding the E1 backplane:

- Only one E1-configured card can be plugged into each bus on the backplane.
- When installing non-E1 cards on the shelf equipped with the E1 Interface Backplane, ensure that none of the slots to be used are cabled to the backplane. If a non-E1 card is installed in a slot that is connected to the E1 backplane, all E1 cards on that bus may fail.

The E1 backplane is impedance-controlled for 120 Ohm and is designed for use with RS-485 transmission characteristics.

Possible Configurations

The E1 Interface Backplane is designed to allow the maximum number of possible customer setups. It allows the customer to choose between several levels of diversity and convenience. Configurations depend on the number of cards configured as E1 cards versus the number of cards configured as channel cards. The level of diversity required by the customer also affects the configuration requirements. Sample configurations are provided see Figure 5-55. All signals labeled “E1 input” may be one or two E1 ports depending on the cable used.

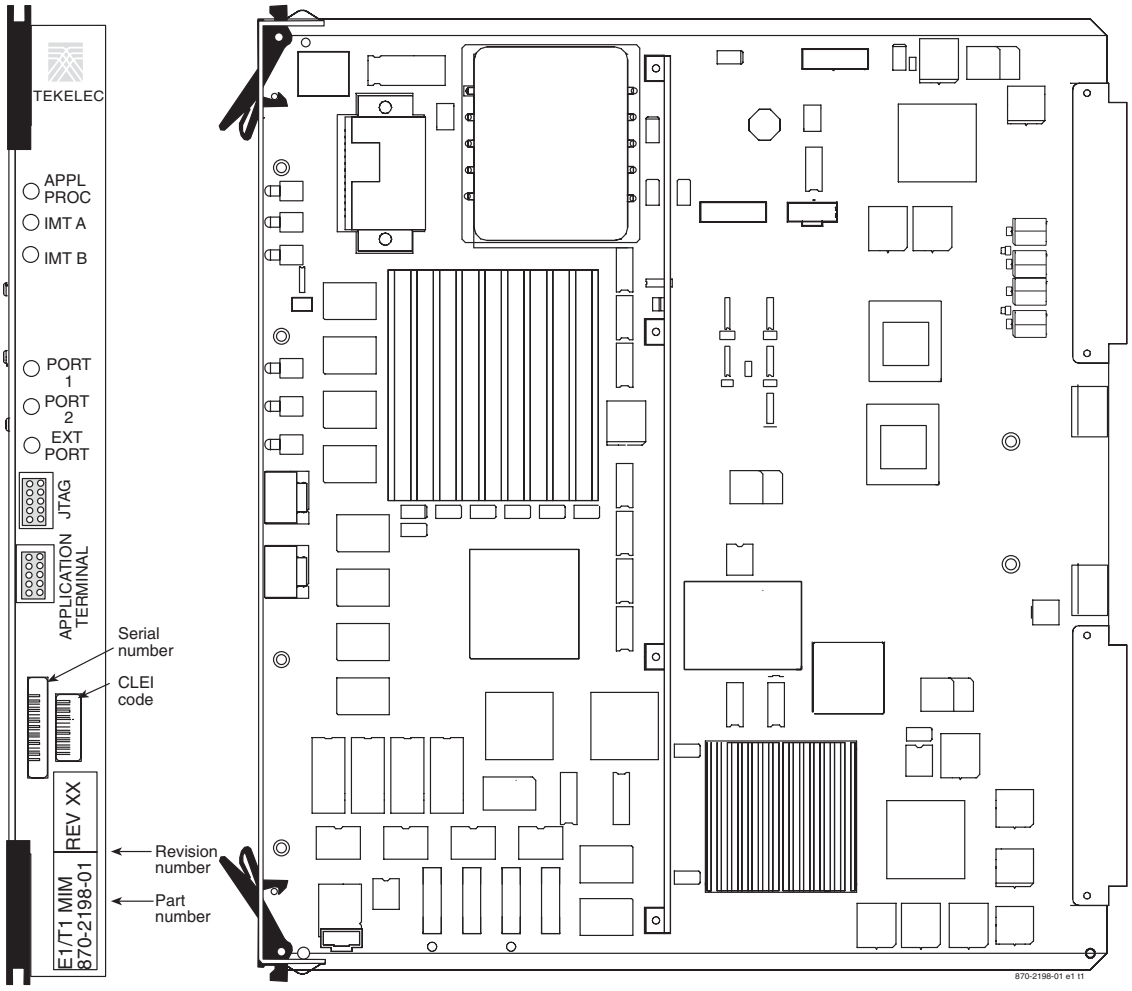
High Level Functional Description

The E1 Interface Backplane (P/N 850-0459-01) provides a connection point from the backplane to an external E1 interface. The backplane is populated with 64 high density connectors (P/N 500-0088-01) and 64 terminating resistors (P/N 104-0032-01). Note that each row is bused together and each column lines up with an system slot. Also note that there are always two E1 backplanes available at the rear of the shelf, the upper E1 backplane and the lower E1 backplane. The upper and lower backplanes are identical.

E1/T1 MIM,

European (E1) and North American (T1) standard for signaling and channels Multi-channel Interface Module (MIM)(P/N 870-2198-XX)

Figure 5-51. E1/T1 MIM (P/N 870-2198-XX)



The E1/T1 channel provides a physical interface to the system. The interface terminates or distributes E1/T1 facility signals for the purpose of processing the SS7 signaling links carried by the E1/T1 carrier. The E1/T1 MIM can be configured as an E1/T1 master card or as a channel card. The implementation is configured by way of provisioning.

Tekelec has developed an adapter (P/N 830-0895-01 that will reverse the Port 2 pin addresses for those customers that choose to maintain the Multi-port LIM P/N 830-0772-xx cabling. The customer may choose the new cable T1 MIM (100 Ohms) cable P/N 830-0894-xx. These options are provide for the customers and will be designated by the site survey.

Table 5-9. E1/T1 and Channel Cards

Cables	Part Number	Function
E1	830-0622-xx	120 Ohm cable
T1	830-0894-xx	100 Ohm cable
PORT 2 Adapter	830-0895-01	Reverse PORT 2 Transmit and Receive pins

Table 5-10 provides an overview of the functions of the E1/T1 MIM card and the Channel card.

Table 5-10. E1/T1 MIM and Channel Cards

Card	Function
E1/T1 MIM	• Connectivity of both E1 and T1 interfaces by way of dual ports (either an T1 network or an E1 network, but not both at the same time). External adapter P/N 830-0895-01 is required on specific configurations. • SS7 processing of 8 time slots per card in any combination across both ports. • Interface E1/T1 PORT 1 provides an extension capability to E1/T1 MIM cards configured as Channel cards through an external backplane for processing additional time slots.
Channel	• Processing of up to 8 additional time slots from the Master card • Interface through an external backplane provides Master card connectivity

Table 5-11 provides an overview of the PORT 1, PORT 2, and EXT PORT Amber, Light Emitting Diodes (LEDs) of the E1/T1 MIM card.

The PORT 1, PORT 2, Amber LEDs indicate the Cards is being use as a Channel Card or the EXT PORT Amber LED indicates a Master Card. The card cannot be used as a channel card and a master card at the same time. The Use of the card is determined by the way the card is provisioned.

Table 5-11. E1/T1 MIM and Channel Cards

Card	Function
PORT 1	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
PORT 2	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
EXT PORT	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Master Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
OOS	Out of service

Procedure — Install E1/T1 Cables

When the interface is provisioned the E1/T1 cards have hot-swap capabilities.

The rear of the shelf is prepared by removing the inner cable tie-wrap bars located at the top and the bottom rear of the shelf.

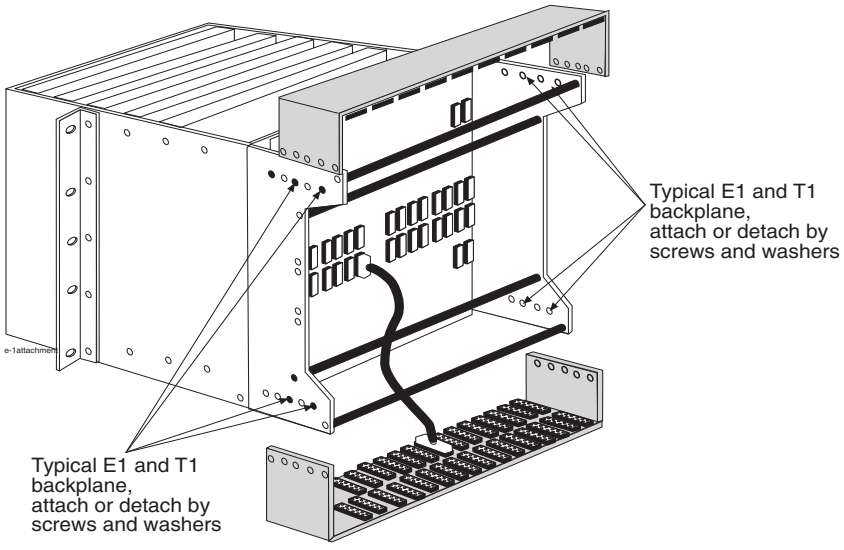
1. Use diagonal cutters to remove any tie-wraps used to secure cables to the tie-wrap bars. Be careful to limit the movement of cables and avoid damaging the cables. Re-tie the cables to one of the existing tie-wrap bars.

2. Remove both the upper and lower inner tie-wrap bars by removing the flat-head Phillips screws holding the tie-wrap bars to the shelf.

3. To position the E1/T1 backplane marked Lower and its bracket assembly, see Figure 5-52 and install the bracket assembly to the Extension Shelf using six Phillips screws and six lock washers.

4. Position the E1/T1 backplane marked Upper and the bracket assembly and install the bracket assembly to the Extension Shelf using six Phillips screws and six lock washers.

Figure 5-52. E1/T1 Backplane (P/N 890-1037-01)



Installing E1/T1 Patch Cables

The E1/T1 Interface patch cables (Figure 5-53) are installed in the locations specified on the "Installers Cable Running List" in the Equipment Specification specific to this site. The E1/T1 Patch cables (P/N 830-0605-02) are connected to the E1/T1 backplane connectors J1 through J64 and the backplane port B per provisioning instructions.

NOTE: Cabling for T1 is identical to the cabling for E1.

NOTE: Cable configuration E1/T1 Backplanes Patch Cables (P/N 830-0605-02)

Figure 5-53. E1/T1 Backplane Patch Cables

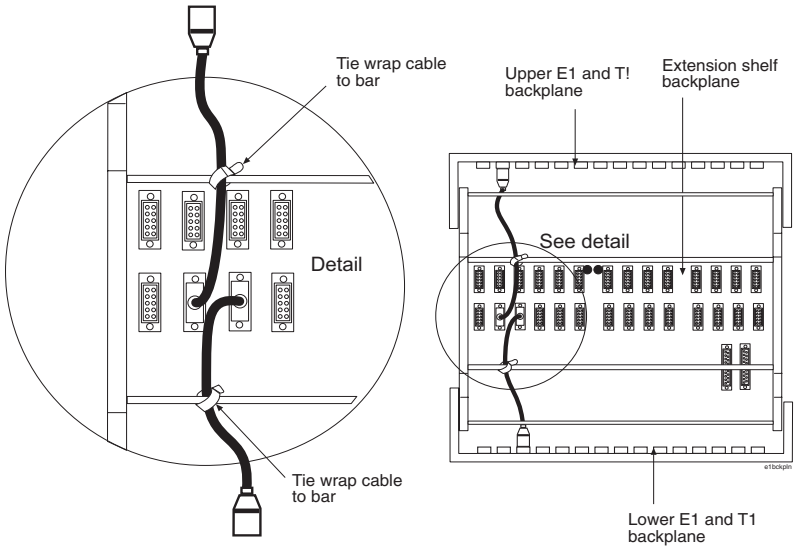
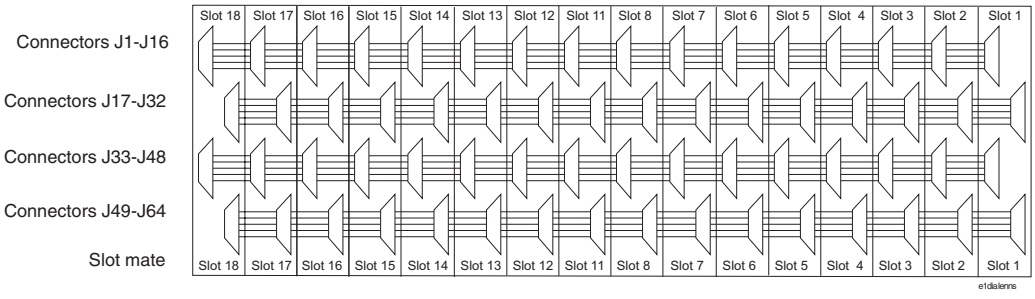


Figure 5-54. E1/T1 Interface Backplane Connector Diagram



When mounting E1/T1 backplanes be aware that the connectors are marked on the board as J1-J16, J17-J32, J33-J48, and J49-J64 should be connected so that the E1/T1 board card slot numbers match the shelf card slot number on both the top and bottom boards. For this to be accomplished, the top E1/T1 board must be turned 180 degrees from the bottom board, see Figure 5-55 for E1 connections and see Figure 5-56 for T1 connections.

Figure 5-55. E1 Interface Backplane Connections

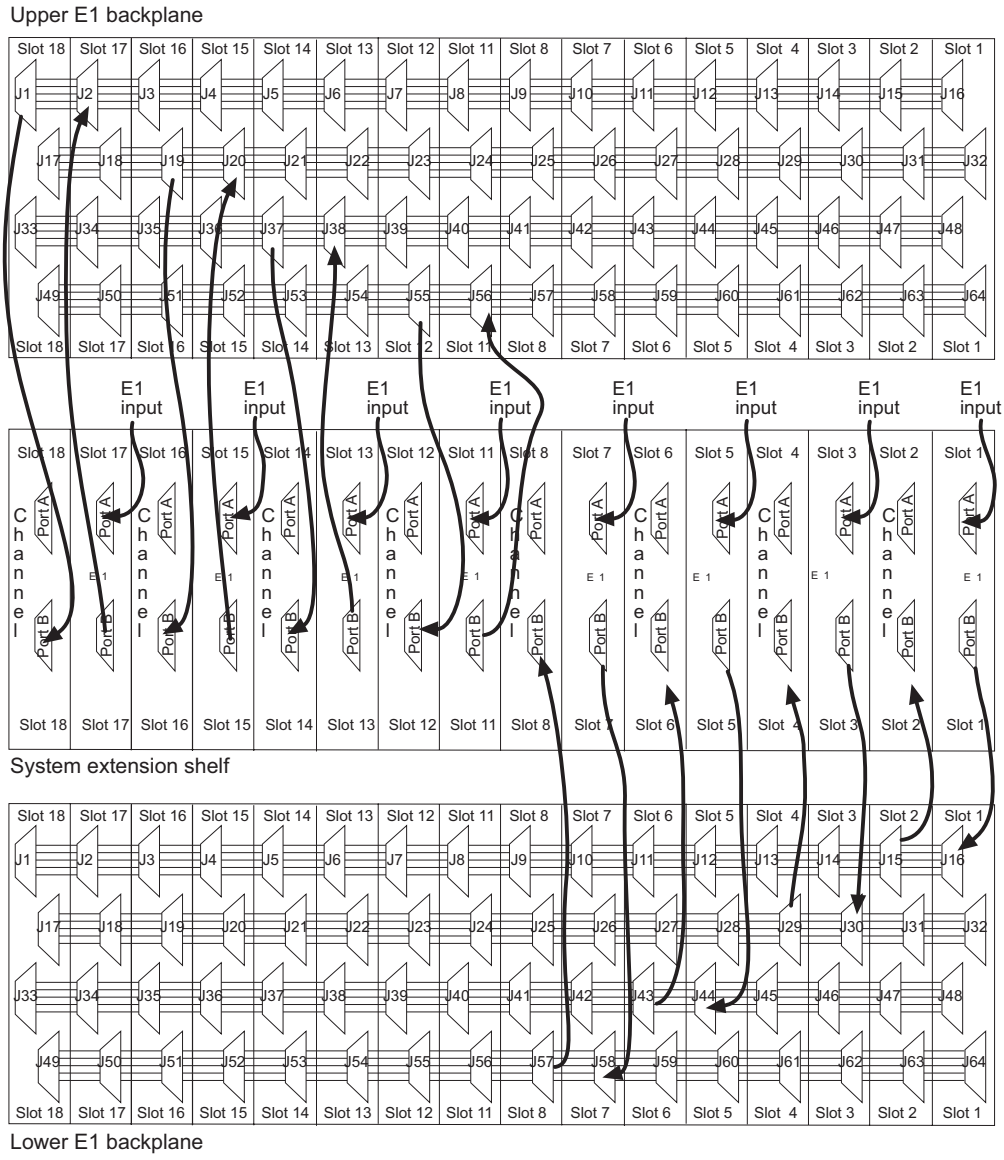
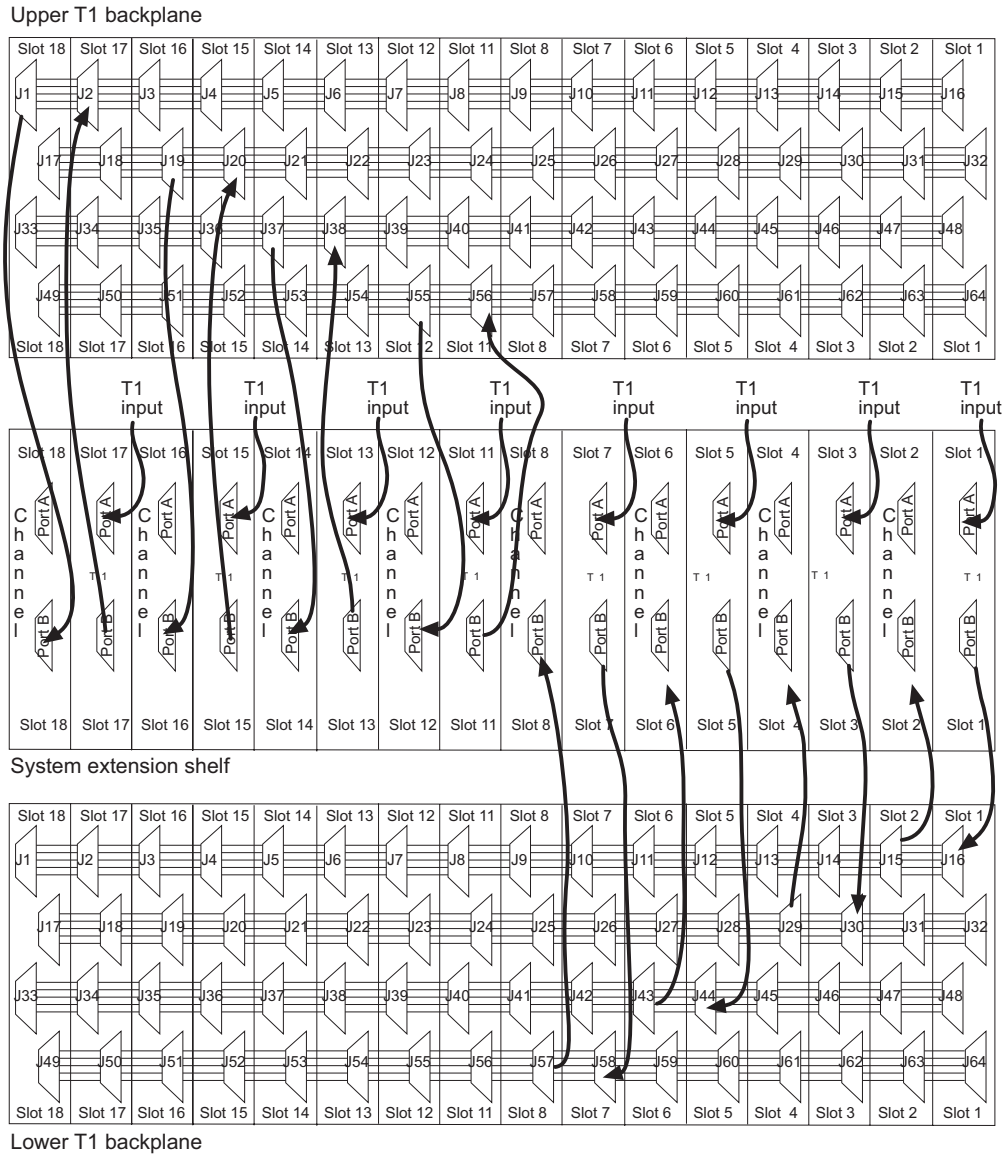


Figure 5-56. T1 Interface Backplane Connections



LIM-E1/T1 Card Installation

When the interface is provisioned the E1/T1 cards have hot-swap capabilities.

E1/T1 Configuration Form

Use the form provided below to record your E1/T1 configuration. An example of the required input is shown in italics under each column heading

Table 5-12. E1/T1 Configuration Form

Card location and port *(1201 A)*	**Time slot** (1)	**E1/T1 number** *(1)*	**E1/T1 MIM** (1201)	**Adjacent point code** *(4001)*	**Link set** *(ST1ME)*	**SLC** (1)

Multi-Port LIM (MPL)

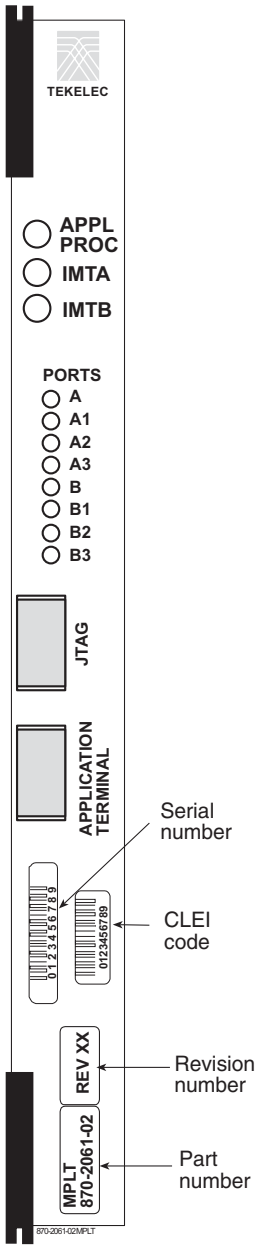
MPLT, Multi-Port Link Interface Module with Taxi Component (MPLT)
(P/N 870-2062-02)

The Multi-Port LIM (MPL) provides eight DS0 ports, transporting SS7 traffic, in a single EAGLE card slot. Link Fault Sectionalization (LFS) logic on the MPL, provides diagnostic capabilities through network interfaces on ports A and B. LFS tests are extended to all eight ports in release 27.2.
The MPL is backward compatible with existing two-port LIMs using the provisioning rules shown in

Table 5-13. Summary of Ranges for Port Parameters

Card	Port	Supported Application
Two-port LIM	A	All supported link applications. The two-port LIM supports the DSO,OCU,V35, ATM, or E1 interfacing
Two-port LIM	B	All supported link applications except ss7gx25 (X.25 signaling link), atmansi (ATM HSL signaling link), or ss7ipgw (IP signaling link)
Multi-port LIM	A, B A1, B1 A2, B2 A3, B3	The ss7ml GPL with DS0 interface at 56Kb running the ss7ansi application only.

Figure 5-57. MPLT LEDs



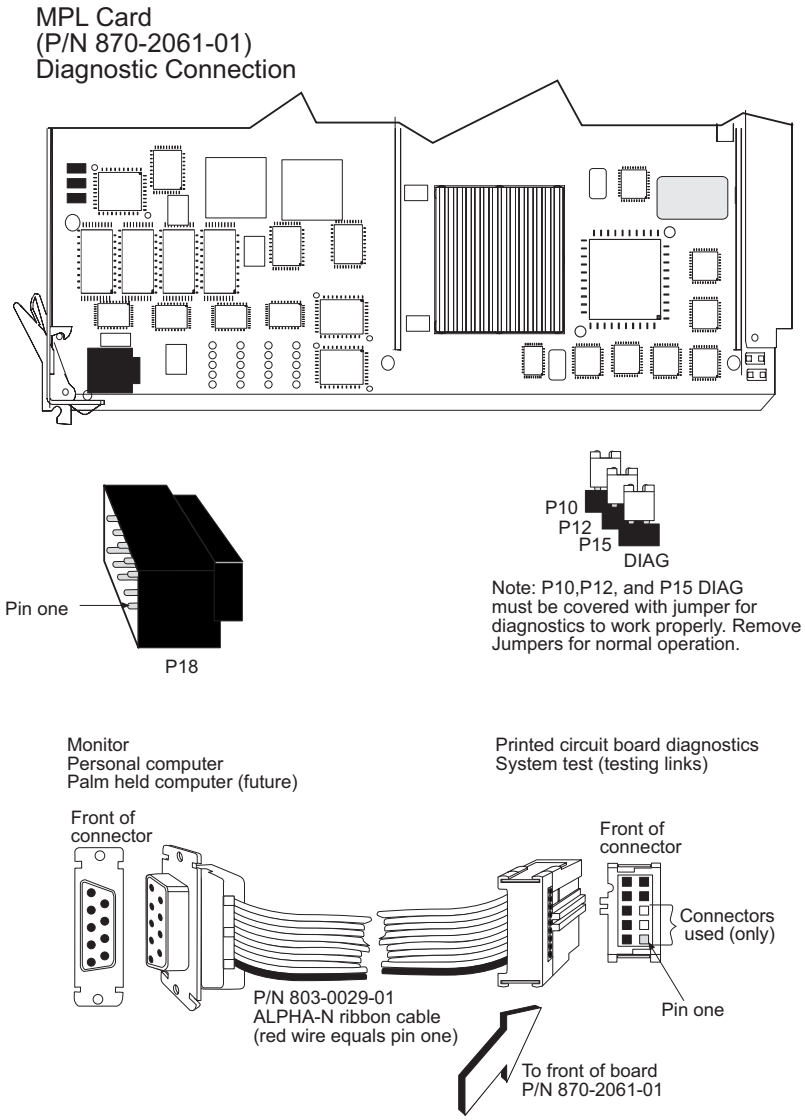
(P/N 870-2062-02)

LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – MPL is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – MPL is running an application.
IMTA	RED – MPL is off IMT bus A. AMBER – MPL is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MPL is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMTB	RED – MPL is off IMT bus B. AMBER – MPL is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MPL is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORT A	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT A1	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT A2	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT A3	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B1	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B2	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B3	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.

MPL Card Diagnostic Cable

Diagnostic Cable (P/N 803-0029-01) provides a terminal interface for on board diagnostic tests of the Multi-Port Link Interface Module (MPL) card. The MPL card supports eight Digital Signal Level-0 (DS0) ports/links per module.

Figure 5-58. MPL Card Diagnostic Cable (P/N 803-0029-01)



Ohms Converter International Market

The ohms converter is use mostly outside of North America. The converter Super Multiple-Interface Cross-Connect (SuperMIX) is a modular device for cross-connecting, patching, and monitoring these digital signal rates:

- E1 (2.048 Mb/s at 120 Ohms impedance)
- DS1 (1.544 Mb/s at 100 Ohms impedance)
- DS1C (3.152 Mb/s at 100 Ohms impedance)

The SuperMIX modules backplanes will be configured to accommodate a variety of input/output (I/O) termination connector types. Any combination or "mix" of backplanes in one chassis is acceptable. Refer to Telect® "SUPER MULTIPLE-INTERFACE CROSS-CONNECT (SUPERMIX) USER MANUAL" 110339 issue A Rev. 1

Figure 5-59. Miscellaneous Frame with 120 Ohm Converter

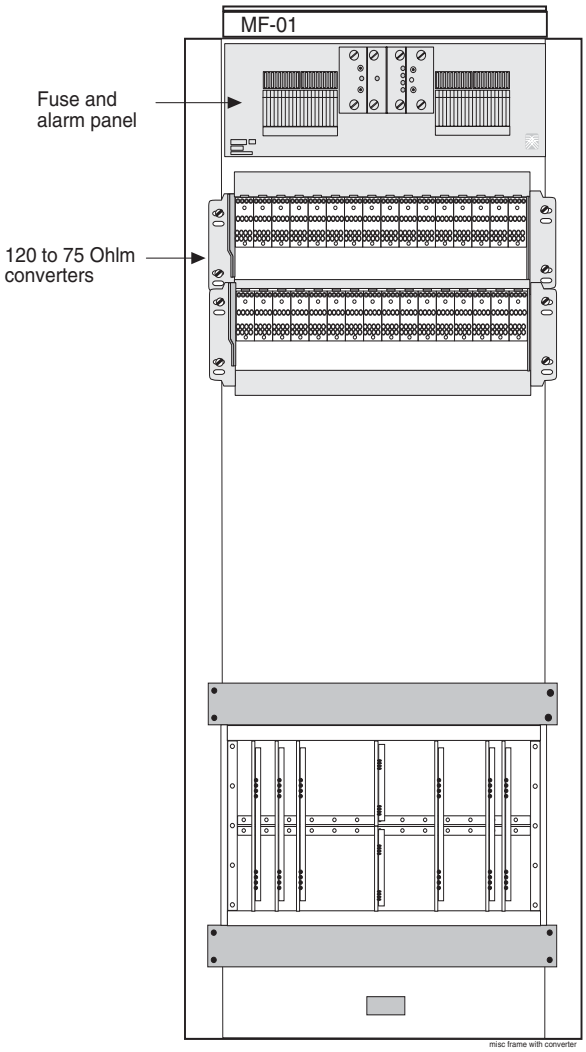


Table 5-14. Part Numbers

Tekelec Part Numbers	OEM part numbers	Description
804-0982-01	010-0000-2701	Chassis
804-0983-01	010-2704-1100	Wire-wrap
804-0984-01	010-2704-1200	Bayonet Connector (BNC)

Figure 5-60. 120 Ohms Converter and Shelf

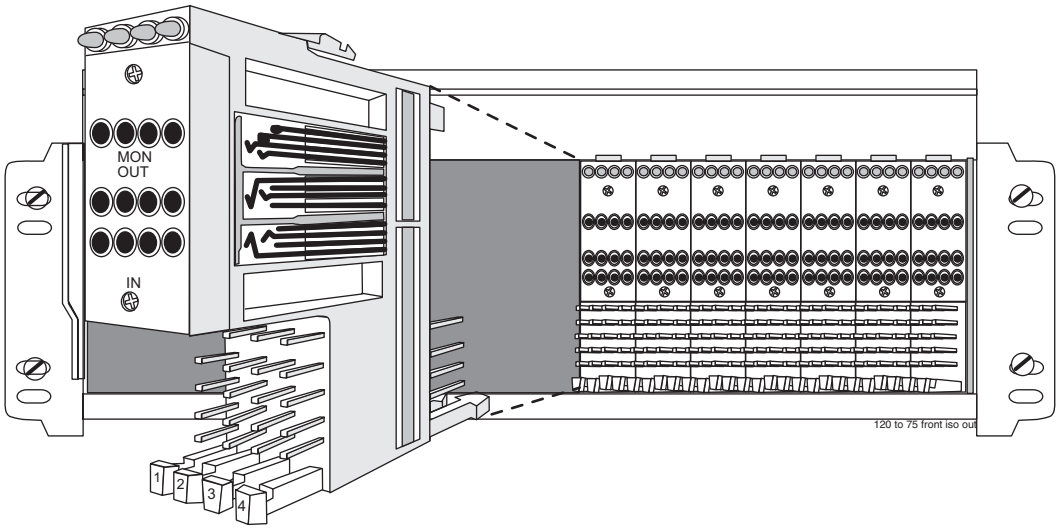
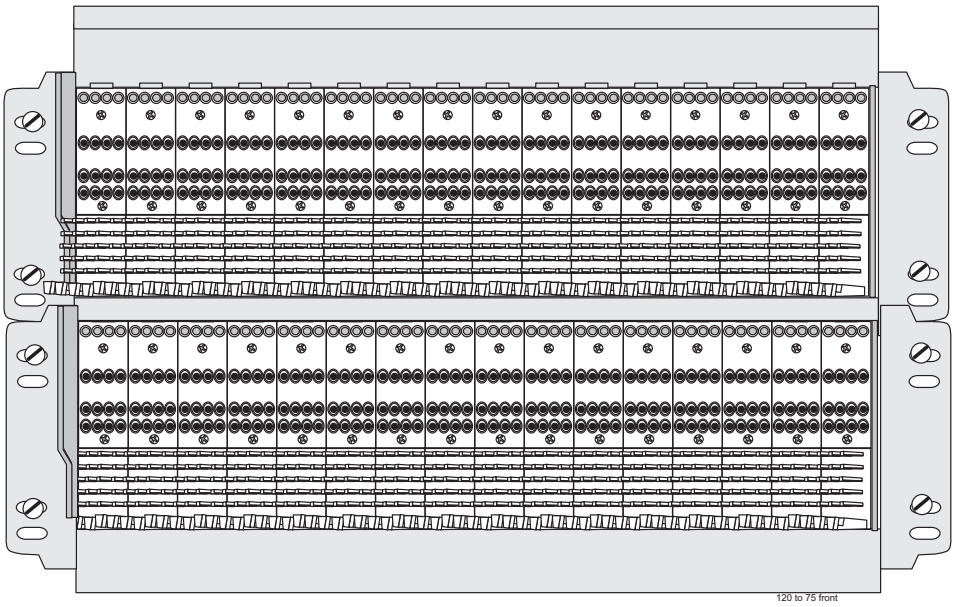


Figure 5-61. 120 Ohms Converter Front

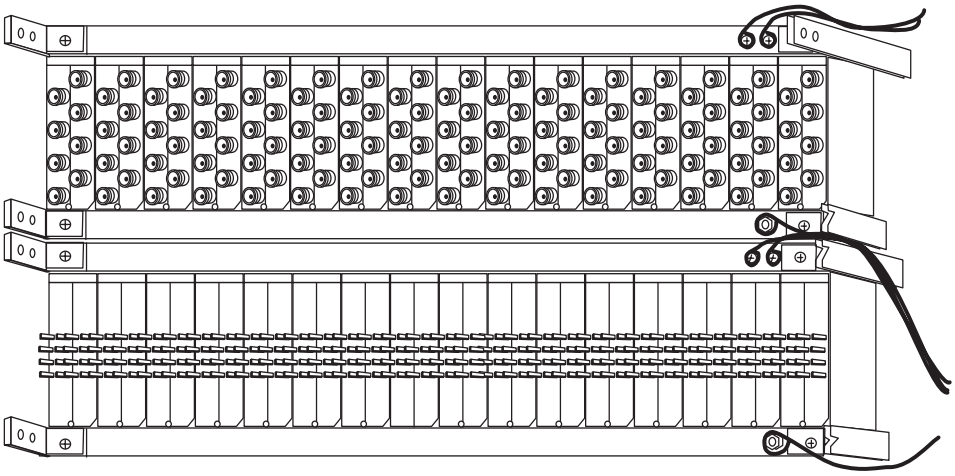


120 Ohms to 75 Ohms converter

Table 5-15. Physical Conditions

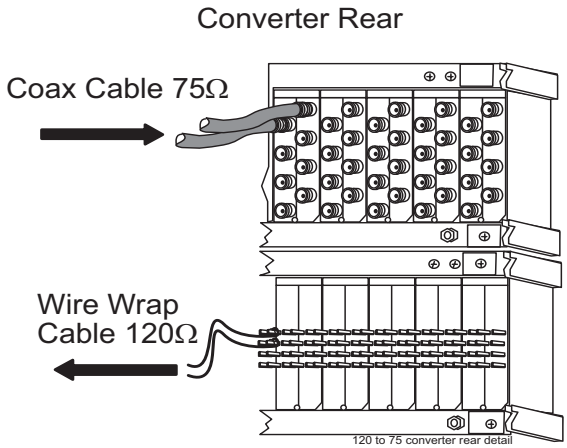
Mechanical	
Insertion force	4.17lb (1.9kg) average
Withdrawal force	5.21lb (2.4kg) average
Life	Minimum 20,000 insertion/withdrawal cycles
Environmental	
Humidity	To 95% (operating an non-operating)
Moisture Resistance	Per MIL-STD-202F, Method 201A
Salt Spray	Per MIL-STD-202F, Method 101D
Temperature	–40 to 149°F (–40 to 65°C) operating –67 to 185°F (–55 to 85°C) non-operating
Thermal Shock	Per MIL-STD-202F, Method 107Ds

Figure 5-62. 120 Ohms Converter Rear



Rear 120 ohms to 75 ohms converter

Figure 5-63. Converter Rear Detail



Hardware Acceptance

Introduction

This chapter is intended for installation and test personnel. This chapter does not attempt to cover testing of the system software.

DANGER: No commercially AC powered equipment may be used or placed within 7 ft. of –48V equipment. This may create a shock or current loop that can be severely hazardous to personnel and equipment.

Hardware operational testing is designed to verify the functionality of the finalized construction of the hardware at the customer site. The demarcation line for the testing is up to and including the patch panel directly connected to the system. The ability to route traffic through this system is verified using a Message Generator Traffic Simulator (MGTS). All cabling, alarm output, clock input, and other Tekelec equipment is also verified operational per the *Hardware Operational Test Manual* provided with the test equipment.

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of this system must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

CAUTION: This is a redundant system, to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and takes down the system.

The customer frame layout is site specific, however the most typical frame layout is constructed with Extension Frames to the right of the Control Frame when viewed from the front. The OAP Frame is normally on the left of the Control Frame. Other frames (Miscellaneous and other support or feature specific frames) are lined up to the left of the Control Frame. General Inspection.

NOTE: Beginning with EAGLE STP Software Release 30.0/IP^7 8.0 all IPMX cards must be replaced by High-speed Multiplexer (HMUX) (P/N 870-1965-01) cards. All MCAP cards must be replaced by GPSM ll cards (P/N 870-2360-01) and all Terminal Disk Modules (TDM) cards must be (P/N 870-0774-10 or later for this release.
These cards are installed at the factory or by Tekelec Technical Support. These cards are not installed by customers of Tekelec.

This section describes an inspection of the general system installation.

Procedure — Perform General Installation Inspection

Verify the following:

1. All items listed in the Equipment Specification have been installed.

2. Cabling is neatly installed and the labels are correct and easily readable.

3. Power cabling does not run through a cable rack.

4. Power cabling is not be routed together with any other cables and has at least six inches of clearance.

5. Racks have Nomex paper between the rack and any power cables that would otherwise touch the rack.

6. The main central office ground is correctly labeled and has the "Do Not Remove" tag installed on the central office grounding bar.
   No "double lugs" are allowed.
   Any bolt through a nut must show at least two threads beyond the nut but no more than four threads should be showing.

7. The –48VDC power feeds are correctly labeled at the central office power distribution panel. There should be an A feed and a B feed for each frame.

8. The –48VDC returns are correctly labeled. There should be an A return and a B return for each frame.

9. Frames are level.

10. Earthquake bracing, if any, is properly installed.

11. Adequate floor clearances have been maintained.

12. Rear panels are installed.

13. Cable connections are tight at the backplane connections.

14. Cable sheets are properly marked and located in door pocket.

---

15. All documentation has been received and is available.

---

16. Terminals and printers connected to the system are operational.

---

17. Data cartridges have been received and are properly stored.

---

18. Any attached modems are operational.

---

19. Any attached MAUs are operational with power indicator on.

---

20. Shipping container is properly packed with ramp and frame dollies prepared for shipment.

---

21. The area is clean and unused material has been properly disposed of.

Fuse Verification

For each fuse location, verify that individual fuse failures affect only the circuits assigned to the specific fuse location.

For those fuse locations that do not yet have circuit cards assigned, use fuses and circuit cards assigned to other locations for the test procedure and then remove them.

Verify each fuse using the following tools:

- Procedure *"Verify Individual Fuse Positions"* on page 5-143 to perform the verification

WARNING: Use the antistatic wrist strap connected to the wrist strap grounding point on the frame when performing these procedures.

- Table 5-17, *"Fuses and Card Locations,"* on page 5-145 to determine fuse and card locations

  NOTE: The card location numbers in the table indicate the shelf and the slot for that card. The left two digits indicate the shelf and the right two digits indicate the card slot in that shelf. For example, a location of 1215 indicates a card in shelf 12, slot 15.

- Figure 4-3, *"FAP P/N 870-2320-xx Front,"* on page 4-6 and Figure 4-7, *"Fuse and Alarm Panel Rear,"* on page 4-9 to physically locate the fuse holders.

- Figures 5-65 through 5-70 starting on page 5-157 to physically locate a card in a shelf

Procedure — Verify Individual Fuse Positions

1. Ensure that all fuses have been removed.

2. Ensure that all circuit cards have been removed.

3. Confirm that the system is receiving power from the –48VDC power source. (Ensure that voltage is present by checking it with a volt ohm meter.)

4. Install a fuse of the rating specified for that position, seeTable 5-16, *"Fuse Color Codes of Alarm Flags,"* on page 5-144 and Table 5-17, *"Fuses and Card Locations,"* on page 5-145.
   - A 1A fuse has a gray flag
   - A 2A fuse has a orange flag
   - A 3A fuse has a blue flag
   - A 5A has a green flag
   - A 7.5A fuse has a black and white flag
   - A 10A fuse has a red and white flag

5. Install circuit cards appropriate for the slots powered by that fuse, see Table 5-17 on page 5-145.

6. Check that LEDs of the applicable cards are on.

7. Pull the fuse.

8. Check that the LEDs of the cards in the specified locations are not illuminated.

Frame Fuse Assignments

The fuse assignments for the Control Frame, CF-00 and five Extension Frames, EF-00 through EF-04, are shown in the following table.
See Table 5-17 on page 5-145:

- Control frame - A-Side
- Control frame - B-Side
- Extension Frame 00 - A-Side
- Extension Frame 00 - B-Side
- Extension Frame 01 - A-Side
- Extension Frame 01 - B-Side
- Extension Frame 02 - A-Side
- Extension Frame 02 - B-Side
- Extension Frame 03 - A-Side
- Extension Frame 03 - B-Side
- Extension Frame 04 - A-Side
- Extension Frame 04 - B-Side

Table 5-16. Fuse Color Codes of Alarm Flags

Fuse Amp	Fuse Flag Color		Fuse Amp	Fuse Flag Color
0.18A	Orange-Red		2A	Orange
0.2A	Black-Red		2.5A	White-Orange
0.25A	Violet		3A	Blue
0.33A	Yellow-Green		3.5A	White-Blue
0.375A	White-Green		4A	White -Brown
0.5A	Red		5A	Green
0.65A	Black		7.5A	Black-White
0.75A	Brown		10A	Red-White
1A	Gray		12A	Yellow-Green
1.33A	White		15A	Red-Blue
1.5A	White-Yellow			

Table 5-17 lists fuse and card locations.

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Control Frame 00 (CF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A, see Figure 5-65	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	1101, 1102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2A/3Amp	1105, 1106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3A/1Amp	1109/ HMUX
Fuse 4A/dummy fuse	1111, 1112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5A/3Amp	1115, 1116/MASP - B, TDM, and MCAP
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/3Amp	1201, 1202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8A/3Amp	1205, 1206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9A/1Amp	1209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	1211, 1212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11A/3Amp	1215, 1216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/3Amp	1301, 1302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14A/3Amp	1305, 1306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 15A/1Amp	1309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	1311, 1312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17A/3Amp	1315, 1316/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	
Control Frame 00 (CF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B, see Figure 5-65	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	1103, 1104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2B/3Amp	1107, 1108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3B/1Amp	1110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	1113, 1114/MASP - A, TDM, and MCAP
Fuse 5B/1Amp	1117, 1118/MDAL
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/3Amp	1203, 1204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 8B/3Amp	1207, 1208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9B/1Amp	1210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	1213, 1214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11B/3Amp	1217, 1218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/3Amp	1303, 1304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14B/3Amp	1307, 1308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 15B/1Amp	1310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	1313, 1314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17B/3Amp	1317, 1318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 00 (EF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A, see Figure 5-66	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	2101, 2102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2A/3Amp	2105, 2106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3A/1Amp	2109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	2111, 2112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5A/3Amp	2115, 2116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/3Amp	2201, 2202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8A/3Amp	2205, 2206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9A/1Amp	2209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	2211, 2212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11A/3Amp	2215, 2216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/3Amp	2301, 2302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14A/3Amp	2305, 2306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 15A/1Amp	2309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	2311, 2312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 17A/3Amp	2315, 2316/LIM, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 00 (EF-00) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B, see Figure 5-66	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	2103, 2104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2B/3Amp	2107, 2108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3B/1Amp	2110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	2113, 2114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5B/3Amp	2117, 2118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/3Amp	2203, 2204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8B/3Amp	2207, 2208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9B/1Amp	2210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	2213, 2214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11B/3Amp	2217, 2218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/3Amp	2303, 2304/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 14B/3Amp	2307, 2308/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 15B/1Amp	2310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	2313, 2314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17B/3Amp	2317, 2318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 01 (EF-01) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A, see Figure 5-67	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	3101, 3102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2A/3Amp	3105, 3106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3A/1Amp	3109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	3111, 3112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 5A/3Amp	3115, 3116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/3Amp	3201, 3202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8A/3Amp	3205, 3206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9A/1Amp	3209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	3211, 3212 /LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11A/3Amp	3215, 3216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/3Amp	3301, 3302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14A/3Amp	3305, 3306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 15A/1Amp	3309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	3311, 3312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17A/3Amp	3315, 3316/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 01 (EF-01) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B, see Figure 5-67	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	3103, 3104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2B/3Amp	3107, 3108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3B/1Amp	3110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	3113, 3114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5B/3Amp	3117, 3118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/3Amp	3203, 3204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8B/3Amp	3207, 3208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9B/1Amp	3210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	3213, 3214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11B/3Amp	3217, 3218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/3Amp	3303, 3304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14B/3Amp	3307, 3308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 15B/1Amp	3310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	3313, 3314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17B/3Amp	3317, 3318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 02 (EF-02) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A, see Figure 5-68	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	4101, 4102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2A/3Amp	4105, 4106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3A/1Amp	4109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	4111, 4112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5A/3Amp	4115, 4116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/3Amp	4201, 4202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8A/3Amp	4205, 4206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9A/1Amp	4209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	4211, 4212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11A/3Amp	4215, 4216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/3Amp	4301, 4302/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14A/3Amp	4305, 4306/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 15A/1Amp	4309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	4311, 4312/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17A/3Amp	4315, 4316/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 02 (EF-02) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B, see Figure 5-68)	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	4103, 4104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 2B/3Amp	4107, 4108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3B/1Amp	4110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	4113, 4114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5B/3Amp	4117, 4118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/3Amp	4203, 4204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8B/3Amp	4207, 4208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9B/1Amp	4210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	4213, 4214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11B/3Amp	4217, 4218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/3Amp	4303, 4304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14B/3Amp	4307, 4308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 15B/1Amp	4310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	4313, 4314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17B/3Amp	4317, 4318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 03 (EF-03) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A, see Figure 5-69	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	5101, 5102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2A/3Amp	5105, 5106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3A/1Amp	5109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	5111, 5112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5A/3Amp	5115, 5116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/3Amp	5201, 5202/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8A/3Amp	5205, 5206/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9A/1Amp	5209/HMUX
Fuse 10A/3Amp	5211, 5212/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 11A/3Amp	5215, 5216/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/3Amp	5301, 5302/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 14A/3Amp	5305, 5306/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 15A/1Amp	5309/HMUX
Fuse 16A/3Amp	5311, 5312/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 17A/3Amp	5315, 5316/LIM, MPL, E1-T1, ACM, ASM, TSM, DCM*, or EDCM
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 03 (EF-03) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B, see Figure 5-69	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	5103, 5104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2B/3Amp	5107, 5108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3B/1Amp	5110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	5113, 5114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5B/3Amp	5117, 5118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/3Amp	5203, 5204/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 8B/3Amp	5207, 5208/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 9B/1Amp	5210/HMUX
Fuse 10B/3Amp	5213, 5214/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 11B/3Amp	5217, 5218/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/3Amp	5303, 5304/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 14B/3Amp	5307, 5308/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 15B/1Amp	5310/HMUX
Fuse 16B/3Amp	5313, 5314/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 17B/3Amp	5317, 5318/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Extension Frame 04 (EF-04) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A, see Figure 5-70	
Fuse 1A/3Amp	6101, 6102/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2A/3Amp	6105, 6106/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3A/1Amp	6109/HMUX
Fuse 4A/3Amp	6111, 6112/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 5A/3Amp	6115, 6116/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20A/dummy fuse	
Extension Frame 04 (EF-04) Fuse and Alarm Panel side B, see Figure 5-70	
Fuse 1B/3Amp	6103, 6104/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 2B/3Amp	6107, 6108/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 3B/1Amp	6110/HMUX
Fuse 4B/3Amp	6113, 6114/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 5B/3Amp	6117, 6118/LIMs, ACM, ASM, EDCM*, MPL, E1-T1, TSM, or GPSM
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 20B/dummy fuse	
OAP Frame (OAPF) Fuse and Alarm Panel side A, see Figure 5-64 on page 5-156	
Fuse 1A	(10Amp) EOAP-A, A power (FAP)(P/N 870-2320-xx)

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

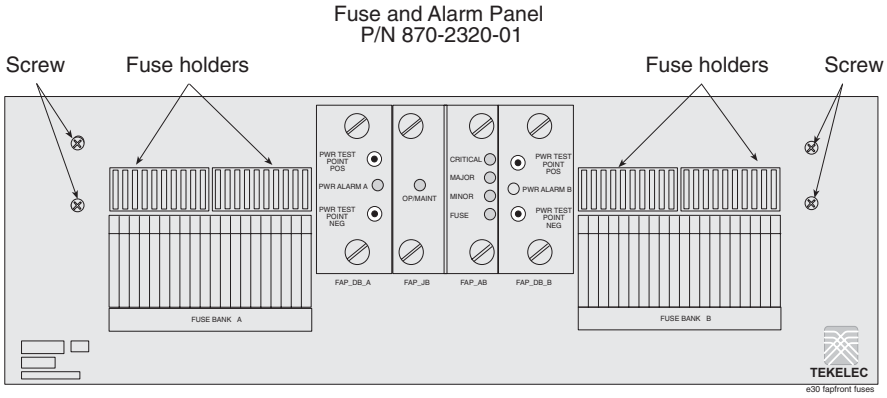
Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 2A	
Fuse 3A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 4A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 5A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 6A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18A/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19A	(10 A) EOAP-A, A power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)
Fuse 20A	(10 A) EOAP-B, A power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)

Table 5-17. Fuses and Card Locations (Continued)

Fuse Location/Capacity	Card Location/Type
Fuse 3B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 4B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 5B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 6B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 7B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 8B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 9B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 10B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 11B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 12B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 13B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 14B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 15B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 16B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 17B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 18B/dummy fuse	
Fuse 19B	(7.5 A) OAP-A, B power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)
	(10 A) EOAP-A, B power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)
Fuse 20B	(7.5 A) OAP-B, B power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)
	(10 A) EOAP-B, B power (FAP P/N 870-2320-01)

Figure 5-64 shows the location of the fuse holders on FAP P/N 870-2320-01. (P/N 870-2320-01 mounting brackets required)

Figure 5-64. Fuse Holder Locations on FAPs

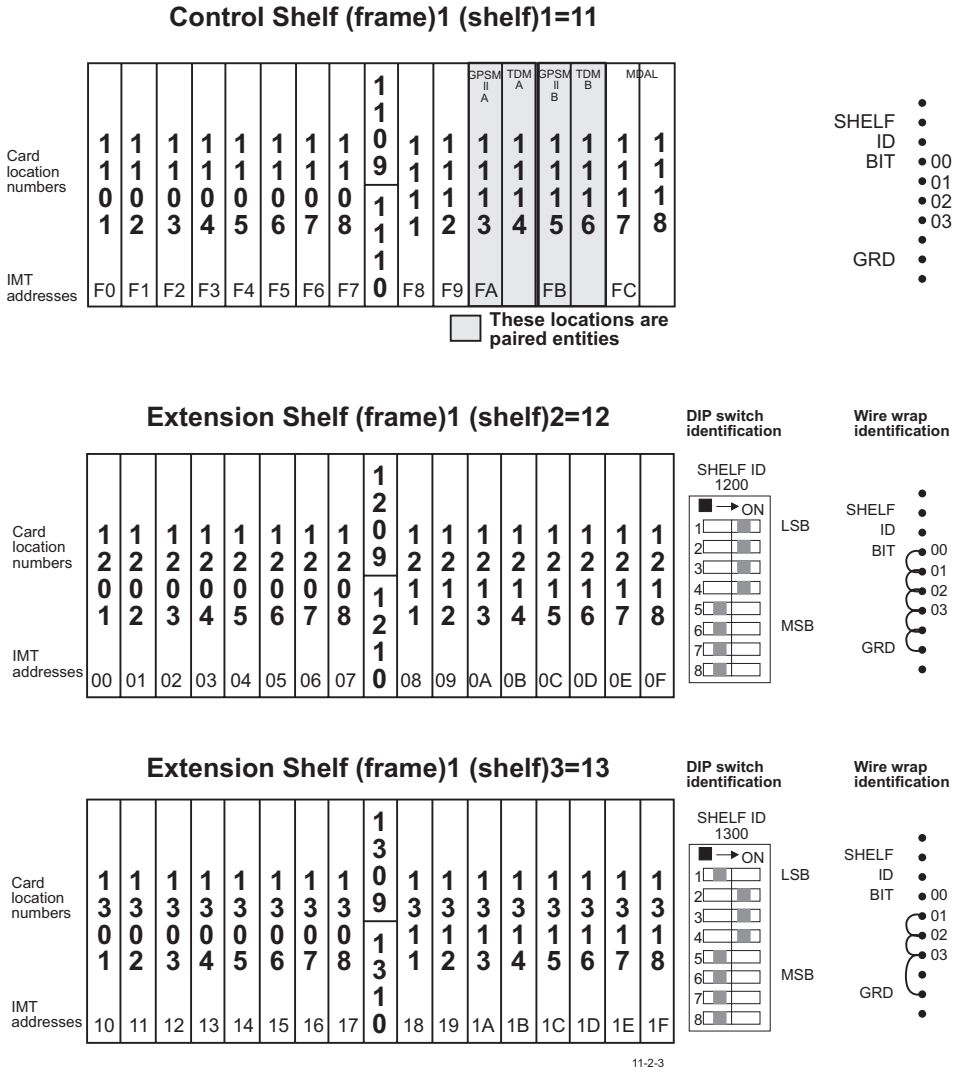


Control and Extension Shelves

Figures 5-65 through 5-70 show the card locations in Control and Extension shelves.

Figure 5-65 shows the numbering of the shelves, with the shelf identification backplane wiring, and card locations on the Control Frame (CF).

Figure 5-65. Control Frame CF-00 Numbering Plan



The Extension Frame (EF) accommodates up to three extension shelves, each shelf capable of supporting up to 16 Link Interface Module (LIMs), Application Service Module (ASMs), Translation Service Module (TSMs), or Application Communication Module (ACMs) in any combination.

The system is delivered with customer-specific locations for the Database Communications Module (DCM and EDCM) cards.

The entire system can have up to five Extension Frames, EF-00 to EF-04. EF-04 supports only one extension shelf.

Figures 5-66 through 5-70 show the numbering of the card locations on the extension frames.

.

Figure 5-66. Extension Frame EF-00 Numbering Plan

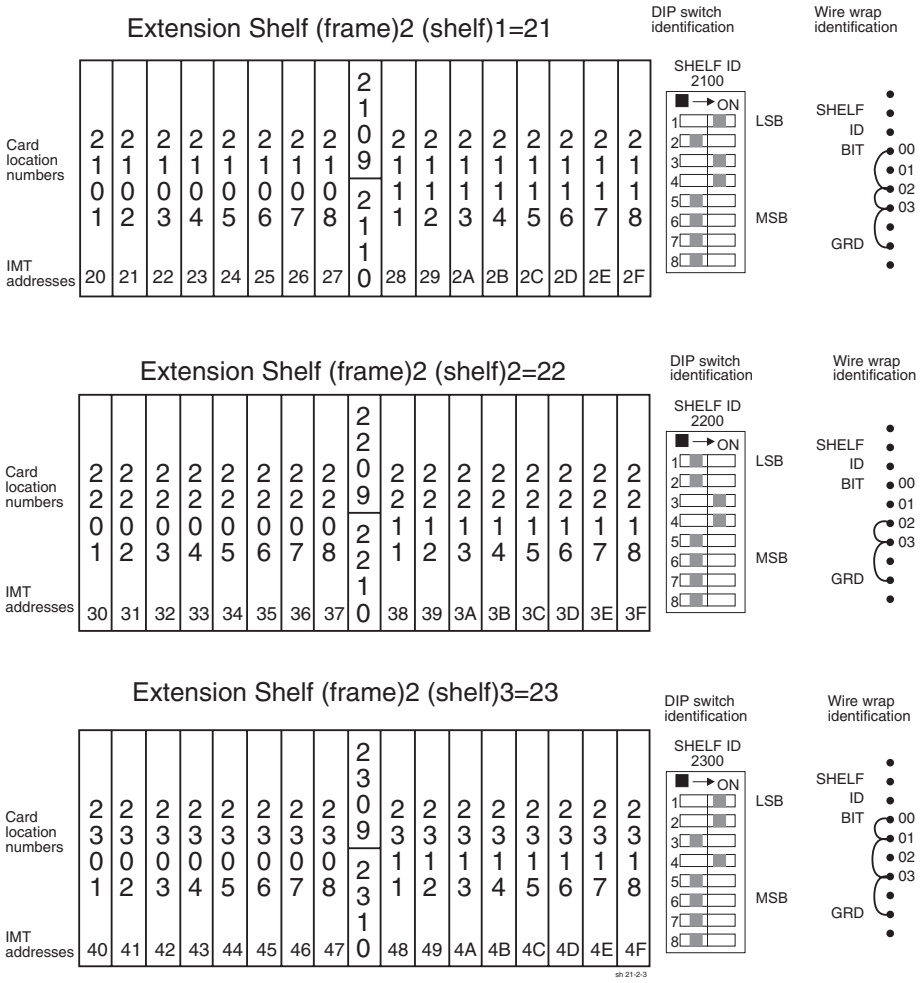


Figure 5-67. Extension Frame EF-01 Numbering Plan

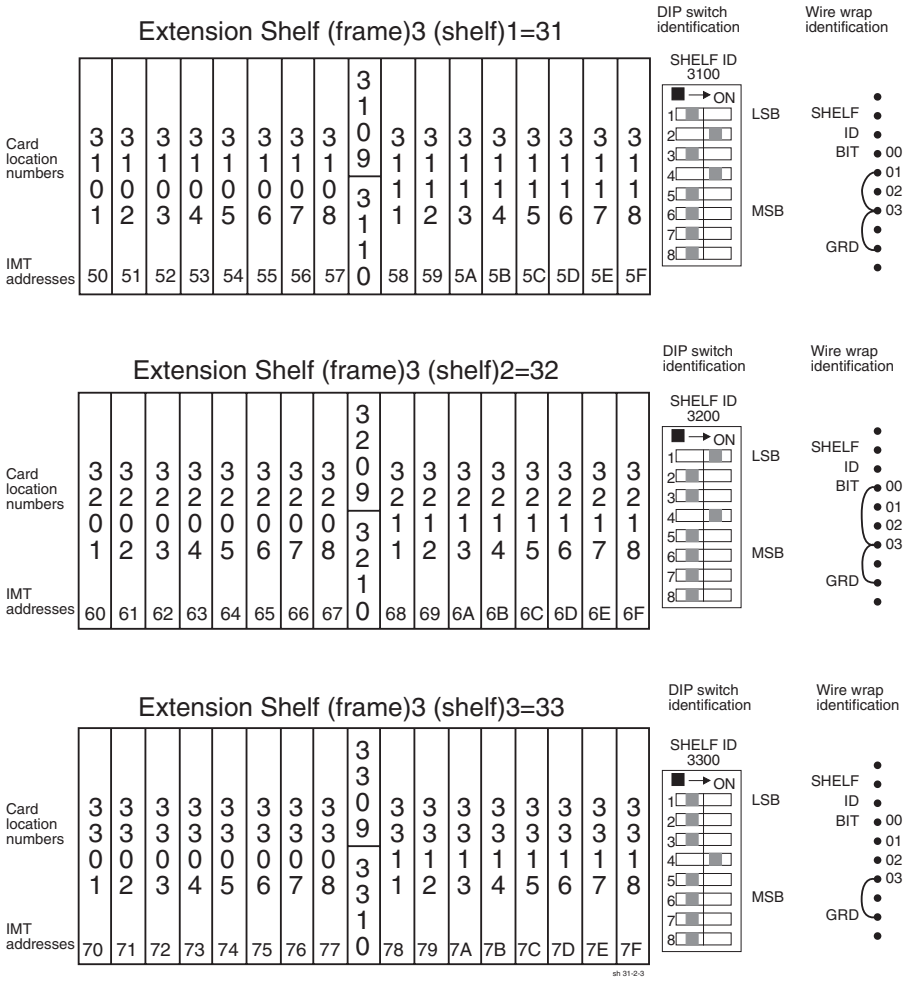


Figure 5-68. Extension Frame EF-02 Numbering Plan

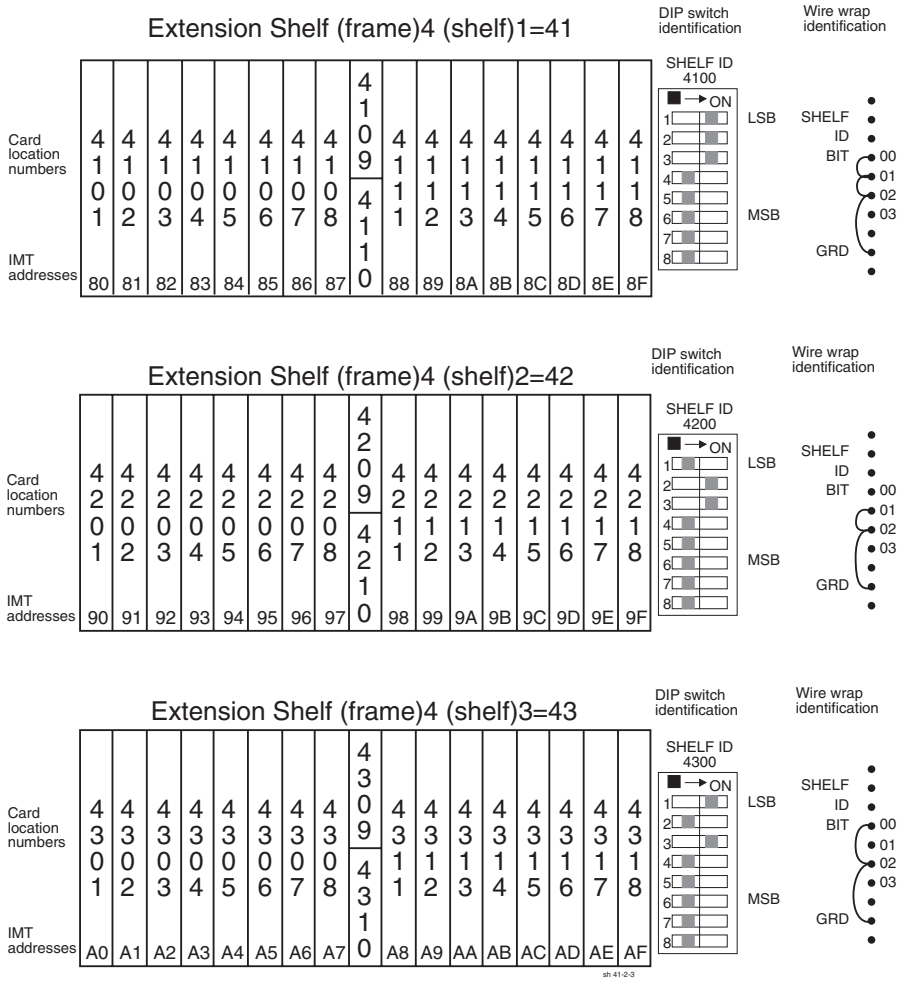


Figure 5-69. Extension Frame EF-03 Numbering Plan

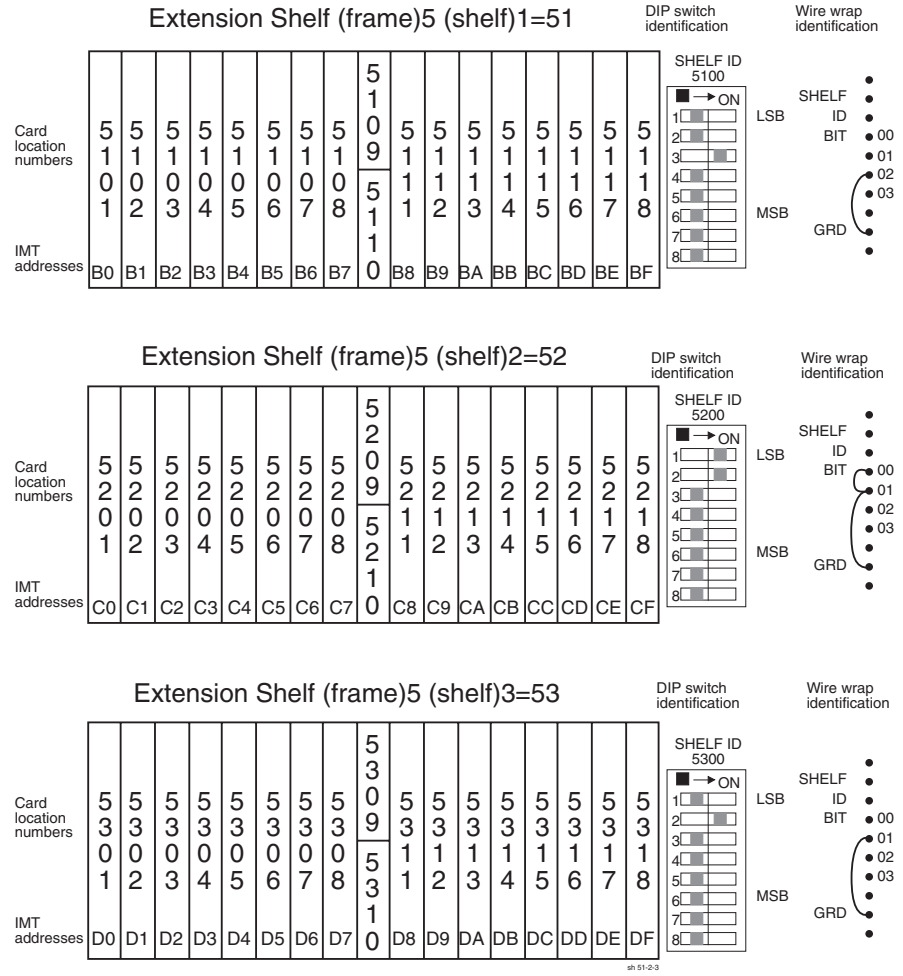
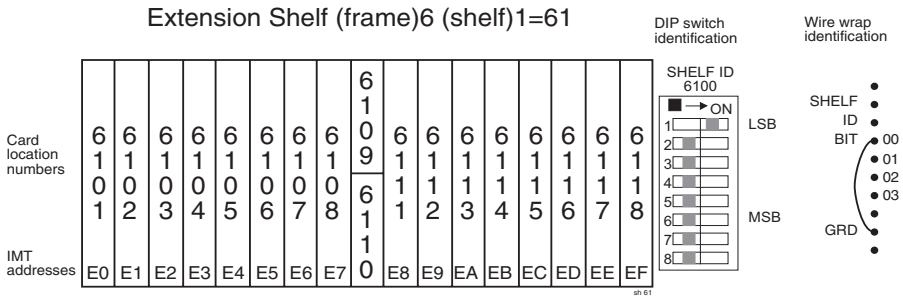


Figure 5-70. Extension Frame EF-04 Numbering Plan



–48VDC Power Source

This section verifies that the –48VDC Power Source has been labeled and connected correctly to the corresponding system frame's Fuse and Alarm Panels (FAPs). Your system may not include all of the frames described. For test points used in the following procedures, see Figure 5-72 and Figure 5-72.

DANGER: No commercially AC powered equipment may be used or placed within 7 ft. of –48V equipment. This may create a shock or current loop that can be severely hazardous to personnel and equipment.

WARNING: *Do not* carry exposed metal keys or tools in pockets or on belts when working on or around electronic equipment. *Do not* wear metal rings, watches, or jewelry on wrists or hands when working on any electronic equipment or other related electrostatic sensitive components. Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic sensitive devices.

WARNING: Before performing the following procedures do the following:

- **Ensure that no power is being provided to the system from the –48VDC power source, such as a power board**
- **Ensure that no circuit cards are installed in the shelves**
- **Remove all fuses from the fuse and alarm panels, see Figure 5-71.**
- **Recheck wiring and connections for proper polarity**

Figure 5-71. Fuse and Alarm Panels

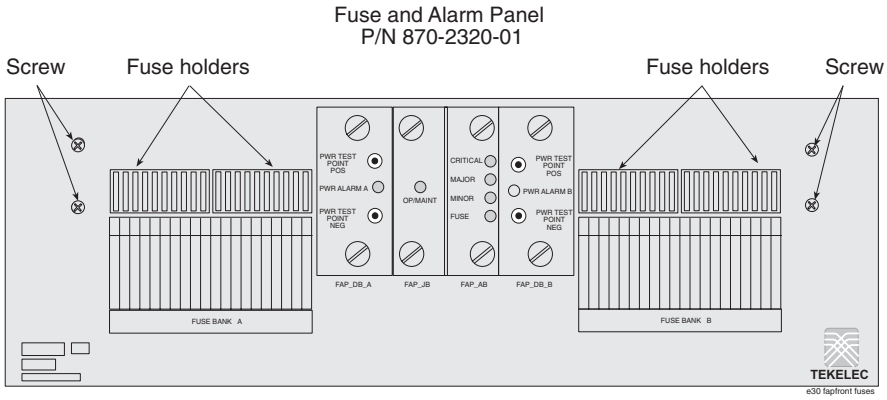
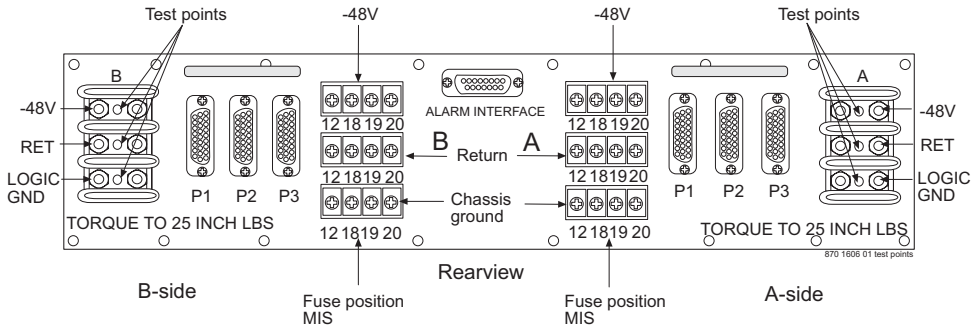


Figure 5-72. Test Points FAP (P/N 870-2320-01)



Procedure — Power Up the System

1. Turn on breaker, or insert fuse for control frame A side –48VDC power source.

2. Check for –48VDC at the control frame fuse and alarm panel A side test point, see Figure 5-72.

3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for the control frame B side –48VDC power source.

4. Repeat steps 1 and 2 for each –48VDC A side and B side power source for all extension and miscellaneous frames.

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of this system must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

CAUTION: This is a redundant system, to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and takes down the system.

WARNING: Before beginning any of the following procedures, ensure that all breakers that provide power to the system are open.

Verification of Fuse Alarm Function

This procedure verifies that appropriate fuse alarms are generated by the system.

WARNING: Use the antistatic wrist strap connected to the wrist strap grounding point when performing these procedures.

Procedure — Verify Fuse Alarms

1. Ensure that all fuses have been removed.

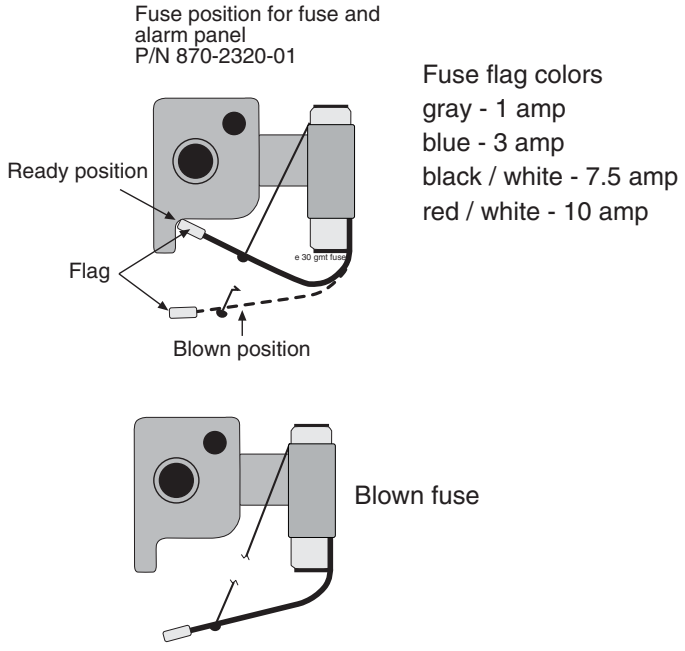
2. Use a multi-meter to ensure that each frame has –48VDC power, see Figure 5-71.

3. Insert a blown fuse, see Figure 5-73, into fuse bank A of the Fuse and Alarm Panel (FAP) on the control frame. Fuse alarm and major alarm Light Emitting Diodes (LEDs) of that frame should light and an audible alarm should sound.

4. Remove the blown fuse. The fuse alarm should immediately go out, the major alarm should go out after a few seconds, and the audible alarm should stop.

5. Repeat steps **3.** and **4.** for fuse bank B of the control frame and for fuse banks A and B of each extension frame, and EOAP frame.

Figure 5-73. Fuse (GMT Brand Name)



6

EOAP GR-376

Safety Information

Tekelec uses these icons and text throughout this manual to alert the reader to assure personal safety, to minimize possible service interruptions, and to warn of the potential for equipment damage.

	**TOPPLE:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personal injury and equipment damage***.)
	**DANGER:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***personal injury.***)
	**CAUTION:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***service interruption***.)
	**WARNING:** (This icon and text indicate the possibility of ***equipment damage***.)

TOPPLE: Always read and understand instructions thoroughly and completely before working on, moving, raising or lowering the frame, any portion of the frame or attachments to the frame or equipment.

TOPPLE: Never try to unpack any frame from the shipping container without at least two people to steady any movement of the frame and related components. At least two people are required to safely move and position any frame.

TOPPLE: Never pull out the shelf of any frame that is not anchored properly. Some frames are required to be attached to over head ladder racks before shelves are extended.

DANGER: At least two people are required to safely move and position the frame.

DANGER: No commercially AC powered equipment may be used or placed within 7 ft. of –48V equipment. This may create a shock or current loop that can be severely hazardous to personnel and equipment.

DANGER: *Do not* wear metal rings, watches, or jewelry *or* carry exposed metal keys or tools in pockets when working on system equipment or other related electrostatic-sensitive components. Always wear a wrist strap or other electrostatic protection when handling printed circuit cards and other electrostatic-sensitive devices.

CAUTION: All personnel associated with the installation of these systems must adhere to all safety precautions and use required protection equipment, to avoid the possibility of injury to personnel, service degradation, and/or service interruption.

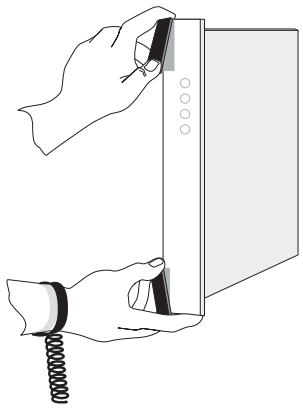
CAUTION: These are redundant systems to allow service during normal maintenance. When repairs require a total power disconnect, both input supply sources must be disconnected. This will cause service interruption and takes down the systems.

CAUTION: This equipment has a connection between the earthed conductor of the DC supply circuit and the earthing conductor.

CAUTION: After the frame has been shipped, or moved remove all cards prior to applying power. Reseat all cards carefully to avoid possible indiscriminate faulty connections.

To remove or install a card, use the injector/ejector module locking tabs at the top and bottom of the card faceplate. Refer to Figure 6-1.

Figure 6-1. Removing a Card



CAUTION: The EOAP's open system architecture allows access to the operating system. Any undocumented changes to the files may cause the system to become corrupted and unusable. Making any undocumented changes on the EOAP, including changes to the hardware, operating system and/or the components found therein will void the warranty.

WARNING: *Do not* use tie wraps on or above the top traverse arms on a frame. *Always* trim tie wrap flush and turn the trimmed tie wrap to the rear of the cable. Contact Site Supervisor for site specific customer information.

WARNING: *Do not* leave or allow unused metal objects, such as screws or washers, to remain anywhere within the equipment. Remove all unused material from the equipment

WARNING: *Do not* allow any metal shavings to remain in the equipment area. This may occur from over tightened screws or bolts. These small metal particles are hazardous to electronic equipment. Be careful not to over tighten screws or bolts.

WARNING: EOAP hardware components, including disk drives, may be removed and (re)inserted with the power on, but they are NOT HOT SWAPPABLE at the operating system level.

Before any hardware component is removed from the EOAP, the operating system MUST BE HALTED. To halt the system, log in as `root`, then at the command line, type: `/usr/sbin/init 0`. When the `ok` prompt appears, it is safe to remove the component.

After a component is (re)inserted, the system must be reset for Solaris to successfully detect the component. To reset the system, at the `ok` prompt type: `reset-all`. The system should boot up. If the system returns to the `ok` prompt after the `reset-all` command has executed, type: `setenv auto-boot? true`. Then type: `reset-all`.

WARNING: If the system still does not boot, as a LAST RESORT, perform a hardware reset by using a paperclip to press the ABORT and then RESET buttons on the faceplate, or by removing and reinserting the cPCI power supply from slot 7. Performing a hardware reset runs a HIGH RISK of corrupting the operating system to the point of rendering it unusable. If this occurs, the operating system and system software must be reloaded. A hardware reset also runs the RISK of causing the hard drive to fail. If this occurs, the hard drive must be replaced.

Introduction

This chapter describes the installation, cabling, and provisioning procedures for the GR-376 EOAP including the fan assembly supporting GR-376. EOAP hardware components, including disk drives, may be removed and (re)inserted with the power on, but they are NOT HOT SWAPPABLE at the operating system level. Before any hardware component is removed from the EOAP, the operating system MUST BE HALTED. To halt the system, log in as `root`, then at the command line, type: `/usr/sbin/init 0`. When the `ok` prompt appears, it is safe to remove the component

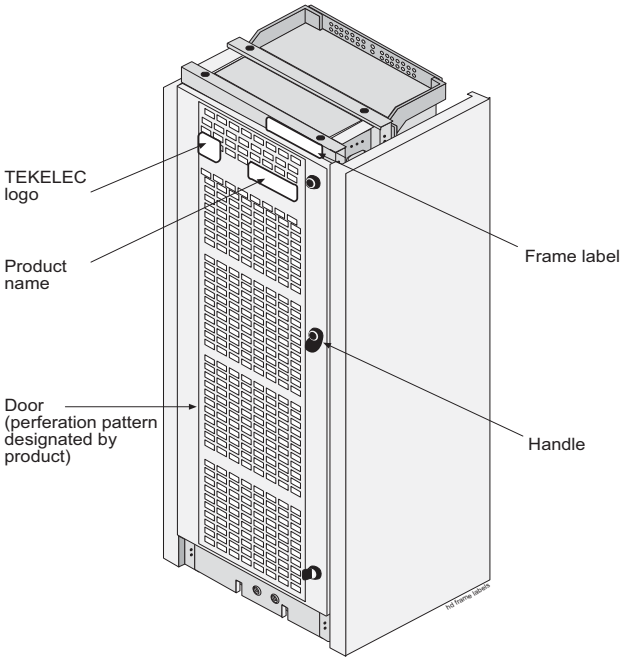
Table 6-1 list tools and equipment required for the fan assembly installation.

Tekelec tools should be labeled “Property of TEKELEC” with either a press-on Field Tool Identification label (P/N 658-0941-01) or Field Tool Identification wrap (P/N 658-0941-02).

Table 6-1. EOAP - Tools and Equipment

Check	Tools and Equipment
	Safety glasses
	Tie-wrap tool, tie wraps, and lacing cord
	Flushcutter (to cut cable ties)
	Diagonal cutters
	Slotted screwdriver 1/8-inch blade, 8-inch shank, preferred
	Socket wrench set 1/4-inch or 3/8-inch drive or open-end wrenches
	Non-oxidizing grease
	Crimper
	— tooth washers
	— screws
	— air filters
	Cooling duct for EOAP shelf

Figure 6-2. Heavy-Duty Frame Label Location

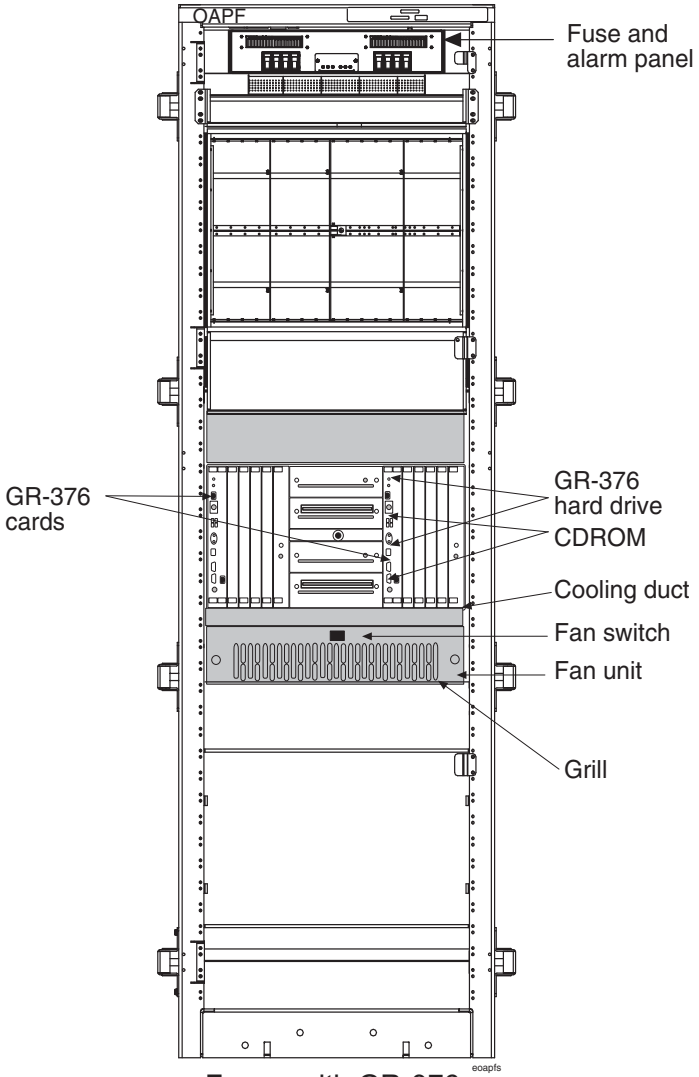

TEKELEC
logo
Product
name
Door
(perferation pattern
designated by
product)
Frame label
Handle

GR-376 EOAP

NOTE: After shipping or moving remove all cards and modules prior to applying power.

Overview

Figure 6-3. GR-376 EOAP Frame



Frame with GR-376
Front View

Figure 6-4. GR-376 EOAP Front

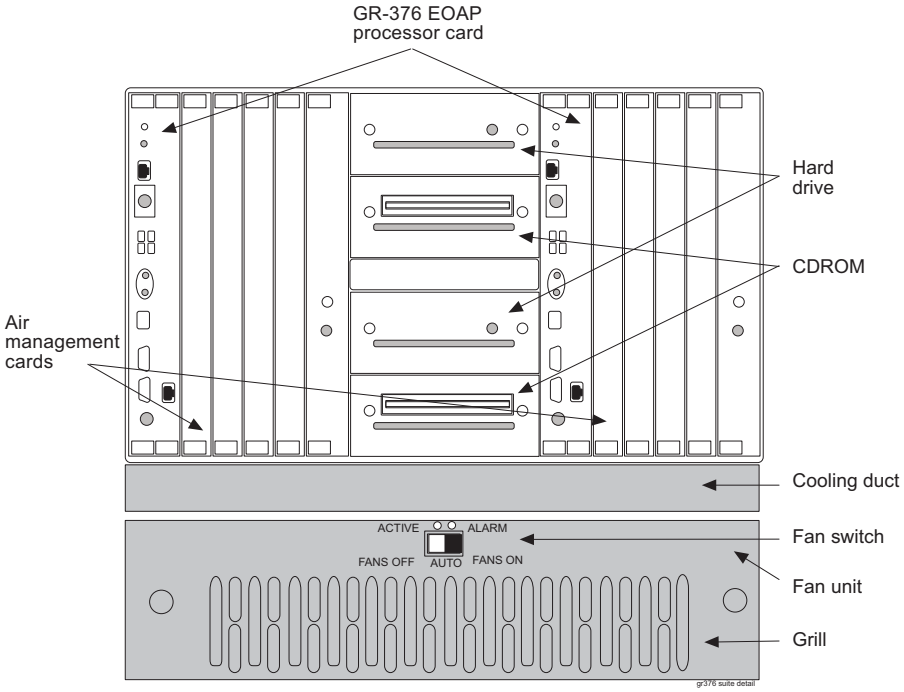


Figure 6-5. GR-376 EOAP (P/N 890-1050-02) Assembly

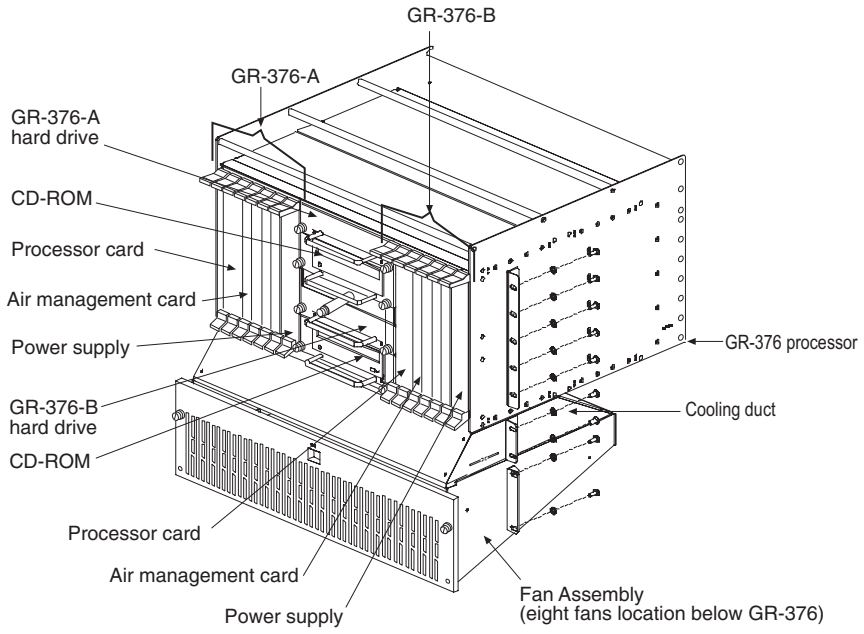


Figure 6-6. Routing Ethernet Cables

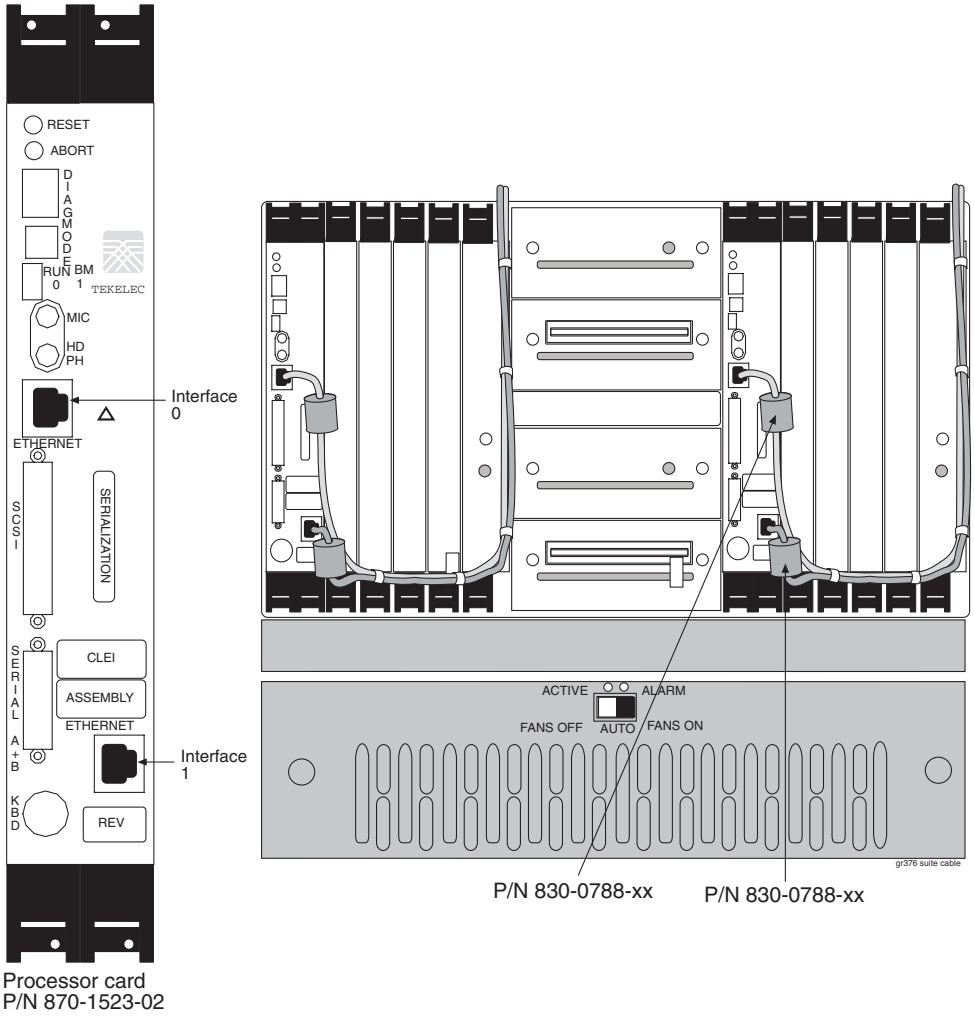


Figure 6-7. GR-376 EOAP Cabling

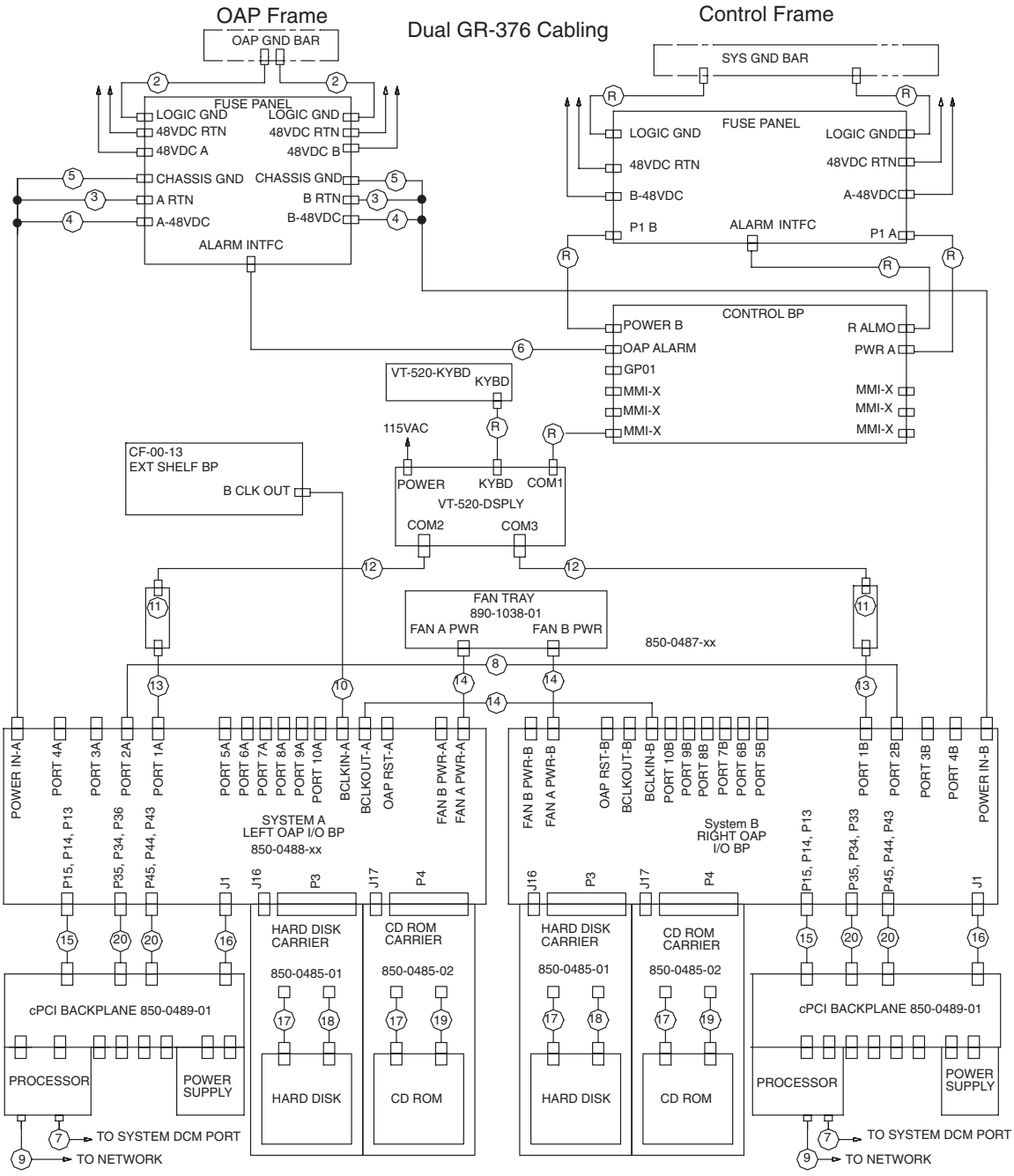


Table 6-2. GR-376 EOAP Cable Legend

ITEM NO.	TEKELEC P/N	QTY SYSTEM	LENGTH	COMMENT
3	PART OF 830–0699–01 BLUE CONDUCTOR	2	10 ft. 3.05 m	RTN
4	PART OF 830–0699–01 BROWN CONDUCTOR	2	10 ft. 3.05 m	–48VDC
5	PART OF 830–0699–01 GREEN/YELLOW CONDUCTOR	2	10 ft. 3.05 m	CGND
6	830–0638–XX	1	SITE SPECIFIC	
7	830–0789–XX	2	SITE SPECIFIC	CROSSOVER CABLE
8	830–0759–01	1	8 ft. 2.44 m	NULL MODEM CABLE
9	830–0710–XX	2	SITE SPECIFIC	
10	830–0657–XX	1	SITE SPECIFIC	
11	804–0176–01	2	N/A	CONVERTER
12	830–0528–01	2	2 ft. .61 m	
13	830–0709–XX	2	SITE SPECIFIC	
14	830–0609–01	3	6 ft. 1.83 m	
15	850–0496–01	2	N/A	FORCE TRANSITION CARD
16	830–0651–01	2	10 in. 254.0 mm	48V POWER CABLE FROM OAP BP TO CPCI PWR BP
17	830–0224–02	4	3.50 in. 88.90 mm	DRIVE POWER CABLE PART OF DRIVE ASSY (REF)
18	830–0656–01	2	5.30 in. 134.62 mm	50 POS SIGNAL CABLE HARD DRIVE CABLE IN/OUT PART OF DRIVE ASSY (REF)
19	830–0421–02	2	2.50 in. 63.5 mm	CD ROM CABLE
20	850–0514–01	4	N/A	SERIAL I/O TRANSITION CARD
R	FOR REFERENCE ONLY	N/A	N/A	

GR-376 EOAP Installation

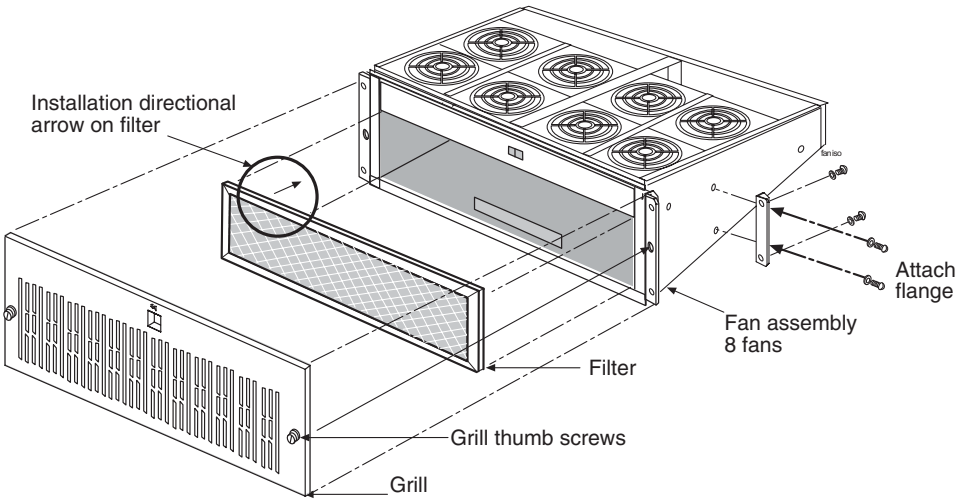
Procedure — Install GR-376 EOAP

1. Determine where GR-376 EOAP (P/N 890-1050-02) will be installed.

2. Place a piece of fiber paper on the top of the shelf below where GR-376 EOAP is to be installed, to ensure that nothing will drop into the area and equipment below.

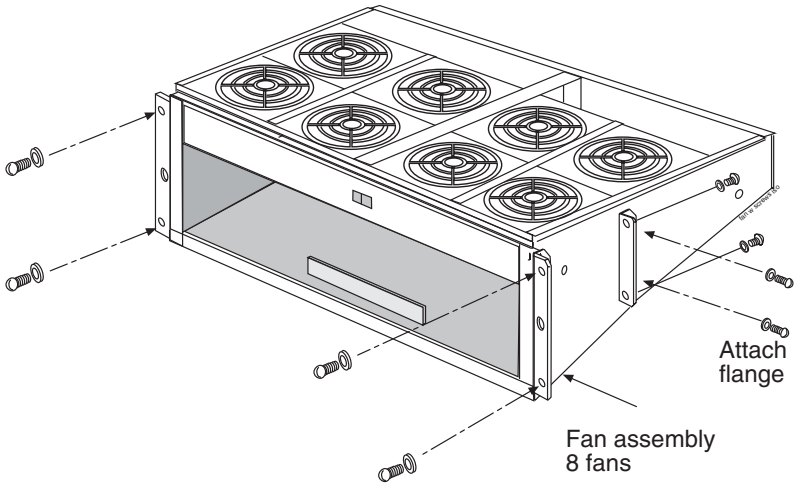
3. Unpack the fan assembly. The mounting flanges have been removed for shipping. Remove the grill and the filter from the fan assembly. The fan is shipped with the side flange not attached.

Figure 6-8. Fan and Filter Assembly



4. Install the fan assembly from the front of the frame and secure the assembly to the frame with the four screws (P/N 600-0193-01) and external tooth washers (P/N 606-0062-01) that are shipped with the fan assembly (refer to Figure 6-9).

Figure 6-9. Fan Assembly Mounting Screws

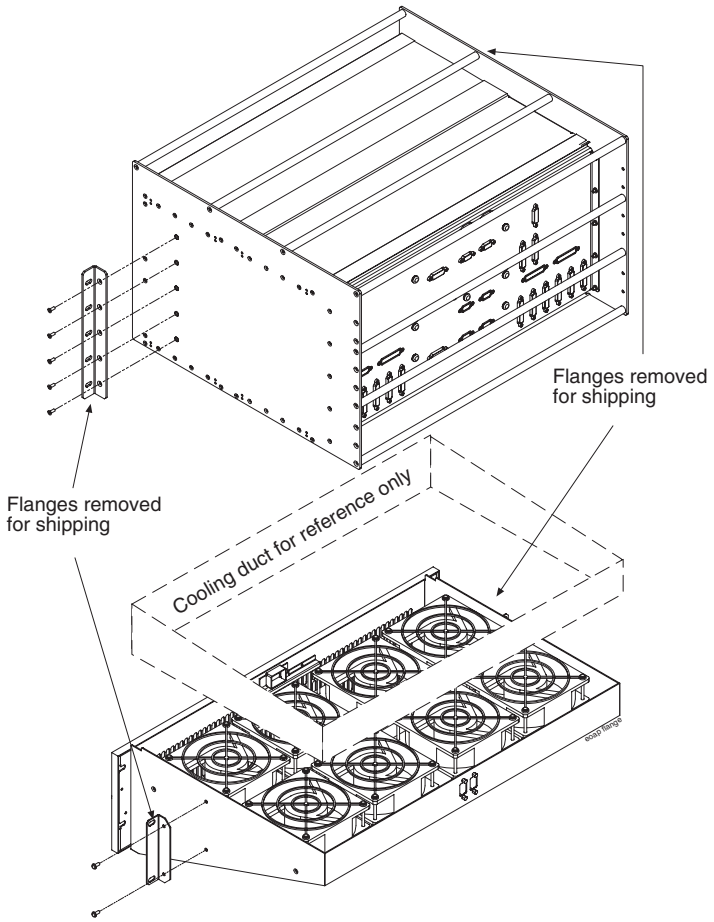


NOTE: The filter is stamped on the edge to indicate the direction of the AIR FLOW. The arrow should be pointing into the fan unit.

5. Move to the rear of the frame and install rear mounting flanges to the sides on the fan unit (P/N 652-0954-01). Secure the flanges to the frame using four screws (P/N 600-0193-01) and external tooth washers (P/N 606-0062-01) (refer to Figure 6-10). From the rear of the frame place the cooling duct on the top of the fan unit. Secure the cooling duct to the frame using screws (P/N 600-0193-01) and external tooth washers (P/N 606-0062-01).

6. Unpack the GR-376 EOAP Assembly (refer to Figure 6-10).

Figure 6-10. Fans and GR-376 EOAP Mounting Flanges



7. Install the mounting flanges on the side of the assembly (refer to Figure 6-10).

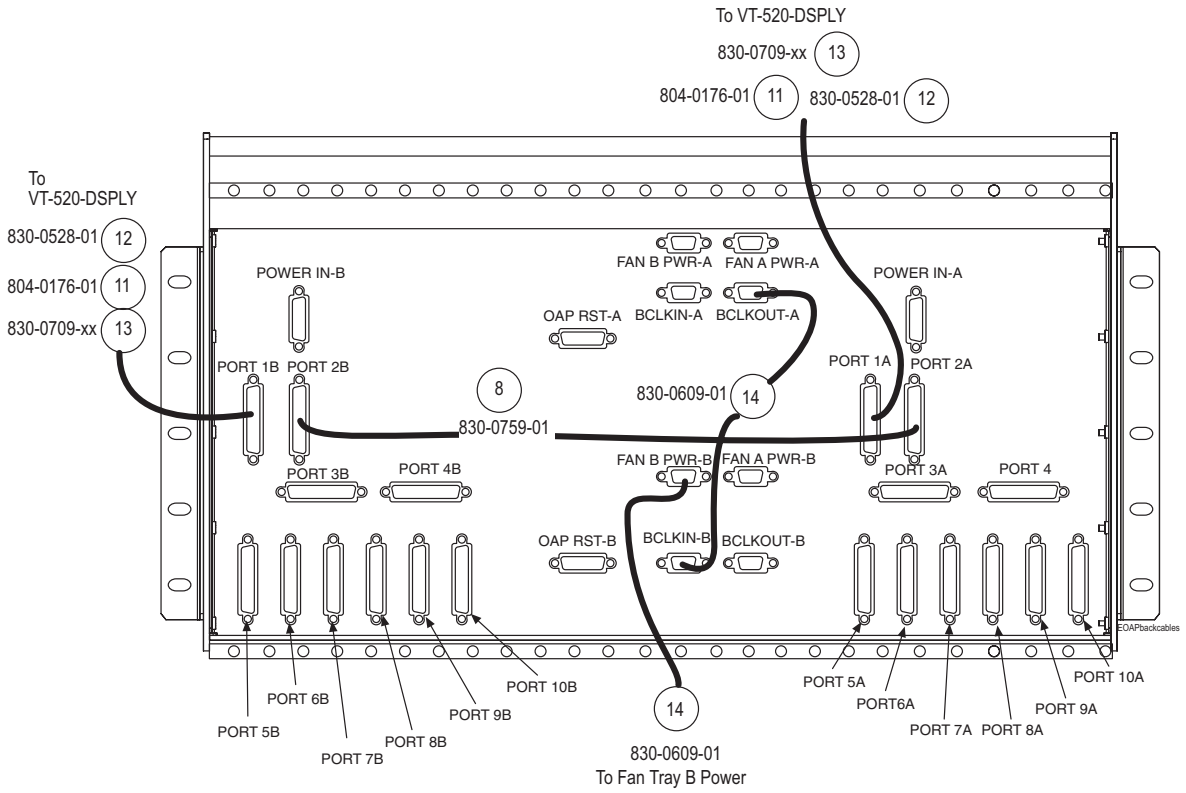
8. Install the GR-376 EOAP unit from the rear of the frame above the cooling duct and secure the GR-376 EOAP using screws (P/N 600-0193-01) and external tooth washers (P/N 606-0062-01).

9. Doors are shipped with the GR-376 EOAP. Mount the doors on the front of the frame and ensure that the doors will close securely and fasten.

10. Route the power cables (P/N 830-0699-01) from the Fuse and Alarm Panel (FAP) to the GR-376 EOAP. Connect the GR-376 EOAP plug onto the backplane marked POWER IN A, and the other GR-376 EOAP plug onto the backplane marked POWER IN B.

Refer to Figure 6-11 for cable and backplane diagram and Figure 6-2, *"GR-376 EOAP Cable Legend,"* on page 6-12 for the Cable Legend.

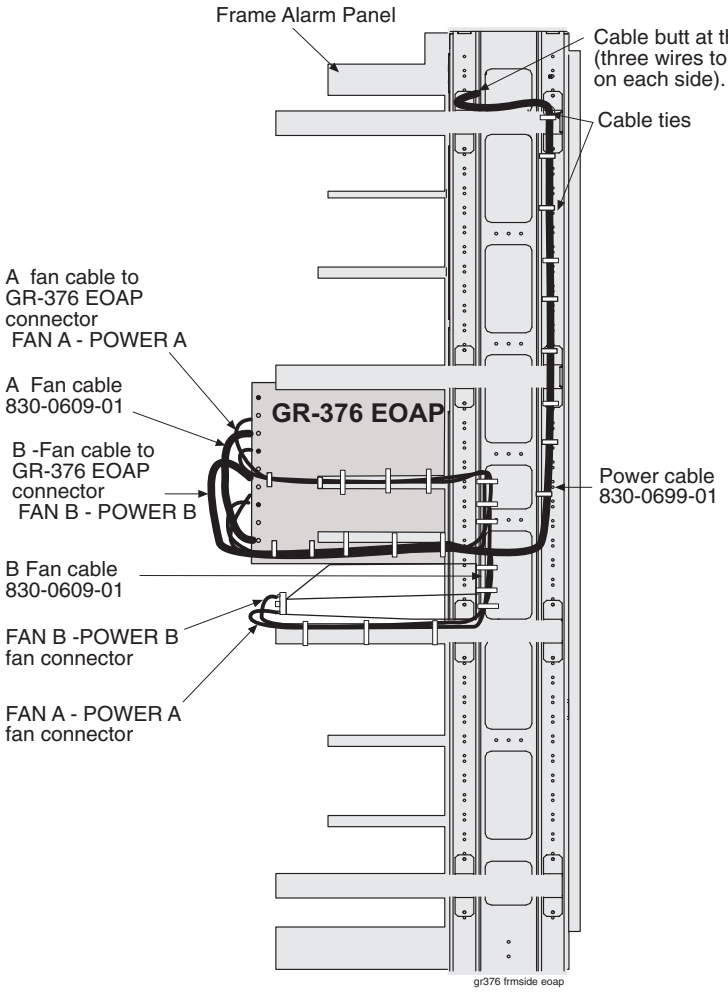
Figure 6-11. GR-376 EOAP Backplane Cables



11. When the power cables are connected onto the backplane, route the power cable from the connector POWER IN A down and across the bottom cable tie-down rod, to the right side of the frame. Secure the cable using ties every three to four inches.

12. Route the power cable from connector POWER IN B down and across the bottom tie-down rod, and route the cable to the left side of the frame. Use cable ties to secure the cable to the frame every three to four inches (refer to Figure 6-12).

Figure 6-12. GR-376 EOAP (P/N 890-1050-02) Side



13. When the power cables are formed across the back of the GR-376 EOAP shelf route the power cables up the frame rails to the FAP. Form and dress cables.

NOTE: When any cable is formed around the edge of the shelf or frame, first wrap the cable with fiber paper. *Do not* form power cables on the traverse arms.

---

14. At the FAP end of the cable, butt the cable at one and 1-1/2-inches beyond the frame rail. The butted cable exposes three wires, blue, brown and green with a yellow tracer (refer to Figure 6-13) for FAP termination points.

---

15. Follow these guides to terminate the wires.

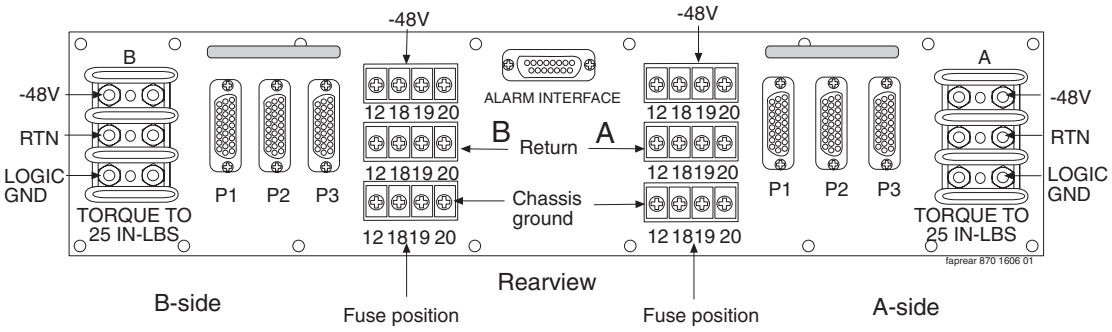
The blue wire will terminate on the RETURN, terminal strip.
The brown wire will terminate on the –48V, terminal strip.
The green wire with a yellow tracer will terminate to the CHASSIS GROUND, terminal strip.

---

16. For the fuse and alarm panel (P/N 870-2320-01), terminate the wire to terminal strips using terminal rings (P/N 502-0040-01) (refer to Figure 6-13).

NOTE: Form the wires together to their proper location and then break them out of the form.

Figure 6-13. FAP (P/N 870-2320-01) Rear



---

17. Install the fan power cables (P/N 830-0609-01). Plug the GR-376 EOAP end of one fan power cable on the connector designated FAN A, PWR A located at the top center of the GR-376 EOAP backplane. Plug the FAN end of the cable onto the FAN A PWR connector of the fan assembly and tighten the connector.

---

18. Tighten the cable connectors.

---

19. Plug the EOAP end of the second FAN power cable (P/N 830-0609-01) onto the connector marked FAN B PWR B located in the center lower middle of the EOAP backplane. Plug the FAN end of the cable onto FAN B PWR connector on the fan assembly.

---

20. Tighten all cable connectors.

---

21. Route the FAN B PWR cable down to the bottom tie-down rod and across the rod to the right side of the GR-376 EOAP backplane.

---

22. Use cable ties to secure the cable to the tie-down rod every three or four inches.

---

23. Wrap the fan power cables with fiber paper at the point they are routed around the edge of the GR-376 EOAP shelf toward the frame rails.

---

24. Form and dress the fan power cables with the other cables. Use cable ties to secure the cable to the traverse arm. The fan cable installation is complete. Refer to Figure 6-15 for GR-376 EOAP Cabling Configuration.

Figure 6-14. GR-376 Backplane Cabling

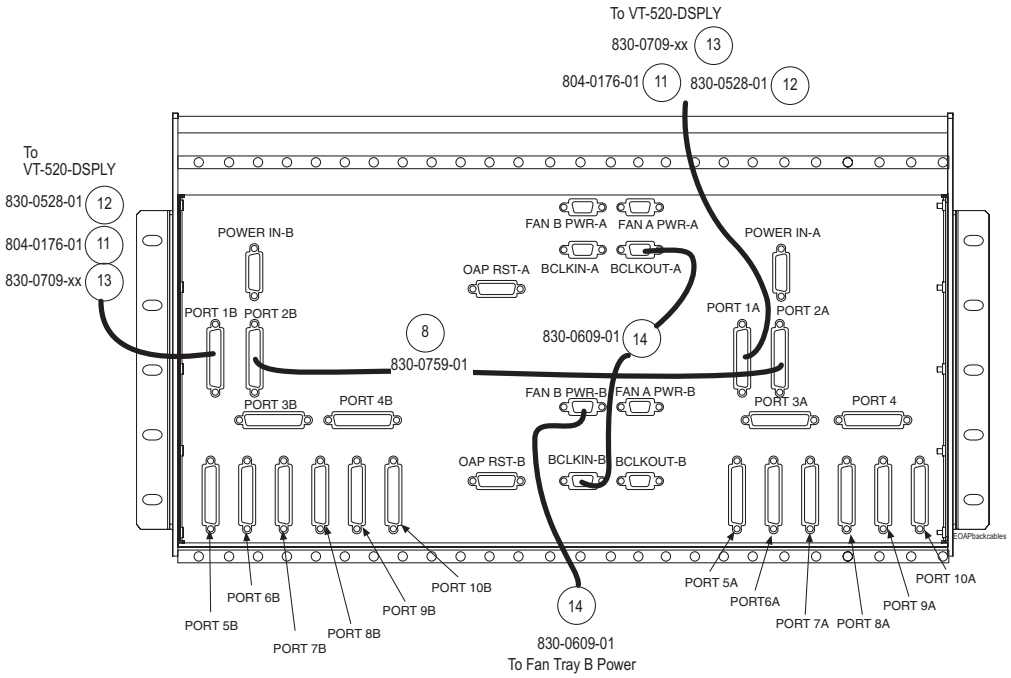
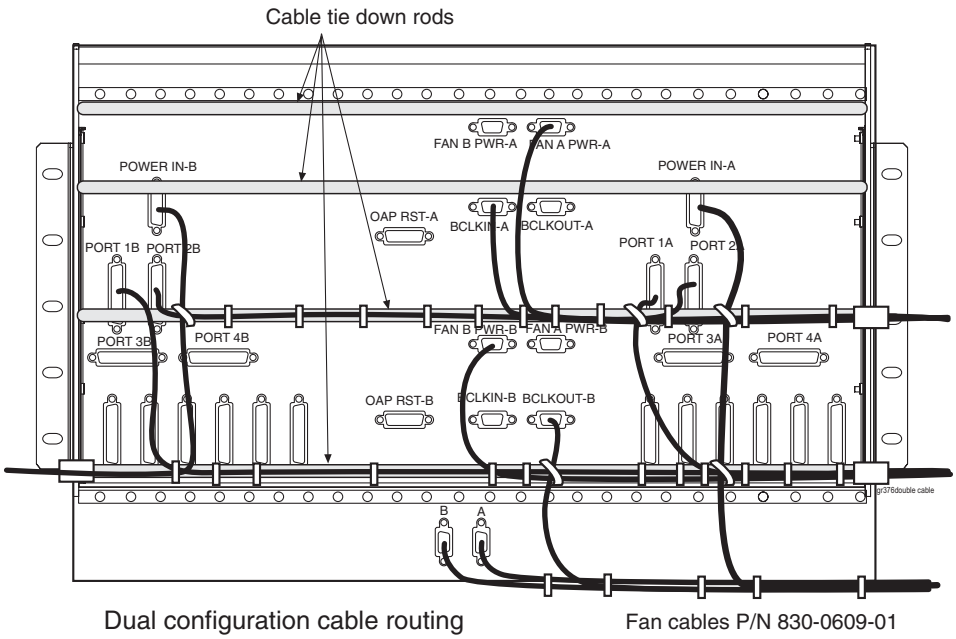


Figure 6-15. GR-376 EOAP Cable Routing



---

25. Installing the GR-376 EOAP Clock Connections Cable. Plug one end of the clock cable (P/N 830-0657-xx) onto the connector marked BCLKIN-A located at the upper middle of the GR-376 EOAP backplane. Then tighten the cable connectors.

---

26. From the connector, route the clock cable down to the second tie-down from the top and across the rod toward the right side of GR-376 EOAP backplane. Use cable ties to secure the cable to the tie rod every three or four inches.

NOTE: *Do not* connect cable (P/N 830-0657-xx) to the system until both A and B GR-376 EOAPs have been integrated into the system.

NOTE: Lacing cord (not tie-wraps) must be used on cables on the top traverse arm of any frame and above to the cable rack.

---

27. Route the clock cable up the GR-376 EOAP frame rails across the cable rack and down to the control frame. Use cable ties to secure the cable to the frame rails and the traverse arms every three or four inches.

---

28. Power up the GR-376 EOAP.

Insert 10A fuses (red) (P/N 517-0012-01) into the front of the FAP for both the A and the B feeds of the GR-376 EOAP. Put the fuses in the locations related to the power on the terminal strip (refer to the fuse card on the front of the fuse and alarm panel).

The following message displays:

```
powered up
```

The machine re-boots.

---

29. Both sides of the GR-376 EOAP are powered up.

VI Editor Quick Reference

Invoke *vi* by typing *vi <filename>*. *vi* begins in command mode.
Start input mode with any of the "Entering Text" commands listed below.
Return to command mode by typing the command again.
Commands with a # before them denote to repeat the command a number of times or to move to the line of the same number.

Function	Command	Description
Scrolling	*CTRL-d*	scroll down a half screen
	CTRL-u	scroll up a half screen
	CTRL-f	scroll forward a screen
	CTRL-b	scroll backward a screen
Cursor Positioning	*<#>j*	down # of lines
	<#>k	up # of lines
	<#>h	left # of spaces
	<#>l	right # of spaces
	arrow keys	replace h, j, k, and l commands
	<#>G	line # of the file
	G	last line of the file
	H	top of the screen
	M	middle of the screen
	L	last line of the screen
	0 (zero)	beginning of current line
	$	end of current line
Entering Text	*a*	append text after cursor
	i	insert text before cursor
	o	open a new line below the current line
	O	open a new line above the current line
Changing Text	*<#>x*	delete # of characters after and including cursor
	<#>dd	delete # of lines including current line
	D	delete remainder of line to the right of cursor
	J	join next line to the current line
	r	replace character with the next typed character

Invoke *vi* by typing *vi <filename>*. *vi* begins in command mode.
Start input mode with any of the "Entering Text" commands listed below.
Return to command mode by typing the command again.
Commands with a # before them denote to repeat the command a number of times or to move to the line of the same number.

Function	Command	Description
Copying Changes	*<#>yy or <#>Y*	yank # of lines, including current line to clipboard
	p	put line from clipboard below the current line
Undoing Changes	*u*	undoes last command
	U	undoes all changes made to current line before leaving line
Searching and Replacing	*/pattern*	search for next occurrence of pattern
	?pattern	search for preceding occurrence of pattern
	n	repeat the last search in the same direction
	n	repeat the last search in the opposite direction
Saving Text and Exiting vi	*:w*	write to disk and remain in vi
	:q	quit, ignoring changes since last *w*
	:q!	emphatic quit; use when *q* fails
	:wq	write to disk and quit vi
	ZZ	same as *:wq*
Miscellaneous	.	repeat last change
	u	undo last change

A

LEDs

Circuit Card LEDs

Introduction

This appendix contains Light Emitting Diode (LED) information for circuit cards in this system. This appendix is designed to assist maintenance personnel in troubleshooting.

WARNING: Use the antistatic wrist strap connected to the wrist strap grounding point when handling any card components.

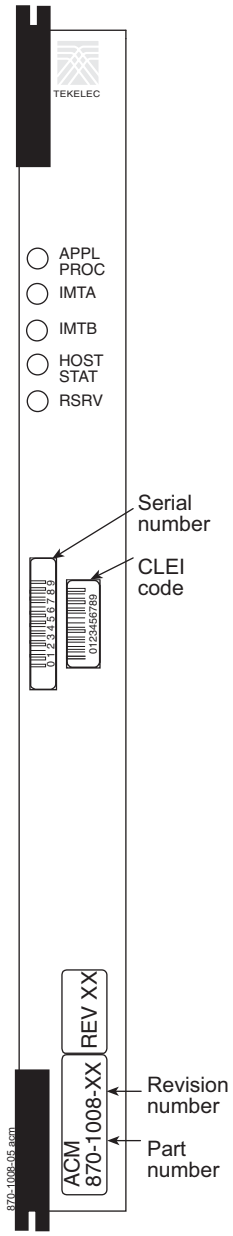
The EAGLE STP frames are configured with card modules that provide specific functions and services. Cards are connected to the shelf backplane through connectors located on the rear of the card. Cam-out/lock-in levers, mounted on the front edge of the card, assist in insertion and removal of the card. Part numbers, LEDs, Text and Bar codes are also located on the front of the cards.

To remove a card use both hands to toggle the levers out from the face of the card. To insert a card, align the card in the slot, push slowly in until the connectors engage and press both levers in until they lock the card in place. To ensure proper seating, the toggle levers must be held in the release position until the locking tabs can engage the upper and lower flange on the shelf. Once the locking tabs on the levers engage the shelf plane, the levers are pressed in toward the card faceplate, and must be flush with the faceplate when the card is completely seated.

ACM, Application Communication Module

ACM (P/N 870-1008-xx)

Figure A-1. ACM LEDs

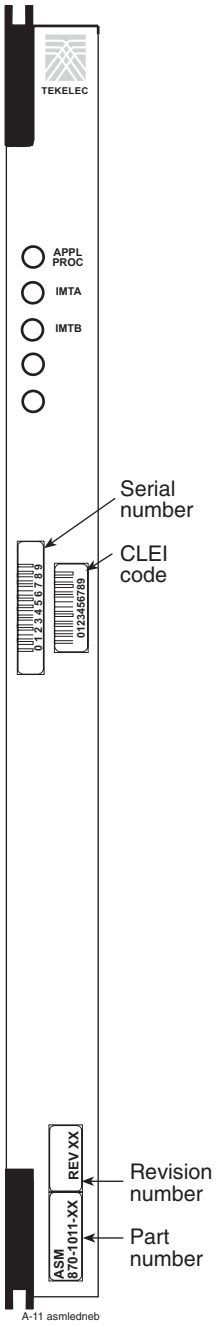


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC – Applications Processor Status	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – ACM is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – ACM is running an application.
IMT A – IMT Bus A Status	RED – ACM is off IMT bus A. AMBER – ACM is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – ACM is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMT B – IMT Bus B Status	RED – ACM is off IMT bus B. AMBER – ACM is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – ACM is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
HOST STAT – Host Status	RED – Host is not available. GREEN – Host is available.
RSRV – Reserved	Not currently used

ASM, Application Service Module

ASM (P/N 870-1011-xx). Beginning with EAGLE 31.6, ASM cards are obsoleted; all ASM cards must be replaced with TSM cards.

Figure A-2. ASM LEDs

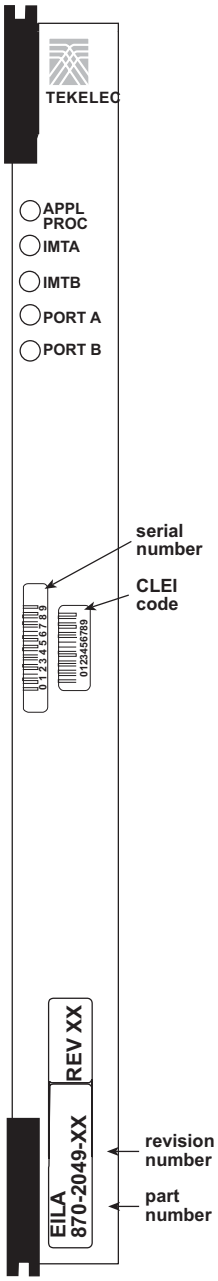


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC – Applications Processor Status	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – ASM is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – ASM is running an application.
IMT A – IMT Bus A Status	RED – ASM is off IMT bus A. AMBER – ASM is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – ASM is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMT B – IMT Bus B Status	RED – ASM is off IMT bus B AMBER – ASM is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – ASM is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.

ATM-LIM, AINF-LIM, E1-LIM, EILA, ILA

ATM-LIM (P/N 870-1293-xx)
E1-LIM (P/N 870-1379-01)
EILA (P/N 870-2049-xx)
ILA (P/N 870-1484-xx)
LIM(P/N 870-1014-xx)

Figure A-3. LIM LEDs

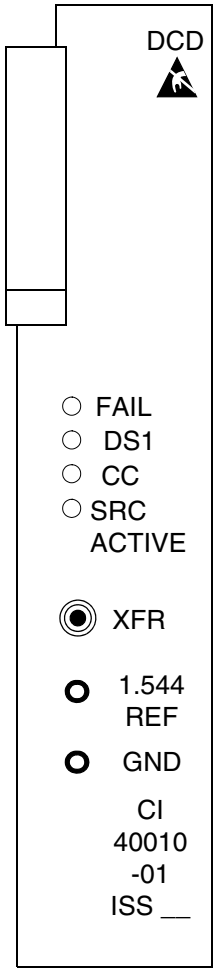


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – LIM is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – LIM is running an application. RED/GREEN – Operational, no communication with MASP
IMTA	RED – LIM is off IMT bus A. AMBER – LIM is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMTB	RED – LIM is off IMT bus B. AMBER – LIM is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORT A	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.

CI, Clock Interface Card, Holdover Clock

CI (P/N 804-0165-01)

Figure A-4. Holdover Clock CI Card LEDs



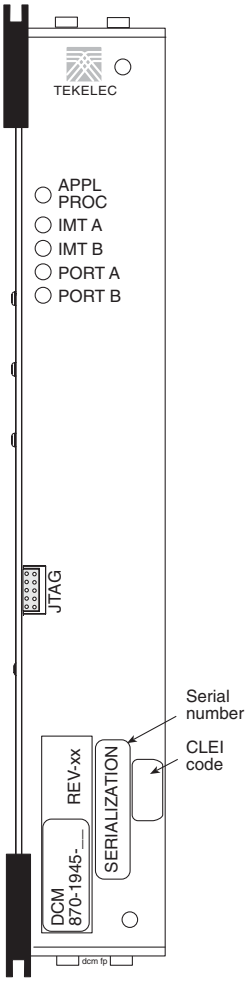
LEDs	Descriptions
FAIL	RED – This card or its input has failed. The card's output is disabled and a minor alarm is generated. BLANK – No card or input failure detected.
DS1	GREEN – DS1 source is present. BLANK – DS1 source is not present.
CC	GREEN – CC (composite clock) source is present. BLANK – CC source is not present.
SRC ACTIVE	GREEN – The card is on-line providing a DCD reference to ST3 and output cards. BLANK – Card is in standby mode.

DCM and DSM

Database Communications and Service Module

DCM part numbers are:
870-1671-04 K6 DCM the original card
870-1945-03 K6-lll DCM required for 200 TPS
870-1984-01 DCMX (K6-lll equivalent) (primary board).
DSM (primary board plus memory boards) part numbers are:
870-1984-02 DSM-1G
870-1984-03 DSM-2G
870-1984-04 DSM-3G
870-1984-05 DSM-4G

Figure A-5. DCM and DSM LEDs

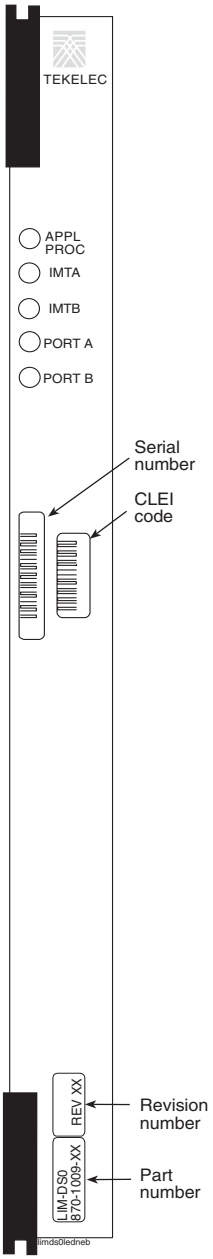


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
PORT A	GREEN – PORT A is the active PORT. RED – PORT A is inactive
PORT B	GREEN – PORT B is the active PORT. RED – PORT B is inactive.

DS0A-LIM, Digital Signal Level-0 LIM

DS0A-LIM (P/N 870-1009-xx and P/N 870-1014-xx)

Figure A-6. DS0A-LIM LEDs

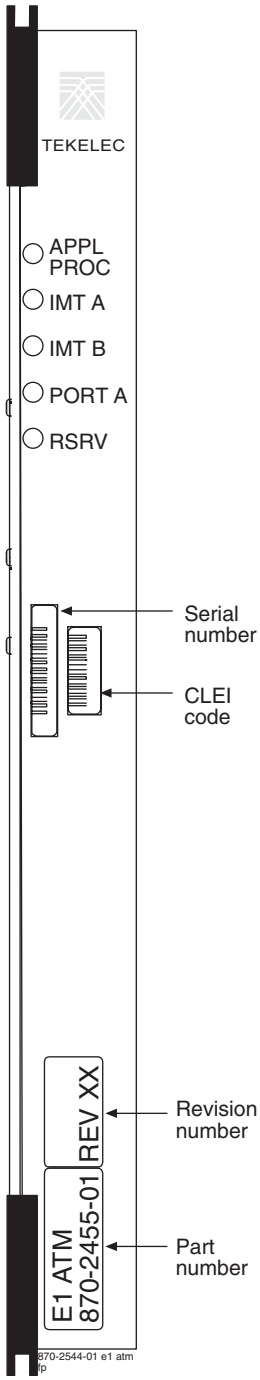


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – LIM-DS0A is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – LIM-DS0A is running an application.
IMTA	RED – LIM-DS0A is off IMT bus A. AMBER – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMTB	RED – LIM-DS0A is off IMT bus B. AMBER – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORT A	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.

E1 ATM Link Interface Module

E1 ATM (P/N 870-2455-01)

Figure A-7. E1 ATM LEDs

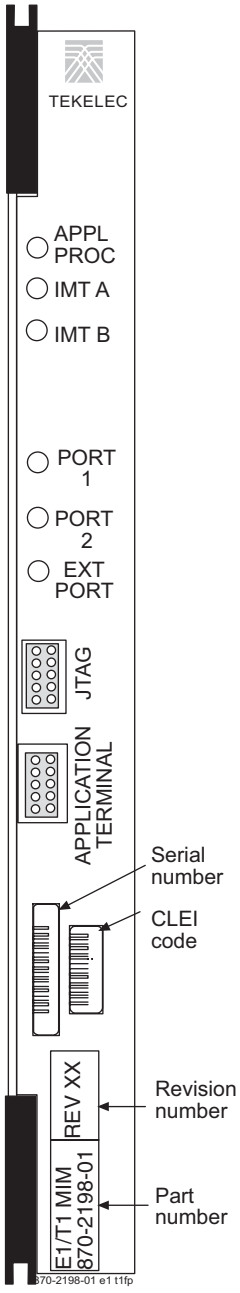


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC – Applications Processor Status	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – ACM is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – ACM is running an application.
IMT A	RED – LIM-DS0A is off IMT bus A. AMBER – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMT B	RED – LIM-DS0A is off IMT bus B. AMBER – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-DS0A is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORT A	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
RSRV – Reserved	Not currently used

E1/T1 MIM, P/N 870-2198-01

European and North American standard for signaling and channels
MIM (Multi-channel Interface Module)

Figure A-8. E1/T1 MIM (P/N 870-2198-01)

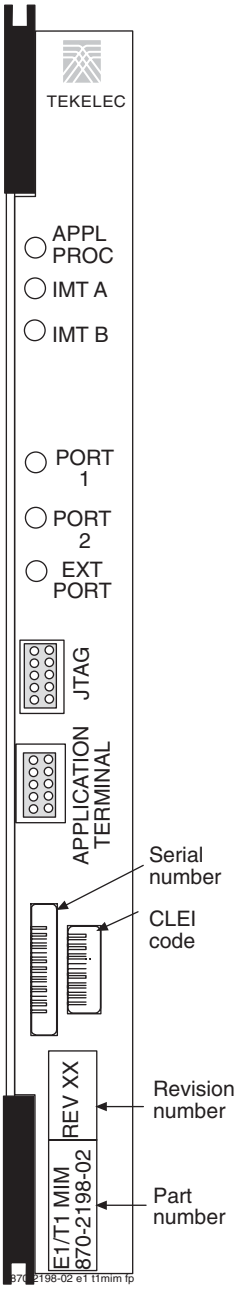


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
PORT 1	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
PORT 2	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
EXT PORT	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Master Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
OOS	Out of service

E1/T1 MIM, P/N 870-2198-02

European and North American standard for signaling and channels MIM (Multi-channel Interface Module) Release 30.0 and later.

Figure A-9. E1/T1 MIM 02 (P/N 870-2198-02)



LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
PORT 1	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
PORT 2	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Channel Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
EXT PORT	AMBER – Card is an E1-T1 Master Card GREEN – All channels provisioned =ISNR AMBER BLINKING – Any channels provisioned = OOS RED BLINKING – All channels provisioned = OOS RED – No channels are provisioned
OOS	Out of service

Some prior releases of EAGLE software do not support the E1/T1 MIM (P/N 870-2198-02). The following table list the supported card part numbers by release. Both E1/T1 MIM part numbers are supported beginning with EAGLE Release 30.0

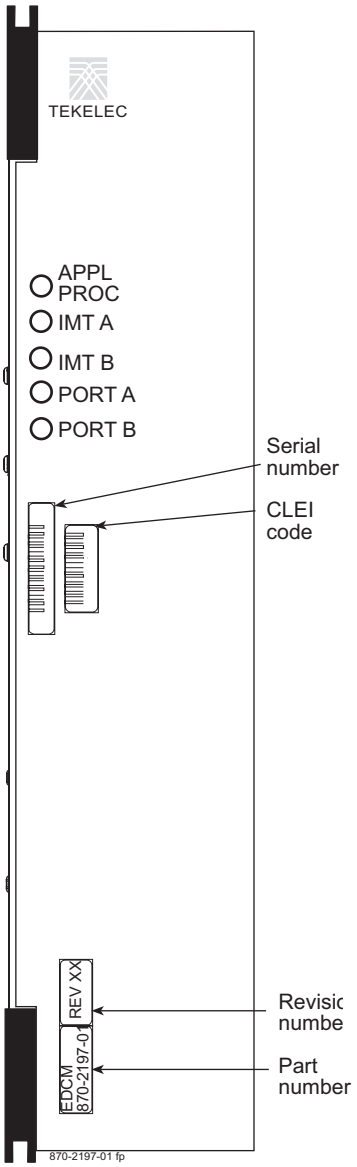
Table A-1. E1/T1 MIM Release Compatibility

E1/T1 MIM Part Number	Release 28.x	Release 29.0	Release 29.0.2	Release 29.1	Release 29.1.1
870-2198-01	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
870-2198-02	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

EDCM (Double-Slot), Enhanced DCM Card

EDCM Double-slot part numbers is 870-2197-01.

Figure A-10. EDCM Double-Slot LEDs

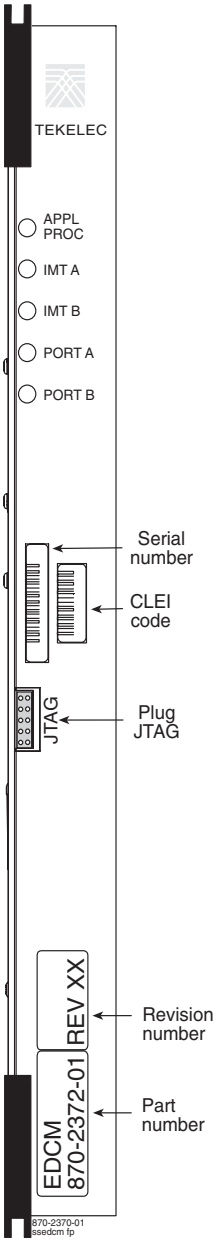


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
PORT A	GREEN – PORT A is the active PORT. RED – PORT A is inactive
PORT B	GREEN – PORT B is the active PORT. RED – PORT B is inactive.

EDCM and EDCM-A (Single-Slot), Enhanced DCM Card

EDCM single-slot part numbers is 870-2372-01. EDCM-A single-slot part number is 870-2508-01.

Figure A-11. EDCM and EDCM-A Single-Slot LEDs

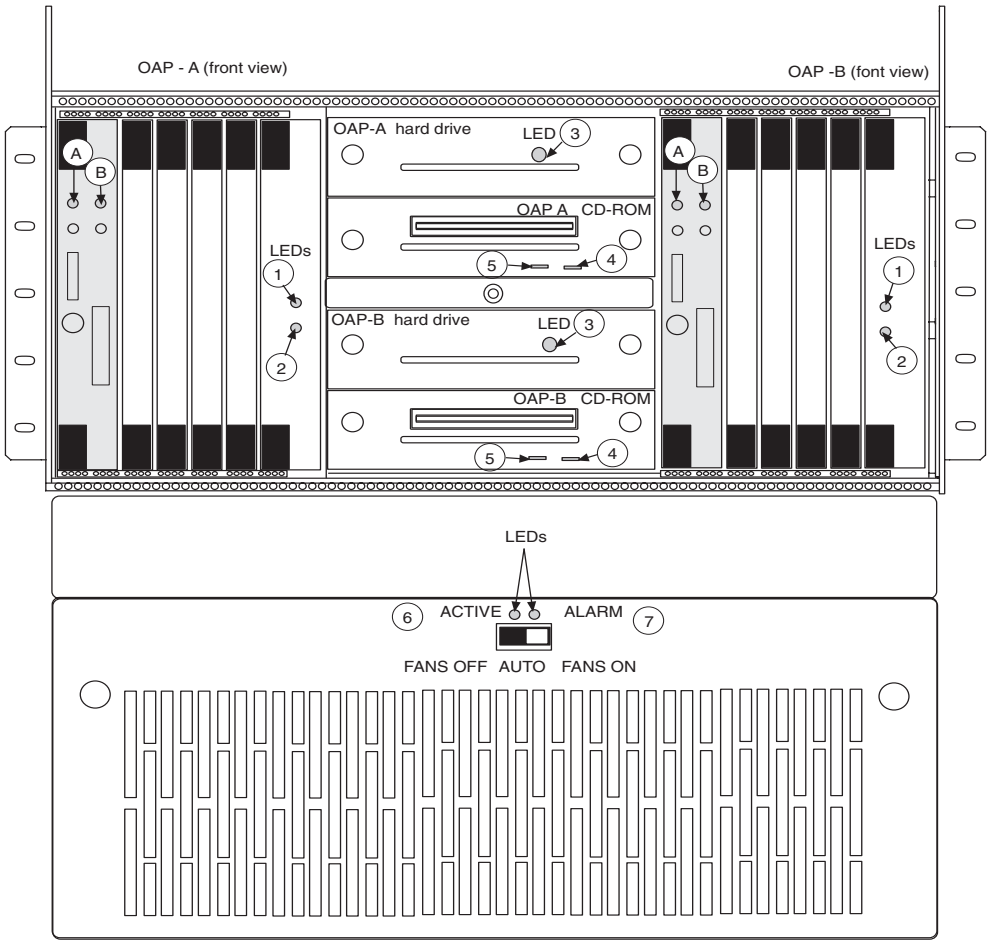


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
PORT A	GREEN – PORT A is the active PORT. RED – PORT A is inactive
PORT B	GREEN – PORT B is the active PORT. RED – PORT B is inactive.

EOAP, Embedded OAP

EOAP (P/N 890-1050-01)

Figure A-12. EOAP LEDs



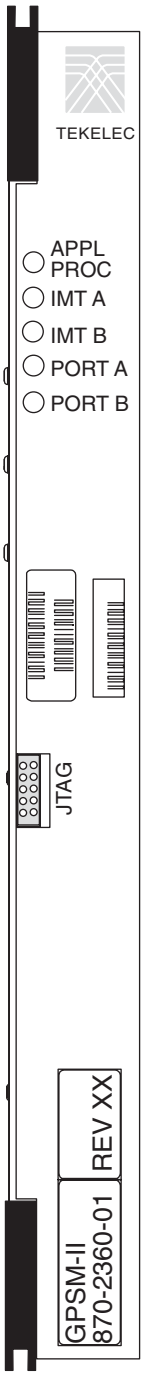
A	Power	GREEN processor card has power RED is processor card failure
B	Activity	GREEN flashing when communicating over Compact PCI bus
C	OFF	Not used
1	Power	GREEN - Input power is on
2	Alarm	AMBER - Power supply failure
3	Power	GREEN - Hard drive card is powered
4	Power	AMBER - CD-ROM Drive is powered AMBER flashing - CD-ROM is being accessed
5	Status	GREEN - CD-ROM disk is inserted
6	ACTIVE	GREEN - Fan is powered
7	ALARM	RED - Power supply failure

Eoapfrnt detail led

General Purpose Service Module (GPSM-II)

(GPSM-II)(P/N 870-2360-01 cards with Upgraded Daughter boards 1 Gigabyte (UD1G)(P/N 850-0527-02/03)

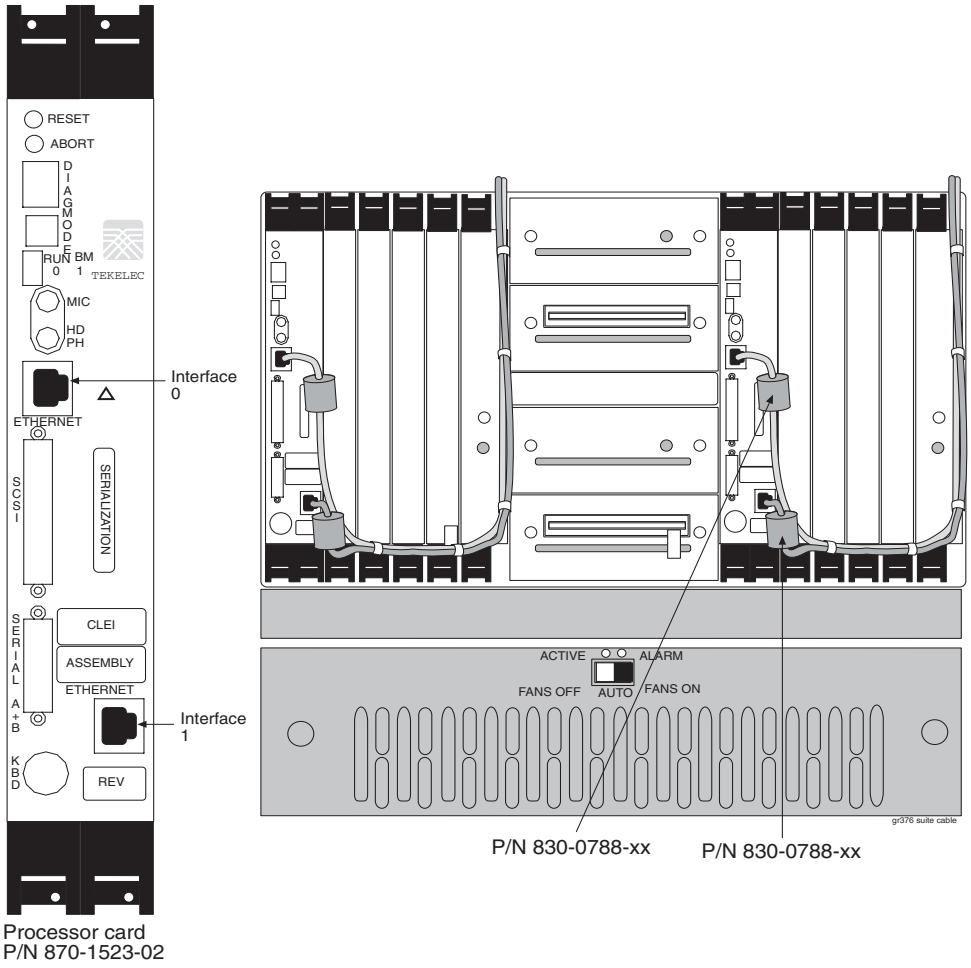
Figure A-13. GPSM-II P/N 870-2360-01



LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected. AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	RED – Major alarm condition detected. AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
PORT A	GREEN – PORT A is the active PORT. RED – PORT A is inactive
PORT B	GREEN – PORT B is the active PORT. RED – PORT B is inactive.

GR-376 Processor

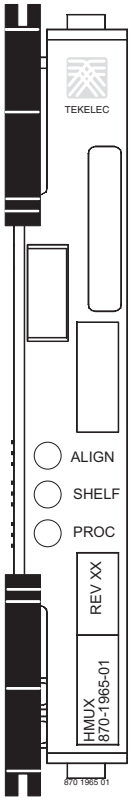
Figure A-14. GR-376 LEDs



HMUX, High-Speed Multiplexer

HMUX (P/N 870-1965-01)

Figure A-15. HMUX LEDs



LEDs	Descriptions
ALIGN	AMBER – Programming XILINX complete GREEN – Complete code initialization (stays Amber until the first valid Shelf ID is received from MASP), Code running
SHELF ID	AMBER – Programming XILINX complete, Complete code initialization RED – While code running if ID address received from OAM **does not** match the on-board stored address read from the assigned shelf address register (see first note below) GREEN – While code running if ID address received from OAM matches the on-board stored address read from the assigned shelf address register (see second note below)
PROC Health	RED – Power on Reset AMBER – Programming XILINX GREEN – Programming XILINX complete, Complete code initialization, Code running

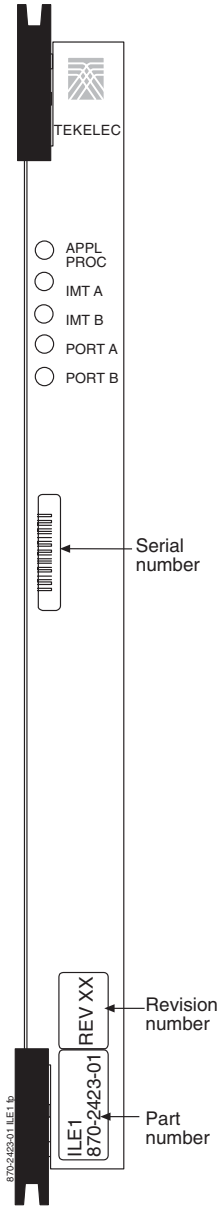
NOTE: The LED color state change during power up and reset happens within one second. To determine operating status, wait until reset is over.

NOTE: At start up, each HMUX card receives an ID address from the OAM. The HMUX card stores this address in on-board memory, in register FF. Every five seconds, the OAM re-sends the same addresses to the HMUX cards, which compare the re-send with the address they previously received and stored in memory. If the address sent to an HMUX card by OAM does not match the stored address, the HMUX Illegal Address Error alarm will cause the Shelf LED color to change to RED.

ILE1 Integrated Link Interface Module E1

Integrated Link Interface Module E1 P/N 870-2423-01.

Figure A-16. ILE1 LEDs



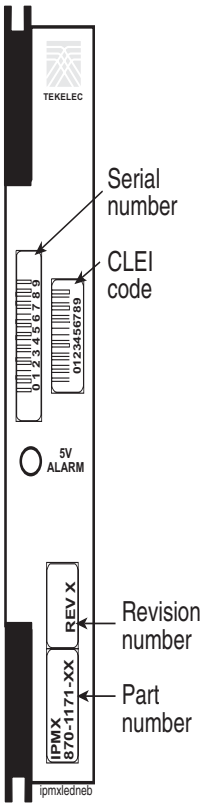
LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Critical alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT A	RED – Major alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
IMT B	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected. GREEN – No alarm
PORT A	GREEN – PORT A is the active PORT. RED – PORT A is inactive
PORT B	GREEN – PORT B is the active PORT. RED – PORT B is inactive.

IPMX, Inter processor Message Transport Multiplexer

For EAGLE 30.0 must be replaced with HMUX (P/N 870-1965-04)

IPMX (P/N 850-0188-xx or P/N 870-1171-03)

Figure A-17. IPMX LED

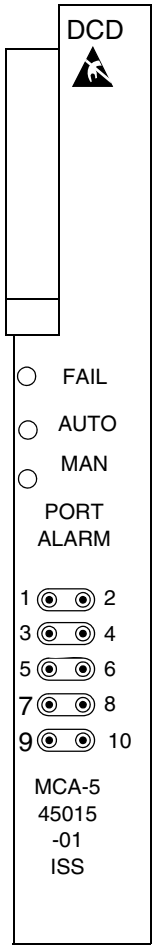


LED	Descriptions
5V ALARM	RED – Illuminates when there is no +5VDC output from the DC converter. GREEN – Illuminates when the +5VDC output is within an acceptable operating range. BLANK – No power is present.

MCA, Matrix Controller Assembly Card Holdover Clock

MCA (P/N 000-0028-01)

Figure A-18. Holdover Clock MCA Card LEDs



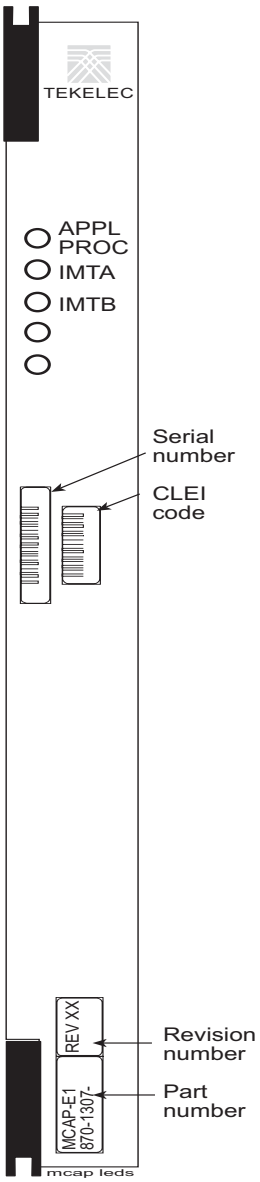
LEDs	Descriptions
FAIL	RED – This card has failed or there is a loss of all input references to this card. BLANK – No card or input reference failure detected.
AUTO	GREEN – Indicates output failure was protected automatically. BLANK – No failures detected.
MAN	GREEN – Indicates output failure was protected manually. BLANK – No failures detected.

MCAP, MAS Communications Applications Processor

For EAGLE 30.0 must be replaced by GPSM-II P/N 870-2360-01

MCAP (P/N 870-1013-xx) or MCAP-256 (P/N 870-1307-xx)

Figure A-19. MCAP LEDs

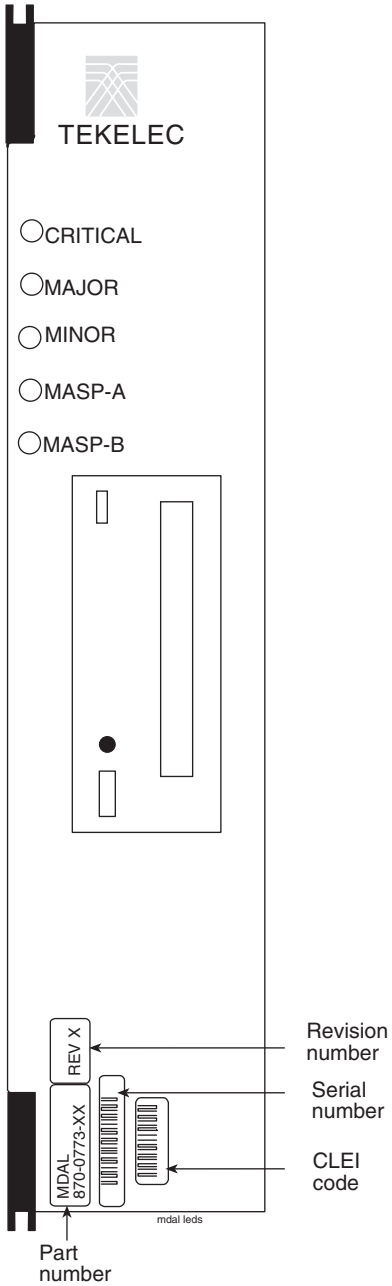


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC – Applications Processor Status	RED – Application processor is not running, is failing diagnostics, or is starting up after insertion. AMBER – Application is loading. GREEN – Application is running.
IMTA – IMT Bus A Status	RED – MCAP is off IMT bus A. AMBER – MCAP is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MCAP is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMTB – IMT Bus B Status	RED – MCAP is off IMT bus B. AMBER – MCAP is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MCAP is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.

MDAL, Maintenance Disk and Alarm Card

MDAL (P/N 870-0773-XX)

Figure A-20. MDAL LEDs

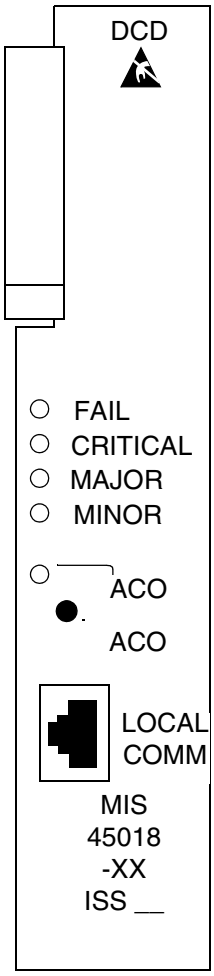


LEDs	Descriptions
CRITICAL	RED – Critical alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
MAJOR	RED – Major alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
MINOR	AMBER – Minor alarm condition detected GREEN – No alarm
MASP-A	GREEN – MASP-A is the active MASP OFF – MASP-A is the standby MASP or is not present
MASP-B	GREEN – MASP-B is the active MASP OFF – MASP-B is the standby MASP or is not present

MIS, Maintenance Interface System Card, Holdover Clock

MIS (P/N 804-0175-01)

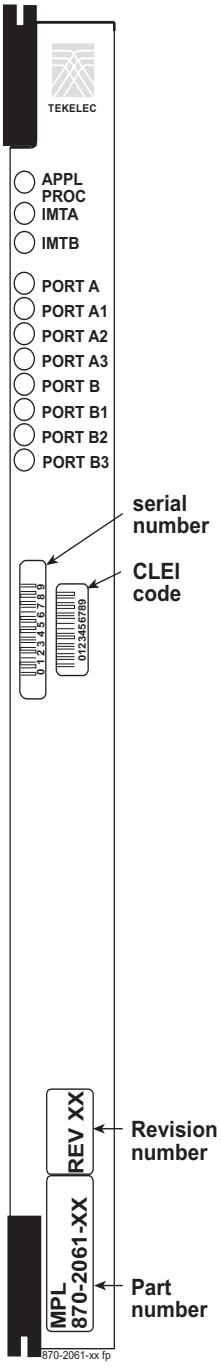
Figure A-21. Holdover Clock MIS Card LEDs



LEDs	Descriptions
FAIL	RED – This card or its power supply has failed. BLANK – No card or power supply failure detected.
CRITICAL	RED – Holdover clock system has failed. BLANK – No holdover clock system failure detected.
MAJOR	RED – Holdover clock system or any holdover clock card has a major alarm. BLANK – No major alarm detected.
MINOR	YELLOW – Holdover clock system or any holdover clock card has a minor alarm. BLANK – No minor alarm detected.
ACO	GREEN – The ACO push button has been pressed to silence the alarm during an alarm state.

MPL-LIM, Multi-Port Link Interface Module

Figure A-22. MPL (P/N 870-2061-xx) LEDs

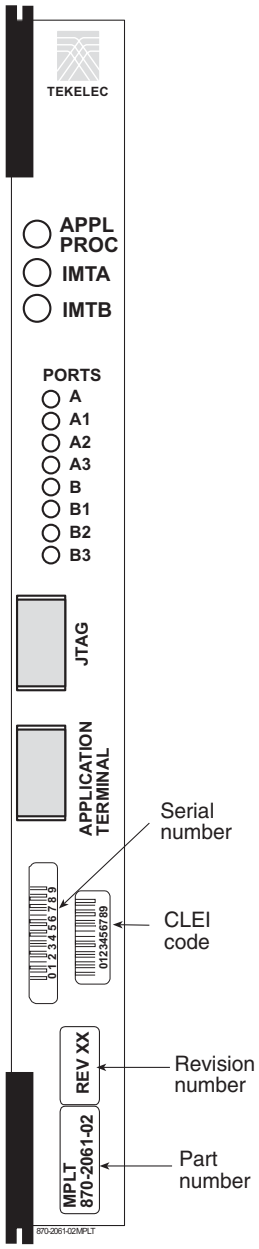


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – MPL is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – MPL is running an application. RED/GREEN (Alternating) Operational but no communication with MASP
IMTA	RED – MPL is off IMT bus A. AMBER – MPL is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MPL is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMTB	RED – MPL is off IMT bus B. AMBER – MPL is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MPL is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORT A	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.
PORT A1	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.
PORT A2	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.
PORT A3	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.
PORT B	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.
PORT B1	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.
PORT B2	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.
PORT B3	RED – Link is out of service. AMBER – Link attached to Port is attempting to align GREEN – Link is aligned and in service. RED/GREEN (alternating) – Link attached to Port is in a loop-back condition.

MPLT, Multi-Port LIM with Taxi Component

MPLT (P/N 870-2062-02)

Figure A-23. MPLT LEDs

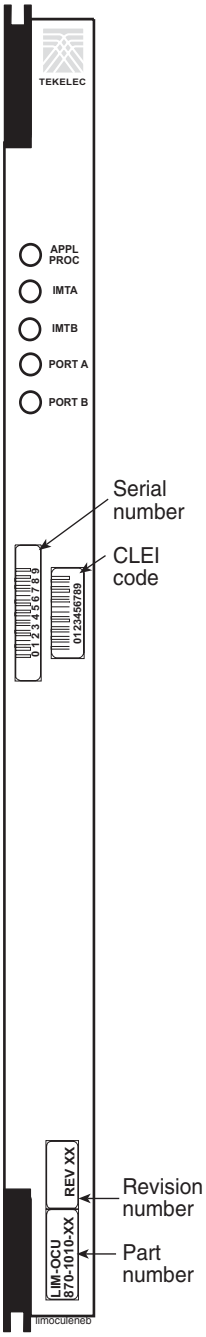


LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – MPL is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – MPL is running an application.
IMTA	RED – MPL is off IMT bus A. AMBER – MPL is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MPL is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMTB	RED – MPL is off IMT bus B. AMBER – MPL is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – MPL is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORT A	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT A1	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT A2	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT A3	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B1	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B2	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B3	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.

OCU-LIM, Office Channel Unit-LIM

OCU-LIM (P/N 870-1010-xx and P/N 870-1486-xx)

Figure A-24. OCU-LIM LEDs



LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC – Applications Processor Status	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – LIM-OCU is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – LIM-OCU is running an application.
IMT A – IMT Bus A Status	RED – LIM-OCU is off IMT bus A. AMBER – LIM-OCU is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-OCU is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMT B – IMT Bus B Status	RED – LIM-OCU is off IMT bus B. AMBER – LIM-OCU is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-OCU is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORTA – Port A Status	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORTB – Port B Status	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.

ST3, Stratum-3 Clock Card, Holdover Clock

ST3 (P/N 804-0173-01)

Figure A-25. Holdover Clock ST3 Card LEDs

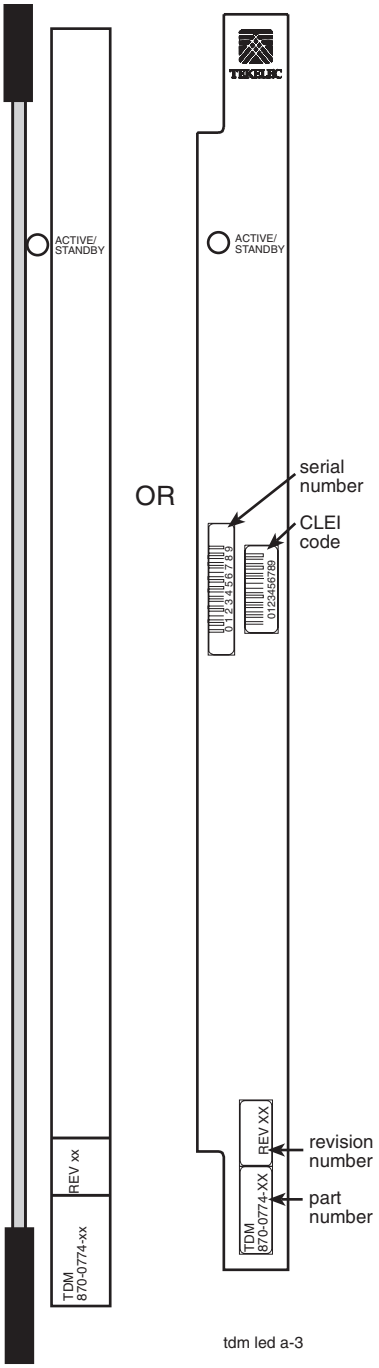
LEDs	Descriptions
FAIL	RED – This card has failed. BLANK – No card failure detected.
LOCK	RED – Input has failed. BLANK – No input failure detected.
REF A	GREEN – Card is tracking the output of clock input card A. BLANK – Not tracking output of clock input card A.
REF B	GREEN – Card is tracking the output of clock input card B. BLANK – Not tracking output of clock input card B.

NOTE: If the FAIL and LOCK LEDs are both illuminated, the ST3 is in holdover mode and the card has not failed.

TDM, Terminal Disk Module

For EAGLE-30.0 must be TDM (P/N 870-0774-10) or later.

Figure A-26. TDM LED



LED	Descriptions
STATUS	RED – Card is resetting, hardware and software are not currently configured. GREEN – OAM application is running and this MASP is primary. GREEN/AMBER – OAM application is running and this MASP is in standby mode.

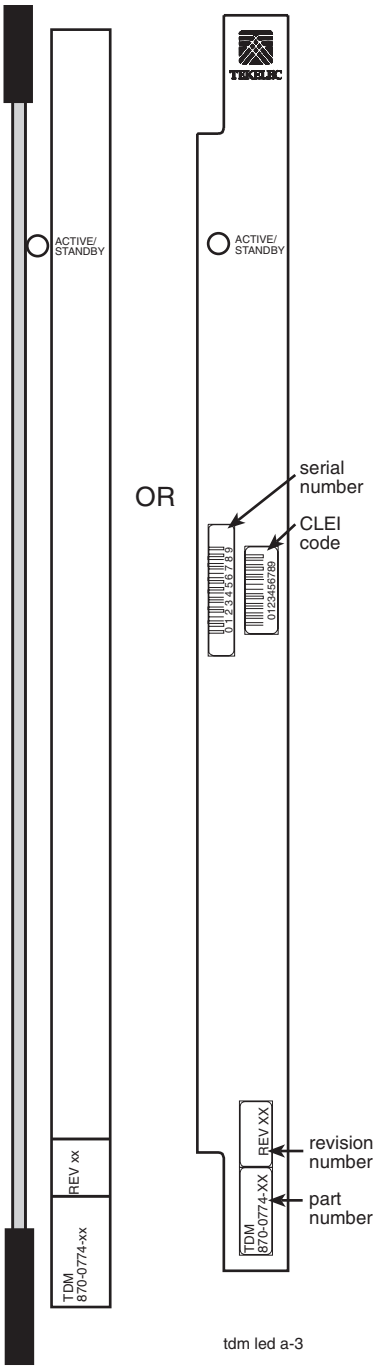
NOTE: LED state is not defined if the associated GPSM ll is resetting, is not installed, or has failed.

TDM-GTI, Terminal Disk Module-Global Timing Interface

Beginning with EAGLE STP Software Release 31.6 Terminal Disk Module cards must be P/N 870-0774-15 to support Global Timing Interface (TDM-GTI)

TDM (P/N 870-0774-15) or later.

Figure A-27. TDM LED



LED	Descriptions
STATUS	RED – Card is resetting, hardware and software are not currently configured. GREEN – OAM application is running and this MASP is primary. GREEN/AMBER – OAM application is running and this MASP is in standby mode.

NOTE: LED state is not defined if the associated GPSM ll is resetting, is not installed, or has failed.

TOCA, Holdover Clock

TOCA, Timing Output Composite Automatic, Holdover Clock:

TOCA (P/N 804-0166-01)

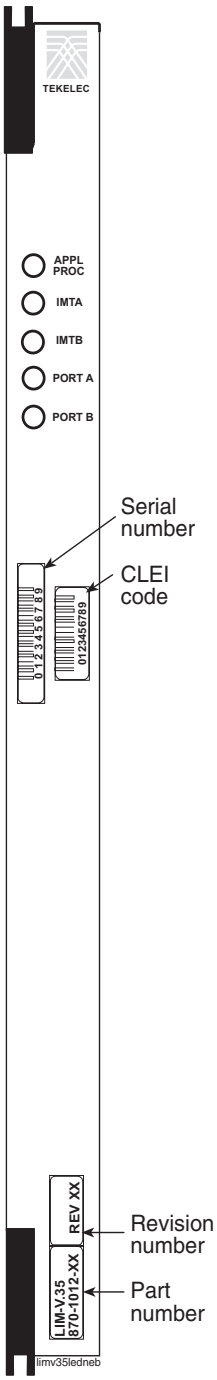
Figure A-28. Holdover Clock TOCA Card LEDs

LEDs	Descriptions
FAIL	RED – This card has failed or there is a loss of all input references to this card. BLANK – No card or input reference failure detected.
PORT ALM	RED – One to five outputs have failed or have been externally shorted. BLANK – No output failures detected.
ST	GREEN – An active clock is supplying the input reference for this card. BLANK – No active clock detected.
INPUT	GREEN – Card is receiving a reference signal from one or more of the following: clock input A, clock input B, clock card A, clock card B. BLANK – Card is not receiving a reference signal from any of the above sources.
500′	Not used
1000′	Not used

V.35-LIM Link Interface Module

V.35-LIM (P/N 870-1012-xx and P/N 870-1487-xx)

Figure A-29. LIM-V.35 LEDs



LEDs	Descriptions
APPL PROC	RED – Application processor is not running or is failing diagnostics. AMBER – LIM-V.35 is loading an application or is being polled (may be prevented from loading by maintenance out of service condition). GREEN – LIM-V.35 is running an application.
IMTA	RED – LIM-V.35 is off IMT bus A. AMBER – LIM-V.35 is on IMT bus A, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-V.35 is on IMT bus A. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
IMTB	RED – LIM-V.35 is off IMT bus B. AMBER – LIM-V.35 is on IMT bus B, but testing is not complete. GREEN – LIM-V.35 is on IMT bus B. BLANK – Communication processor is not operating.
PORT A	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.
PORT B	RED – Link is out of service. GREEN – Link is aligned and in service.

B

Connectors

Table B-1. Control Shelf Backplanes (P/N 850-0330-03/04, P/N 850-0330-06)

Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)	Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)	Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)	Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)
J-1 B POWER	J-1 B POWER PRIMARY	J-38 PORT 1A	J-45 PORT 1A
J-2 B FAN POWER	J-8 B FAN POWER	J-39 RALM 3	J-46 RALM 3
J-3 A FAN POWER	J-9 A FAN POWER	J-40 LMC	J-47 LMC
	J-10 A POWER SECONDARY	J-41 SECONDARY BITS	J-48 SECONDARY BITS
	J-2 B POWER SECONDARY	J-42 PRIMARY BITS	J-49 PRIMARY BITS
J-4 A POWER	J-11 A POWER PRIMARY	J-43 PORT 10B	J-50 PORT 10B
J-5 RALM0	J-13 RALM0	J-44 PORT 9B	J-51 PORT 9B
J-6 B CLK 0	J-3 B CLK 0 J-4 B CLK 6	J-45 PORT 8B	J-52 PORT 8B
J-7 A CLK 0	J-7 A CLK 0 J-6 A CLK 6	J-46 PORT 7B	J-53 PORT 7B
J-8 A IMT IN GND	J-23 A IMT IN	J-47 PORT 6B	J-54 PORT 6B
J-9 A CLK IN	N/A	J-48 PORT 5B	J-55 PORT 5B
J-10 A CLK OUT	J-14 CI	J-49 PORT 4B	J-56 PORT 4B
J-11 RALM 1	J-15 RALM 1	J-50 PORT 3B	J-57 PORT 3B
J-12 B CLK 2	J-16 B CLK 2 J-17 B CLK 7	J-51 PORT 2B	J-58 PORT 2B
J-13 B CLK 1	J-18 B CLK 1	J-52 PORT 1B	J-59 PORT 1B
J-14 A CLK 2	J-21 A CLK 2	J-53 RALM4	J-61 RALM4 J-60 RALM 6
J-15 A CLK 1	J-20 A CLK 1	J-54 B CLK4	J-62 B CLK 4
J-16 A IMT OUT	J-22 A IMT OUT	J-55 B CLK 3	J-63 B CLK 3
J-17 MMI 0	J-24 MMI 0	J-56 A CLK 4	J-64 A CLK 4
J-18 MMI 1	J-25 MMI 1	J-57 A CLK 3	J-65 A CLK 3
J-19 MMI 2	J-26 MMI 2	J-58 B IMT IN	J-75 B IMT IN
J-20 MMI 3	J-27 MMI 3	J-59 B CLK IN	N/A
J-21 MMI 4	J-28 MMI 4	J-60 B CLK OUT	N/A

Table B-1. Control Shelf Backplanes (P/N 850-0330-03/04, P/N 850-0330-06) (Continued)

Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)	Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)	Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)	Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)
J-22 MMI 5	J-29 MMI 5	J-61 RALM5	J-68 RALM5
J-23 MMI 6	J-30 MMI 6	J-62 B CLK 5	J-70 B CLK 5 J-71 GP01
J-24 MMI 7	J-31 MMI 7	J-63 A CLK 5	J-72 A CLK 5
J-25 RALM2	J-32 RALM2	J-64 B IMT OUT	J-74 B IMT OUT
J-26 RMC	J-33 RMC	J-65 MMI 8	J-76 MMI 8
J-27 ROW ALM	J-34 ROW ALM	J-66 MMI 9	J-77 MMI 9
J-28 EXT ALARM	J-35 CUST ALM 1 J-66 CUST ALM 2	J-67 MMI 10	J-78 MMI 10
J-29 PORT 10A	J-36 PORT 10A	J-68 MMI 11	J-79 MMI 11
J-30 PORT 9A	J-37 PORT 9A	J-69 MMI 12	J-80 MMI 12
J-31 PORT 8A	J-38 PORT 8A	J-70 MMI 13	J-81 MMI 13
J-32 PORT 7A	J-39 PORT 7A	J-71 MMI 14	J-82 MMI 14
J-33 PORT 6A	J-40 PORT 6A	J-72 MMI 15	J-83 MMI 15
J-34 PORT 5A	J-41 PORT 5A	J-73 GP02	J-69 OAPALM
J-35 PORT 4A	J-42 PORT 4A	J-74 OAPALM J-75 GP01	J-5 GP02 J-71 GP01
J-36 PORT 3A	J-43 PORT 3A	J-76 GPSI	J-73 GPS1
J-37 PORT 2A	J-44 PORT 2A		J-67 RALM7

NOTE: This table is a cross reference between Control Shelf backplanes (P/N 850-0330-03/04 and P/N 850-0330-06).

A Clock 0 through A Clock 5

J7, J14, J15, J56, J57, J63 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J7, J21, J20, J64, J65, J72 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-1. A Clock 0 Through A Clock 5 Connectors

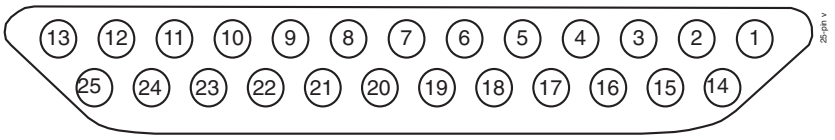


Table B-2. A Clock 0 Through A Clock 5 Connectors

Connector	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
850-0330-03/04 J7 (CF00) (rack 0) 850-0330-06 J7	1		8	MBUS1RX-_50	15	A56KHZ0-_50	22	A56KHZ2+_50
	2	MBUS0TX-_50	9	MBUS1RX+_50	16	A8KHZ0+_50	23	A56KHZ2-_50
	3	MBUS0TX+_50	10	MBUS2TX-_50	17	A8KHZ0-_50	24	A8KHZ2+_50
	4	MBUS0RX-_50	11	MBUS2TX+_50	18	A56KHZ1+_50	25	A8KHZ2-_50
	5	MBUS0RX+_50	12	MBUS2RX-_50	19	A56KHZ1-_50		
	6	MBUS1TX-_50	13	MBUS2RX+_50	20	A8KHZ1+_50		
	7	MBUS1TX+_50	14	A56KHZ0+_50	21	A8KHZ1-_50		
850-0330-03/04 J14 (EF01) (rack 2) 850-0330-06 J21	1		8	MBUS4RX-_50	15	A56KHZ3-_50	22	A56KHZ5+_50
	2	MBUS3TX-_50	9	MBUS4RX+_50	16	A8KHZ3+_50	23	A56KHZ5-_50
	3	MBUS3TX+_50	10	MBUS5TX-_50	17	A8KHZ3-_50	24	A8KHZ5+_50
	4	MBUS3RX-_50	11	MBUS5TX+_50	18	A56KHZ4+_50	25	A8KHZ5-_50
	5	MBUS3RX+_50	12	MBUS5RX-_50	19	A56KHZ4-_50		
	6	MBUS4TX-_50	13	MBUS5RX+_50	20	A8KHZ4+_50		
	7	MBUS4TX+_50	14	A56KHZ3+_50	21	A8KHZ4-_50		

Table B-2. A Clock 0 Through A Clock 5 Connectors (Continued)

Connector	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
850-0330-03/04 J15 (EF00) (rack 1) 850-0330-06 J20	1		8	MBUS7RX-_50	15	A56KHZ6-_50	22	A56KHZ8+_50
	2	MBUS6TX-_50	9	MBUS7RX+_50	16	A8KHZ6+_50	23	A56KHZ8-_50
	3	MBUS6TX+_50	10	MBUS8TX-_50	17	A8KHZ6-_50	24	A8KHZ8+_50
	4	MBUS6RX-_50	11	MBUS8TX+_50	18	A56KHZ7+_50	25	A8KHZ8-_50
	5	MBUS6RX+_50	12	MBUS8RX-_50	19	A56KHZ7-_50		
	6	MBUS7TX-_50	13	MBUS8RX+_50	20	A8KHZ7+_50		
	7	MBUS7TX+_50	14	A56KHZ6+_50	21	A8KHZ7-_50		
850-0330-03/04 J56, J57, J63	not currently supported							
850-0330-06 J64, J65, J72	not currently supported							

B Clock 0 through B Clock 5

J6, J12, J13, J54, J55, J62 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J3, J16, J18, J62, J63, J70 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-2. B Clock 0 through B Clock 5 Connectors

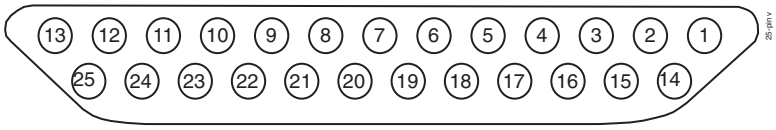


Table B-3. B Clock 0 through B Clock 5 Connectors

Connector	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
850-0330-03 J6 (CF00) (rack 0) 850-0330-06 J3	1	R0FAALM-	8		15	B56KHZ0-_50	22	B56KHZ2+_50
	2		9		16	B8KHZ0+_50	23	B56KHZ2-_50
	3		10		17	B8KHZ0-_50	24	B8KHZ2+_50
	4		11		18	B56KHZ1+_50	25	B8KHZ2-_50
	5		12		19	B56KHZ1-_50		
	6		13	R0FBALM-	20	B8KHZ1+_50		
	7	R0FANCTRL	14	B56KHZ0+_50	21	B8KHZ1-_50		

Table B-3. B Clock 0 through B Clock 5 Connectors (Continued)

Connector	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
850-0330-03 /04 J12 (EF01) (rack 2) 850-0330-06 J16	1	R2FAALM-	8		15	B56KHZ3-_50	22	B56KHZ5+_50
	2		9		16	B8KHZ3+_50	23	B56KHZ5-_50
	3		10		17	B8KHZ3-_50	24	B8KHZ5+_50
	4		11		18	B56KHZ4+_50	25	B8KHZ5-_50
	5		12		19	B56KHZ4-_50		
	6		13	R2FBALM-	20	B8KHZ4+_50		
	7	R2FANCTRL	14	B56KHZ3+_50	21	B8KHZ4-_50		
850-0330-03 /04 J13 (EF00) (rack 1) 850-0330-06 J18	1	R1FAALM-	8		15	B56KHZ6-_50	22	B56KHZ8+_50
	2		9		16	B8KHZ6+_50	23	B56KHZ8-_50
	3		10		17	B8KHZ6-_50	24	B8KHZ8+_50
	4		11		18	B56KHZ7+_50	25	B8KHZ8-_50
	5		12		19	B56KHZ7-_50		
	6		13	R1FBALM-	20	B8KHZ7+_50		
	7	R1FANCTRL	14	B56KHZ6+_50	21	B8KHZ7-_50		
850-0330-03 /04 J54, J55, J62	not currently supported							
850-0330-06 J62, J63, J70	not currently supported							

BITS Clock

J41, J42 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J48, J49 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-3. BITS Clock Connector

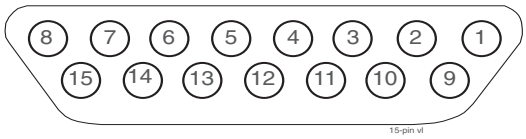


Table B-4. BITS Clock Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1		9	
2		10	
3		11	
4		12	$BITSIN-_60
5	$BITSIN+_60	13	
6		14	
7		15	
8			
$= P for primary BITS clock (J42), S for secondary BITS clock (J41)			

Clock A In/Out

Clock A In Connector

J9, J10, J59, J60 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)

Figure B-4. Clock A In Connector on Backplane

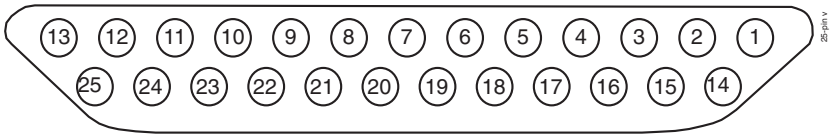


Table B-5. Clock A In Connector on Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1		14	MA56KHZ+_50
2	MBUSSTX-_50	15	MA56KHZ-_50
3	MBUSSTX+_50	16	MA8KHZ+_50
4	MBUSSRX-_50	17	MA8KHZ-_50
5	MBUSSRX+_50	18	SH2A56KHZ+_50
6	SH2MBUSTX-_50	19	SH2A56KHZ-_50
7	SH2MBUSTX+_50	20	SH2A8KHZ+_50
8	SH2MBUSRX-_50	21	SH2A8KHZ-_50
9	SH2MBUSRX+_50	22	SH3A56KHZ+_50
10	SH3MBUSTX-_50	23	SH3A56KHZ-_50
11	SH3MBUSTX-_50	24	SH3A8KHZ+_50
12	SH3MBUSRX-_50	25	SH3A8KHZ-_50
13	SH3MBUSRX+_50		

Clock A Out Connector

J7 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J7 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-5. Clock A Out Connector

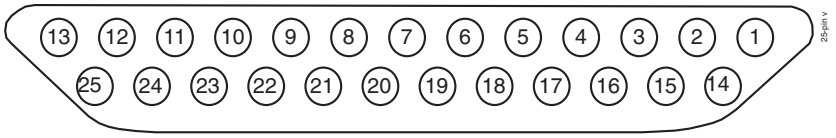


Table B-6. Clock A Out Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1		14	SH2A56KHZ+_50
2	SH2MBUSTX-_50	15	SH2A56KHZ-_50
3	SH2MBUSTX+_50	16	SH2A8KHZ+_50
4	SH2MBUSRX-_50	17	SH2A8KHZ-_50
5	SH2MBUSRX+_50	18	SH3A56KHZ+_50
6	SH3MBUSTX-_50	19	SH3A56KHZ-_50
7	SH3MBUSTX+_50	20	SH3A8KHZ+_50
8	SH3MBUSRX-_50	21	SH3A8KHZ-_50
9	SH3MBUSRX+_50	22	
10		23	
11		24	
12		25	
13			

Clock A/B In/Out Extension Shelf

Clock A/B In Extension Shelf Connectors J5, J6, J41, J42

Clock A In Connector J5

Figure B-6. Clock A In Extension Shelf Connector

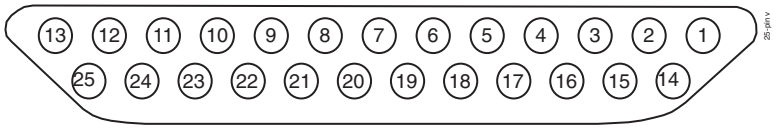


Table B-7. Clock A In Extension Shelf Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1		14	MA56KHZ+_50
2	MBUSSTX-_50	15	MA56KHZ-_50
3	MBUSSTX+_50	16	MA8KHZ+_50
4	MBUSSRX-_50	17	MA8KHZ-_50
5	MBUSSRX+_50	18	SH2A56KHZ+_50
6	SH2MBUSTX-_50	19	SH2A56KHZ-_50
7	SH2MBUSTX+_50	20	SH2A8KHZ+_50
8	SH2MBUSRX-_50	21	SH2A8KHZ-_50
9	SH2MBUSRX+_50	22	SH3A56KHZ+_50
10	SH3MBUSTX-_50	23	SH3A56KHZ-_50
11	SH3MBUSTX-_50	24	SH3A8KHZ+_50
12	SH3MBUSRX-_50	25	SH3A8KHZ-_50
13	SH3MBUSRX+_50		

Clock B In/Out

Clock B In Connector

J59 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)

Figure B-7. Clock B In Connector on Backplane

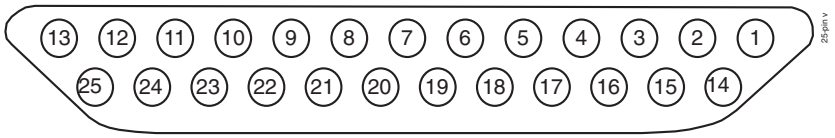


Table B-8. Clock B In Connector on Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	FANAALM-	14	MB56KHZ+_50
2		15	MB56KHZ-_50
3		16	MB8KHZ+_50
4		17	MB8KHZ-_50
5		18	SH2B56KHZ+_50
6		19	SH2B56KHZ-_50
7	FANCNTRL	20	SH2B8KHZ+_50
8		21	SH2B8KHZ-_50
9		22	SH3B56KHZ+_50
10		23	SH3B56KHZ-_50
11		24	SH3B8KHZ+_50
12		25	SH3B8KHZ-_50
13	FANBALM-		

Clock B Out Connector

J60 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)

Figure B-8. Clock B Out Connector on Backplane

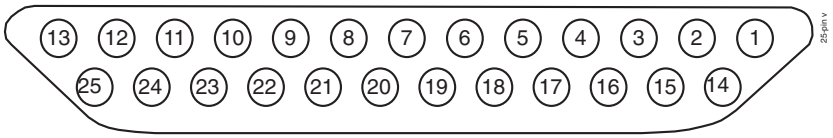


Table B-9. Clock B Out Connector on Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	FANAALM-	14	SH2B56KHZ+_50
2		15	SH2B56KHZ-_50
3		16	SH2B8KHZ+_50
4		17	SH2B8KHZ-_50
5		18	SH3B56KHZ+_50
6		19	SH3B56KHZ-_50
7	FANCNTRL	20	SH3B8KHZ+_50
8		21	SH3B8KHZ-_50
9		22	
10		23	
11		24	
12		25	
13	FANBALM-		

Clock A Out Connector J6

Figure B-9. Clock A Out Extension Shelf Connector

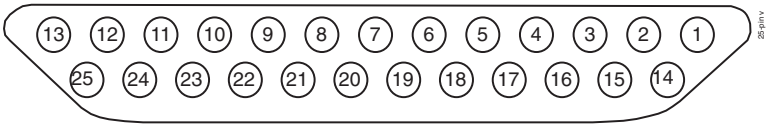


Table B-10. Clock A Out Extension Shelf Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1		14	SH2A56KHZ+_50
2	SH2MBUSTX-_50	15	SH2A56KHZ-_50
3	SH2MBUSTX+_50	16	SH2A8KHZ+_50
4	SH2MBUSRX-_50	17	SH2A8KHZ-_50
5	SH2MBUSRX+_50	18	SH3A56KHZ+_50
6	SH3MBUSTX-_50	19	SH3A56KHZ-_50
7	SH3MBUSTX+_50	20	SH3A8KHZ+_50
8	SH3MBUSRX-_50	21	SH3A8KHZ-_50
9	SH3MBUSRX+_50	22	
10		23	
11		24	
12		25	
13			

Clock B In Extension Shelf Connector J41

Figure B-10. Clock B In Extension Shelf Connector

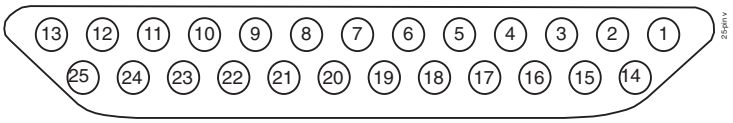


Table B-11. Clock B In Extension Shelf Connector

Pin Number	Signal	Pin Number	Signal
1	FANAALM-	14	MB56KHZ+_50
2		15	MB56KHZ-_50
3		16	MB8KHZ+_50
4		17	MB8KHZ-_50
5		18	SH2B56KHZ+_50
6		19	SH2B56KHZ-_50
7	FANCNTRL	20	SH2B8KHZ+_50
8		21	SH2B8KHZ-_50
9		22	SH3B56KHZ+_50
10		23	SH3B56KHZ-_50
11		24	SH3B8KHZ+_50
12		25	SH3B8KHZ-_50
13	FANBALM-		

Clock B Out Extension Shelf Connector J42

Figure B-11. Clock B Out Extension Shelf Connector

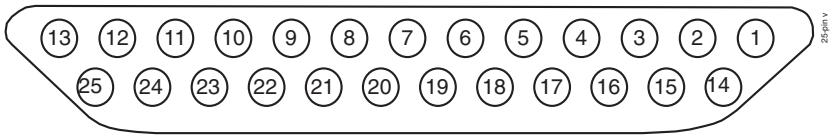
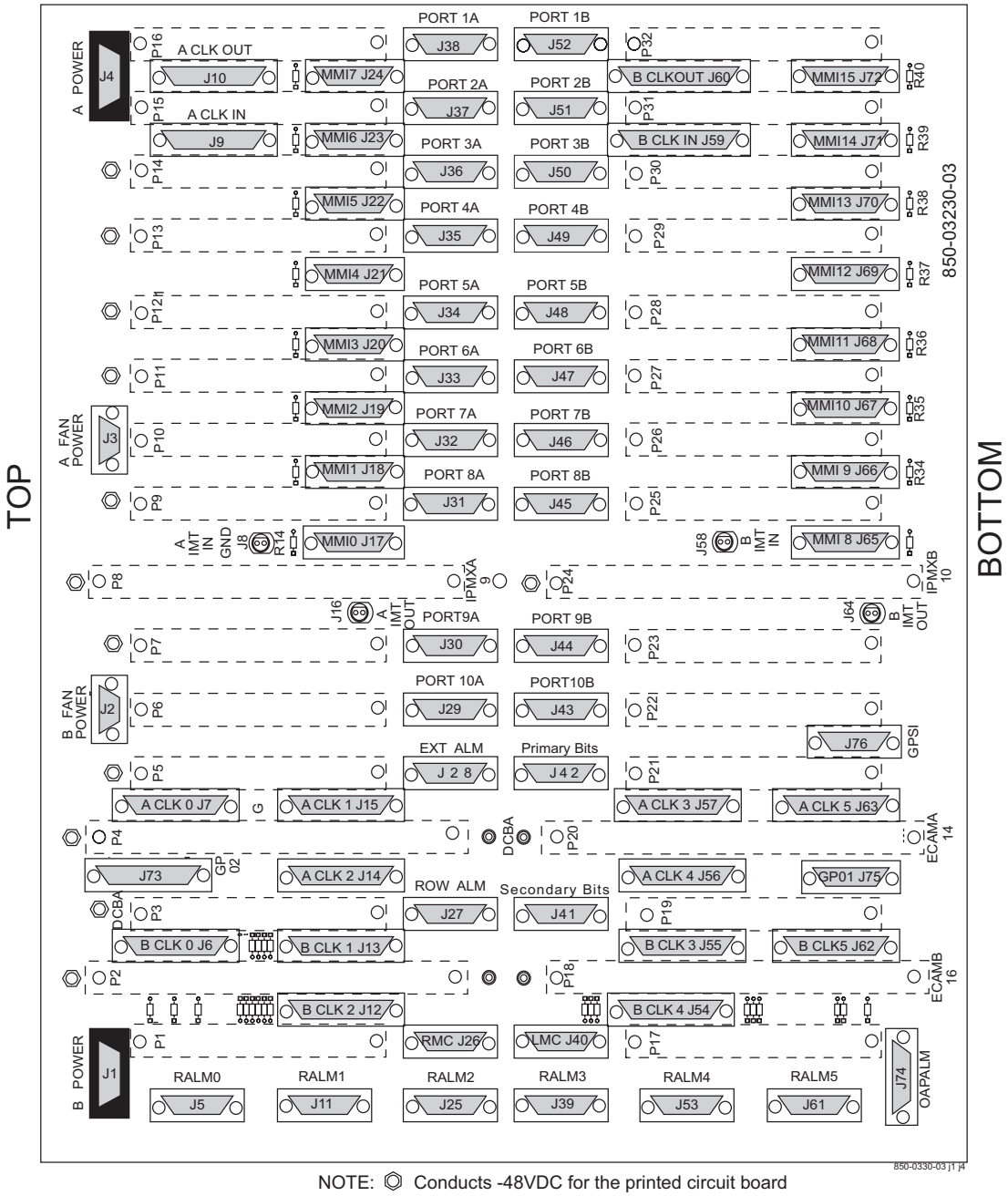


Table B-12. Clock B Out Extension Shelf Connector

Pin Number	Signal	Pin Number	Signal
1	FANAALM	14	SH2B56KHZ+_50
2		15	SH2B56KHZ-_50
3		16	SH2B8KHZ+_50
4		17	SH2B8KHZ-_50
5		18	SH3B56KHZ+_50
6		19	SH3B56KHZ-_50
7	FANCNTRL	20	SH3B8KHZ+_50
8		21	SH3B8KHZ-_50
9		22	
10		23	
11		24	
12		25	
13	FANBALM		

Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)

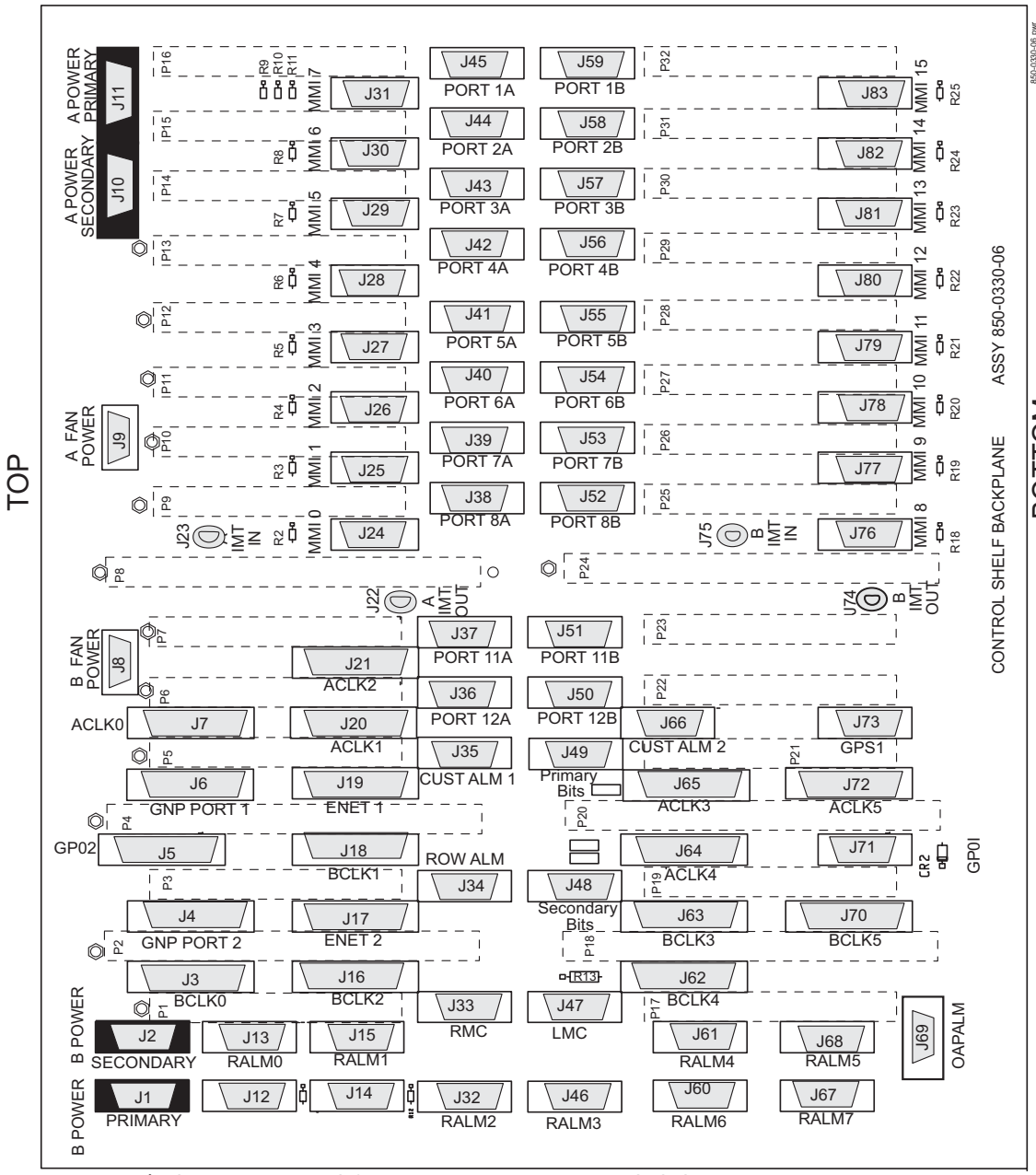
Figure B-12. Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)



NOTE: ⦾ Conducts -48VDC for the printed circuit board

Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-13. Control Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)



Warning: ⬡ Conducts -48VDC for the printed circuit board (HOT). Metal points on printed circuit boards conducts -48VDC and can cause shorts, shocks, and damage if not handled properly.

Control Shelf Modules

ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM/ Control Shelf Backplane top connectors P6, P7, and P9 through P16 and bottom connectors P22, P23, and P25 through P32.

This section details the backplane circuit board connectors used for Application Communication Modules (ACMs), Application Service Modules (ASMs), Database Communications Modules (DCMs), and Database Services Modules (DSMs), Enhanced Integrated Link Interface Modules Appliques (EILAs), Integrated Link Interface Modules Appliques (ILAs), Link Interface Modules (LIMs), Multi-Port LIMs (MPLs), Translation Service Modules (TSMs).

ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector

Table B-13 lists pinouts for connectors P6, P7, and P9 through P16 on the control shelf.

Refer to Table B-15 on page B-23 for signal symbol values ($, #, &, @, and ^).

Figure B-14. Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector

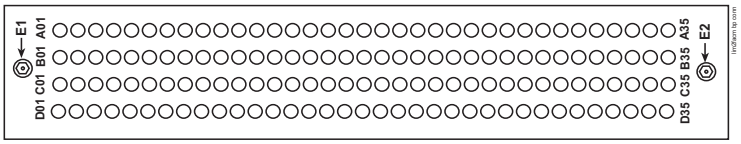


Table B-13. Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	LGND	C01	EBI_^XA02	D01	EBI_^XA14
A02	ASERO#-_50	B02	LGND	C02	EBI_^XA03	D02	EBI_^XA15
A03	ASERO#+_50	B03	LGND	C03	EBI_^XA04	D03	EBI_^XA16
A04	LGND	B04	LGND	C04	EBI_^XA05	D04	EBI_^XA17
A05		B05	LGND	C05	EBI_^XA06	D05	EBI_^XA18
A06		B06	LGND	C06	EBI_^XA07	D06	EBI_^XA19
A07	LGND	B07	LGND	C07	EBI_^XA08	D07	EBI_^XA20
A08	ASEL#-	B08		C08	EBI_^XA09	D08	EBI_^XA21
A09		B09		C09	EBI_^XA10	D09	EBI_^XA22
A10	AMUXIN-	B10		C10		D10	EBI_^XA23
A11	LGND	B11	AIN#-	C11		D11	EBI_^XA24

Table B-13. Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A12		B12	LGND	C12		D12	EBI_^XA25
A13		B13	LGND	C13		D13	EBI_^XA26
A14	LGND	B14	LGND	C14		D14	EBI_^XA27
A15	ASERI#-_50	B15	LGND	C15		D15	
A16	ASERI#+_50	B16	LGND	C16		D16	
A17	LGND	B17	LGND	C17		D17	
A18		B18		C18		D18	
A19	LGND	B19	MBUSSRX+ _50	C19	LGND*	D19	
A20		B20	MBUSSRX- _50	C20		D20	LGND
A21	LGND	B21	MBUSSTX+ _50	C21	MA56KHZ+_50	D21	
A22		B22	MBUSSTX- _50	C22	MA56KHZ-_50	D22	LGND
A23	LGND	B23		C23	MA8KHZ+_50	D23	
A24	&-IF1_60	B24		C24	MA8KHZ-_50	D24	LGND
A25	LGND	B25		C25	EBI_^XSP4	D25	EBI_^XSP5
A26	&-IF2_60	B26		C26	EBI_^XA11	D26	
A27	LGND	B27		C27	EBI_^XA12	D27	
A28	&-IF3_60	B28	&-IF10_60	C28	EBI_^XA13	D28	LGND
A29	LGND	B29	&-IF19_60	C29	EBI_^BREQ-	D29	
A30	&-IF4_60	B30	&-IF20_60	C30	EBI_^BG-	D30	LGND
A31	&-IF5_60	B31	&-IF21_60	C31	EBI_^XIRQ-	D31	
A32	&-IF6_60	B32	&-IF22_60	C32	EBI_^HOSTSAN-	D32	LGND
A33	&-IF7_60	B33	&-IF23_60	C33	EBI_^GSTSAN-	D33	
A34	&-IF8_60	B34	&-IF25_60	C34	&-IF24_60	D34	LGND
A35	&-IF9_60	B35	&-IF18_60	C35	&-IF26_60	D35	
E2	LGND	*Connection to logic ground for slots 2 (P16), 4 (P14), 6 (P12), 8 (P10) only.					

ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector

Table B-14 Pinouts for ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM Control Shelf Backplane bottom connectors P22, P23, and P25 through P32

Figure B-15. Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector

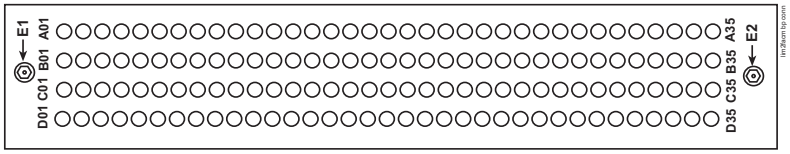


Table B-14. Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	&-IF1_60	C01	&-IF10_60	D01	IN2-
A02	&-IF3_60	B02	&-IF2_60	C02	&-IF19_60	D02	LGND
A03	LGND	B03		C03	&-IF20_60	D03	LGND
A04	&-IF4_60	B04		C04	&-IF21_60	D04	LGND
A05	&-IF5_60	B05		C05	&-IF22_60	D05	LGND
A06	&-IF6_60	B06	&-IF24_60	C06	&-IF23_60	D06	LGND
A07	&-IF7_60	B07	&-IF26_60	C07		D07	@-IF25_60
A08	&-IF8_60	B08	&-IF9_60	C08	&-IF18_60	D08	LGND
A09	LGND	B09		C09		D09	LGND
A10		B10		C10	EBI_^XSP2	D10	EBI_^XSP3
A11	LGND	B11	LGND	C11	EBI_^XBE0-	D11	EBI_^XD00
A12	BSERO@-_50	B12	LGND	C12	EBI_^XBE1-	D12	EBI_^XD01
A13	BSERO@-_50	B13	LGND	C13	EBI_^XBE2-	D13	EBI_^XD02
A14	LGND	B14	LGND	C14	EBI_^XBE3-	D14	EBI_^XD03
A15		B15	LGND	C15	EBI_^XBS8-	D15	EBI_^XD04
A16		B16	LGND	C16	EBI_^XBS16-	D16	EBI_^XD05
A17	LGND	B17	LGND	C17	EBI_^ADS0-	D17	EBI_^XD06
A18	BSEL@-	B18		C18	EBI_^ADS1-	D18	EBI_^XD07
A19		B19		C19	EBI_^XW/R	D19	EBI_^XD08
A20	BMUXIN-	B20		C20	EBI_^XM/IO	D20	EBI_^XD09
A21	LGND	B21	BIN@-	C21	EBI_^XSP1	D21	EBI_^XD10

Table B-14. Control Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A22		B22	LGND	C22	EBI_^XINTA-	D22	EBI_^XD11
A23		B23	LGND	C23	EBI_^XRDY-	D23	EBI_^XD12
A24	LGND	B24	LGND	C24	EBI_^XCAS0-	D24	EBI_^XD13
A25	BSERI@-_50	B25	LGND	C25	EBI_^XCAS1-	D25	EBI_^XD14
A26	BSERI@+_50	B26	LGND	C26	EBI_^XCAS2-	D26	EBI_^XD15
A27	LGND	B27	LGND	C27		D27	
A28		B28		C28		D28	LGND
A29	LGND	B29		C29		D29	
A30		B30		C30		D30	LGND
A31	LGND	B31		C31	MB56KHZ+_50	D31	
A32		B32		C32	MB56KHZ-_50	D32	LGND
A33	LGND	B33		C33	MB8KHZ+_50	D33	
A34		B34		C34	MB8KHZ-_50	D34	LGND
A35	CHASSIS GND	B35	CHASSIS GND	C35	CHASSIS GND	D35	CHASSIS GND

Table B-15 lists the signal symbol values used in Table B-13 through Table B-18.

Table B-15. Backplane Pin-Out Symbols

Slot/Connector	Interface Port	Address	Signal Symbol Values				
			$	#	&	@	^
1 top / P16	0A	0	1A	L	0A		0
1 bottom / P32	0B	0	1A		0B	A	0
2 top / P15	1A	1	1A	K	1A		0
2 bottom / P31	1B	1	1A		1B	B	0
3 top / P14	2A	2	1B	J	2A		2
3 bottom / P30	2B	2	1B		2B	C	2
4 top / P13	3A	3	1B	I	3A		2
4 bottom / P29	3B	3	1B		3B	D	2
5 top / P12	4A	4	2A	H	4A		4
5 bottom / P28	4B	4	2A		4B	E	4
6 top / P11	5A	5	2A	G	5A		4

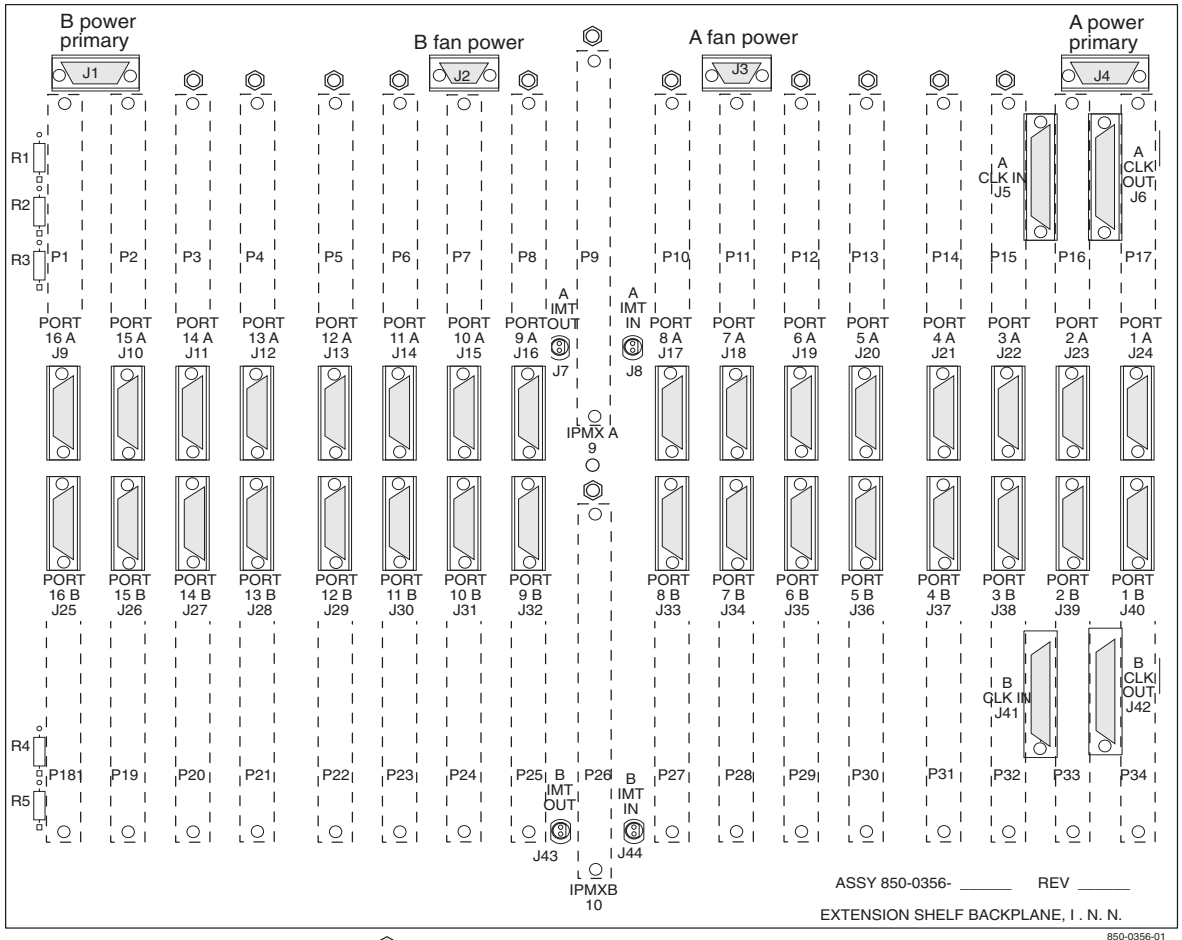
Table B-15. Backplane Pin-Out Symbols (Continued)

Slot/Connector	Interface Port	Address	Signal Symbol Values				
			$	#	&	@	^
6 bottom / P27	5B	5	2A		5B	F	4
7 top / P10	6A	6	2B	F	6A		6
7 bottom / P26	6B	6	2B		6B	G	6
8 top / P9	7A	7	2B	E	7A		6
8 bottom / P25	7B	7	2B		7B	H	6
11 top/P7	8A	8	4A	D	8A		8
11 bottom/P23	8B	8	4A		8B	I	8
12 top/P6	9A	9	4A	C	9A		8
12 bottom/P22	9B	9	4A		9B	J	8

Extension Backplane (P/N 850-0356-01)

Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-01)

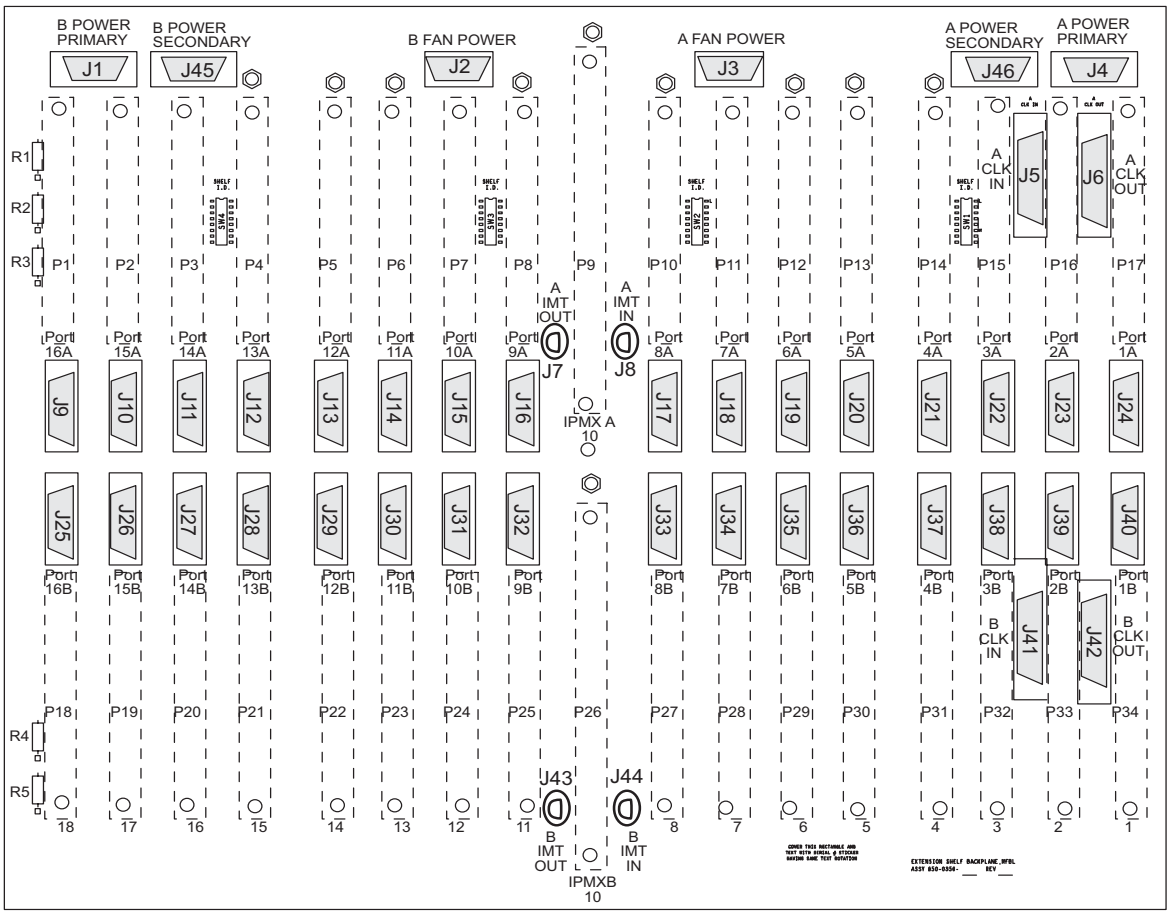
Figure B-16. Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-01)



NOTE: ⬡ Conducts -48VDC for the printed circuit board (HOT)

Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-03)

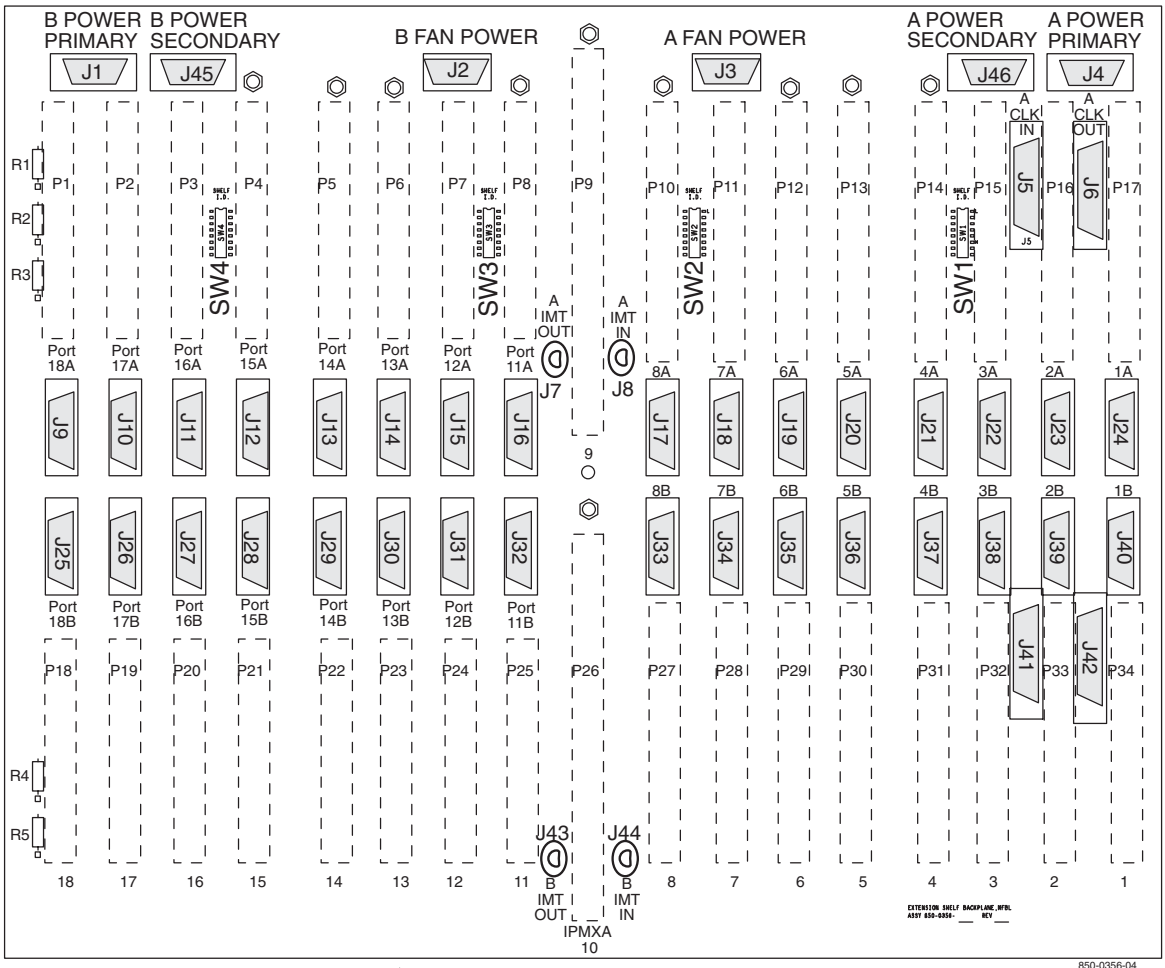
Figure B-17. Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-03)



Warning: ⬡ Conducts -48VDC for the printed circuit board (HOT). Metal points on printed circuit boards conducts -48VDC and can cause shorts, shocks, and damage if not handled properly.

Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-04)

Figure B-18. Extension Shelf Backplane (P/N 850-0356-04)



NOTE: ⬡ Conducts -48VDC for the printed circuit board (HOT)

Extension shelf backplane P/N 850-0356-04 is different from Extension shelf backplane P/N 850-0356-03 in reference to J9 through J16 and J25 through J32, the Port numbers have been raised by two.

Extension Shelf Modules

ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM

This section details the Extension Shelf backplane circuit board pin-outs used for ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM. Refer to Table B-18 on page B-31 for signal symbol values ($, #, &, @, and ^).

Table B-16 lists pinouts for ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM Extension Shelf Backplane Top Connectors P1 through P8 and P10 through P17.

Figure B-19. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector

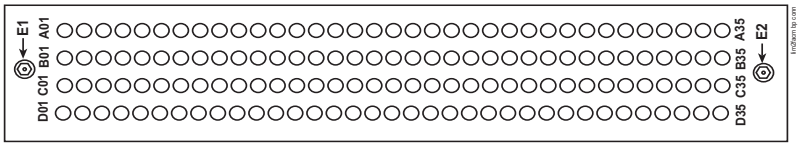


Table B-16. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	LGND	C01	EBI_^XA02	D01	EBI_^XA14
A02	ASERO#-_50	B02	LGND	C02	EBI_^XA03	D02	EBI_^XA15
A03	ASERO#+_50	B03	LGND	C03	EBI_^XA04	D03	EBI_^XA16
A04	LGND	B04	LGND	C04	EBI_^XA05	D04	EBI_^XA17
A05		B05	LGND	C05	EBI_^XA06	D05	EBI_^XA18
A06		B06	LGND	C06	EBI_^XA07	D06	EBI_^XA19
A07	LGND	B07	LGND	C07	EBI_^XA08	D07	EBI_^XA20
A08	ASEL#-	B08		C08	EBI_^XA09	D08	EBI_^XA21
A09		B09		C09	EBI_^XA10	D09	EBI_^XA22
A10	AMUXIN-	B10		C10		D10	EBI_^XA23
A11	LGND	B11	AIN#-	C11		D11	EBI_^XA24
A12		B12	LGND	C12		D12	EBI_^XA25
A13		B13	LGND	C13		D13	EBI_^XA26
A14	LGND	B14	LGND	C14		D14	EBI_^XA27
A15	ASERI#-_50	B15	LGND	C15		D15	
A16	ASERI#+_50	B16	LGND	C16		D16	
A17	LGND	B17	LGND	C17		D17	

Table B-16. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Top Connector (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A18		B18		C18		D18	
A19	LGND	B19	MBUSSRX+_50	C19	LGND*	D19	
A20		B20	MBUSSRX-_50	C20		D20	LGND
A21	LGND	B21	MBUSSTX+_50	C21	MA56KHZ+_50	D21	
A22		B22	MBUSSTX-_50	C22	MA56KHZ-_50	D22	LGND
A23	LGND	B23		C23	MA8KHZ+_50	D23	
A24	&-IF1_60	B24		C24	MA8KHZ-_50	D24	LGND
A25	LGND	B25		C25	EBI_^XSP4	D25	EBI_^XSP5
A26	&-IF2_60	B26		C26	EBI_^XA11	D26	
A27	LGND	B27		C27	EBI_^XA12	D27	
A28	&-IF3_60	B28	&-IF10_60	C28	EBI_^XA13	D28	LGND
A29	LGND	B29	&-IF19_60	C29	EBI_^BREQ-	D29	
A30	&-IF4_60	B30	&-IF20_60	C30	EBI_^BG-	D30	LGND
A31	&-IF5_60	B31	&-IF21_60	C31	EBI_^XIRQ-	D31	
A32	&-IF6_60	B32	&-IF22_60	C32	EBI_^HOSTSAN-	D32	LGND
A33	&-IF7_60	B33	&-IF23_60	C33	EBI_^GSTSAN-	D33	
A34	&-IF8_60	B34	&-IF25_60	C34	&-IF24_60	D34	LGND
A35	&-IF9_60	B35	&-IF18_60	C35	&-IF26_60	D35	
E2 LGND *Connection to logic ground for slots 2 (P16), 4 (P14), 6 (P12), 8 (P10) only.							

Table B-17 lists Pinouts for ACM/ASM/DCM/DSM/EILA/ILA/LIM/MPL/TSM Extension Shelf Backplane Bottom Connectors P18 through P25, and P27 through P34.

Figure B-20.
Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector

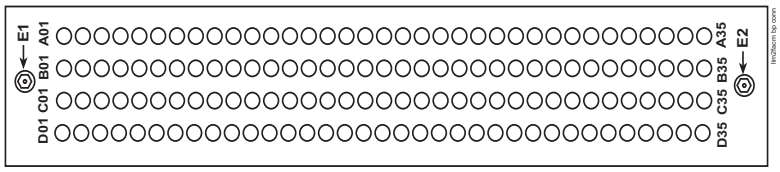


Table B-17. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	&-IF1_60	C01	&-IF10_60	D01	IN2-
A02	&-IF3_60	B02	&-IF2_60	C02	&-IF19_60	D02	LGND
A03	LGND	B03		C03	&-IF20_60	D03	LGND
A04	&-IF4_60	B04		C04	&-IF21_60	D04	LGND
A05	&-IF5_60	B05		C05	&-IF22_60	D05	LGND
A06	&-IF6_60	B06	&-IF24_60	C06	&-IF23_60	D06	LGND
A07	&-IF7_60	B07	&-IF26_60	C07		D07	@-IF25_60
A08	&-IF8_60	B08	&-IF9_60	C08	&-IF18_60	D08	LGND
A09	LGND	B09		C09		D09	LGND
A10		B10		C10	EBI_^XSP2	D10	EBI_^XSP3
A11	LGND	B11	LGND	C11	EBI_^XBE0-	D11	EBI_^XD00
A12	BSERO@-_50	B12	LGND	C12	EBI_^XBE1-	D12	EBI_^XD01
A13	BSERO@-_50	B13	LGND	C13	EBI_^XBE2-	D13	EBI_^XD02
A14	LGND	B14	LGND	C14	EBI_^XBE3-	D14	EBI_^XD03
A15		B15	LGND	C15	EBI_^XBS8-	D15	EBI_^XD04
A16		B16	LGND	C16	EBI_^XBS16-	D16	EBI_^XD05
A17	LGND	B17	LGND	C17	EBI_^ADS0-	D17	EBI_^XD06
A18	BSEL@-	B18		C18	EBI_^ADS1-	D18	EBI_^XD07
A19		B19		C19	EBI_^XW/R	D19	EBI_^XD08
A20	BMUXIN-	B20		C20	EBI_^XM/IO	D20	EBI_^XD09
A21	LGND	B21	BIN@-	C21	EBI_^XSP1	D21	EBI_^XD10

Table B-17. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connector (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A22		B22	LGND	C22	EBI_^XINTA-	D22	EBI_^XD11
A23		B23	LGND	C23	EBI_^XRDY-	D23	EBI_^XD12
A24	LGND	B24	LGND	C24	EBI_^XCAS0-	D24	EBI_^XD13
A25	BSERI@-_50	B25	LGND	C25	EBI_^XCAS1-	D25	EBI_^XD14
A26	BSERI@+_50	B26	LGND	C26	EBI_^XCAS2-	D26	EBI_^XD15
A27	LGND	B27	LGND	C27		D27	
A28		B28		C28		D28	LGND
A29	LGND	B29		C29		D29	
A30		B30		C30		D30	LGND
A31	LGND	B31		C31	MB56KHZ+_50	D31	
A32		B32		C32	MB56KHZ-_50	D32	LGND
A33	LGND	B33		C33	MB8KHZ+_50	D33	
A34		B34		C34	MB8KHZ-_50	D34	LGND
A35	CHASSIS GND	B35	CHASSIS GND	C35	CHASSIS GND	D35	CHASSIS GND
E1	P$48VDC						
E2	LGND						

Table B-18 lists the signal symbol values used in Table B-13 through Table B-18.

Table B-18. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Out Symbols

Slot/Connector	Interface	Address	Signal Symbol Values				
			$	#	&	@	^
1 top / P17	0A	0	1A	P	0A		0
1 bottom / P34	0B	0	1A	P	0B	A	0
2 top / P16	1A	1	1A	O	1A		0
2 bottom / P33	1B	1	1A	O	1B	B	0
3 top / P15	2A	2	1B	N	2A		2
3 bottom / P32	2B	2	1B	N	2B	C	2
4 top / P14	3A	3	1B	M	3A		2
4 bottom / P31	3B	3	1B	M	3B	D	2
5 top / P13	4A	4	2A	L	4A		4

Table B-18. Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Out Symbols (Continued)

Slot/Connector	Interface	Address	Signal Symbol Values				
			$	#	&	@	^
5 bottom / P30	4B	4	2A	L	4B	E	4
6 top / P12	5A	5	2A	K	5A		4
6 bottom / P29	5B	5	2A	K	5B	F	4
7 top / P11	6A	6	2B	J	6A		6
7 bottom / P28	6B	6	2B	J	6B	G	6
8 top / P10	7A	7	2B	I	7A		6
8 bottom / P27	7B	7	2B	I	7B	H	6
11 top / P8	8A	8	4A	H	8A		8
11 bottom / P25	8B	8	4A	H	8B	I	8
12 top / P7	9A	9	4A	G	9A		8
12 bottom / P24	9B	9	4A	G	9B	J	8
13 top / P6	10A	A	4B	F	10A		A
13 bottom / P23	10B	A	4B	F	10B	K	A
14 top / P5	11A	B	4B	E	11A		A
14 bottom / P22	11B	B	4B	E	11B	L	A
15 top / P4	12A	C	5A	D	12A		C
15 bottom / P21	12B	C	5A	D	12B	M	C
16 top / P3	13A	D	5A	C	13A		C
16 bottom / P20	13B	D	5A	C	13B	N	C
17 top / P2	14A	E	5B	B	14A		E
17 bottom / P19	14B	E	5B	B	14B	O	E
18 top / P1	15A	F	5B	A	15A		E
18 bottom / P18	15B	F	5B	A	15B	P	E

Extension Shelf Interface

Extension Shelf Interface Connectors J9 through J40

Figure B-21. Extension Shelf Interface Connector

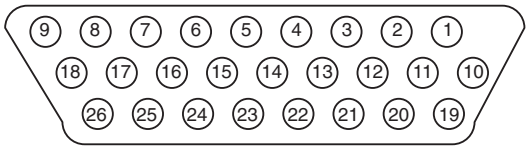


Table B-19. Extension Shelf Interface Connector Pins and Signals

Interface Connector Pins and Signals									
Pin	**V.35 Signal**	**V.35 Pin**	**DS0A/OCU Signal ATM**	**Ethernet Signal (ACM)**	**Pin**	**V.35 Signal**	**V.35 Pin**	**DS0A/OCU Signal ATM**	**Ethernet Signal (ACM)**
1	RxCA	V		RXD-	14				
2	RxCB	X		RXD+	15				
3	TxCCA	Y		COL+	16				
4	TxCCB	AA		COL-	17				CHASS GND
5	TEST			-	18	LOOPL	J		
6	RLSD	F		TXD-	19	RTS	C		SIG GND
7	DSR	E		-	20	TxDA	P	TX-RING	+12VDC
8	CHASS GND	A		TXD+	21	TxDB	S	TX-TIP	+12VDC
9	CTS	D		-	22	RxDA	R	RX-RING	
10	SIG GND	B		SIG GND	23	RxDB	T	RX-TIP	
11					24	TxCTA	U		
12					25	TxCDB	W		
13					26	LOOPM	BB		

Table B-20. Connectors, Ports, and Card Slots

Interface Connectors, Ports, and Card Slots				
Card Slot	**Port**	**Connector**	**Port**	**Connector**
01	1A	J24	1B	J40
02	2A	J23	2B	J39
03	3A	J22	3B	J38
04	4A	J21	4B	J37
05	5A	J20	5B	J36
06	6A	J19	6B	J35
07	7A	J18	7B	J34
08	8A	J17	8B	J33
11	9A	J16	9B	J32
12	10A	J15	10B	J31
13	11A	J14	11B	J30
14	12A	J13	12B	J29
15	13A	J12	13B	J28
16	14A	J11	14B	J27
17	15A	J10	15B	J26
18	16A	J9	16B	J25

External Alarm

J28 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) External Alarm
J35 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) CUST ALM 1
J66 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06) CUST ALM 2 (not supported by software)

Figure B-22. External Alarm Connector

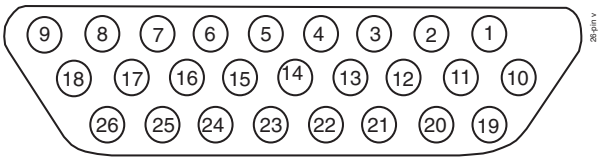


Table B-21. External Alarm Connector

Pin	Signal	Description
2	CUFA13	Signals a customer defined trouble #13 to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
3	CUFA14	Signals a customer defined trouble #14 to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
4	CUFA3	Signals a customer defined critical alarm (trouble #3) to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
5	CUFA1	Reserved
6	CUFA9	Reserved
7	CUFA2	Signals a holdover clock critical alarm to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
8	CUFA4	Signals a customer defined critical alarm (trouble #4) to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
9	CUFA10	Signals a holdover clock minor alarm to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
10	P5A48RTN	Signal return path
11	P4B48RTN	Signal return path
19	CUFA8	Signals customer defined major alarm (trouble #8) to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
20	CUFA16	Signals a customer defined trouble #16 to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
21	CUFA7	Signals a customer defined major alarm (trouble #7) to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
22	CUFA15	Signals a customer defined trouble #15 to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).

Table B-21. External Alarm Connector (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Description
23	CUFA12	Signals a customer defined minor alarm (trouble #12) to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
24	CUFA6	Signals a holdover clock major alarm to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).
25	CUFA5	Reserved
26	CUFA11	Signals a customer defined minor alarm (trouble #11) to the system when connected to P5A48RTN (pin 10) or P4B48RTN (pin 11).

Fan Power

J2, J3 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J8, J9 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-23. Fan Power Connector

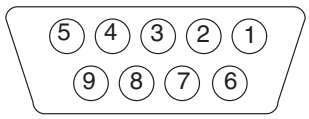


Table B-22. Fan Power Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	PF$48RTN	6	FAN$ALM-
2	PF$48RTN	7	
3		8	CHASSIS GND
4	PF$48VDC	9	FANCNTRL
5	PF$48VDC		
$= A or B, A fan power (J3) or B fan power (J2)			

Fuse and Alarm Panel (P/N 870-2320-01)

Figure B-24. Control/Extension FAP Rear View

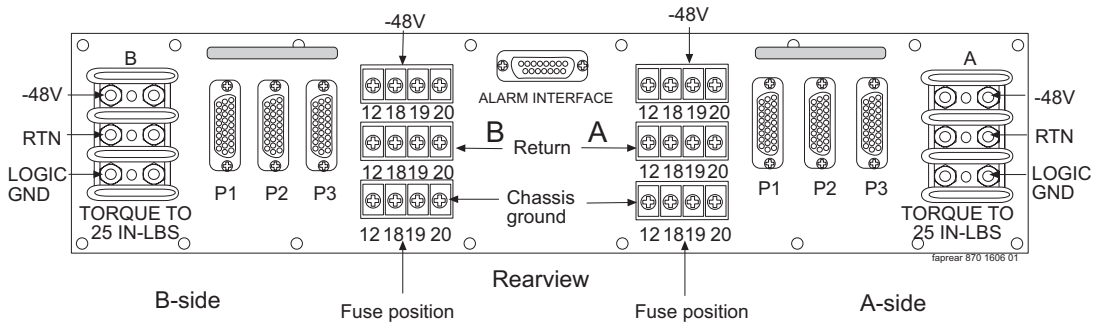


Figure B-25. Alarm Interface Connector

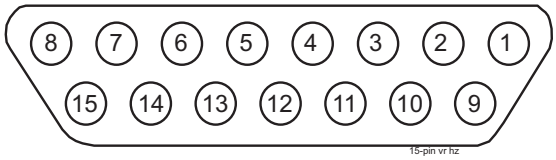


Table B-23. Alarm Interface Connector

Pin	Circuit Descriptions
1 / 2 / 3 / 4	
5	Critical Alarm
6 / 7	
8	Fuse Normally Closed
9	
10	Minor Alarm
11	Major Alarm
12	Common
13	
14	Test
15	Fuse Normally Open

General Purpose Relay Connector 01

J75 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J71 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-26. General Purpose Relay Connector 01

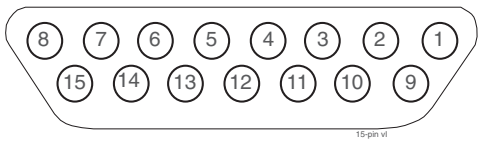


Table B-24. General Purpose Relay Connector 01

Pin	Signal
4, 8, 10, 15	not used
1	GPRNO0 - General Purpose Relay 0, Normally Open
2	GPRCOM0 - General Purpose Relay 0, Common
3	GPRNC0 - General Purpose Relay 0, Normally Closed
5	GPRNO1 - General Purpose Relay 1, Normally Open
6	GPRCOM1 - General Purpose Relay 1, Common
7	GPRNC1 - General Purpose Relay 1, Normally Closed
9	Logic ground
11	OAP1_RST+ - OAP 1 reset, +
12	OAP1_RST- - OAP 1 reset, -
13	OAP2_RST+ - OAP 2 reset, +
14	OAP2_RST- - OAP 2 reset, -

General Purpose Relay Connector 02

J73 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J75 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-27. General Purpose Relay Connector 02

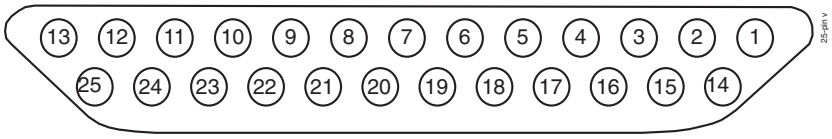


Table B-25. General Purpose Relay Connector 02

Pin	Signal
1, 2, 13, 14, 18, 25	not used
3	GPRNC2 - General Purpose Relay 2, Normally Closed
4	GPRCOM2 - General Purpose Relay 2, Common
5	GPRNO2 - General Purpose Relay 2, Normally Open
6	GPRNC2 - General Purpose Relay 3, Normally Closed
7	GPRCOM2 - General Purpose Relay 3, Common
8	GPRNO2 - General Purpose Relay 3, Normally Open
9	GPRNC2 - General Purpose Relay 4, Normally Closed
10	GPRCOM2 - General Purpose Relay 4, Common
11	GPRNO2 - General Purpose Relay 4, Normally Open
12	Logic ground
15	GPRNC2 - General Purpose Relay 5, Normally Closed
16	GPRCOM2 - General Purpose Relay 5, Common
17	GPRNO2 - General Purpose Relay 5, Normally Open
19	GPRNC2 - General Purpose Relay 6, Normally Closed
20	GPRCOM2 - General Purpose Relay 6, Common
21	GPRNO2 - General Purpose Relay 6, Normally Open
22	GPRNC2 - General Purpose Relay 7, Normally Closed
23	GPRCOM2 - General Purpose Relay 7, Common
24	GPRNO2 - General Purpose Relay 7, Normally Open

General Purpose Serial Interface

J76 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J73 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-28. General Purpose Serial Interface Connector 01, GPSI

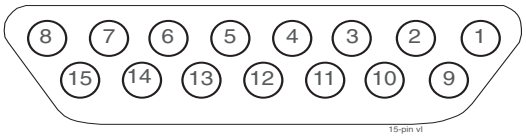


Table B-26. General Purpose Serial Interface Connector 01, GPSI

Pin	Signal
1, 2, 3, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15	Not used
4	RX_HO - Holdover Clock Receive Data
5	TX_HO - Holdover Clock Transmit Data
6	DTR_HO - Holdover Clock Data Terminal Ready
7	Logic ground

High Speed Message Multiplexer Control Shelf

J8, J24 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J23, J31 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Control Shelf HMUX A Backplane P8

Figure B-29. Control Shelf HMUX A Pin-Outs

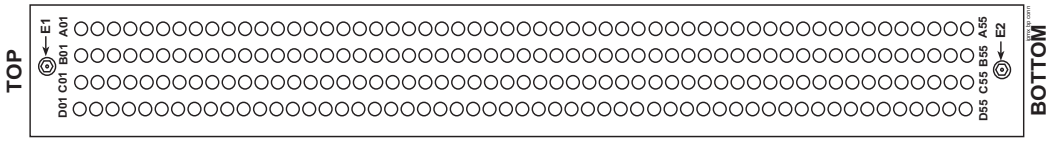


Table B-27. Control Shelf HMUX A Backplane Pin-Outs

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	LGND	C01	LGND	D01	LGND
A02	ASEROD-_50	B02	LGND	C02	ASEROE-_50	D02	LGND
A03	ASEROD+_50	B03	LGND	C03	ASEROE+_50	D03	LGND
A04	LGND	B04	ASELD-	C04	LGND	D04	ASELE-
A05	ASERID-_50	B05	LGND	C05	ASERIE-_50	D05	LGND
A06	ASERID+_50	B06	LGND	C06	ASERIE+_50	D06	LGND
A07	LGND	B07	AIND-	C07	LGND	D07	AINE-
A08	ASEROC-_50	B08	LGND	C08	ASEROF-_50	D08	LGND
A09	ASEROC+_50	B09	LGND	C09	ASEROF+_50	D09	LGND
A10	ABMUXIN-	B10	ASELC-	C10	LGND	D10	ASELF-
A11	ASERIC-_50	B11	LGND	C11	ASERIF-_50	D11	LGND
A12	ASERIC+_50	B12	LGND	C12	ASERIF+_50	D12	LGND
A13	LGND	B13	AINC-	C13	LGND	D13	AINF-
A14	ASEROB-_50	B14	LGND	C14	ASEROG-_50	D14	LGND
A15	ASEROB+_50	B15	LGND	C15	ASEROG+_50	D15	LGND
A16	LGND	B16	ASELB-	C16	LGND	D16	ASELG-
A17	ASERIB-_50	B17	LGND	C17	ASERIG-_50	D17	LGND
A18	ASERIB+_50	B18	LGND	C18	ASERIG+_50	D18	LGND
A19	LGND	B19	AINB-	C19	LGND	D19	AING-

Table B-27. Control Shelf HMUX A Backplane Pin-Outs (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A20		B20	LGND	C20	ASEROH-_50	D20	LGND
A21		B21	LGND	C21	ASEROH+_50	D21	LGND
A22	LGND	B22		C22	LGND	D22	ASELH-
A23		B23	LGND	C23	ASERIH-_50	D23	LGND
A24		B24	LGND	C24	ASERIH+_50	D24	LGND
A25	LGND	B25		C25	LGND	D25	AINH-
A26	ASEROA-_50	B26	LGND	C26	ASEROI-_50	D26	LGND
A27	ASEROA+_50	B27	LGND	C27	ASEROI+_50	D27	LGND
A28	LGND	B28	ASELA-	C28	LGND	D28	ASELI-
A29	ASERIA-_50	B29	LGND	C29	ASERII-_50	D29	LGND
A30	ASERIA+_50	B30	LGND	C30	ASERII+_50	D30	LGND
A31	LGND	B31	AINA-	C31	LGND	D31	AINI-
A32		B32	LGND	C32	ASEROJ-_50	D32	LGND
A33		B33	LGND	C33	ASEROJ+_50	D33	LGND
A34	LGND	B34		C34	LGND	D34	ASELJ-
A35		B35	LGND	C35	ASERIJ-_50	D35	LGND
A36		B36	LGND	C36	ASERIJ+_50	D36	LGND
A37	LGND	B37		C37	LGND	D37	AINJ-
A38		B38	LGND	C38	ASEROK-_50	D38	LGND
A39		B39	LGND	C39	ASEROK+_50	D39	LGND
A40	LGND	B40		C40	LGND	D40	ASELK-
A41		B41	LGND	C41	ASERIK-_50	D41	LGND
A42		B42	LGND	C42	ASERIK+_50	D42	LGND
A43	LGND	B43		C43	LGND	D43	AINK-
A44		B44	LGND	C44	ASEROL-_50	D44	LGND
A45		B45	LGND	C45	ASEROL+_50	D45	LGND
A46	LGND	B46		C46	LGND	D46	ASELL-
A47		B47	LGND	C47	ASERIL-_50	D47	LGND
A48		B48	LGND	C48	ASERIL+_50	D48	LGND
A49	LGND	B49		C49	LGND	D49	AINL-
A50	AIMTIN-_78	B50	LGND	C50	AIMTOUT-_78	D50	LGND

Table B-27. Control Shelf HMUX A Backplane Pin-Outs (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A51	AIMTIN+_78	B51	LGND	C51	AIMTOUT+_78	D51	LGND
A52	LGND	B52	LGND	C52	LGND	D52	LGND
A53		B53	MBUSSRX-_50	C53	MBUSSRX+_50	D53	
A54		B54	MBUSSTX-_50	C54	MBUSSTX+_50	D54	LGND
A55	CHASSIS GND	B55	CHASSIS GND	C55	CHASSIS GND	D55	CHASSIS GND
E2	P3A48RTN						

Control Shelf HMUX B Backplane P24

Figure B-30. Control Shelf HMUX B Pin-Outs

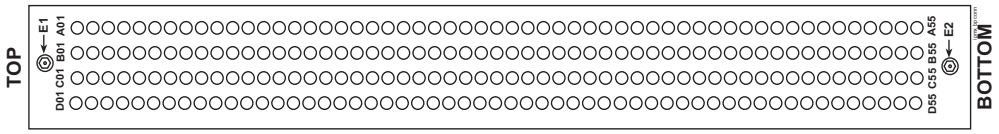


Table B-28. Control Shelf HMUX B Backplane Pin-Outs

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	LGND	C01	LGND	D01	LGND
A02	BSEROH-_50	B02	LGND	C02	BSEROI-_50	D02	LGND
A03	BSEROH+_50	B03	LGND	C03	BSEROI+_50	D03	LGND
A04	LGND	B04	BSELH-	C04	LGND	D04	BSELI-
A05	BSERIH-_50	B05	LGND	C05	BSERII-_50	D05	LGND
A06	BSERIH+_50	B06	LGND	C06	BSERII+_50	D06	LGND
A07	LGND	B07	BINH-	C07	LGND	D07	BINI-
A08	BSEROG-_50	B08	LGND	C08	BSEROJ-_50	D08	LGND
A09	BSEROG+_50	B09	LGND	C09	BSEROJ+_50	D09	LGND
A10	BMUXIN-	B10	BSELG-	C10	LGND	D10	BSELJ-
A11	BSERIG-_50	B11	LGND	C11	BSERIJ-_50	D11	LGND
A12	BSERIG+_50	B12	LGND	C12	BSERIJ+_50	D12	LGND
A13	LGND	B13	BING-	C13	LGND	D13	BINJ-

Table B-28. Control Shelf HMUX B Backplane Pin-Outs (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A14	BSEROF-_50	B14	LGND	C14	BSEROK-_50	D14	LGND
A15	BSEROF+_50	B15	LGND	C15	BSEROK+_50	D15	LGND
A16	LGND	B16	BINF-	C16	LGND	D16	BSELK-
A17	BSERIF-_50	B17	LGND	C17	BSERIK-_50	D17	LGND
A18	BSERIF+_50	B18	LGND	C18	BSERIK+_50	D18	LGND
A19	LGND	B19	BINF-	C19	LGND	D19	BINK-
A20	BSEROE-_50	B20	LGND	C20		D20	LGND
A21	BSEROE+_50	B21	LGND	C21		D21	LGND
A22	LGND	B22	BSELE-	C22	LGND	D22	
A23	BSERIE-_50	B23	LGND	C23		D23	LGND
A24	BSERIE+_50	B24	LGND	C24		D24	LGND
A25	LGND	B25	BINE-	C25	LGND	D25	
A26	BSEROD-_50	B26	LGND	C26	BSEROL-_50	D26	LGND
A27	BSEROD+_50	B27	LGND	C27	BSEROL+_50	D27	LGND
A28	LGND	B28	BSELD-	C28	LGND	D28	BSELL-
A29	BSERID-_50	B29	LGND	C29	BSERIL-_50	D29	LGND
A30	BSERID+_50	B30	LGND	C30	BSERIL+_50	D30	LGND
A31	LGND	B31	BIND-	C31	LGND	D31	BINL-
A32	BSEROC-_50	B32	LGND	C32		D32	LGND
A33	BSEROC+_50	B33	LGND	C33		D33	LGND
A34	LGND	B34	BSELC-	C34	LGND	D34	
A35	BSERIC-_50	B35	LGND	C35		D35	LGND
A36	BSERIC+_50	B36	LGND	C36		D36	LGND
A37	LGND	B37	BINC-	C37	LGND	D37	
A38	BSEROB-_50	B38	LGND	C38		D38	LGND
A39	BSEROB+_50	B39	LGND	C39		D39	LGND
A40	LGND	B40	BSELB-	C40	LGND	D40	
A41	BSERIB-_50	B41	LGND	C41		D41	LGND
A42	BSERIB+_50	B42	LGND	C42		D42	LGND
A43	LGND	B43	BINB-	C43	LGND	D43	
A44	BSEROA-_50	B44	LGND	C44		D44	LGND

Table B-28. Control Shelf HMUX B Backplane Pin-Outs (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A45	BSEROA+_50	B45	LGND	C45		D45	LGND
A46	LGND	B46	BSELA-	C46	LGND	D46	
A47	BSERIA-_50	B47	LGND	C47		D47	LGND
A48	BSERIA+_50	B48	LGND	C48		D48	LGND
A49	LGND	B49	BINA-	C49	LGND	D49	
A50	BIMTIN-_78	B50	LGND	C50	BIMTOUT-_78	D50	LGND
A51	BIMTIN+_78	B51	LGND	C51	BIMTOUT+_78	D51	LGND
A52	LGND	B52	LGND	C52	LGND	D52	LGND
A53		B53	MBUSSRX-_50	C53	MBUSSRX+_50	D53	
A54		B54	MBUSSTX-_50	C54	MBUSSTX+_50	D54	LGND
A55	CHASSIS GND	B55	CHASSIS GND	C55	CHASSIS GND	D55	CHASSIS GND
E2	P3B48RTN						

High Speed Message Multiplexer Extension Shelf

HMUX Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs P9, P26

Figure B-31. HMUX Extension Shelf Backplane Connector P9

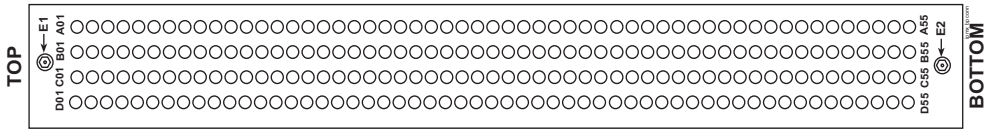


Table B-29. HMUX Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs P9 and P26

Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	LGND	C01	LGND	D01	LGND
A02	$SEROH-_50	B02	LGND	C02	$SEROI-_50	D02	LGND
A03	$SEROH+_50	B03	LGND	C03	$SEROI+_50	D03	LGND
A04	LGND	B04	$SELH-	C04	LGND	D04	$SELI-
A05	$SERIH-_50	B05	LGND	C05	$SERII-_50	D05	LGND
A06	$SERIH+_50	B06	LGND	C06	$SERII+_50	D06	LGND
A07	LGND	B07	$INH-	C07	LGND	D07	$INI-
A08	$SEROG-_50	B08	LGND	C08	$SEROJ-_50	D08	LGND
A09	$SEROG+_50	B09	LGND	C09	$SEROJ+_50	D09	LGND
A10	$BMUXIN-	B10	$SELG-	C10	LGND	D10	$SELJ-
A11	$SERIG-_50	B11	LGND	C11	$SERIJ-_50	D11	LGND
A12	$SERIG+_50	B12	LGND	C12	$SERIJ+_50	D12	LGND
A13	LGND	B13	$ING-	C13	LGND	D13	$INJ-
A14	$SEROF-_50	B14	LGND	C14	$SEROK-_50	D14	LGND
A15	$SEROF+_50	B15	LGND	C15	$SEROK+_50	D15	LGND
A16	LGND	B16	$INF-	C16	LGND	D16	$SELK-
A17	$SERIF-_50	B17	LGND	C17	$SERIK-_50	D17	LGND
A18	$SERIF+_50	B18	LGND	C18	$SERIK+_50	D18	LGND
A19	LGND	B19	$INF-	C19	LGND	D19	$INK-
A20	$SEROE-_50	B20	LGND	C20	$SEROL-_50	D20	LGND
A21	$SEROE+_50	B21	LGND	C21	$SEROL+_50	D21	LGND
A22	LGND	B22	$SELE-	C22	LGND	D22	$SELL-

Table B-29. HMUX Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs P9 and P26 (Continued)

Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal
A23	$SERIE-_50	B23	LGND	C23	$SERIL-_50	D23	LGND
A24	$SERIE+_50	B24	LGND	C24	$SERIL+_50	D24	LGND
A25	LGND	B25	$INE-	C25	LGND	D25	$INL-
A26	$SEROD-_50	B26	LGND	C26	$SEROM-_50	D26	LGND
A27	$SEROD+_50	B27	LGND	C27	$SEROM+_50	D27	LGND
A28	LGND	B28	$SELD-	C28	LGND	D28	$SELM-
A29	$SERID-_50	B29	LGND	C29	$SERIM-_50	D29	LGND
A30	$SERID+_50	B30	LGND	C30	$SERIM+_50	D30	LGND
A31	LGND	B31	$IND-	C31	LGND	D31	$INM-
A32	$SEROC-_50	B32	LGND	C32	$SERON-_50	D32	LGND
A33	$SEROC+_50	B33	LGND	C33	$SERON+_50	D33	LGND
A34	LGND	B34	$SELC-	C34	LGND	D34	$SELN-
A35	$SERIC-_50	B35	LGND	C35	$SERIN-_50	D35	LGND
A36	$SERIC+_50	B36	LGND	C36	$SERIN+_50	D36	LGND
A37	LGND	B37	$INC-	C37	LGND	D37	$INN-
A38	$SEROB-_50	B38	LGND	C38	$SEROO-_50	D38	LGND
A39	$SEROB+_50	B39	LGND	C39	$SEROO+_50	D39	LGND
A40	LGND	B40	$SELB-	C40	LGND	D40	$SELO-
A41	$SERIB-_50	B41	LGND	C41	$SERIO-_50	D41	LGND
A42	$SERIB+_50	B42	LGND	C42	$SERIO+_50	D42	LGND
A43	LGND	B43	$INB-	C43	LGND	D43	$INO-
A44	$SEROA-_50	B44	LGND	C44	$SEROP-_50	D44	LGND
A45	$SEROA+_50	B45	LGND	C45	$SEROP+_50	D45	LGND
A46	LGND	B46	$SELA-	C46	LGND	D46	$SELP-
A47	$SERIA-_50	B47	LGND	C47	$SERIP-_50	D47	LGND
A48	$SERIA+_50	B48	LGND	C48	$SERIP+_50	D48	LGND
A49	LGND	B49	$INA-	C49	LGND	D49	$INP-
A50	$IMTIN-_78	B50	LGND	C50	$IMTOUT-_78	D50	LGND
A51	$IMTIN+_78	B51	LGND	C51	$IMTOUT+_78	D51	LGND
A52	LGND	B52	LGND	C52	LGND	D52	LGND

Table B-29. HMUX Extension Shelf Backplane Pin-Outs P9 and P26 (Continued)

Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal	Pin #	Signal
A53		B53	MBUSSRX-_50	C53	MBUSSRX+_50	D53	
A54		B54	MBUSSTX-_50	C54	MBUSSTX+_50	D54	LGND
A55	CHASSIS GND	B55	CHASSIS GND	C55	CHASSIS GND	D55	CHASSIS GND
E2	P3$48RTN						

Interface Backplane Control

J29 - J38, J43 - J52 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J36 - J45, J50 - J59 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-32. Interface Connector

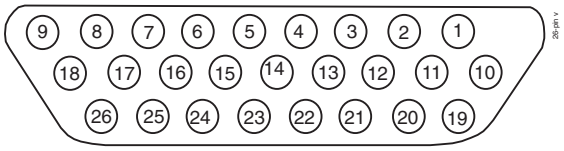


Table B-30. Interface Connector Pins and Signal

Interface Connector Pins and Signal									
DB-26 Pin	**V.35 Signal**	**V.35 Pin**	**DS0A/ OCU Signal**	**Ethernet Signal (ACM)**	**DB-26 Pin**	**V.35 Signal**	**V.35 Pin**	**DS0A/OCU Signal ATM**	**Ethernet Signal (ACM)**
1	RxCA	V		RXD-	14				
2	RxCB	X		RXD+	15				
3	TxCCA	Y		COL+	16				
4	TxCCB	AA		COL-	17				CHASS GND
5	TEST			-	18	LOOPL	J		
6	RLSD	F		TXD-	19	RTS	C		SIG GND
7	DSR	E			20	TxDA	P	TX-RING	+12VDC
8	CHASS GND	A		TXD+	21	TxDB	S	TX-TIP	+12VDC
9	CTS	D			22	RxDA	R	RX-RING	
10	SIG GND	B		SIG GND	23	RxDB	T	RX-TIP	
11					24	TxCTA	U		
12					25	TxCDB	W		
13					26	LOOPM	BB		

Table B-31. Interface Connectors, Ports, and Card Slots

Interface Connectors, Ports, and Card Slots				
Card slot	**Port**	**Connector**	**Port**	**Connector**
01	1A	J38	1B	J52
02	2A	J37	2B	J51
03	3A	J36	3B	J50
04	4A	J35	4B	J49
05	5A	J34	5B	J48
06	6A	J33	6B	J47
07	7A	J32	7B	J46
08	8A	J31	8B	J45
11	9A	J30	9B	J44
12	10A	J29	10B	J43

Inter processor Message Transport Control Shelf

J8, J16, J58, J64 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J23, J22, J75, J74 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-33. IPMX Connector

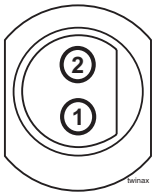


Table B-32. IPMX Connector Pins

Connector	Pin	Signal
A IMT IN backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)(J8) A IMT IN backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)(J23)	1	AIMTIN+_78
	2	AIMTIN-_78
A IMT OUT backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)(J16) A IMT OUT backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)(J22)	1	AIMTOUT+_78
	2	AIMTOUT-_78
B IMT IN backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)(J58) B IMT IN backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)(J75)	1	BIMTIN+_78
	2	BIMTIN-_78
B IMT OUT backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)(J64) B IMT OUT backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)(J74)	1	BIMTOUT+_78
	2	BIMTOUT-_78

Interprocessor Message Transport

IPMX Connector J7, J8, J43, J44

Figure B-34. IPMX Connector

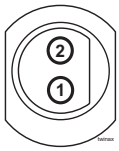


Table B-33. IPMX Connector

Connector	Pin	Signal
A IMT IN J8	1	AIMTIN+_78
	2	AIMTIN+_78
A IMT OUT J7	1	AIMTOUT+_78
	2	AIMTOUT+_78
B IMT IN J44	1	BIMTIN+_78
	2	BIMTIN+_78
B IMT OUT J43	1	BIMTOUT+_78
	2	BIMTOUT+_78

Local Maintenance Center Alarm Backplane

J40 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J47 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-35. Local Maintenance Center Alarm Connector

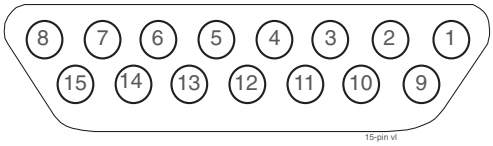


Table B-34. Local Maintenance Center Alarm Connector

Pin	Signal
1, 3, 4, 5, 11, 12	Not used
2	LMCANC - Local Maintenance Center Audible Alarm, Normally Closed
6	LMCVMJNC - Local Maintenance Center Major Alarm, Normally Closed
7	LMCVMNNC - Local Maintenance Center Minor Alarm, Normally Closed
8	LMCVCRNC - Local Maintenance Center Critical Alarm, Normally Closed
9	LMCACOM - Local Maintenance Center Audible Alarm Common
10	LMCANO - Local Maintenance Center Audible alarm, normally Open
13	LMCVCOM - Local Maintenance Center Common
14	LMCVMJNO - Local Maintenance Center Major Alarm, Normally Open
15	LMCVMNNO - Local Maintenance Center Minor Alarm, Normally Open

MAS Communication Application Processor

MAS Communication Application Processor Control Shelf Backplane connector:

MCAP Connectors P3, P5, P19, P21.

MCAP Backplane Pin-outs, Top Connectors, P3, P5

Figure B-36. MCAP Backplane Pin-Outs, Top,

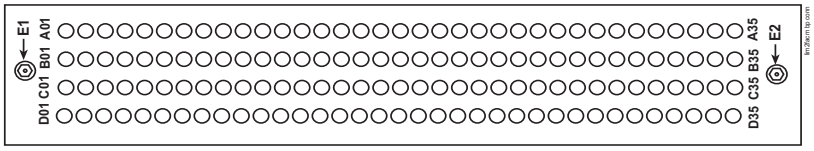


Table B-35. MCAP Backplane Pin-outs, Top

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	LGND	C01	EBI_$XA02	D01	EBI_$XA14
A02	ASERO$-_50	B02	LGND	C02	EBI_$XA03	D02	EBI_$XA15
A03	ASERO$+_50	B03	LGND	C03	EBI_$XA04	D03	EBI_$XA16
A04	LGND	B04	LGND	C04	EBI_$XA05	D04	EBI_$XA17
A05		B05	LGND	C05	EBI_$XA06	D05	EBI_$XA18
A06		B06	LGND	C06	EBI_$XA07	D06	EBI_$XA19
A07	LGND	B07	LGND	C07	EBI_$XA08	D07	EBI_$XA20
A08	ASEL$-	B08		C08	EBI_$XA09	D08	EBI_$XA21
A09		B09		C09	EBI_$XA10	D09	EBI_$XA22
A10	AMUXIN	B10		C10		D10	EBI_$XA23
A11	LGND	B11	AIN$-	C11		D11	EBI_$XA24
A12		B12	LGND	C12		D12	EBI_$XA25
A13		B13	LGND	C13		D13	EBI_$XA26
A14	LGND	B14	LGND	C14		D14	EBI_$XA27
A15	ASERI$-_50	B15	LGND	C15		D15	
A16	ASERI$+_50	B16	LGND	C16		D16	
A17	LGND	B17	LGND	C17		D17	
A18		B18		C18		D18	
A19	LGND	B19	MBUSSRX+_50	C19	HST/GST	D19	
A20		B20	MBUSSRX-_50	C20		D20	LGND

Table B-35. MCAP Backplane Pin-outs, Top (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A21	LGND	B21	MBUSSTX+_50	C21	MA56KHZ+_50	D21	
A22		B22	MBUSSTX-_50	C22	MA56KHZ-_50	D22	LGND
A23	LGND	B23		C23	MA8KHZ+_50	D23	
A24		B24		C24	MA8KHZ-_50	D24	LGND
A25	LGND	B25		C25	EBI_$XSP4	D25	EBI_$XSP5
A26		B26		C26	EBI_$XA11	D26	
A27	LGND	B27		C27	EBI_$XA12	D27	
A28		B28		C28	EBI_$XA13	D28	LGND
A29	LGND	B29		C29	EBI_$BREQ-	D29	
A30		B30		C30	EBI_$BG-	D30	LGND
A31		B31		C31	EBI_$XIRQ-	D31	
A32		B32		C32	EBI_$HOSTSAN-	D32	LGND
A33		B33		C33	EBI_$GSTSAN-	D33	
A34		B34		C34		D34	LGND

MCAP Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connectors P19, P21.

Table B-36. MCAP Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connectors

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01		C01		D01	LGND
A02		B02		C02		D02	
A03	LGND	B03		C03		D03	LGND
A04		B04		C04		D04	
A05		B05		C05		D05	LGND
A06		B06		C06		D06	LGND
A07		B07		C07		D07	
A08		B08		C08		D08	
A09	LGND	B09		C09		D09	LGND
A10		B10		C10	EBI_$XSP2	D10	EBI_$XSP3
A11	LGND	B11	LGND	C11	EBI_$XBE0-	D11	EBI_$XD00
A12	BSERO%-_50	B12	LGND	C12	EBI_$XBE1-	D12	EBI_$XD01

Table B-36. MCAP Backplane Pin-Outs, Bottom Connectors (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A13	BSERO%+_50	B13	LGND	C13	EBI_$XBE2-	D13	EBI_$XD02
A14	LGND	B14	LGND	C14	EBI_$XBE3-	D14	EBI_$XD03
A15		B15	LGND	C15	EBI_$XBS8-	D15	EBI_$XD04
A16		B16	LGND	C16	EBI_$XBS16-	D16	EBI_$XD05
A17	LGND	B17	LGND	C17	EBI_$ADS0-	D17	EBI_$XD06
A18	BSEL%-	B18		C18	EBI_$ADS1-	D18	EBI_$XD07
A19		B19		C19	EBI_$XW/R	D19	EBI_$XD08
A20	BMUXIN	B20		C20	EBI_$XM/IO	D20	EBI_$XD09
A21	LGND	B21	BIN%-	C21	EBI_$XSP1	D21	EBI_$XD10
A22		B22	LGND	C22	EBI_$XINTA-	D22	EBI_$XD11
A23		B23	LGND	C23	EBI_$XRDY-	D23	EBI_$XD12
A24	LGND	B24	LGND	C24	EBI_$XCAS0-	D24	EBI_$XD13
A25	BSERI%-_50	B25	LGND	C25	EBI_$XCAS1-	D25	EBI_$XD14
A26	BSERI%+_50	B26	LGND	C26	EBI_$XCAS2-	D26	EBI_$XD15
A27	LGND	B27	LGND	C27		D27	
A28		B28		C28		D28	LGND
A29	LGND	B29		C29		D29	
A30		B30		C30		D30	LGND
A31	LGND	B31		C31	MB56KHZ+_50	D31	
A32		B32		C32	MB56KHZ-_50	D32	LGND
A33	LGND	B33		C33	MB8KHZ+_50	D33	
A34		B34		C34	MB8KHZ-_50	D34	LGND
A35	CHASSIS GND	B35	CHASSIS GND	C35	CHASSIS GND	D35	CHASSIS GND
E2	P#$48RTN	$= A or B, for TDM connectors P21 and P19 respectively # = 4 or 5, for TDM connectors P21 and P19 respectively % = K or L, for TDM connectors P21 and P19 respectively					

Maintenance Disk and Alarm Card Control Shelf Backplane

MDAL Control Shelf Backplane, Top Connector P1

Figure B-37. Maintenance Disk and Alarm Connector, Top

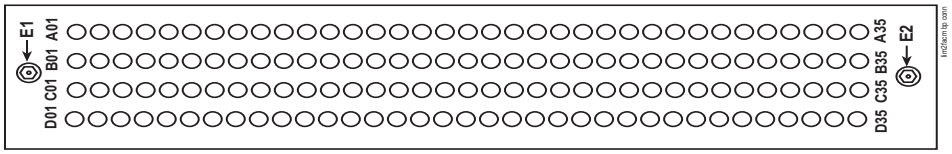


Table B-37. MDAL Backplane, Top

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	BALMEN0-	B01	BALMD0-	C01		D01	LGND
A02	BALMEN1-	B02	BALMD1-	C02	LGND	D02	LGND
A03	BALMEN2-	B03	BALMD2-	C03	LGND	D03	
A04	BALMEN3-	B04	BALMD3-	C04	LGND	D04	
A05	BALMEN4-	B05	BALMD4-	C05		D05	LGND
A06	BALMCK-	B06	BALMD5-	C06		D06	
A07	BALMD7-	B07	BALMD6-	C07	R0CRNC	D07	LGND
A08	R0FANCTRL	B08	LGND	C08	R0MJNC	D08	R0COM
A09	AALMEN0-	B09	AALMD0-	C09	R0MNNC	D09	R0MJNO
A10	AALMEN1-	B10	AALMD1-	C10	R0BNC	D10	R0MNNO
A11	AALMEN2-	B11	AALMD2-	C11		D11	R0BNO
A12	AALMEN3-	B12	AALMD3-	C12	LGND	D12	LGND
A13	AALMEN4-	B13	AALMD4-	C13		D13	LGND
A14	AALMCK-	B14	AALMD5-	C14	LGND	D14	LGND
A15	AALMD7-	B15	AALMD6-	C15		D15	LGND
A16	CHASSIS GND	B16	CHASSIS GND	C16	CHASSIS GND	D16	CHASSIS GND
A17		B17	LGND	C17		D17	
A18	LGND	B18	LGND	C18	LGND	D18	
A19	LGND	B19	LGND	C19		D19	
A20	R0FBALM-	B20		C20	R1FBALM-	D20	
A21	R0FAALM-	B21	LGND	C21	R1FAALM-	D21	
A22	LGND	B22	R2FBALM-	C22		D22	

Table B-37. MDAL Backplane, Top (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A23	LGND	B23	R2FAALM-	C23	R1CRNC	D23	R1COM
A24	LGND	B24		C24	R1MJNC	D24	R1MJNO
A25	R1FANCTRL	B25	LGND	C25	R1MNNC	D25	R1MNNO
A26	R2FANCTRL	B26	LGND	C26	R1BNC	D26	R1BNO
A27	LGND	B27		C27		D27	
A28	RACRNC	B28	RACOM	C28	R2CRNC	D28	R2COM
A29	RAMJNC	B29	RAMJNO	C29	R2MJNC	D29	R2MJNO
A30	RAMNNC	B30	RAMNNO	C30	R2MNNC	D30	R2MNNO
A31	RABNC	B31	RABNO	C31	R2BNC	D31	R2BNO
A32	RMCANC	B32		C32		D32	LGND
A33	RMCBNC	B33		C33	LGND	D33	RMCANO
A34	RMCMJNC	B34	RMCMNNC	C34	RMCCOM	D34	RMCBNO
A35	RMCCRNC	B35		C35	RMCMNNO	D35	RMCMJNO
E2	LGND						

MDAL Control Shelf Backplane, Bottom Connectors P17

Figure B-38. MDAL Backplane, Bottom

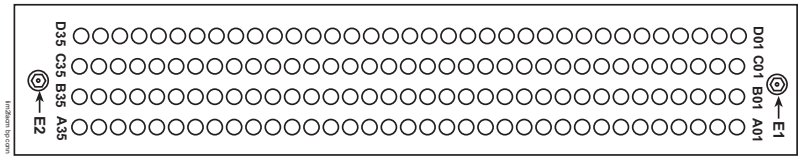


Table B-38. MDAL Backplane, Bottom

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LMCANO	B01		C01	LMCACOM	D01	LMCANC
A02	LMCVMJNC	B02		C02		D02	LMCVCOM
A03	LMCVCRNC	B03	LMCVMNNC	C03	LMCVMJNO	D03	LMCVMNNO
A04	R3FANCTRL	B04		C04	LGND	D04	
A05	R4FANCTRL	B05	R4FBALM-	C05	R3CRNC	D05	R3COM
A06		B06	R4FAALM-	C06	R3MJNC	D06	R3MJNO
A07	R3FBALM-	B07		C07	R3MNNC	D07	R3MNNO

Table B-38. MDAL Backplane, Bottom (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A08	R3FAALM-	B08		C08	R3BNC	D08	R3BNO
A09	LGND	B09	LGND	C09		D09	LGND
A10		B10		C10	R4CRNC	D10	R4COM
A11	LGND	B11	LGND	C11	R4MJNC	D11	R4MJNO
A12		B12		C12	R4MNNC	D12	R4MNNO
A13	LGND	B13	LGND	C13	R4CRNC	D13	R4BNO
A14		B14		C14		D14	
A15	TPWR	B15	LGND	C15		D15	
A16	AUDCTOFF-	B16		C16	LGND	D16	
A17	ALMTRANS-	B17	LGND	C17	R5FBALM-	D17	
A18	AMS/BMS-	B18	SDB0-_100	C18	R5FAALM-	D18	
A19	MASBSAN-	B19	SDB1-_100	C19		D19	
A20	MASASAN-	B20	SDB2-_100	C20		D20	
A21	LGND	B21	SDB3-_100	C21		D21	LGND
A22		B22	SDB4-_100	C22		D22	
A23		B23	SDB5-_100	C23		D23	
A24		B24	SDB6-_100	C24		D24	
A25		B25	SDB7-_100	C25		D25	
A26		B26	SDBP-_100	C26		D26	
A27		B27	SBSY-_100	C27		D27	
A28		B28	SATN-_100	C28	R5CRNC	D28	R5COM
A29		B29	SACK-_100	C29	R5MJNC	D29	R5MJNO
A30	LGND	B30	SRST-_100	C30	R5MNNC	D30	R5MNNO
A31	LGND	B31	SMSG-_100	C31	R5CRNC	D31	R5BNO
A32	R5FANCTRL	B32	SSEL-_100	C32		D32	
A33		B33	SI/O-_100	C33		D33	
A34		B34	SC/D-_100	C34		D34	
A35	LGND	B35	SREQ-_100	C35		D35	
E2 P5B48RTN							

OAP Alarm Backplane

J74 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J69 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-39. OAP Alarm Connector

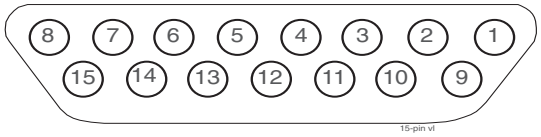


Table B-39. OAP Alarm Connector

Pin	Signal
1, 2, 6, 7, 13, 14	Not used
3	OAPMNNC - OAP Alarm, Minor, Normally Closed
4	OAPMJNC - OAP Alarm, Major, Normally Closed
5	OAPCRNC - OAP Alarm, Critical, Normally Closed
8	OAPFA+ - OAP Fuse Alarm (+)*
9	OAPBNO - OAP Alarm, busy, Normally Open*
10	OAPMNNO - OAP Alarm, minor, normally Open
11	OAPMJNO - OAP Alarm, Major, Normally Open
12	OAPCOM - OAP Alarm, Common
15	OAPFA- - Row Fuse Alarm (-)*
* not currently supported	

Power Connector Extension Backplane

J1, J4 (P/N 850-0356-01), J1, J4, Primary and J45, J46 Secondary (P/N 850-0356-03)

Figure B-40. Power Connector

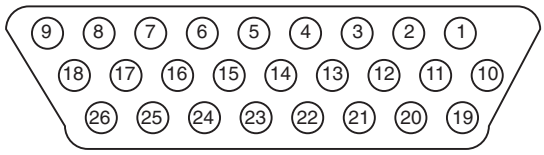


Table B-40. Power Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	P5$48VDC	14	LGND
2	P5$48RTN	15	P3$48RTN
3	P4$48VDC	16	P3$48VDC
4	P4$48RTN	17	P2$48RTN
5	LGND	18	P2$48VDC
6	P3$48RTN	19	P1$48RTN
7	P3$48VDC	20	P1$48RTN
8	P2$48RTN	21	P1$48VDC
9	P2$48VDC	22	P1$48VDC
10	P5$48VDC	23	PF$48RTN
11	P5$48RTN	24	PF$48RTN
12	P4$48VDC	25	PF$48VDC
13	P4$48RTN	26	PF$48VDC
$= A or B, A POWER (J4) or B POWER (J1)			

Power Connector Control Backplane

J1, J4 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04)
J1, J11 Primary and J2, J10 Secondary on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-41. Power Connector

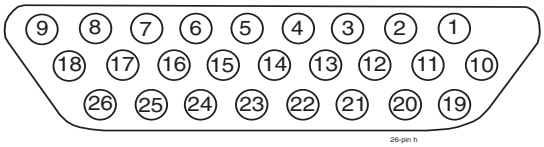


Table B-41. Power Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1	P5$48VDC	14	LGND
2	P5$48RTN	15	P3$48RTN
3	P4$48VDC	16	P3$48VDC
4	P4$48RTN	17	P2$48RTN
5	LGND	18	P2$48VDC
6	P3$48RTN	19	P1$48RTN
7	P3$48VDC	20	P1$48RTN
8	P2$48RTN	21	P1$48VDC
9	P2$48VDC	22	P1$48VDC
10	P5$48VDC	23	PF$48RTN
11	P5$48RTN	24	PF$48RTN
12	P4$48VDC	25	PF$48VDC
13	P4$48RTN	26	PF$48VDC
$= A or B, A POWER (J4) or B POWER (J1)			

Rack Alarm (Alarm Interface)

Figure B-42. Rack Alarm Connector

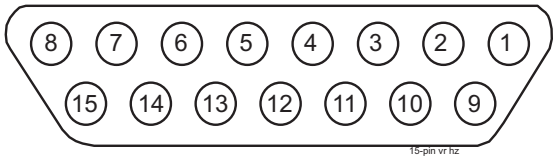


Table B-42. Rack Alarm Connector

Pin	Circuit Descriptions
1 / 2 / 3 / 4	
5	Critical Alarm
6 / 7	
8	Fuse Normally Closed
9	
10	Minor Alarm
11	Major Alarm
12	Common
13	
14	Test
15	Fuse Normally Open

Rack Alarm Control Backplane

J5, J11, J25, J39, J53, J61 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J13,J15, J32, J46, J61, J68 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-43. Rack Alarm Connector

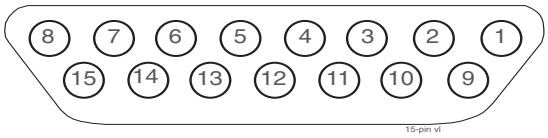


Table B-43. Rack Alarm Connector

Pin	Signal
1, 2, 6, 7, 9, 13, 14	Not used
3	R$MNNC - Rack Alarm, Minor, Normally Closed
4	R$MJNC - Rack Alarm, Major, Normally Closed
5	R$CRNC - Rack Alarm, Critical, Normally Closed
8	R$FA+ - Rack Fuse Alarm (+)
10	R$MNNO - Rack Alarm, Minor, Normally Open
11	R$MJNO - Rack Alarm, Major, Normally Open
12	R$COM - Rack Alarm, Common
15	R$FA- - Rack Fuse Alarm (-)
$= 0 through 5, RALM0 through RALM5 (J5, J11, J25, J39, J53, J61 respectively)	

Remote Maintenance Center Alarm Control Backplane

J26 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and
J33 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-44. Remote Maintenance Center Alarm Connector

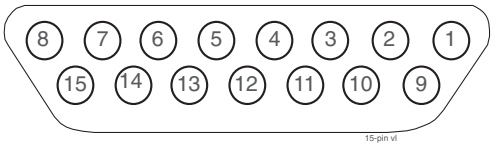


Table B-44. Remote Maintenance Center Alarm Connector

Pin	Signal
1, 3, 4, 5, 9, 11, 12	not used
2	RMCANC - Remote Maintenance Center Audible Alarm, Normally Closed
6	RMCMJNC - Remote Maintenance Center Major Alarm, Normally Closed
7	RMCMNNC - Remote Maintenance Center Minor Alarm, Normally Closed
8	RMCCRNC - Remote Maintenance Center Critical Alarm, Normally Closed
10	RMCANO - Remote Maintenance Center Audible Alarm, Normally Open
13	RMCCOM - Remote Maintenance Center Common
14	RMCMJNO - Remote Maintenance Center Major Alarm, Normally Open
15	RMCMNNO - Remote Maintenance Center Minor Alarm, Normally Open

Row Alarm Control Backplane

J27 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and J34 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-45. Row Alarm Connector

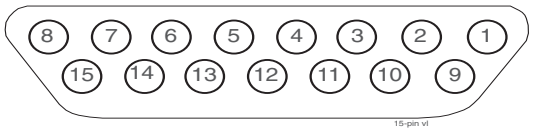


Table B-45. Row Alarm Connector

Pin	Signal
1, 2, 3, 6, 7, 8, 9, 13, 14, 15	Not used
4	–48VDC
5	RACRNC - Row Alarm, Critical, Normally Closed
10	RAMNNO - Row Alarm, Minor, Normally Open
11	RAMJNO - Row Alarm, Major, Normally Open
12	48VDC return

Serial Port Control Backplane

J17 - J24, J65 - J72 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-03/04) and J24 - J31, J76 - J83 on backplane (P/N 850-0330-06)

Figure B-46. Serial Port Connector

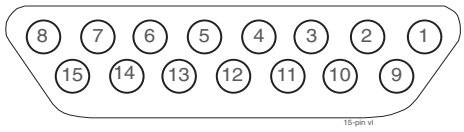


Table B-46. Serial Port Connector

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
1		9	
2		10	
3	DCD$	11	
4	RX$	12	
5	TX$	13	CTS$
6	DTR$	14	RTS$
7	logic ground	15	
8			
$= 0 through 15, MMI0 through MMI15 respectively, J17 through J24 and J65 through J72 respectively			

Shelf Power

Shelf Power Connector P1, P2, P3

Figure B-47. Shelf Power Connector

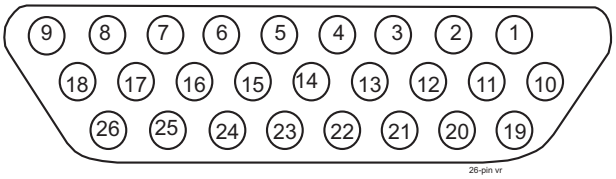


Table B-47. Shelf Power Connector

Connector	Fuse Position	Pin Numbers	Circuit Descriptions
P1 (to top shelf in frame)	1	3 and 12	+48VDC
		2 and 11	48VDC return
	2	1 and 10	+48VDC
		19 and 20	48VDC return
	3	21 and 22	+48VDC
		4 and 13	48VDC return
	4	23 and 24	+48VDC
		6 and 15	48VDC return
	5	9 and 18	+48VDC
		8 and 17	48VDC return
	6	7 and 16	+48VDC
		25 and 26	48VDC return

Table B-47. Shelf Power Connector (Continued)

Connector	Fuse Position	Pin Numbers	Circuit Descriptions
P2 (to middle shelf in frame)	7	3 and 12	+48VDC
		2 and 11	48VDC return
	8	1 and 10	+48VDC
		19 and 20	48VDC return
	9	21 and 22	+48VDC
		4 and 13	48VDC return
	10	23 and 24	+48VDC
		6 and 15	48VDC return
	11	9 and 18	+48VDC
		8 and 17	48VDC return
	12	7 and 16	+48VDC
		25 and 26	48VDC return
P3 (to bottom shelf in frame)	13	3 and 12	+48VDC
		2 and 11	48VDC return
	14	1 and 10	+48VDC
		19 and 20	48VDC return
	15	21 and 22	+48VDC
		4 and 13	48VDC return
	16	23 and 24	+48VDC
		6 and 15	48VDC return
	17	9 and 18	+48VDC
		8 and 17	48VDC return
	18	7 and 16	+48VDC
		25 and 26	48VDC return
P1, P2, and P3		5 and 14	logic ground
NOTES: A side and B side connectors, fuse positions, and pins are identical. All return pins are common.			

Terminal Disk Module Control Backplane

Terminal Disk Module P2, P4, P18, P20

TDM, Top Connectors, P2, P4

Figure B-48. TDM, Top

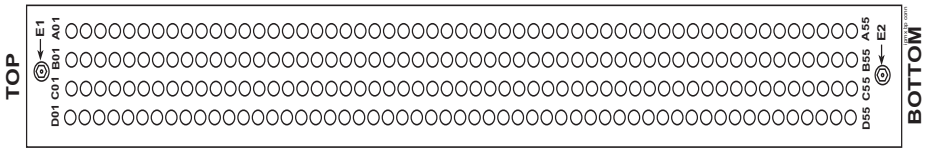


Table B-48. TDM Backplane, Top

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	LGND	B01	R0FA+	C01	$ALMEN0-	D01	$ALMD0-
A02	LGND	B02	R0FA-	C02	$ALMEN1-	D02	$ALMD1-
A03	CUFA1	B03		C03	$ALMEN2-	D03	$ALMD2-
A04	CUFA2	B04	LGND	C04	$ALMEN3-	D04	$ALMD3-
A05	MBUS2RX+_50	B05	LGND	C05	$ALMEN4-	D05	$ALMD4-
A06	MBUS2RX-_50	B06	$8KHZ2-_50	C06	$ALMCK-	D06	$ALMD5-
A07	MBUS2TX+_50	B07	$8KHZ2+_50	C07	$ALMD7-	D07	$ALMD6-
A08	MBUS2TX-_50	B08	$56KHZ2-_50	C08	EBI_$XA02	D08	EBI_$XA14
A09	MBUS1RX+_50	B09	$56KHZ2+_50	C09	EBI_$XA03	D09	EBI_$XA15
A10	MBUS1RX-_50	B10	$8KHZ1-_50	C10	EBI_$XA04	D10	EBI_$XA16
A11	MBUS1TX+_50	B11	$8KHZ1+_50	C11	EBI_$XA05	D11	EBI_$XA17
A12	MBUS1TX-_50	B12	$56KHZ1-_50	C12	EBI_$XA06	D12	EBI_$XA18
A13	MBUS0RX+_50	B13	$56KHZ1+_50	C13	EBI_$XA07	D13	EBI_$XA19
A14	MBUS0RX-_50	B14	$8KHZ0-_50	C14	EBI_$XA08	D14	EBI_$XA20
A15	MBUS0TX+_50	B15	$8KHZ0+_50	C15	EBI_$XA09	D15	EBI_$XA21
A16	MBUS0TX-_50	B16	$56KHZ0-_50	C16	EBI_$XA10	D16	EBI_$XA22
A17		B17	$56KHZ0+_50	C17	CUFA13	D17	EBI_$XA23
A18	LGND	B18		C18	CUFA14	D18	EBI_$XA24
A19	CUFA3	B19	CUFA9	C19	HST/GST	D19	EBI_$XA25
A20	CUFA4	B20	CUFA10	C20		D20	EBI_$XA26
A21	LGND	B21	LGND	C21	LGND	D21	EBI_$XA27

Table B-48. TDM Backplane, Top (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A22	CUFA5	B22	CUFA11	C22		D22	MBUS8RX+_50
A23	CUFA6	B23	CUFA12	C23	LGND	D23	$8KHZ8-_50
A24	LGND	B24	LGND	C24	CUFA15	D24	MBUS8RX-_50
A25	CUFA7	B25	LGND	C25	CUFA16	D25	$8KHZ8+_50
A26	CUFA8	B26	LGND	C26	MBUS8TX+_50	D26	$56KHZ8-_50
A27	LGND	B27		C27	MBUS8TX-_50	D27	$56KHZ8+_50
A28	EBI_$XSP5	B28	R1FA+	C28	MBUS7RX+_50	D28	$8KHZ7-_50
A29	EBI_$XSP4	B29	R1FA-	C29	MBUS7RX-_50	D29	$8KHZ7+_50
A30	EBI_$XA11	B30	EBI_$XA12	C30	MBUS7TX+_50	D30	$56KHZ7-_50
A31	EBI_$XA13	B31	EBI_$BREQ-	C31	MBUS7TX-_50	D31	$56KHZ7+_50
A32	EBI_$BG-	B32	EBI_$XIRQ-	C32	MBUS6RX+_50	D32	$8KHZ6-_50
A33	EBI_$HOSTSAN-	B33	EBI_$GSTSAN-	C33	MBUS6RX-_50	D33	$8KHZ6+_50
A34	MBUS5RX+_50	B34	$8KHZ5-_50	C34	MBUS6TX+_50	D34	$56KHZ6-_50
A35	MBUS5RX-_50	B35	$8KHZ5+_50	C35	MBUS6TX-_50	D35	$56KHZ6+_50
A36	MBUS5TX+_50	B36	$56KHZ5-_50	C36	RTS0	D36	RTS4
A37	MBUS5TX-_50	B37	$56KHZ5+_50	C37	CTS0	D37	CTS4
A38	MBUS4RX+_50	B38	$8KHZ4-_50	C38	TX0	D38	TX4
A39	MBUS4RX-_50	B39	$8KHZ4+_50	C39	RX0	D39	RX4
A40	MBUS4TX+_50	B40	$56KHZ4-_50	C40	DCD0	D40	DCD4
A41	MBUS4TX-_50	B41	$56KHZ4+_50	C41	RTS1	D41	RTS5
A42	MBUS3RX+_50	B42	$8KHZ3-_50	C42	CTS1	D42	CTS5
A43	MBUS3RX-_50	B43	$8KHZ3+_50	C43	TX1	D43	TX5
A44	MBUS3TX+_50	B44	$56KHZ3-_50	C44	RX1	D44	RX5
A45	MBUS3TX-_50	B45	$56KHZ3+_50	C45	DCD1	D45	DCD5

Table B-48. TDM Backplane, Top (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A46		B46		C46	RTS2	D46	RTS6
A47		B47		C47	CTS2	D47	CTS6
A48	LGND	B48	LGND	C48	TX2	D48	TX6
A49		B49	LGND	C49	RX2	D49	RX6
A50		B50		C50	DCD2	D50	DCD6
A51	LGND	B51	LGND	C51	RTS3	D51	RTS7
A52		B52		C52	CTS3	D52	CTS7
A53	RAFA+	B53		C53	TX3	D53	TX7
A54	RAFA-	B54	R2FA+	C54	RX3	D54	RX7
A55		B55	R2FA-	C55	DCD3	D55	DCD7
E1	P#$48VDC	$= A or B, for TDM connectors P4 and P2 respectively # = 4 or 5, for TDM connectors P4 and P2 respectively					
E2	P#$48RTN						

TDM, Bottom Connectors P18, P20 Control Shelf Backplane

Figure B-49. TDM Backplane Pin-outs, Bottom

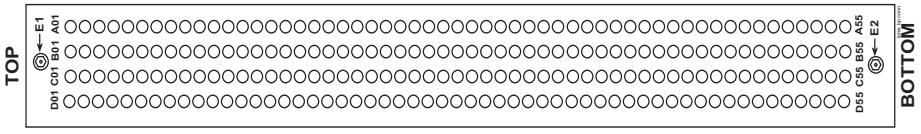


Table B-49. TDM Backplane Pin-outs, Bottom

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A01	CHASSIS GND	B01	CHASSIS GND	C01	CHASSIS GND	D01	CHASSIS GND
A02		B02		C02	LGND	D02	
A03	PBITSIN+_60	B03	LGND	C03	SBITSIN+_60	D03	LGND
A04	PBITSIN-_60	B04		C04	SBITSIN-_60	D04	
A05	LGND	B05	LGND	C05		D05	
A06	LGND	B06		C06		D06	SPARE1
A07		B07	LGND	C07	LGND	D07	R3FA+
A08		B08		C08		D08	R3FA-
A09		B09		C09		D09	R4FA+
A10	LGND	B10	LGND	C10	LGND	D10	R4FA-

Table B-49. TDM Backplane Pin-outs, Bottom (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A11	MBUS11RX+_50	B11	$8KHZ11-_50	C11	MBUS14RX+_50	D11	
A12	MBUS11RX-_50	B12	$8KHZ11+_50	C12	MBUS14RX-_50	D12	$8KHZ14-_50
A13	MBUS11TX+_50	B13	$56KHZ11-_50	C13	MBUS14TX+_50	D13	$8KHZ14+_50
A14	MBUS11TX-_50	B14	$56KHZ11+_50	C14	MBUS14TX-_50	D14	$56KHZ14-_50
A15		B15		C15	MBUS13RX+_50	D15	$56KHZ14+_50
A16	MBUS10RX+_50	B16	$8KHZ10-_50	C16	MBUS13RX-_50	D16	$8KHZ13-_50
A17	MBUS10RX-_50	B17	$8KHZ10+_50	C17	MBUS13TX+_50	D17	$8KHZ13+_50
A18	MBUS10TX+_50	B18	$56KHZ10-_50	C18	MBUS13TX-_50	D18	$56KHZ13-_50
A19	MBUS10TX-_50	B19	$56KHZ10+_50	C19	MBUS12RX+_50	D19	$56KHZ13+_50
A20	MBUS9RX+_50	B20	$8KHZ9-_50	C20	MBUS12RX-_50	D20	$8KHZ12-_50
A21	MBUS9RX-_50	B21	$8KHZ9+_50	C21	MBUS12TX+_50	D21	$8KHZ12+_50
A22	MBUS9TX+_50	B22	$56KHZ9-_50	C22	MBUS12TX-_50	D22	$56KHZ12-_50
A23	MBUS9TX-_50	B23	$56KHZ9+_50	C23		D23	$56KHZ12+_50
A24	EBI_$XD00	B24	EBI_$XBE0-	C24	EBI_$XSP2	D24	EBI_$XSP3
A25	EBI_$XD01	B25	EBI_$XBE1-	C25		D25	LGND
A26	EBI_$XD02	B26	EBI_$XBE2-	C26		D26	
A27	EBI_$XD03	B27	EBI_$XBE3-	C27	LGND	D27	SPARE2
A28	EBI_$XD04	B28	EBI_$XBS8-	C28	LGND	D28	TPWR
A29	EBI_$XD05	B29	EBI_$XBS16-	C29		D29	AUDCTOFF-
A30	EBI_$XD06	B30	EBI_$ADS0-	C30		D30	ALMTRANS-
A31	EBI_$XD07	B31	EBI_$ADS1-	C31	SDB0-_100	D31	AMS/BMS
A32	EBI_$XD08	B32	EBI_$XW/R	C32	SDB1-_100	D32	MASASAN-
A33	EBI_$XD09	B33	EBI_$XM/IO	C33	SDB2-_100	D33	MASBSAN-
A34	EBI_$XD10	B34	EBI_$XSP1	C34	SDB3-_100	D34	R5FA+
A35	EBI_$XD11	B35	EBI_$XINTA-	C35	LGND	D35	R5FA-
A36	EBI_$XD12	B36	EBI_$XRDY-	C36	RTS8	D36	RTS12
A37	EBI_$XD13	B37	EBI_$XCAS0-	C37	CTS8	D37	CTS12
A38	EBI_$XD14	B38	EBI_$XCAS1-	C38	TX8	D38	TX12
A39	EBI_$XD15	B39	EBI_$XCAS2-	C39	RX8	D39	RX12
A40	LGND	B40		C40	DCD8	D40	DCD12
A41		B41		C41	RTS9	D41	RTS13
A42	LGND	B42	SDB4-_100	C42	CTS9	D42	CTS13
A43		B43	SDB5-_100	C43	TX9	D43	TX13

Table B-49. TDM Backplane Pin-outs, Bottom (Continued)

Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal	Pin	Signal
A44	LGND	B44	SDB6-_100	C44	RX9	D44	RX13
A45	MBUS15RX+_50	B45	SDB7-_100	C45	DCD9	D45	DCD13
A46	$8KHZ15-_50	B46	SDBP-_100	C46	RTS10	D46	RTS14
A47	MBUS15RX-_50	B47	SBSY-_100	C47	CTS10	D47	CTS14
A48	$8KHZ15+_50	B48	SATN-_100	C48	TX10	D48	TX14
A49	MBUS15TX+_50	B49	SACK-_100	C49	RX10	D49	RX14
A50	$56KHZ15-_50	B50	SRST-_100	C50	DCD10	D50	DCD14
A51	MBUS15TX-_50	B51	SMSG-_100	C51	RTS11	D51	RTS15
A52	$56KHZ15+_50	B52	SSEL-_100	C52	CTS11	D52	CTS15
A53	+12VB	B53	SI/O-_100	C53	TX11	D53	TX15
A54	SIG GND	B54	SC/D-_100	C54	RX11	D54	RX15
A55	SIG GND	B55	SREQ-_100	C55	DCD11	D55	DCD15

C

Cables

Cables by Part Numbers

Labeling

This section provides general labeling instructions for cables.

Cable Labeling

Before installing any cable use this procedure to label the cables to ensure connection to the proper ports and ease of future maintenance.

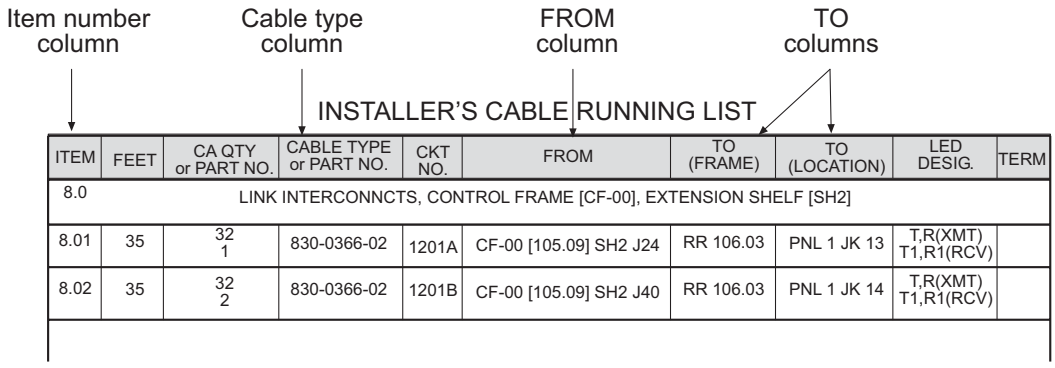
Tools

- Installer's Cable Running List
- All cables listed in Installer's Cable Running List
- Any non-Tekelec cables
- Cable labels (including blank labels for non-Tekelec cables)
- Fine point marker

Procedure — Mark and Label Cables

1. Locate the Installer's Cable Running List in the *Equipment Specification* for the site. Refer to Figure 0-1 for an example.

Figure 0-1. Installer's Cable Running List Example



ITEM	FEET	CA QTY or PART NO.	CABLE TYPE or PART NO.	CKT NO.	FROM	TO (FRAME)	TO (LOCATION)	LED DESIG.	TERM
8.0	LINK INTERCONNCTS, CONTROL FRAME [CF-00], EXTENSION SHELF [SH2]								
8.01	35	32 1	830-0366-02	1201A	CF-00 [105.09] SH2 J24	RR 106.03	PNL 1 JK 13	T,R(XMT) T1,R1(RCV)	
8.02	35	32 2	830-0366-02	1201B	CF-00 [105.09] SH2 J40	RR 106.03	PNL 1 JK 14	T,R(XMT) T1,R1(RCV)	

2. Locate the labels included with the cable shipment.

3. Take one cable and identify the cable's part number in the *Cable Type* column of the cable running list.

4. Match the cable with its corresponding pair of labels:

   a. Go to the cable's *From* column of the cable running list.

   b. Match the *From* column information to the *From* information on one label.

   c. Match the *From* column information to the *To* information on the other label.

   NOTE 1: The label for the connector end of these cables can be identified by the presence of a "J" number, for example: J32, that appears in the "From" area of the label.

   NOTE 2: Make sure that all cables specific to an A or B side are clearly labeled as A cable and B cable.

---

5. Repeat Step 4 for each cable to ensure that all labels are present and that originations and destinations of all cables are clearly identified.

---

6. For cables that come from the factory with connectors already installed, apply the appropriate label onto each end of the cable approximately two inches from the connector.

   NOTE: Ensure that the labels are positioned so they are still readable after the cables are installed.

---

7. For cables that need to be cut to the appropriate length:
   After the cable is cut to the appropriate length, affix labels with the item number approximately two inches from the end of the cable insulation.

---

8. For cables not ordered through Tekelec, confirm source, part number, and origination/destination points before labeling them.

NOTE: All cables must be labeled with "TO" and "FROM" destinations

After you have labeled all cables, you are ready for cable installation.

Introduction

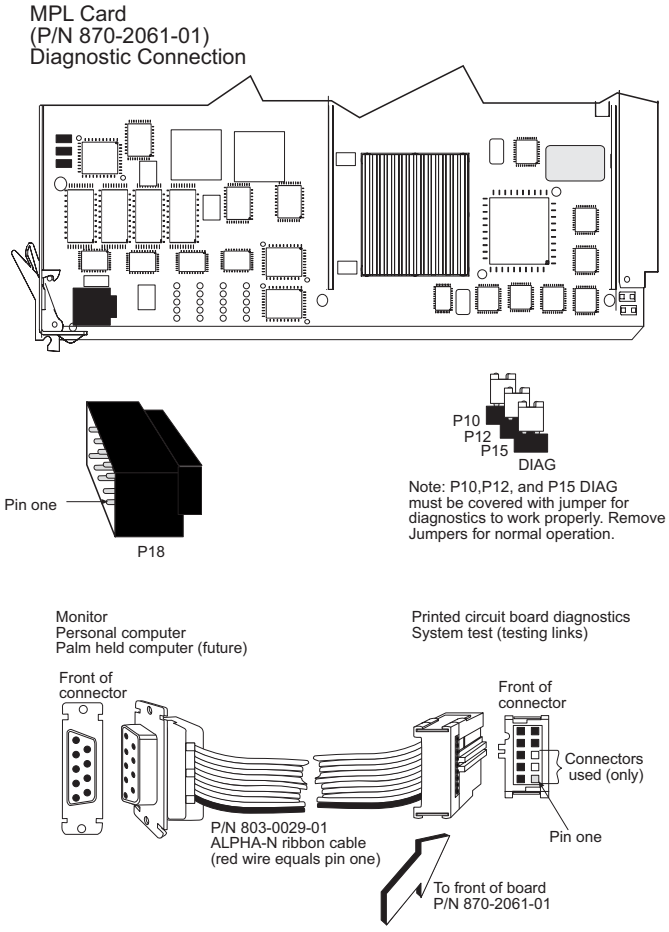
The listing of all cables are in numerical order. If a cable has been replaced a sentence referring to that replacement cable is on the same page.

The words NOT TERMINATED or UNTERMINATED refers to the end of the cable that is not equipped with a connector in manufacturing and the wires must be cut, dressed, and connected at the site specific location.

803-0029-01 MPL Card Diagnostic Cable

Diagnostic Cable (P/N 803-0029-01) provides a terminal interface for on board diagnostic tests of the Multi-Port Link Interface Module (MPL) card. The MPL card supports eight Digital Signal Level-0 (DS0) ports/links per module.

Figure C-2. MPL Card Diagnostic Cable (P/N 803-0029-01)



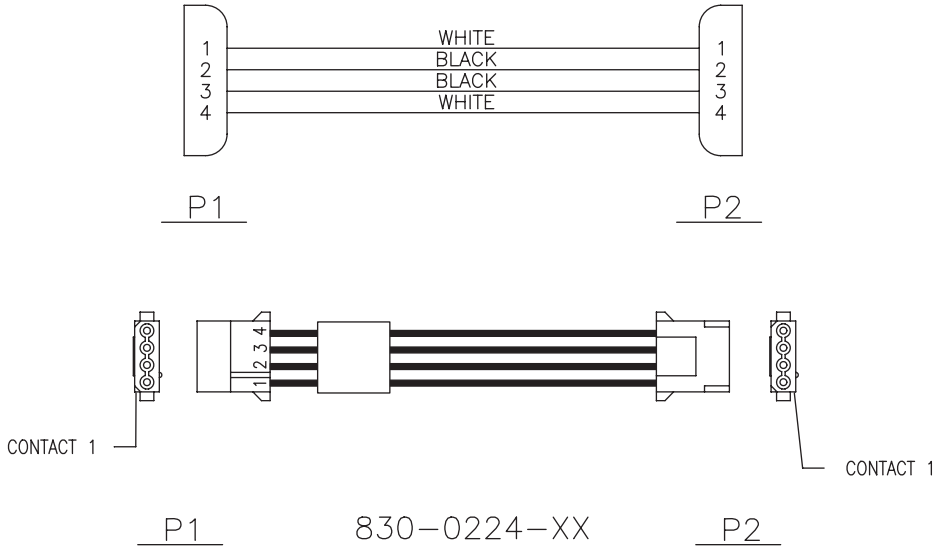
804-0176-01 Converter

This straight through converter is a purchased part. There is no illustration or wiring diagram. The part number is here for reference only.

830-0224-xx Drive Power Cable

Figure C-3. Drive Power Cable (P/N 830-0224-xx)

PART NUMBERS	INCHES	CENTIMETERS
830-0224-01	4.50	11.41
830-0224-02	3.50	8.87

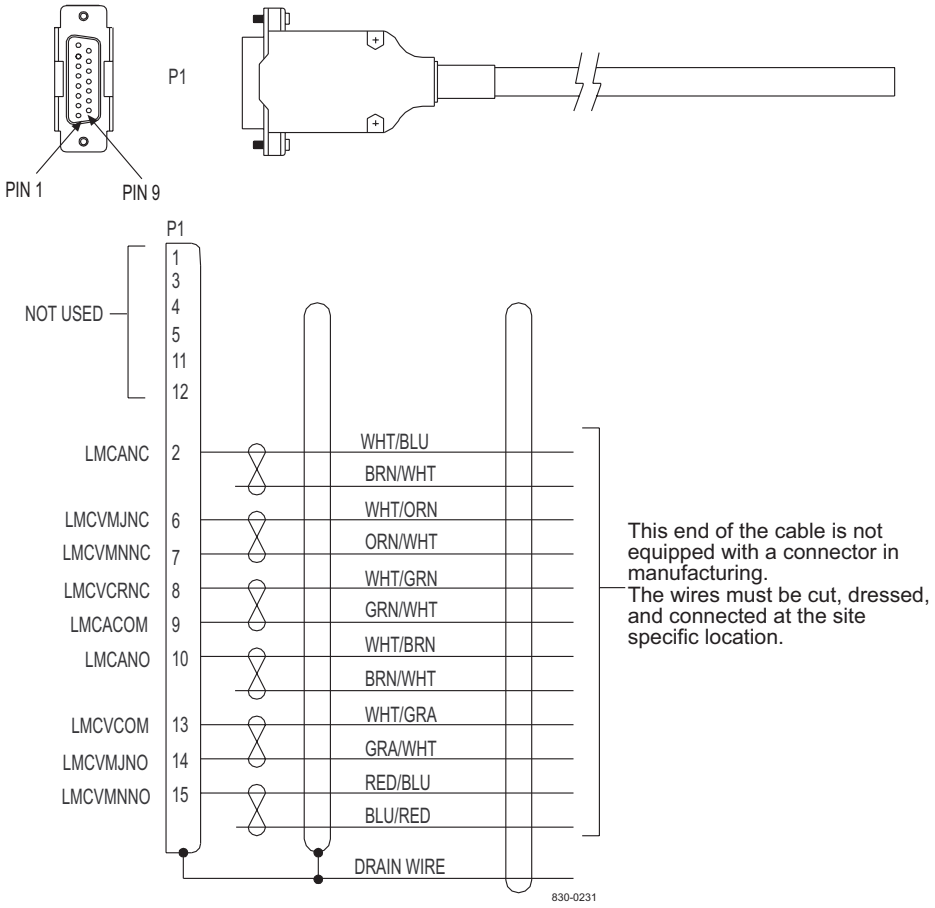


830-0231-xx Local Maintenance Center Cable

Table C-1. Local Maintenance Center Cable (P/N 830-0231-xx)

Part Number	Length (feet/meters)	Part Number	Length (feet/meters)
830-0231-01	50/15.25	830-0231-07	200/61.00
830-0231-02	75/22.88	830-0231-08	250/76.25
830-0231-03	100/30.50	830-0231-09	300/91.50
830-0231-04	125/38.13	830-0231-10	500/152.50
830-0231-05	150/45.75	830-0231-11	1000/305.00
830-0231-06	175/53.38		

Figure C-4. Local Maintenance Center Cable (P/N 830-0231-xx)

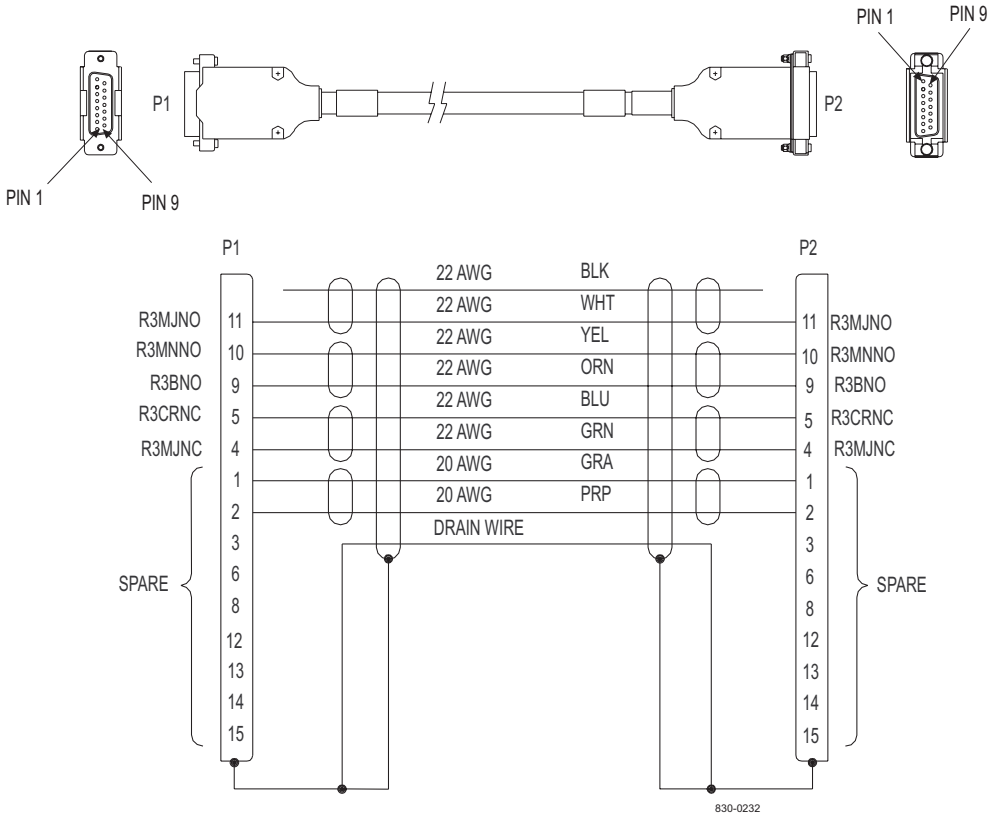


830-0232-xx Row Alarm Cable

Table C-2. Row Alarm Cable (P/N 830-0232-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meters	Part Number	Length feet	Length meters
830-0232-01	5	1.53	830-0232-12	20	6.1
830-0232-02	8	2.44	830-0232-13	30	9.25
830-0232-03	10	3.05	830-0232-14	40	12.2
830-0232-04	12	3.66	830-0232-15	50	15.25
830-0232-05	14	4.27			

Figure C-5. Row Alarm Cable (P/N 830-0232-xx)

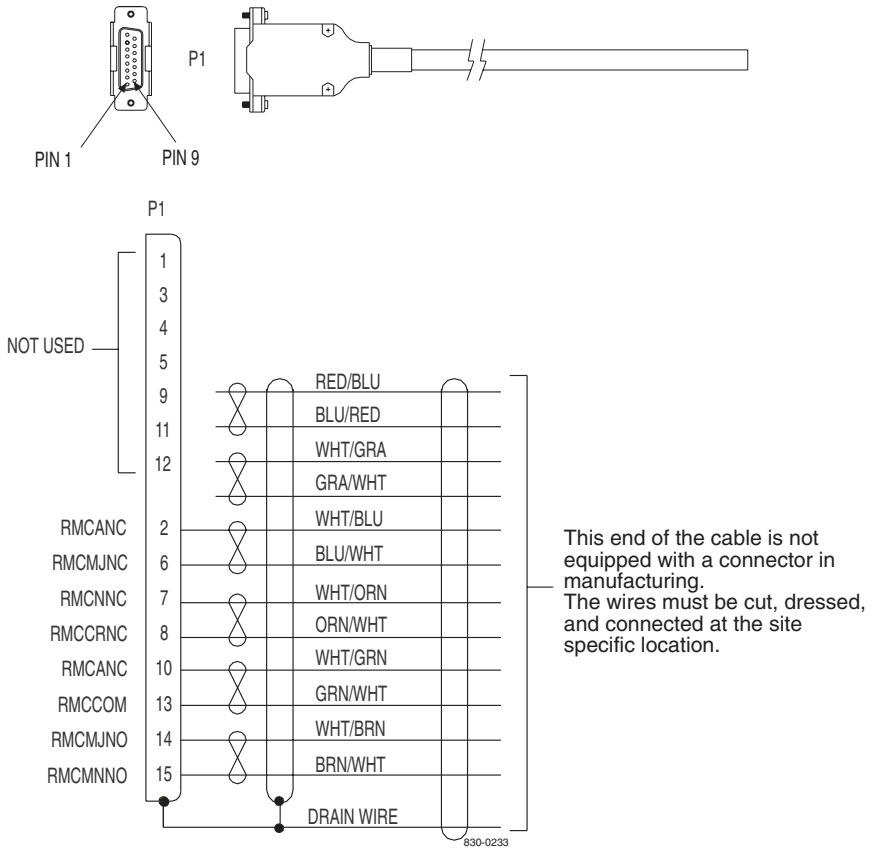


830-0233-xx Remote Maintenance Center Cable

Table C-3. Remote Maintenance Center Cable (P/N 830-0233-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meters	Part Number	Length feet	Length meters
830-0233-01	50	15.25	830-0233-07	200	61.00
830-0233-02	75	22.88	830-0233-08	250	76.25
830-0233-03	100	30.50	830-0233-09	300	91.50
830-0233-04	125	38.13	830-0233-10	500	152.50
830-0233-05	150	45.75	830-0233-11	1000	305.00
830-0233-06	175	53.38			

Figure C-6. Remote Maintenance Center Cable (P/N 830-0233-xx)

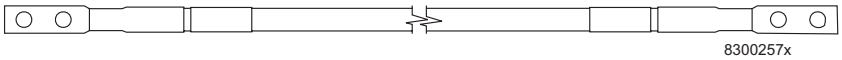


830-0257-xx Hazard Ground Cable

Table C-4. Hazard Ground Cable (P/N 830-0257-xx)

Part Number	Length inches	Length centimeters	Part Number	Length inches	Length centimeters
830-0257-01	15	38.1	830-0257-03	36	91.4
830-0257-02	24.75	62.9	830-0257-04	36	91.4

Figure C-7. Hazard Ground Cable (P/N 830-0257-xx)

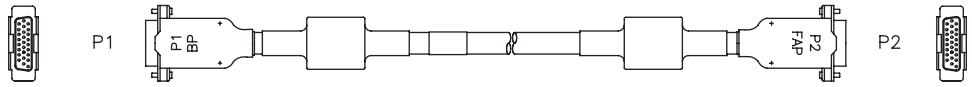


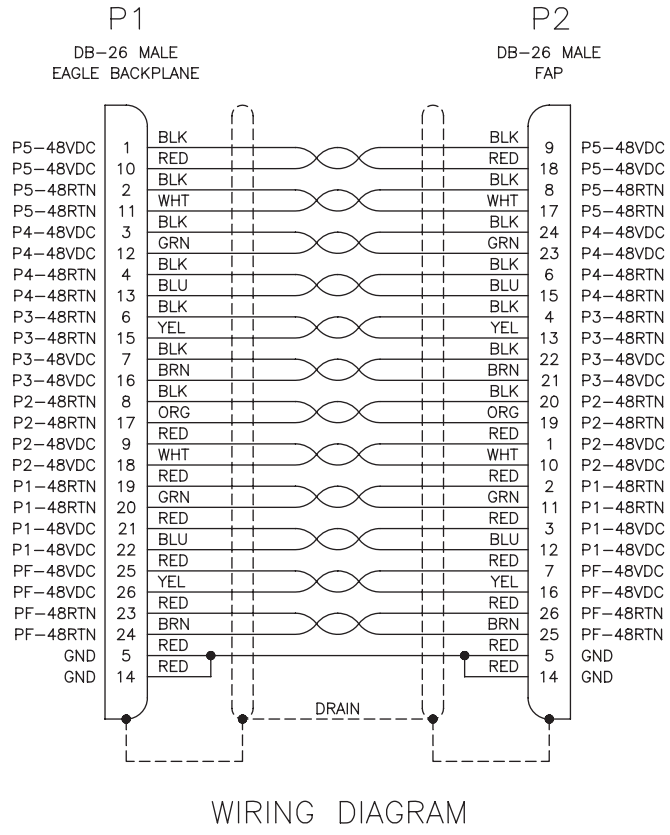
830-0315-xx Power Cable

Table C-5. Power Cable (P/N 830-0315-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meters	Part Number	Length feet	Length meters
830-0315-01	4.0	1.07	830-0315-04	4.5	1.22
830-0315-02	6.0	1.07	830-0315-05	6.5	1.98
830-0315-03	8.0	2.29	830-0315-06	8.5	2.58

Figure C-8. Power Cable (P/N 830-0315-xx)



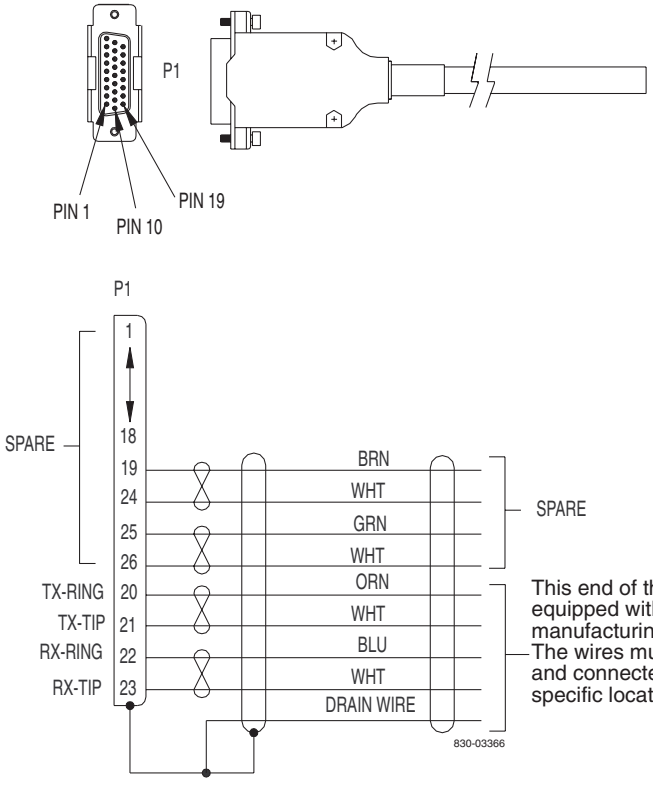


830-0366-xx Interface Cable

Table C-6. Interface Cable (P/N 830-0366-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meters	Part Number	Length feet	Length meters
830-0366-01	25	7.63	830-0366-09	200	61.00
830-0366-02	35	10.68	830-0366-10	250	76.25
830-0366-03	50	15.25	830-0366-11	300	91.50
830-0366-04	75	22.88	830-0366-12	500	152.50
830-0366-05	100	30.50	830-0366-13	1000	305.00
830-0366-06	125	38.13	830-0366-14	15	4.58
830-0366-07	150	45.75	830-0366-15	20	6.10
830-0366-08	175	53.38	830-0366-16	30	9.15

Figure C-9. Interface Cable (P/N 830-0366-xx)

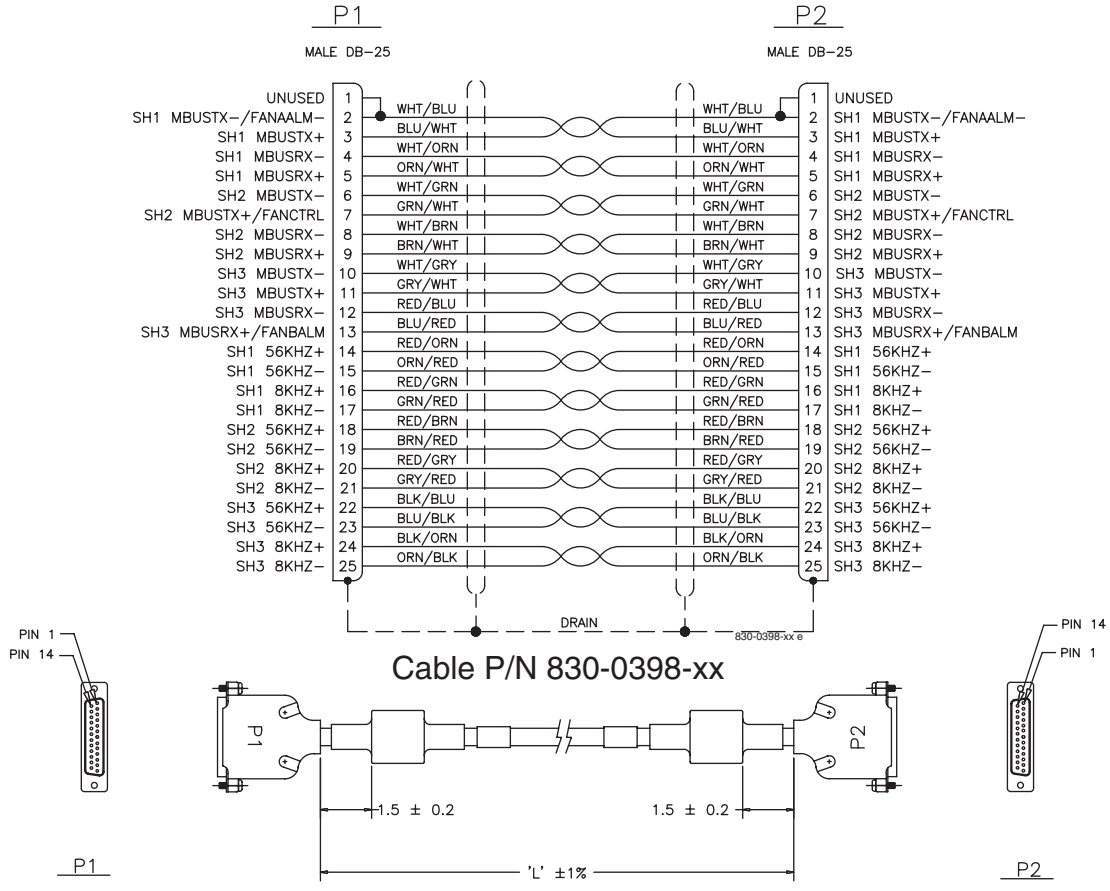


830-0398-xx B Clock Cable

Figure C-10. Clock Cable (P/N 830-0366-xx)

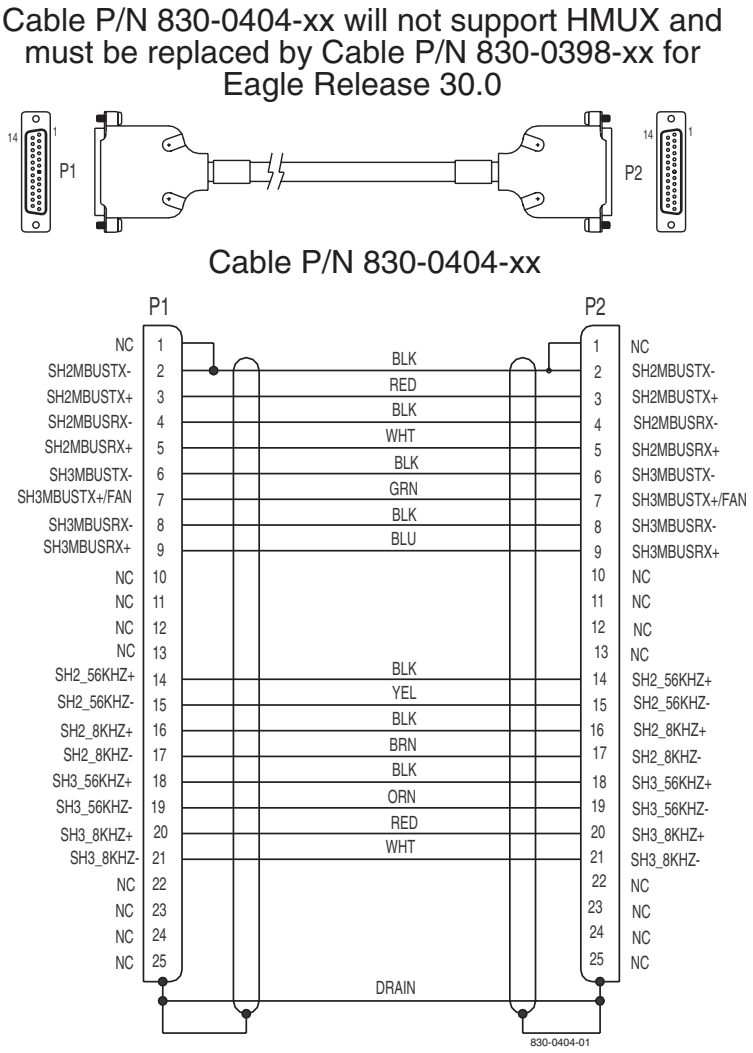
Cable P/N 830-0404-xx will not support HMUX and must be replaced by Cable P/N 830-0398-xx for Eagle Release 30.0

PART NUMBER	LENGTH 'L' (INCH)	PART NUMBER	LENGTH 'L' (INCH)
830–0398–01	96.0	830–0398–11	132.0
830–0398–02	144.0	830–0398–12	164.0
830–0398–03	192.0	830–0398–13	176.0
830–0398–04	240.0	830–0398–14	208.0
830–0398–05	288.0	830–0398–15	224.0
830–0398–06	360.0	830–0398–16	232.0
830–0398–07	18.0	830–0398–17	252.0
830–0398–08	48.0	830–0398–18	272.0
830–0398–09	84.0	830–0398–19	284.0
830–0398–10	116.0	830–0398–20	52.0
		830–0398–21	78.0



830-0404-xx B Clock Cable

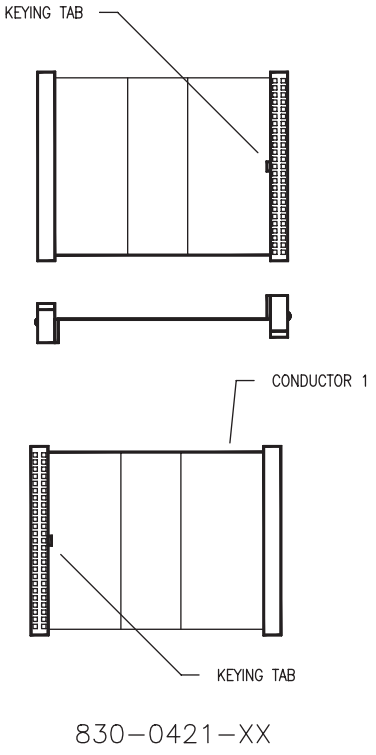
Figure C-11. Clock Cable (P/N 830-0404-xx)



830-0421-xx CD ROM Cable

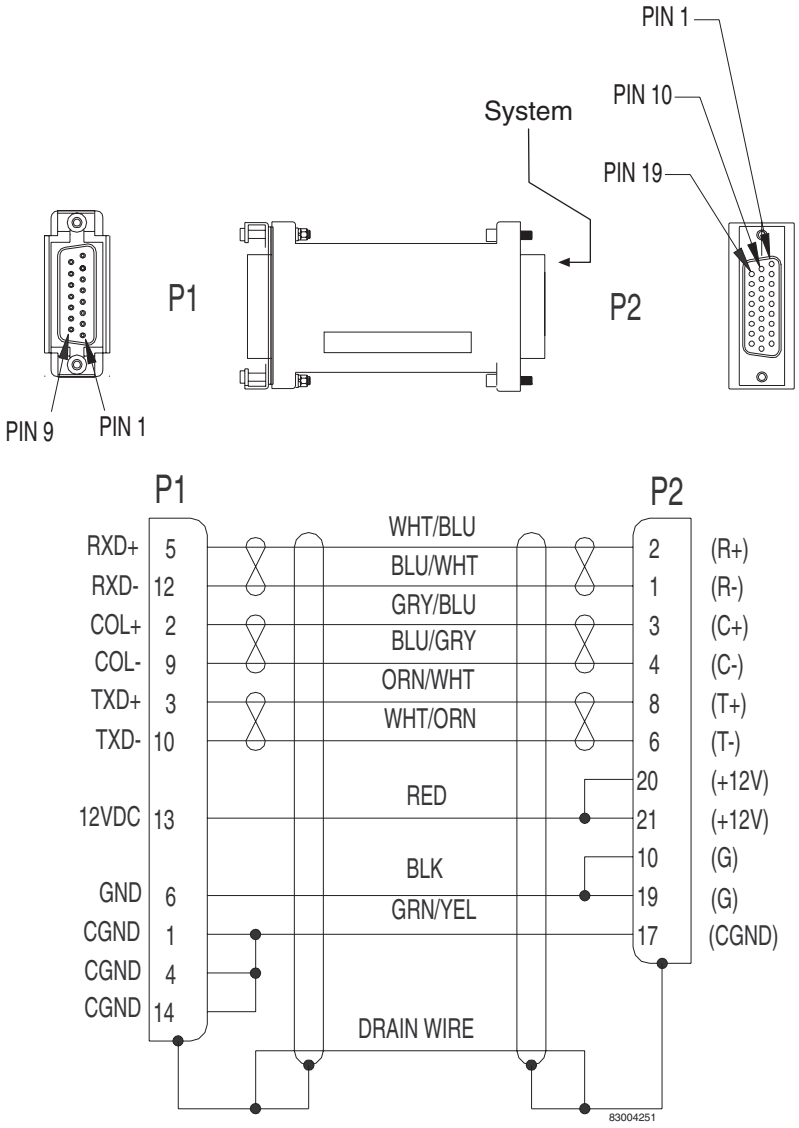
Figure C-12. CD ROM Cable (P/N 830-0421-xx)

PART NUMBER	LENGTH	
	INCHES	CENTIMETERS
830-0421-01	3.50	8.87
830-0421-02	2.50	6.33



830-0425-01 Adapter 15 Pin to 26 Pin

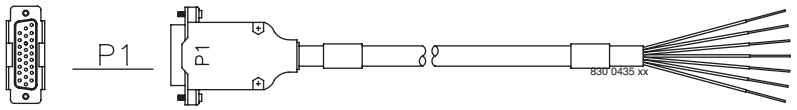
Figure C-13. Adapter 15 Pin to 26 Pin (P/N 830-0425-01)

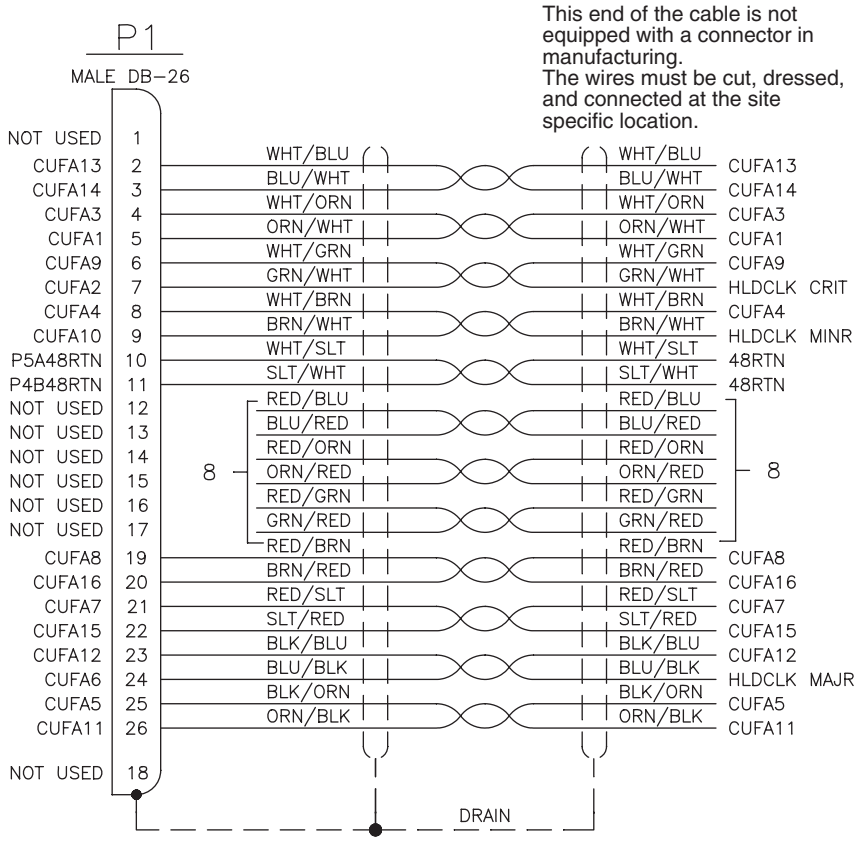


830-0435-xx External Alarm Cable (Custom)

Figure C-14. External Alarm Cable (Custom) (P/N 830-0435-xx)

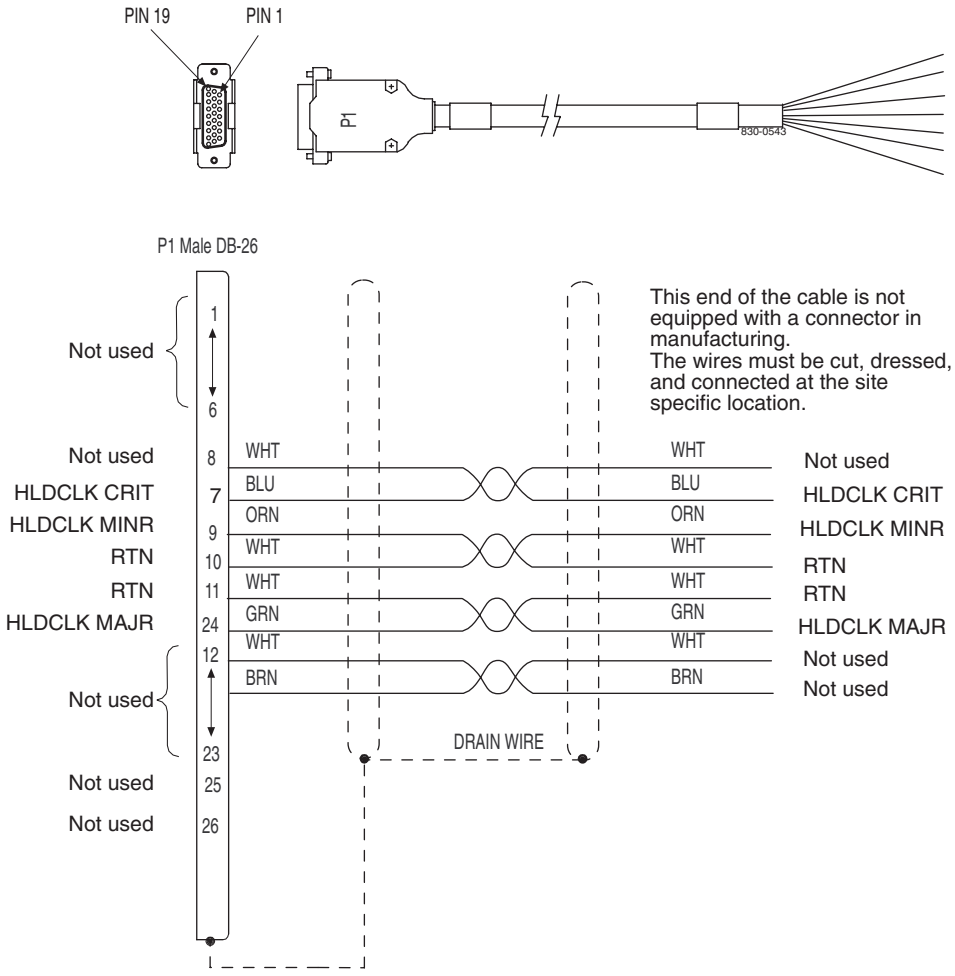
PART NUMBER	FEET	METERS
830–0435–01	50	15.24
830–0435–02	75	22.86
830–0435–03	100	30.48
830–0435–04	125	38.10
830–0435–05	150	45.72
830–0435–06	175	53.34
830–0435–07	200	60.96
830–0435–08	250	76.20
830–0435–09	300	91.40
830–0435–10	500	152.40
830–0435–11	1000	304.80





830-0543-xx Alarm Holdover Clock Cable

Figure C-15. Alarm Holdover Clock Cable (P/N 830-0543-xx)



CUST ALM 1 cable (P/N 830-0543-01) connects directly to the Holdover clock. (CUST ALM 2 is not software supported at this time) Cable (P/N 830-0435-xx) is an optional cable that may go from the CUST ALM 1.

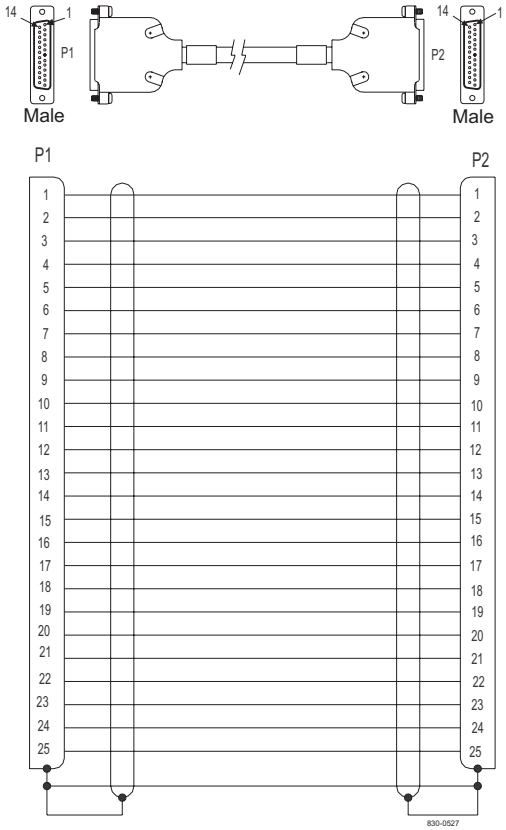
830-0527-xx RS232

Standard Purchased part. Serial port connected to an optional second asynchronous maintenance modem and connections between the TTYA and a VT-520 terminal.

Table C-7. RS232 (P/N 830-0527-xx)

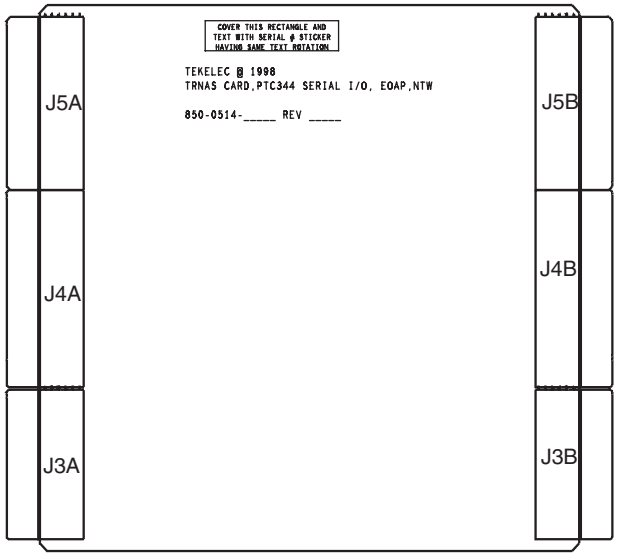
Part Number	Length feet	Length meters)
830-0527-01	15	4.57
830-0527-02	25	7.62
830-0527-03	50	15.24
830-0527-04	75	22.86
830-0527-05	100	30.48
8300527-06	125	38.10
830-0527-07	150	45.72

Figure C-16. RS232 (P/N 830-0527-xx)



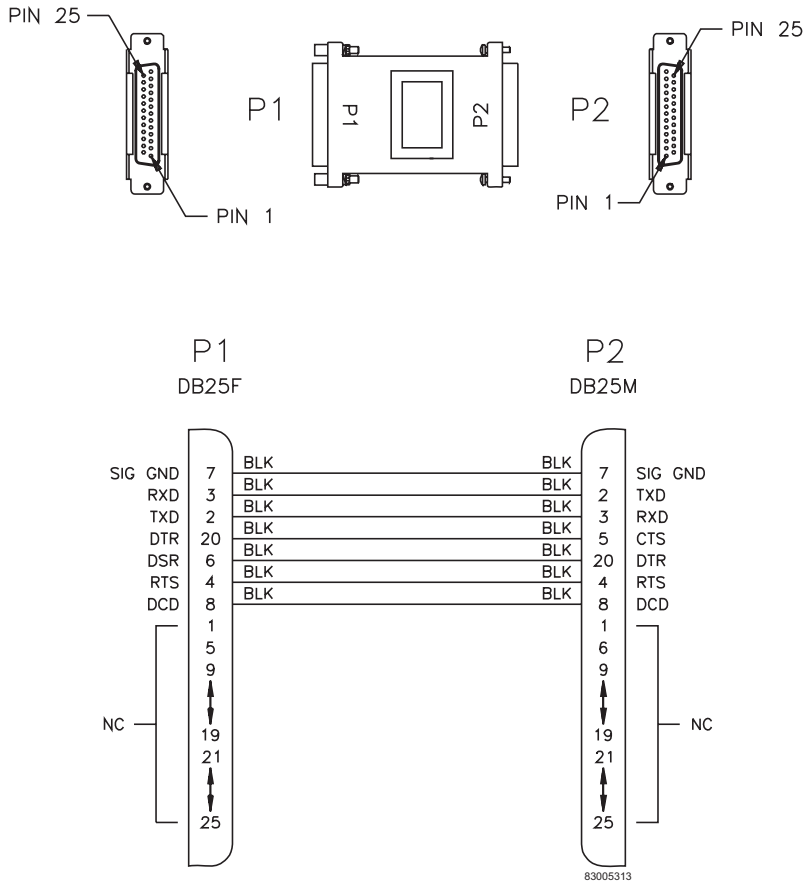
850-0514-01 Serial I/O Transition Card

Figure C-17. Serial I/O Transition Card (P/N 850-0514-01)



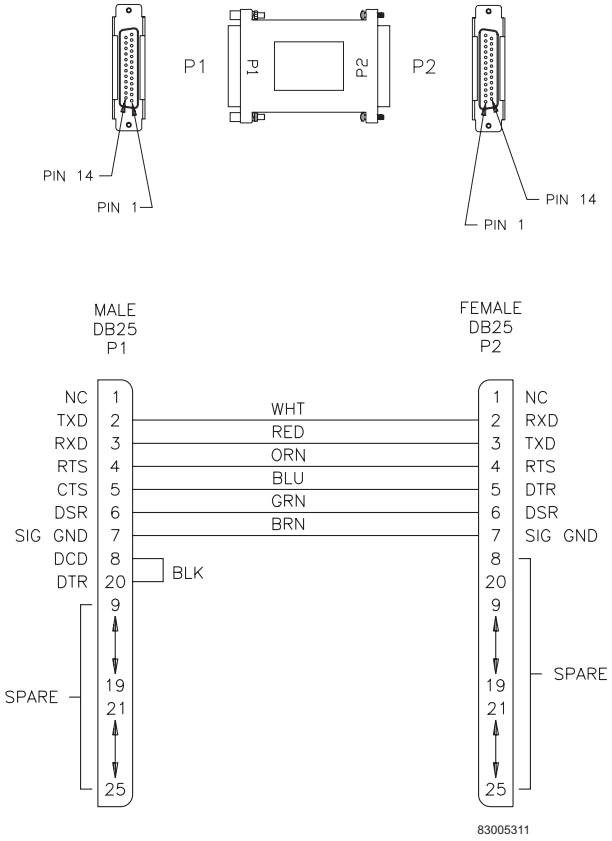
830-0531-03 Serial Interface Adapter/MODEM

Figure C-18. Serial Interface Adapter/MODEM (P/N 830-0531-03)



830-0531-01 Serial Interface Converter Cable

Figure C-19. Serial Interface Converter Cable (P/N 830-0531-01)

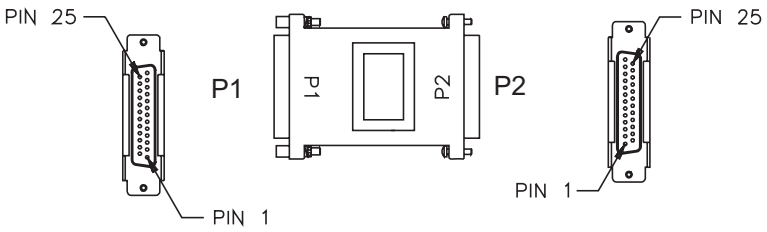


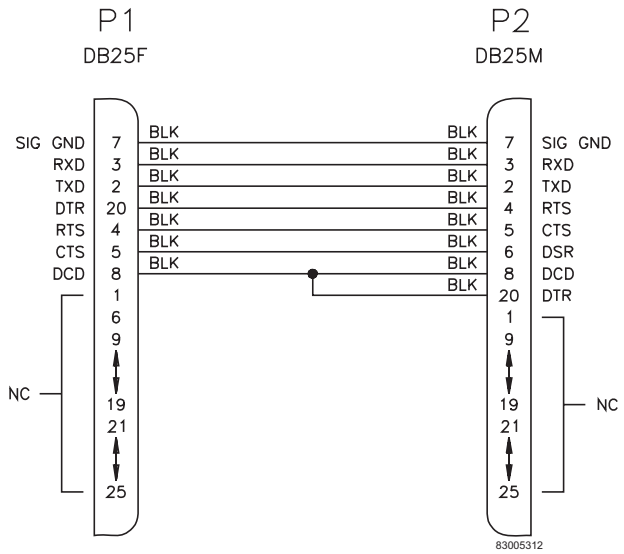
830-0528-01 Terminal/Converter Cable

This converter is a purchased part and the pin out is that of a straight through converter. There is no illustration or wiring diagram. The part number is here for reference.

830-0531-02 Serial Interface, Terminal and Printer Adapter

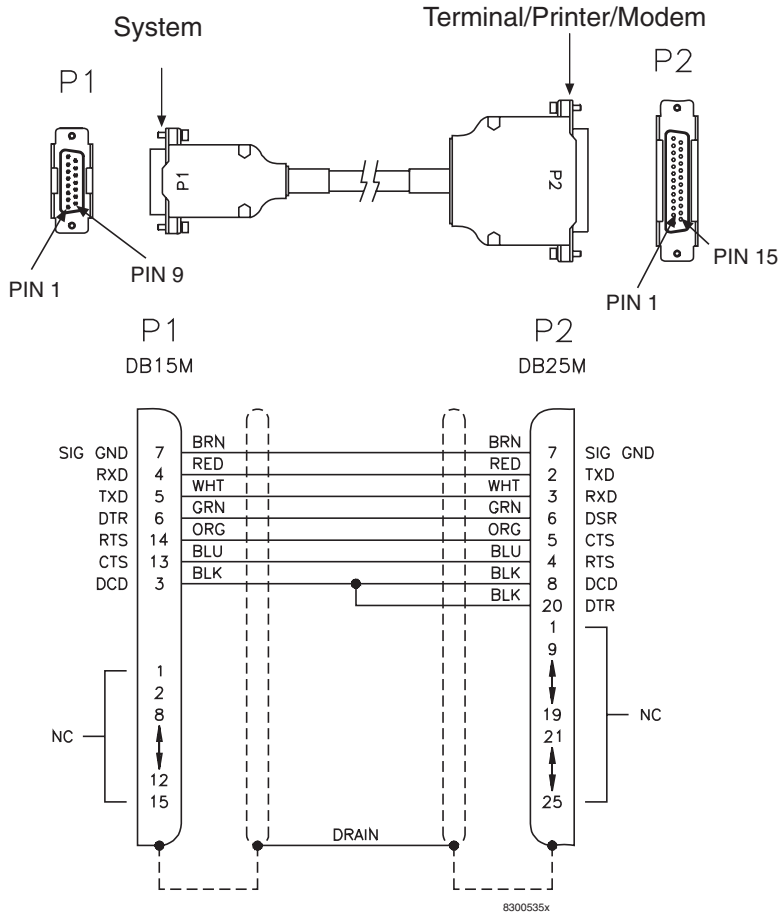
Figure C-20. Serial Interface, Adapter (P/N 830-0531-02)





830-0535-xx Terminal/Printer Cable

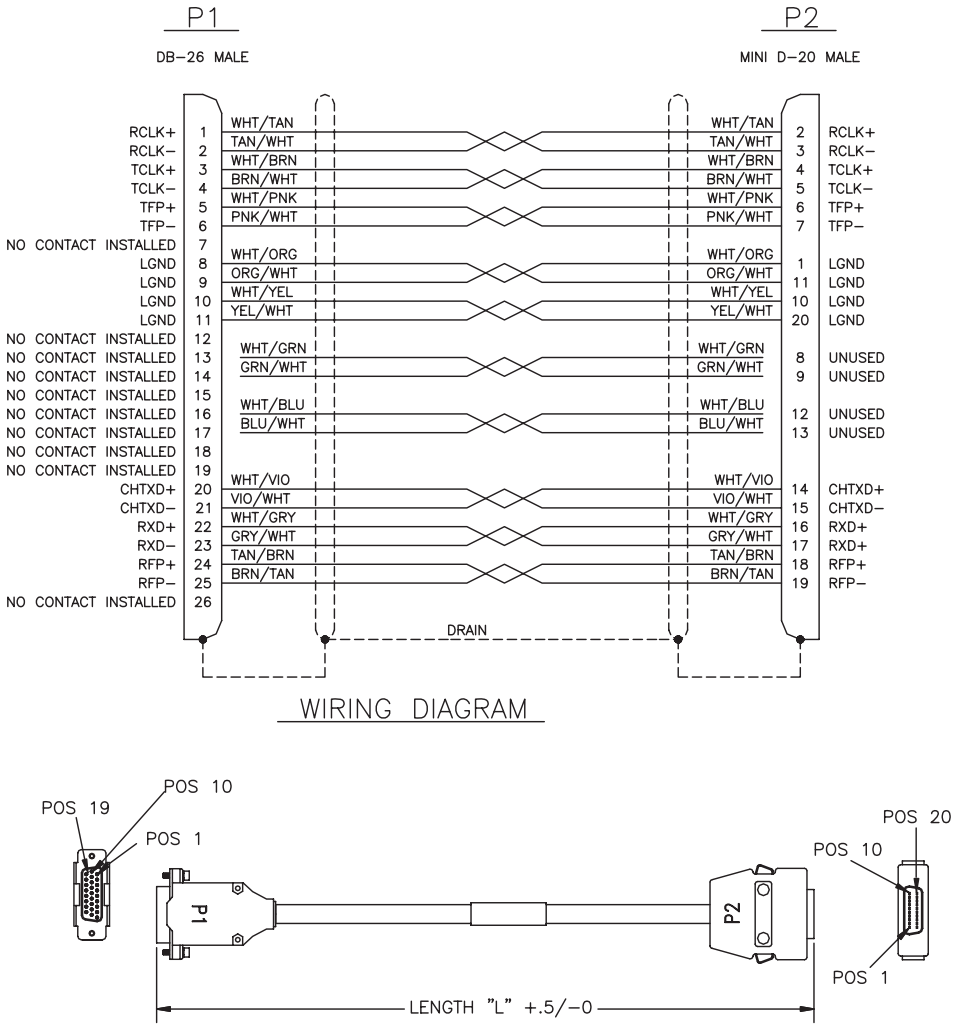
Figure C-21. Terminal/Printer Cable (P/N 830-0535-xx)



830-0605-xx E1 Patch Cable

Figure C-22. E1 Patch Cable P/N 830-0605-xx

PART NUMBER	LENGTH "L"
830–0605–01	12.0
830–0605–02	15.0



830-0609-01 Included Fan Assembly

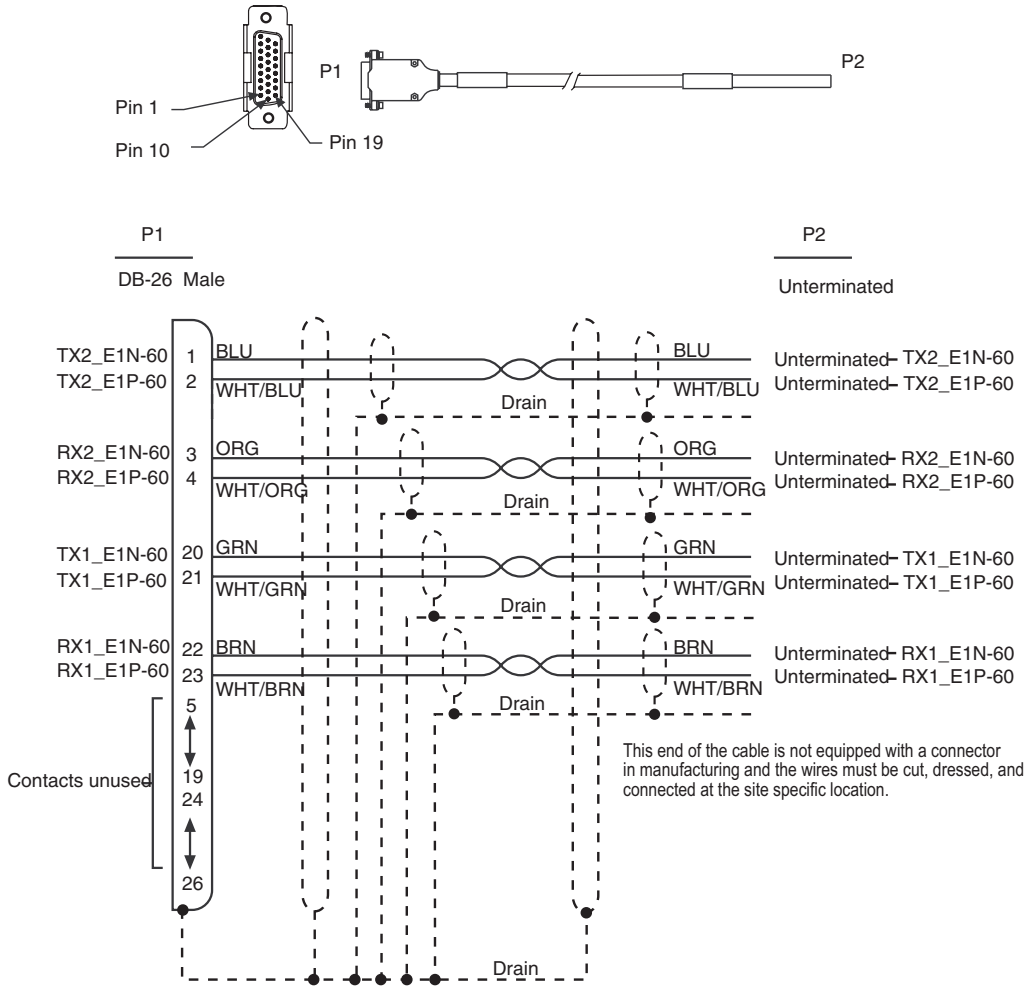
The fan cable (P/N 830-0609-01) is included with the fan assembly. Plug one end of the cable (P/N 830-0609-01) into the, J-9 on the backplane (P/N 850-0330-06). Route the cable to the left of the frame, faced from the rear, and to the assembly, to the connection marked FAN A POWER.

For B fan power:

Plug one end of the cable (P/N 830-0609-01) into J-8 on the backplane (P/N 850-0330-06). Route the cable to the left of the frame, faced from the rear, and to the fan assembly, to the connection marked FAN B POWER. Form and dress the two cables together and check the security of all of the connections.

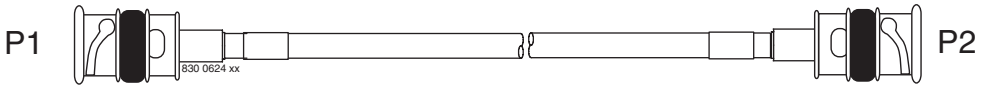
830-0622-xx E1 Cable

Figure C-23. E 1 Cable (P/N 830-0622-xx)



830-0624-xx Cable Assembly, BNC to BCN

Figure C-24. Cable Assembly, BNC to BCN (P/N 830-0624-xx)



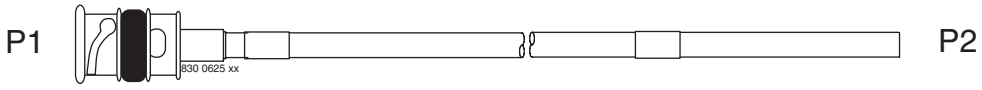
830-0625-xx Cable BNC/Open End

.

Table C-8. BNC to Open End (P/N 830-0625-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meters
830-0625-01	15	4.57
830-0625-02	25	7.62
830-0625-03	50	15.24
830-0625-04	75	22.86
830-0625-05	100	30.48
830-0625-06	125	38.10
830-0625-07	150	45.72
830-0625-08	175	53.34
830-0625-09	200	60.96
830-0625-10	250	76.2
830-0625-11	300	91.44
830-0625-12	500	152.4
830-0625-13	1000	304.8

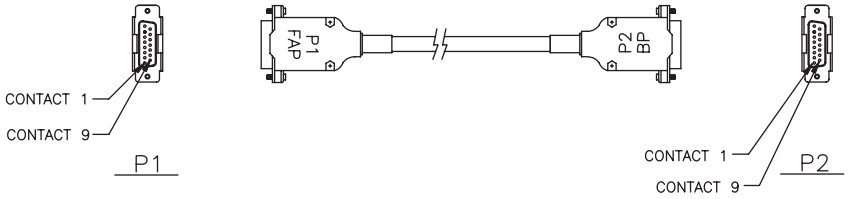
Figure C-25. Cable BNC/Open End (P/N 830-0625-xx)

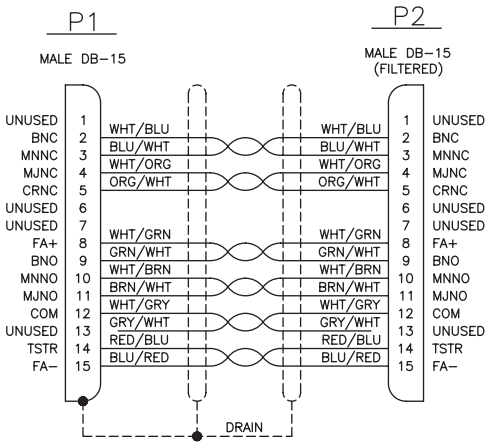


830-0638-xx Filter Rack Alarm Cable

Figure C-26. Filter Rack Alarm Cable (P/N 830-0638-xx)

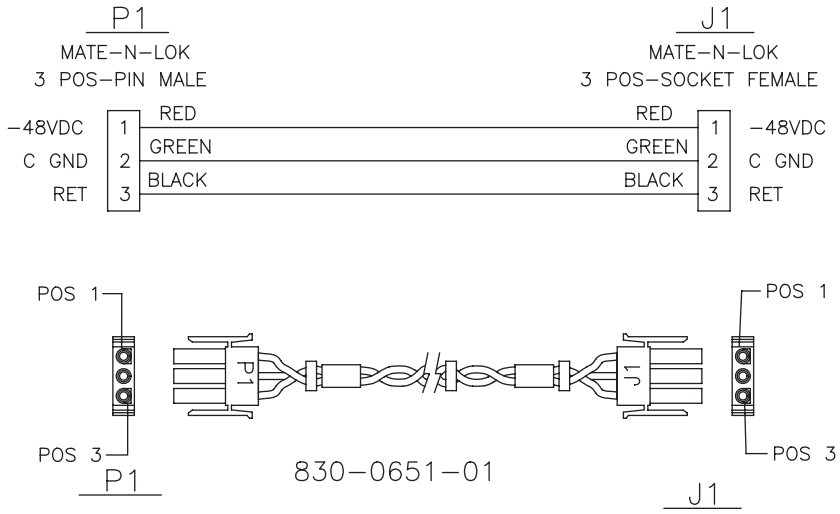
PART NO.	LENGTH	
	FEET	METERS
830−0638−01	5.0	1.524
830−0638−02	8.0	2.438
830−0638−03	11.0	3.352
830−0638−04	14.0	4.267
830−0638−05	17.0	5.182
830−0638−06	20.0	6.069
830−0638−07	21.5	6.553
830−0638−08	27.5	8.382





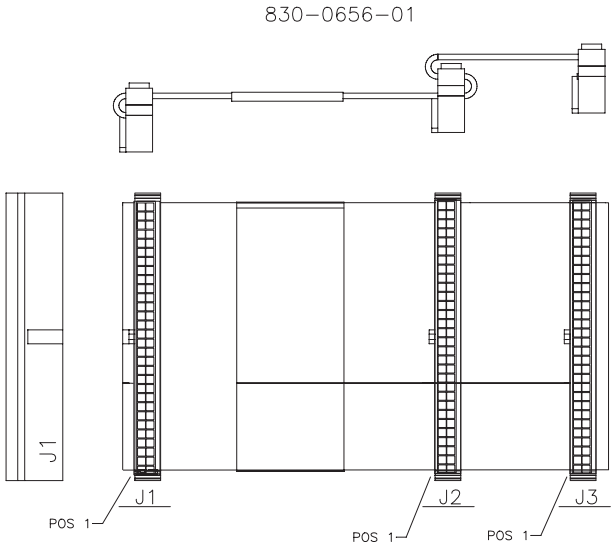
830-0651-xx –48V Power Cable

Figure C-27. –48V Power Cable (P/N 830-0651-01)



830-0656-01 Fifty Position Cable Hard Drive I/O

Figure C-28. Fifty Position/Hard Drive I/O (P/N 830-0656-01)



830-0657-XX Clock Connection

Connect the clock connection cable P/N 830-0657-xx to port BCLKIN-A of the EOAP backplane and to port BCLKOUT (J42) located at the lower right side of the last extension shelf backplane in the control frame.

Use one EOAP clock connection cable P/N 830-0657-xx to connect the EOAP shelf (backplane P/N 850-0488-xx) to the last Eagle STP extension shelf backplane in the control frame

CAUTION: Do Not connect this P/N 830-0657-xx cable to the Eagle STP until both sides of the EOAP have been integrated into the system. Refer to the procedure.

Connect the clock connection cable P/N 830-0657-xx to port BCLKIN-A of the EOAP backplane and to port BCLKOUT (J42) located at the lower right side of the last extension shelf backplane in the control frame. Tighten the cable connectors.

NOTE: If no extension shelf is present, cable to connector B CLK 5 (J70) on control shelf backplane P/N 850-0330-03 or connector B CLK 7 (J17) on control shelf backplane P/N 850-0330-06.

Table C-9. Clock Connections

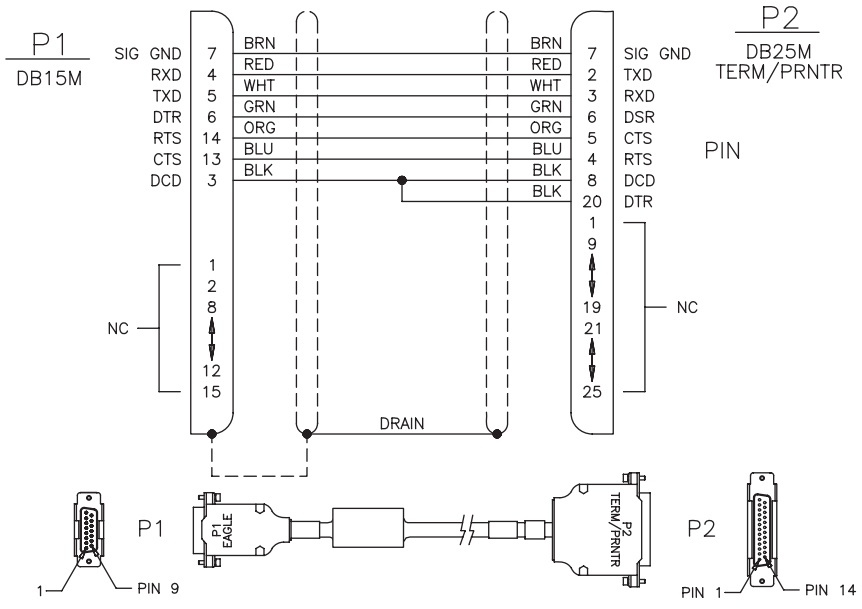
Port Label	Function	Location	Connector Type
BCLKIN-A	Clock connection cable P/N 830-0657-xx to last extension shelf in control frame	EOAP backplane	DB-9
Number 1	Name Clock connection cable		Part number 830-0657-xx

830-0708-xx MMI Port Cable

Table C-10. MMI Port Cable (P/N 830-0708-xx)

Part Numbers	Feet	Meters	Part Numbers	Feet	Meters
830-0708-01	25	7.62	830-0708-14	350	106.68
830-0708-02	15	4.57	830-0708-15	400	121.92
830-0708-03	50	15.24	830-0708-16	450	137.16
830-0708-04	75	22.86	830-0708-17	550	167.64
830-0708-05	100	30.48	830-0708-18	600	182.88
830-0708-06	125	38.10	830-0708-19	650	198.12
830-0708-07	150	45.72	830-0708-20	700	213.36
830-0708-08	175	53.34	830-0708-21	750	228.60
830-0708-09	200	60.96	830-0708-22	800	243.84
830-0708-10	250	76.20	830-0708-23	850	259.08
830-0708-11	300	91.40	830-0708-24	900	274.32
830-0708-12	500	152.40	830-0708-25	950	289.56
830-0708-13	1000	304.80			

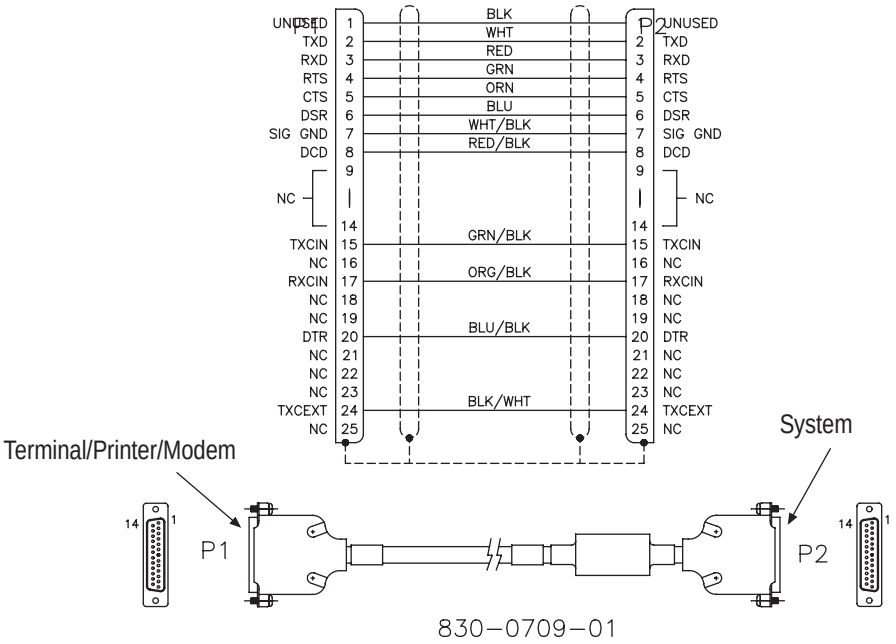
Figure C-29. Man-Machine Interface Port Cable (P/N 830-0708-01)



830-0709-xx Modem/Terminal Cable

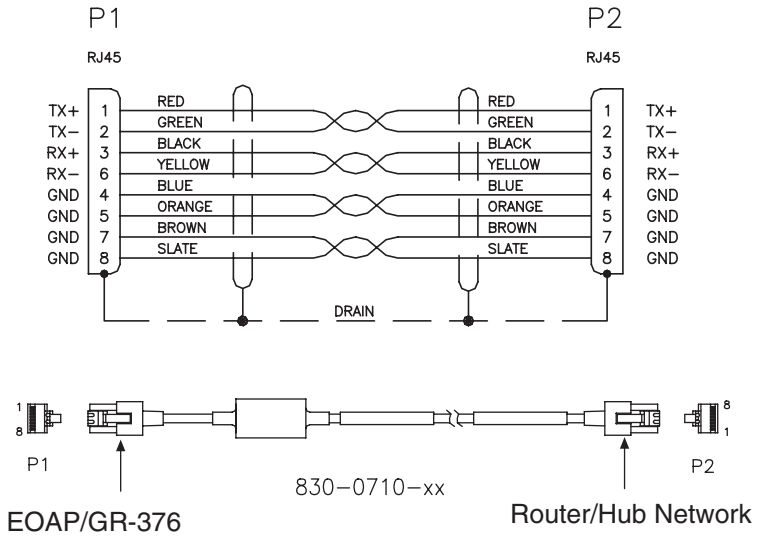
Figure C-30. Modem/Terminal Cable (P/N 830-0709-xx)

PART NUMBER	LENGTH	
	INCHES	CENTIMETERS
830–0709–01	180.0 ± 1.8	457.2
830–0709–02	300.0 ± 3.0	762.0
830–0709–03	600.0 ± 6.0	1524.0
830–0709–04	900.0 ± 9.0	2286.0
830–0709–05	1200.0 ± 12.0	3048.0
830–0709–06	1500.0 ± 15.0	3810.0
830–0709–07	1800.0 ± 18.0	4572.0



830-0710-xx Network Cable

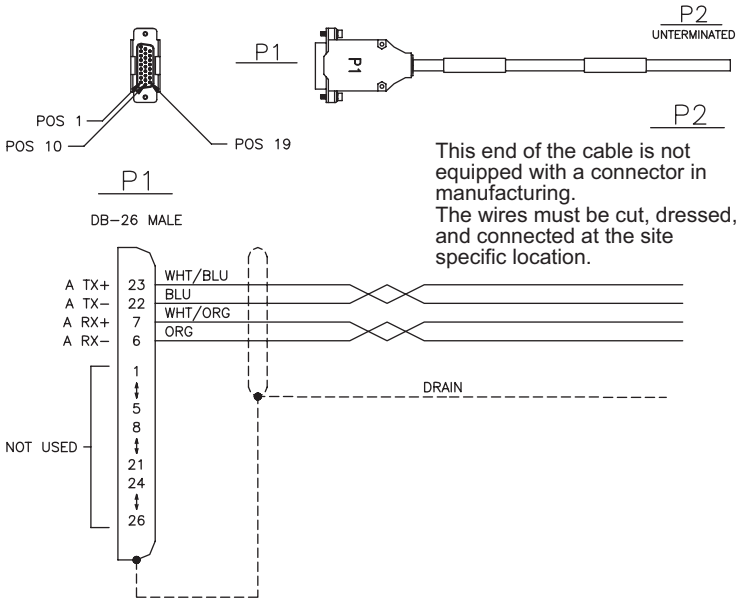
Figure C-31. Network Cable (P/N 830-0710-xx)



830-0711-xx DCM, 100-BASE TX Interface

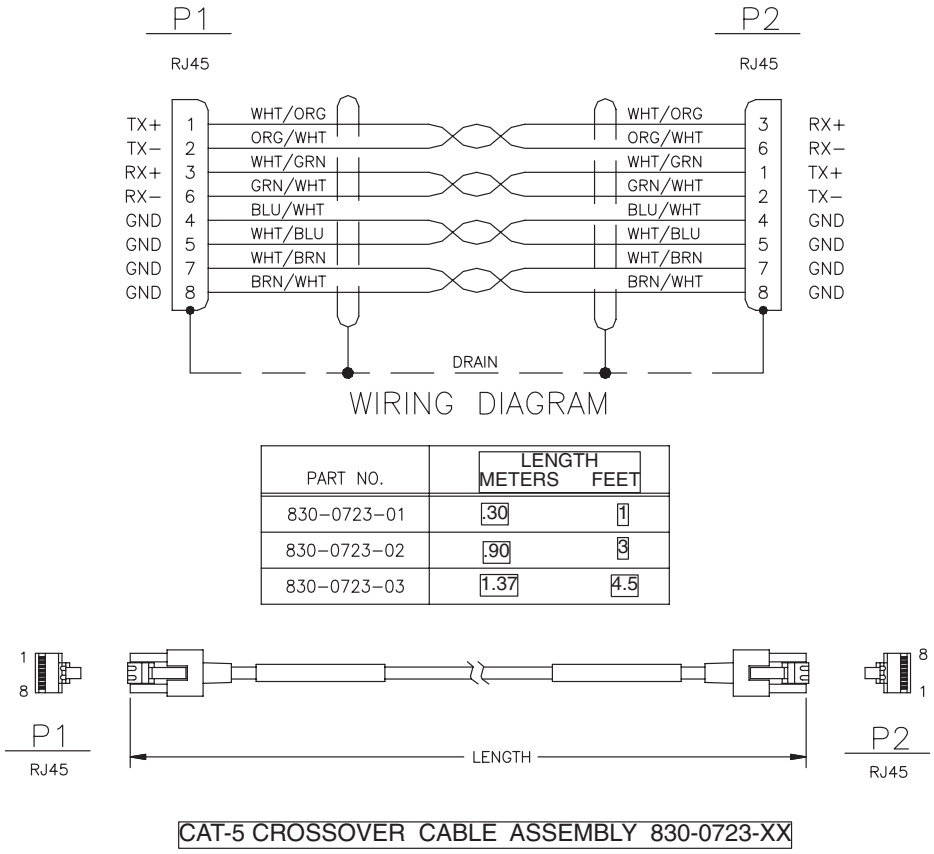
Figure C-32. DCM, 100-BASE TX Interface (P/N 830-0711-xx)

DASH NUMBER	LENGTH	
	FEET	METERS
830–0711–01	15	4.57
830–0711–02	25	7.62
830–0711–03	35	10.66
830–0711–04	50	15.24
830–0711–05	75	22.86
830–0711–06	100	30.48
830–0711–07	150	45.72
830–0711–08	200	60.96
830–0711–09	250	76.2
830–0711–10	328	99.99



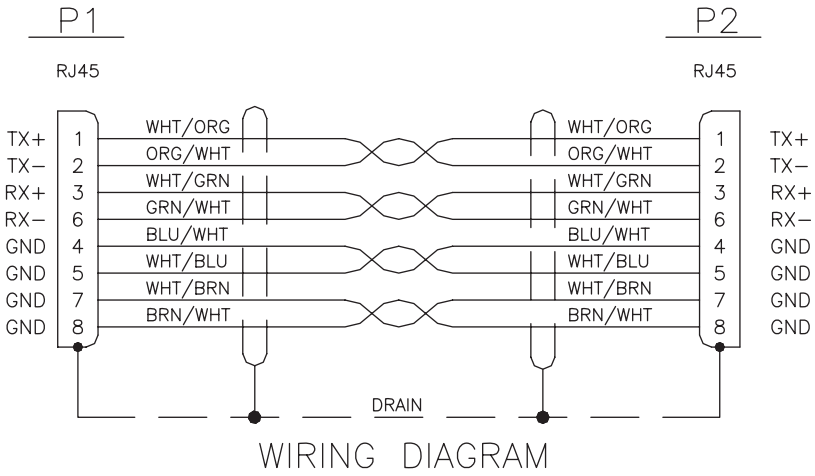
830-0723-xx CAT-5 Crossover Cable

Figure C-33. CAT-5 Crossover Cable (P/N 830-0723-xx)



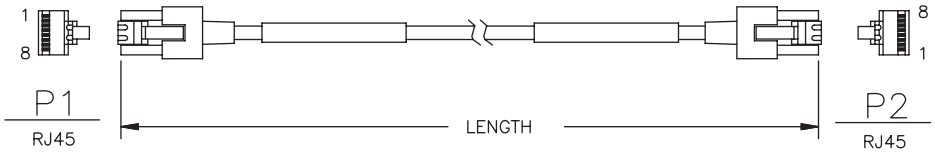
830-0724-xx CAT-5 Straight Trough Cable

Figure C-34. CAT-5 Straight Through (P/N 830-0724-xx)



WIRING DIAGRAM

PART NO.	LENGTH METERS	FEET
830−0724−01	.15	.5
830−0724−02	3.28	10.0
830−0724−03	4.5	15.0
830−0724−04	7.5	25.0
830−0724−05	0.30	1.0
830−0724−06	1.8	6.0
830−0724−07	2.13	7.0
830−0724−08	.52	1.6
830−0724−09	15.24	50.0
830−0724−10	30.48	100.0

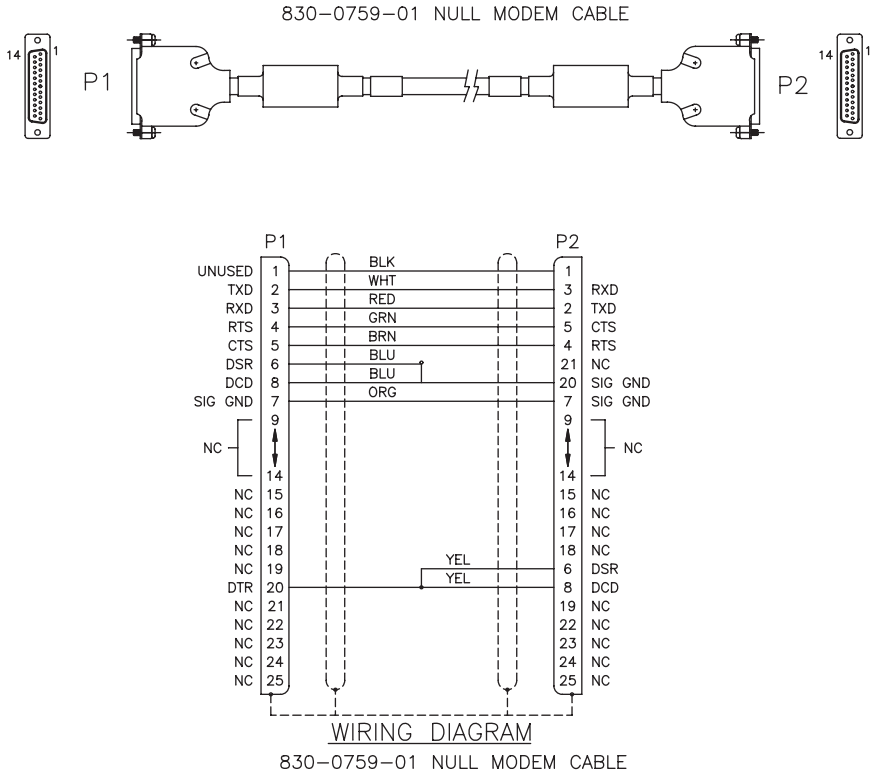


CAT-5 STRAIGHT THOUGH CABLE ASSEMBLY

830-0724-XX

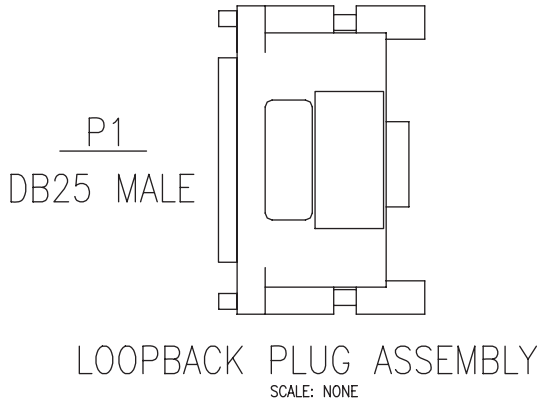
830-0759-xx Null Modem Cable

Figure C-35. Null Modem Cable (P/N 830-0759-xx)



830-0763-01 Loop Back Cable Adapter

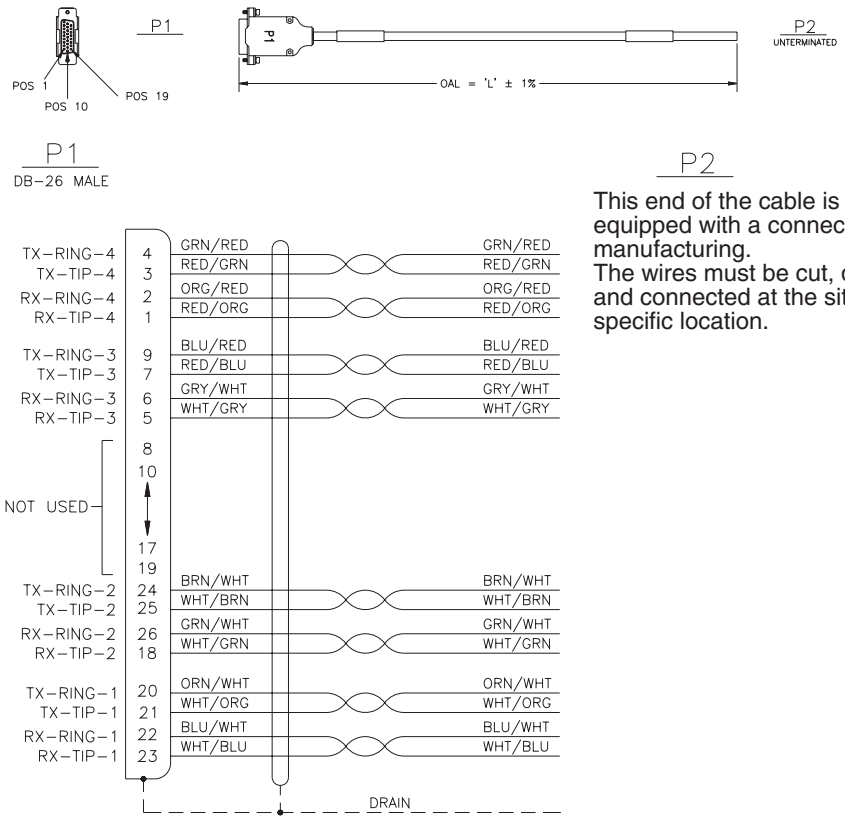
Figure C-36. Loop Back Cable Adapter (P/N 830-0763-01)



830-0772-xx Multi-Port LIM DS0

830-0772-xx Multi-Port LIM DS0 (26 AWG)

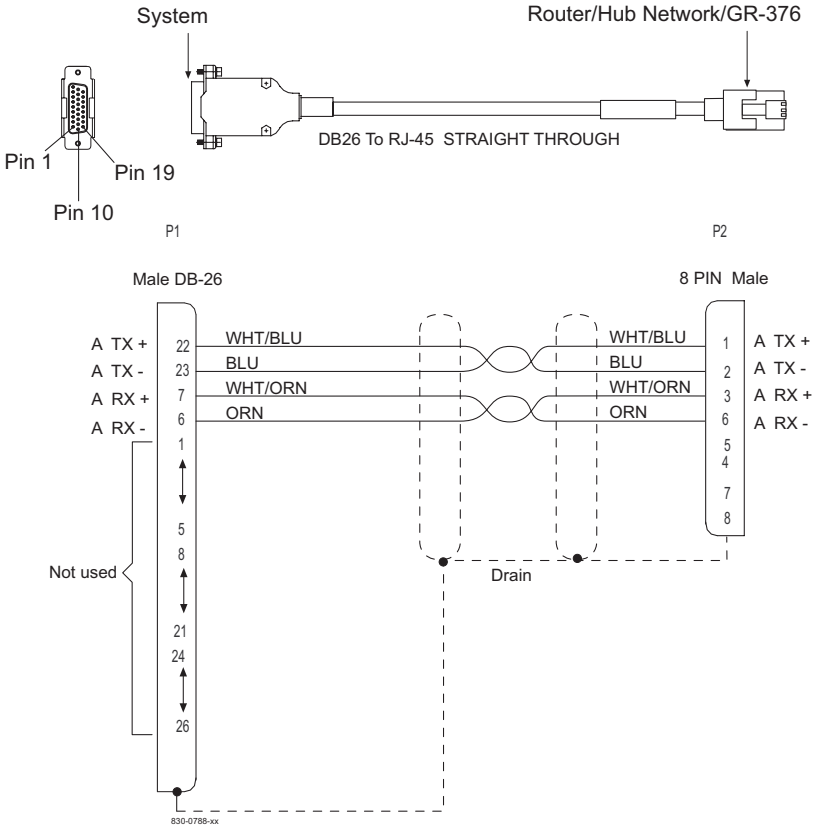
Figure C-37. Multi-Port LIM DS0 (P/N 830-0772-xx)



830-0788-xx Straight Through

DB26 to RJ-45

Figure C-38. Straight Through (P/N 830-0788-xx)



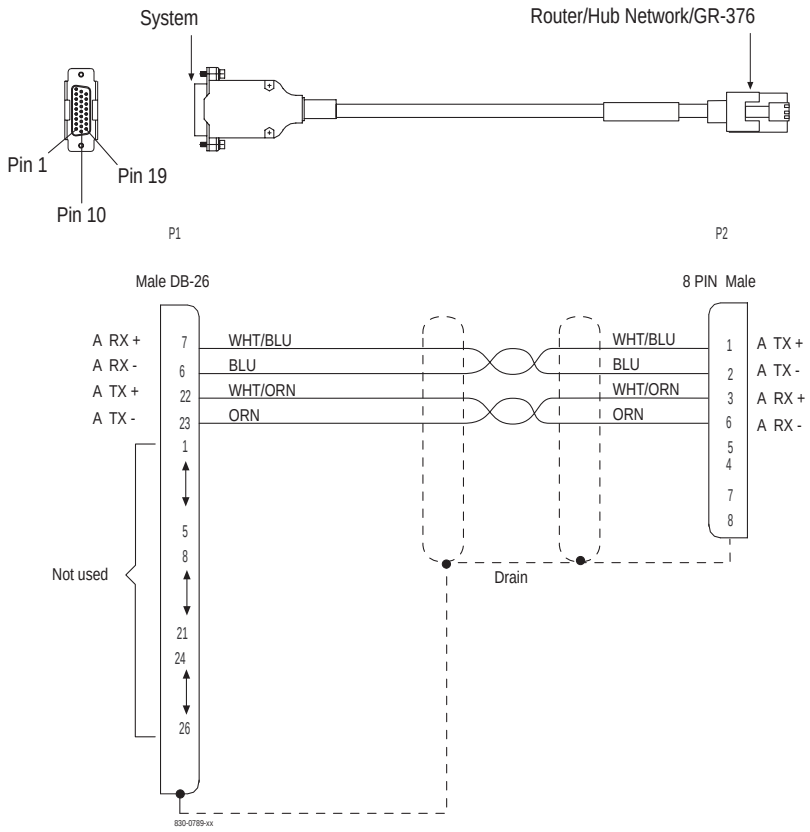
830-0789-xx Patch Panel Crossover

830-0789-xx Patch Panel Crossover Cable, DCM

Table C-11. Patch Panel Crossover/DCM (P/N 830-0789-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meters	Part Number	Length feet	Length meters
830-0789-01	15	4.57	830-0789-06	100	30.50
830-0789-02	25	7.62	830-0789-07	150	45.75
830-0789-03	35	10.67	830-0789-08	200	60.10
830-0789-04	50	15.25	830-0789-09	250	76.25
830-0789-05	75	45.75	830-0789-10	328	107.54

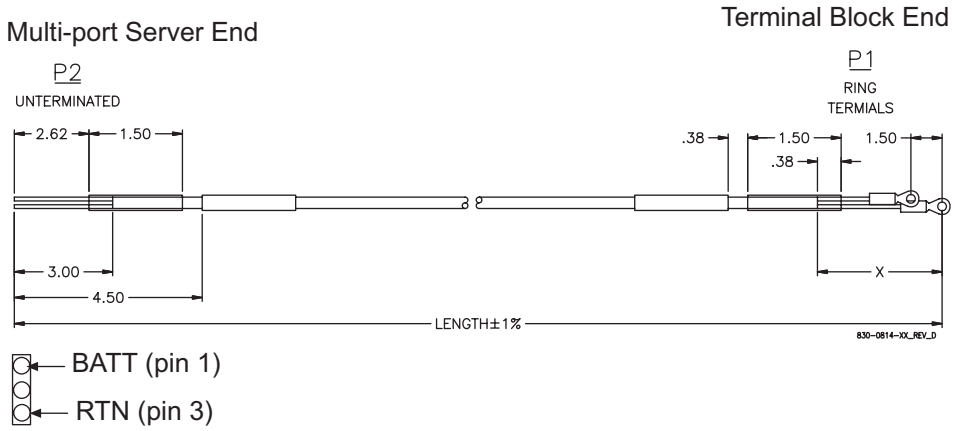
Figure C-39. Patch Panel Crossover Cable, DCM (P/N 830-0789-xx)



830-0814-xx Multi-Port Power Cable

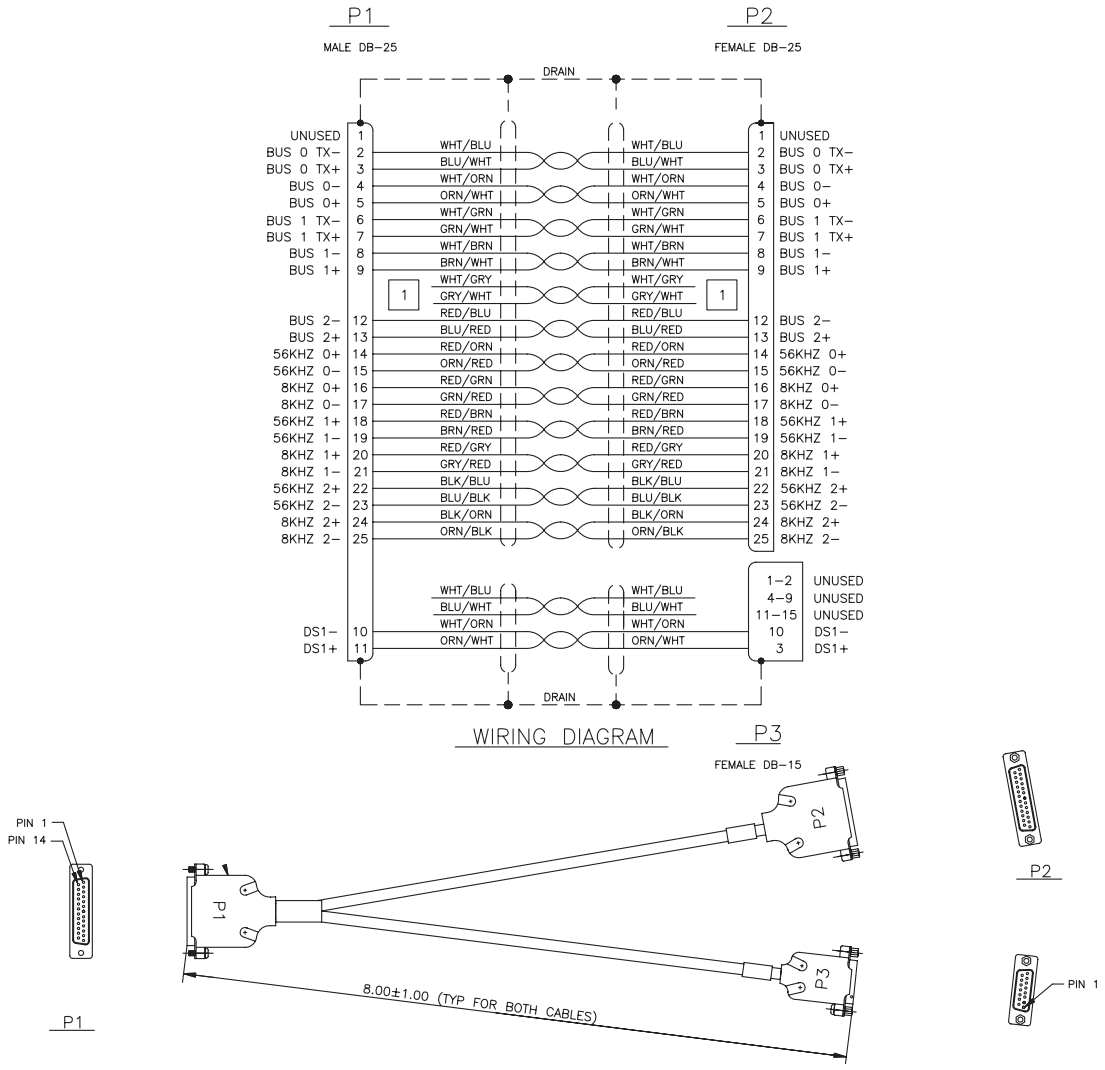
Figure C-40. Multi-Port Power Cable (P/N 830-0814-xx)

TABULATION BLOCK				
DASH NUMBER	LENGTH (IN)±1%	X (IN)±.12	LABEL "A" USAGE	LABEL "B" USAGE
−01	64.0	6.0	TB1, POS 1&4	SERVER B, PS1B
−02	70.5	6.5	TB1, POS 2&5	SERVER B, PS2B
−03	77.0	7.0	TB1, POS 3&6	SERVER B, PS3B
−04	64.0	6.0	TB4, POS 1&4	SERVER B, PS3A
−05	70.5	6.5	TB4, POS 2&5	SERVER B, PS2A
−06	77.0	7.0	TB4, POS 3&6	SERVER B, PS1A
−07	44.5	11.5	TB2, POS 1&4	SERVER A, PS1B
−08	51.0	12.0	TB2, POS 2&5	SERVER A, PS2B
−09	57.5	12.5	TB2, POS 3&6	SERVER A, PS3B
−10	44.5	11.5	TB3, POS 1&4	SERVER A, PS3A
−11	51.0	12.0	TB3, POS 2&5	SERVER A, PS2A
−12	57.5	12.5	TB3, POS 3&6	SERVER A, PS1A



830-0846-01 HS Master Timing Adapter

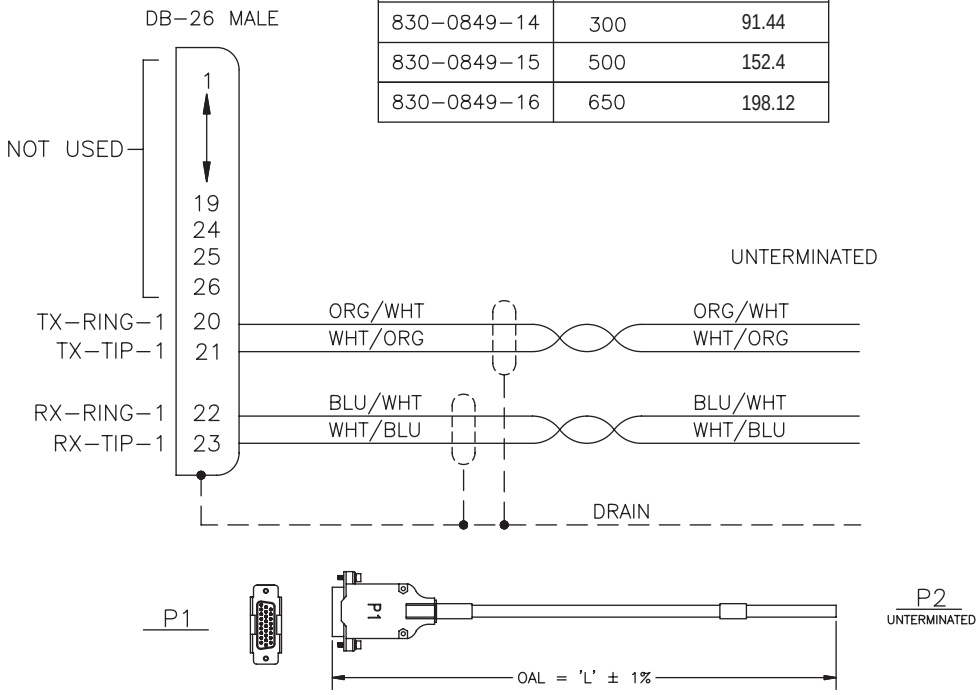
Figure C-41. HS Master Timing Adapter (P/N 830-0846-01)



830-0849-xx DS1 Cable

Figure C-42. DS1 Cable (P/N 830-0849-xx)

PART NO.	LENGTH FEET	METERS
830–0849–01	15	4.57
830–0849–02	20	6.09
830–0849–03	25	7.62
830–0849–04	30	9.14
830–0849–05	35	10.66
830–0849–06	50	15.24
830–0849–07	75	22.86
830–0849–08	100	30.48
830–0849–09	125	38.1
830–0849–10	150	45.72
830–0849–11	175	53.34
830–0849–12	200	60.96
830–0849–13	250	76.2
830–0849–14	300	91.44
830–0849–15	500	152.4
830–0849–16	650	198.12

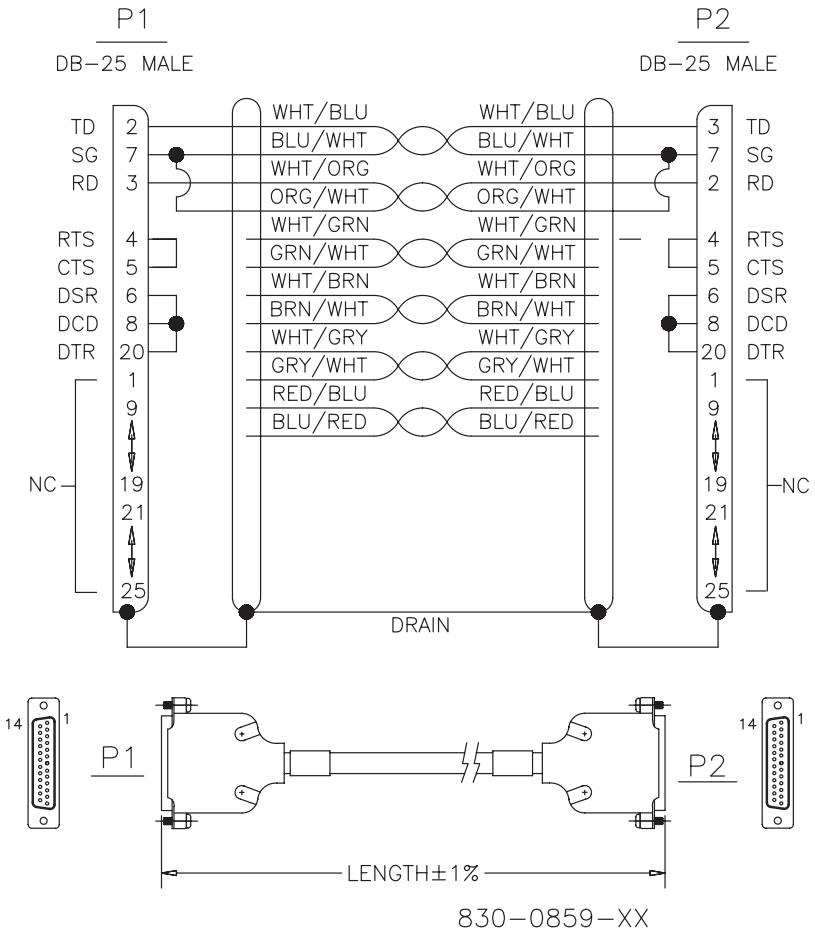


830-0859-xx Null-MODEM for Terminal

Table C-12. Null-MODEM for Terminal (P/N 830-0859-xx)

Part Numbers	Feet	Inches	Meters	Rev Level	Part Numbers	Feet	Inches	Meters	Rev Level
830-0859-01	.5	6	0.152	A	830-0859-09	75	900	22.86	A
830-0859-02	10	120	3.48	A	830-0859-10	100	1200	30.48	A
830-0859-03	15	180	4.57	A	830-0859-11	125	1500	38.10	A
830-0859-04	20	240	6.96	A	830-0859-12	150	1800	45.72	A
830-0859-05	25	300	7.62	A	830-0859-13	200	2400	60.96	A
830-0859-06	30	360	9.14	A	830-0859-14	6.0	72	1.82	A
830-0859-07	35	420	10.66	A	830-0859-15	7.0	84	2.13	A
830-0859-08	50	600	15.24	A					

Figure C-43. Null-MODEM for Terminal (P/N 830-0859-01)

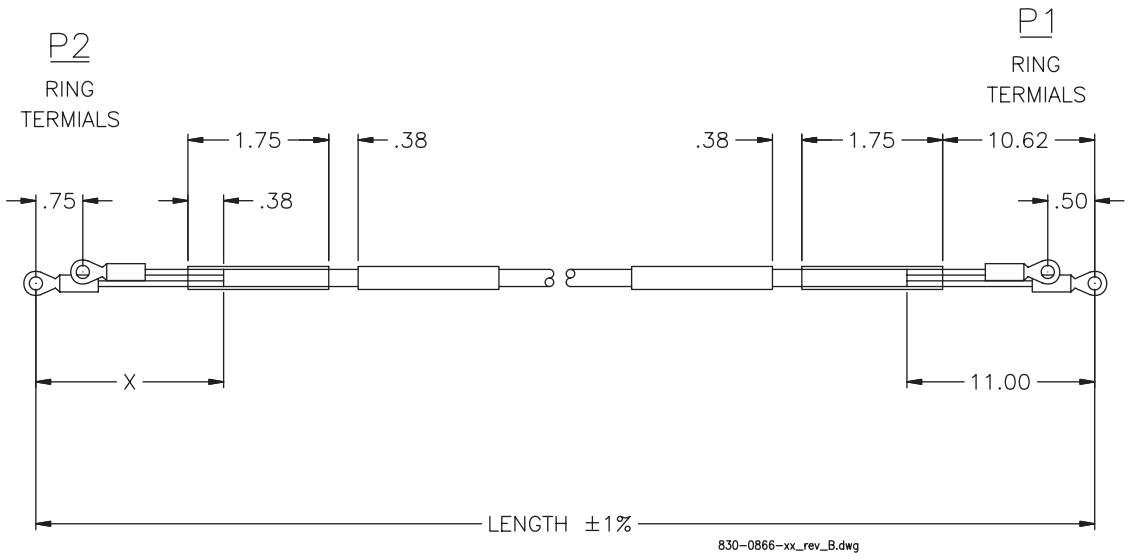


830-0866-xx Power Cable Breaker To Terminal Strip

Table C-13. Power Cable to Breaker Strip (P/N 830-0866-xx)

Part Number	Length inches	Length meters	P1 Long Lead	P2 Long Lead	Label "A" usage	Label "B" usage
830-0866-01	48.5	14.78	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 1B	TB1, POS 3 and 4
830-0866-02	51.5	15.69	Black	Black	BP-2, POS 1B	TB2, POS 3 and 4
830-0866-03	53.5	16.30	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 1A	TB3, POS 3 and 4
830-0866-04	46.5	14.17	Black	Black	BP-2, POS 1B	TB4, POS 3 and 4
830-0866-05	86.0	26.21	Black	Red	BP-2, POS 3B	TB2, POS 3 and 4
830-0866-06	88.0	88.0	Black	Black	BP-1, POS 3A	TB3, POS 3 and 4

Figure C-44. Power Cable to Breaker Strip (P/N 830-0866-xx)

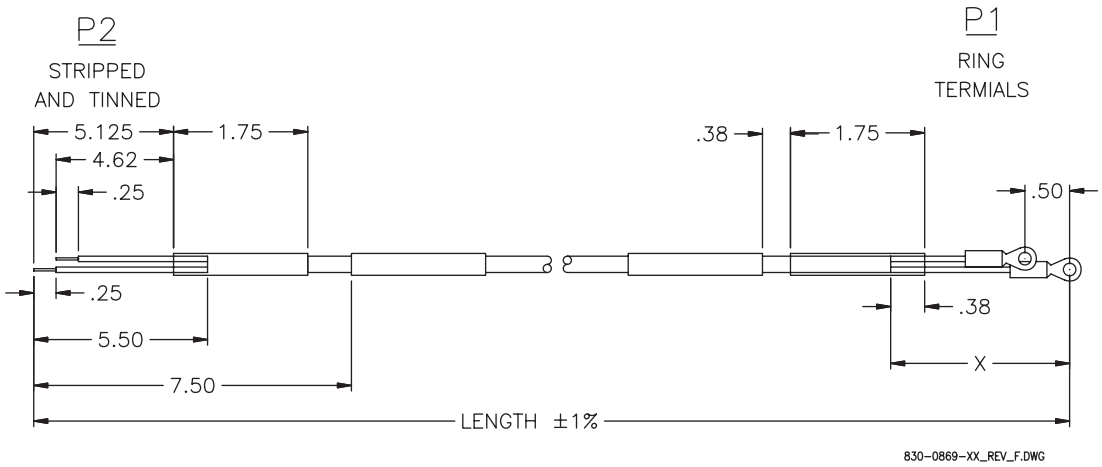


830-0869-xx Power DC Router

Table C-14. Power DC Router (P/N 830-0869-xx)

Part Number	Rev Level	Length inches	X inches	P1 Long Lead	P2 Long Lead	Label "A" usage	Label "B" usage
830-0869-01	C	72.0	11.0	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 3A	ISO Router A
830-0869-02	C	79.0	17.0	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 3B	Dial-in Router
830-0869-03	C	78.0	17.0	Black	Red	BP-2, POS 3B	ISO Router B
830-0869-04	C	78.0	17.0	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 6B	Dial-in Router
830-0869-05	C	72.0	11.0	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 5A	ISO Router A
830-0869-06	C	78.0	17.0	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 5B	ISO Router B
830-0869-07	A	82.0	22.0	Black	Red	To BP-1, POS 6B from Router YEL	To Router YEL from BP-1 POS 6A
830-0869-08	A	74.0	14.0	Black	Red	To BP-1, POS 6B from Router BLU	To Router BLU from BP-1 POS 6A
830-0869-09	A	38.0	11.0	Black	Red	BP-2, POS 4A	Dial-in Router

Figure C-45. Power DC Router (P/N 830-0869-xx)

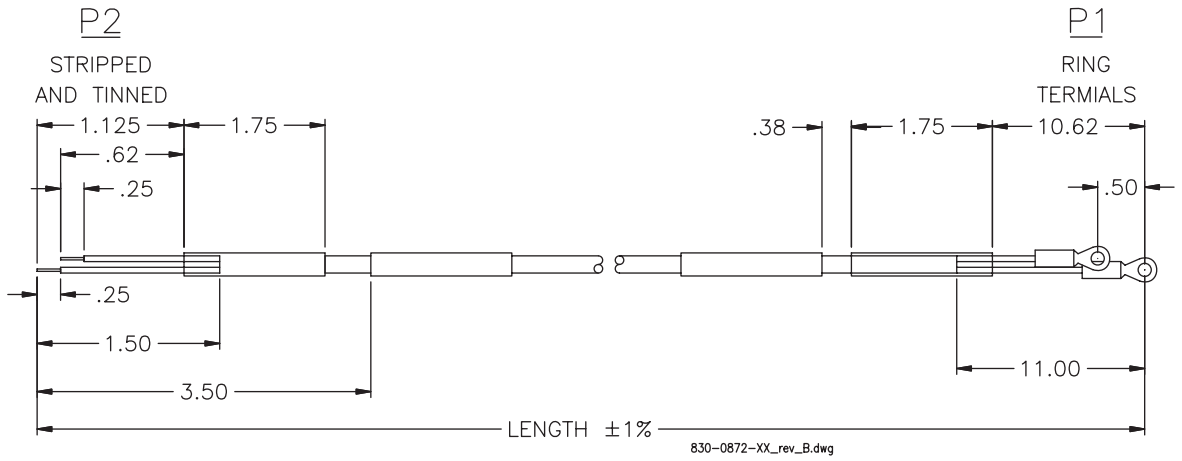


830-0872-xx Power DC RAID

Table C-15. Power DC RAID (P/N 830-0872-xx)

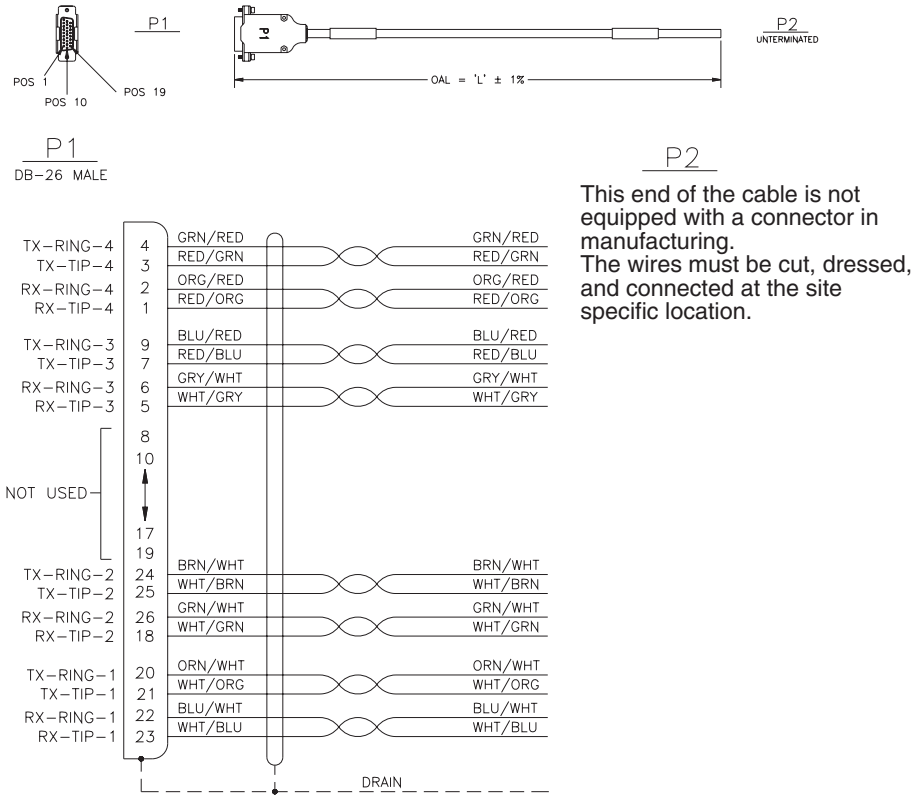
Part Number	Length inches	Length meters	P1 Long Lead	P2 Long Lead	Label "A" usage	Label "B" usage
830-0872-01	91.0	27.73	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 3A	RAID A, PS A
830-0872-02	89.5	27.27	Black	Black	BP-2, POS 3B	RAID A, PS B
830-0872-03	95.0	28.95	Black	Red	BP-2, POS 3A	RAID B, PS A
830-0872-04	93.5	28.49	Black	Black	BP-1, POS 3B	RAID B, PS B
830-0872-05	95.0	28.95	Black	Red	Input Power	PS A
830-0872-06	93.5	28.49	Black	Black	Input Power	PS B
830-0872-07	49.0	14.93	Black	Red	BP-1, POS 5A	RAID A, PS A
830-0872-08	47.5	14.47	Black	Black	BP-2, POS 5B	RAID A, PS B
830-0872-09	79.5	24.23	Black	Red	BP-2, POS 5A	RAID B, PS A
830-0872-10	78.0	23.77	Black	Black	BP-1, POS 5B	RAID B, PS B

Figure C-46. Power DC RAID (P/N 830-0872-xx)



830-0892-xx Multi-Port LIM DS0 (24 AWG)

Figure C-47. Multi-Port LIM DS0 (P/N 830-0892-xx)

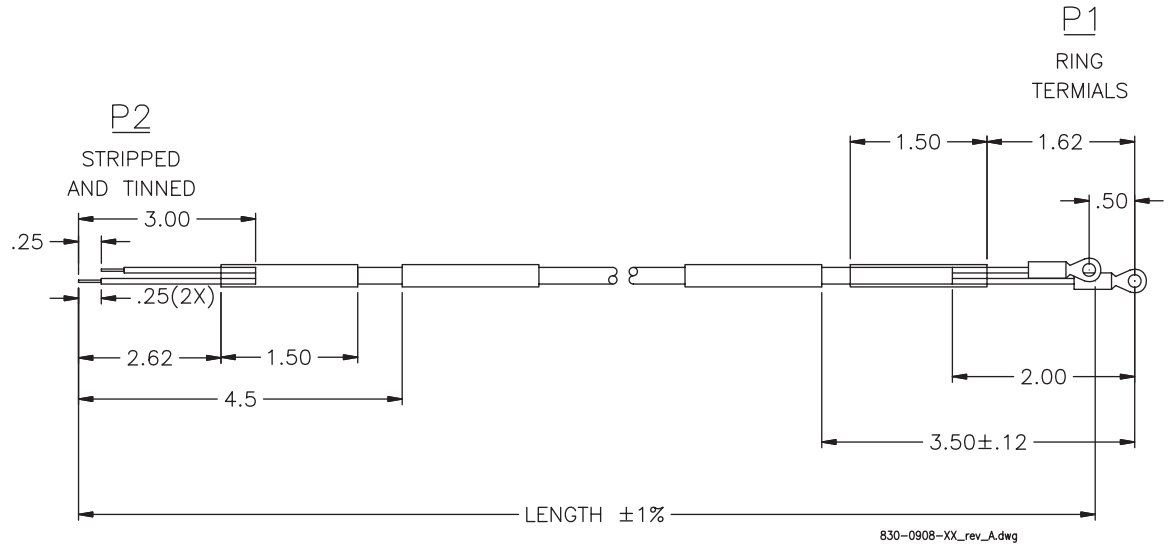


830-0908-xx Power Ring

Table C-16. Power Cable (P/N 830-0908-xx)

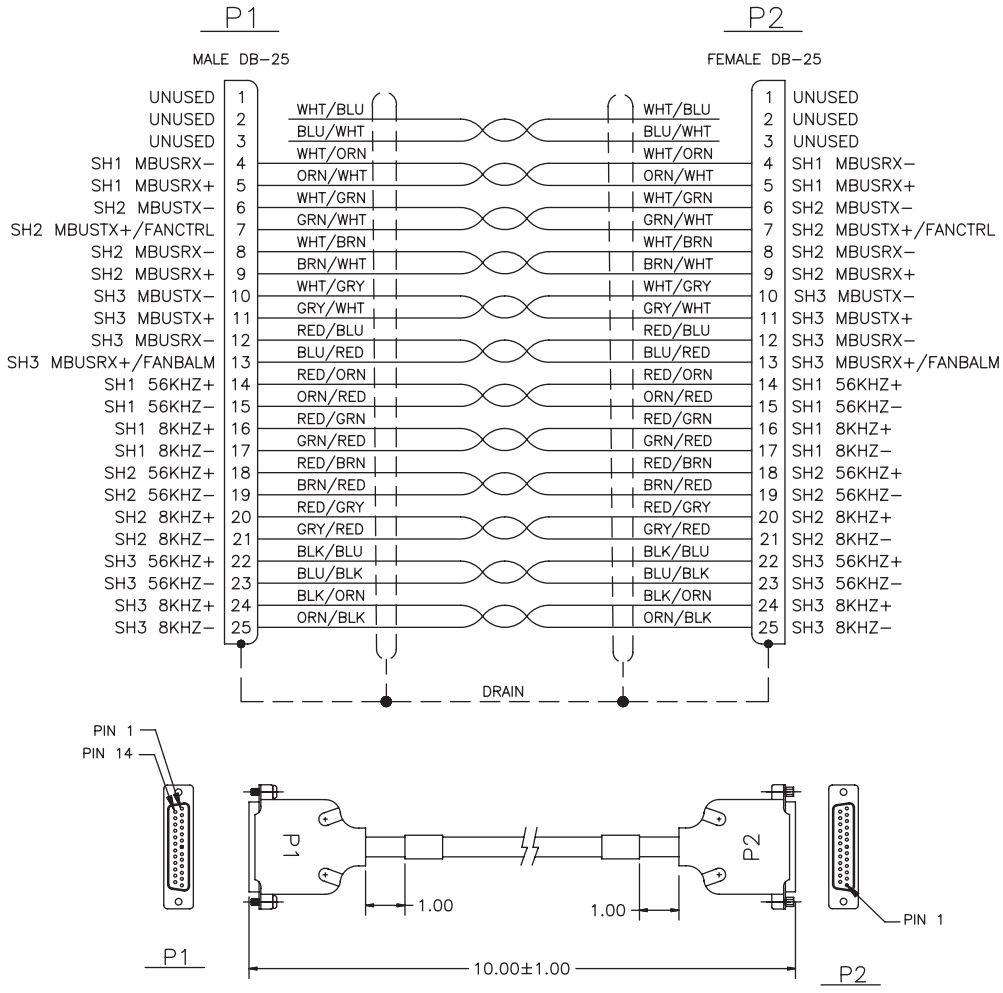
Part Number	Length inches	Length meters	Label "A" Usage	Label "A" Usage
830-0908-01	42.0	12.80	To switch 1-A from BP1-2A	To BP1-2A from switch 1-A
830-0908-02	44.0	13.41	To switch 1-B from BP1-2B	To BP2-2B from switch 1-B
830-0908-03	43.0	13.10	To switch 2-A from BP1-2A	To BP2-2A from switch 2-A
830-0908-04	46.0	14.02	To switch 2-B from BP1-2B	To BP1-2B from switch 1-B

Figure C-48. Power Ring (P/N 830-0908-xx)



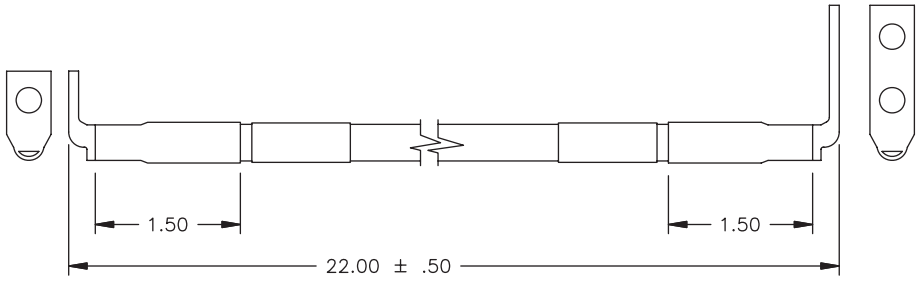
830-0857-01 Adapter Cable HMUX

Figure C-49. Adapter Cable HMUX (P/N 830-0857-01)



830-0884-01 Switch to Frame Ground Cable

Figure C-50. Switch to Frame Ground Cable (P/N 830-0884-01)



PART NUMBER	LENGTH (IN) ±.50	LABEL 'A' USAGE	LABEL 'B' USAGE	APPLICATION
830-0884-01	22.00	FRAME	SWITCH	CABLE GROUND, SWITCH TO FRAME, NTW

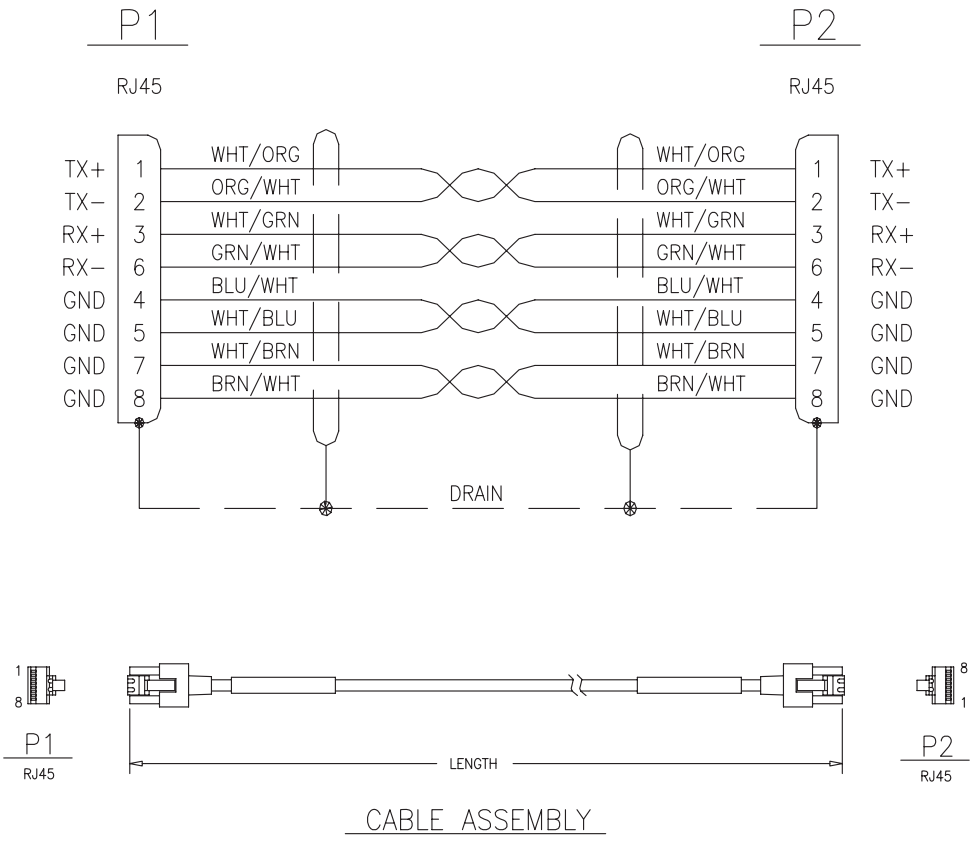
830-0884-01gnd

830-0888-xx CAT-5, RJ45/RJ45

Table C-17. Power Cable (P/N 830-0888-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meter	Part Number	Length feet	Length meter
830-0888-01	1.0	.304	830-0888-06	8.0	2.43
830-0888-02	5.5	1.67	830-0888-07	10.0	3.04
830-0888-03	6.0	1.82	830-0888-08	12.0	3.65
830-0888-04	6.5	1.98	830-0888-09	15.0	4.57
830-0888-05	7.0	2.13	830-0888-10	16.0	4.87

Figure C-51. CAT-5,RJ45/RJ45 (P/N 830-0888-xx)

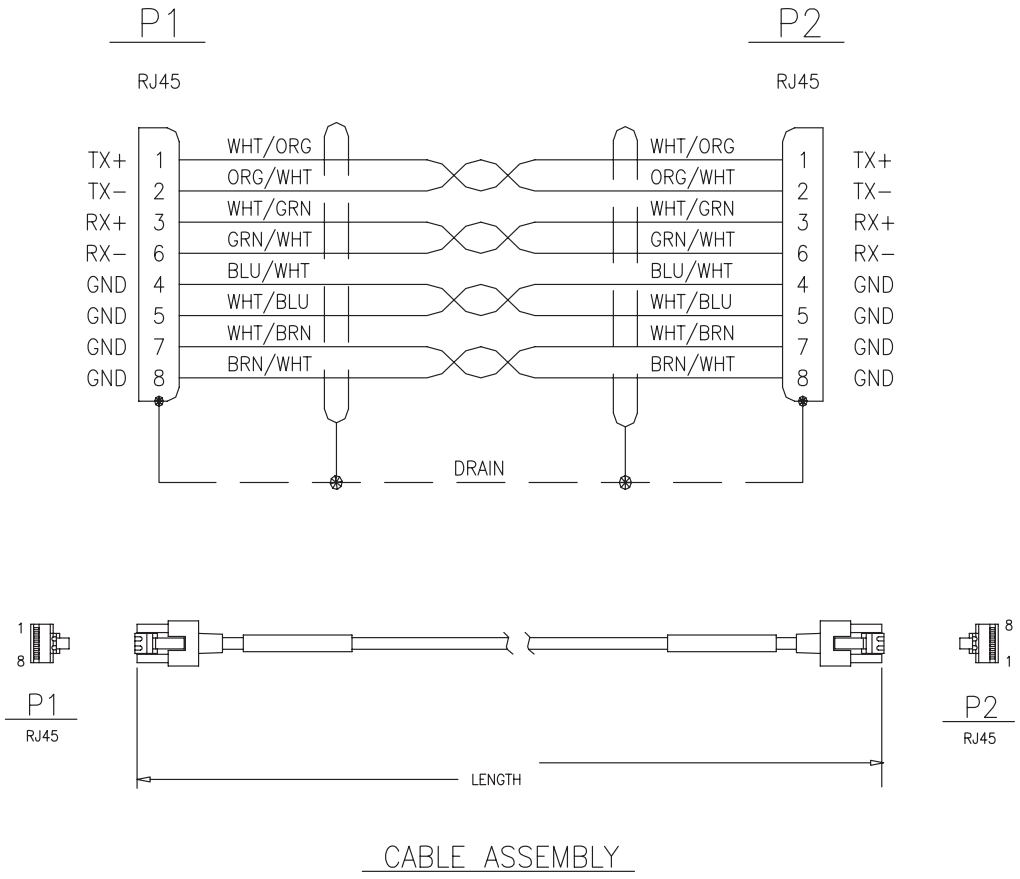


830-0889-xx CAT-5, RJ45/RJ45

Table C-18. Power Cable (P/N 830-0889-xx)

Part Number	Length feet	Length meters	Part Number	Length feet	Length meters
830-0889-01	1.0	.304	830-0889-06	8.0	2.43
830-0889-02	5.5	1.67	830-0889-07	10.0	3.04
830-0889-03	6.0	1.82	830-0889-08	12.0	3.65
830-0889-04	6.5	1.98	830-0889-09	15.0	4.57
830-0889-05	7.0	2.13	830-0889-10	16.0	4.87

Figure C-52. CAT-5,RJ45/RJ45 (P/N 830-0889-xx)

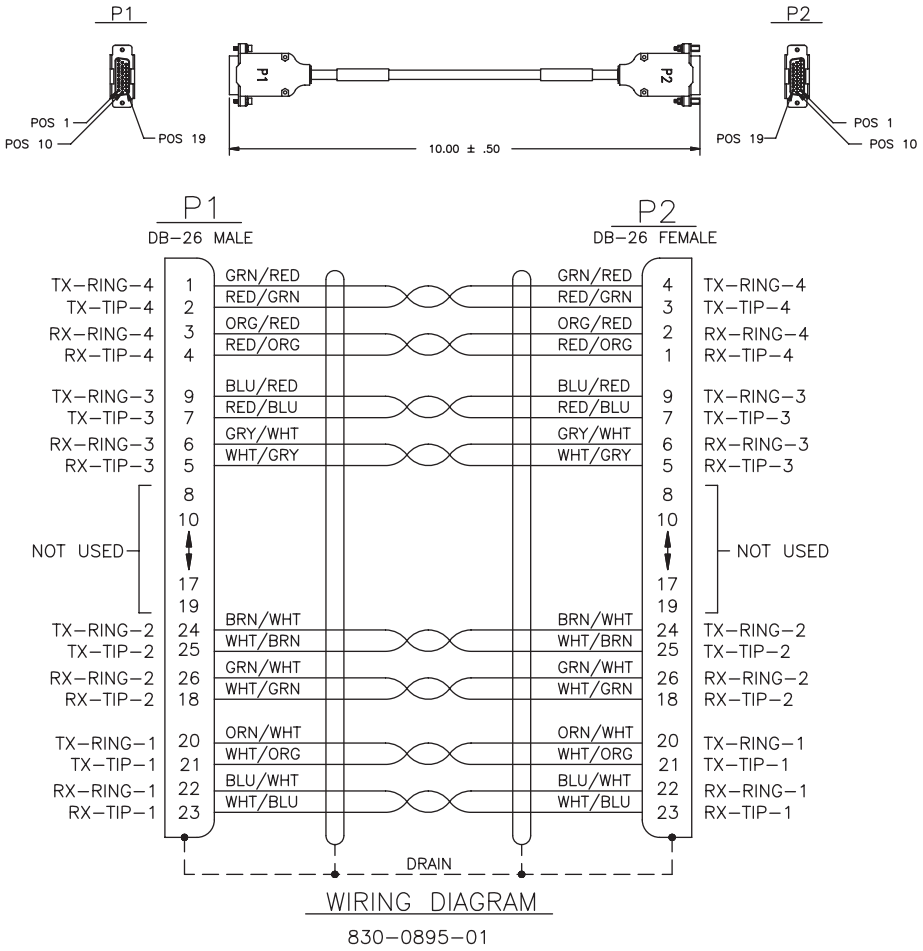


830-0895-01 T1 LIM to MPL Cable Adapter

Cable adapter T1 LIM to Multi-Port LIM

This adapter is only to be used when installing an E1-T1 Card in an existing MPL location and wanting to terminate the E1 link on Port B.

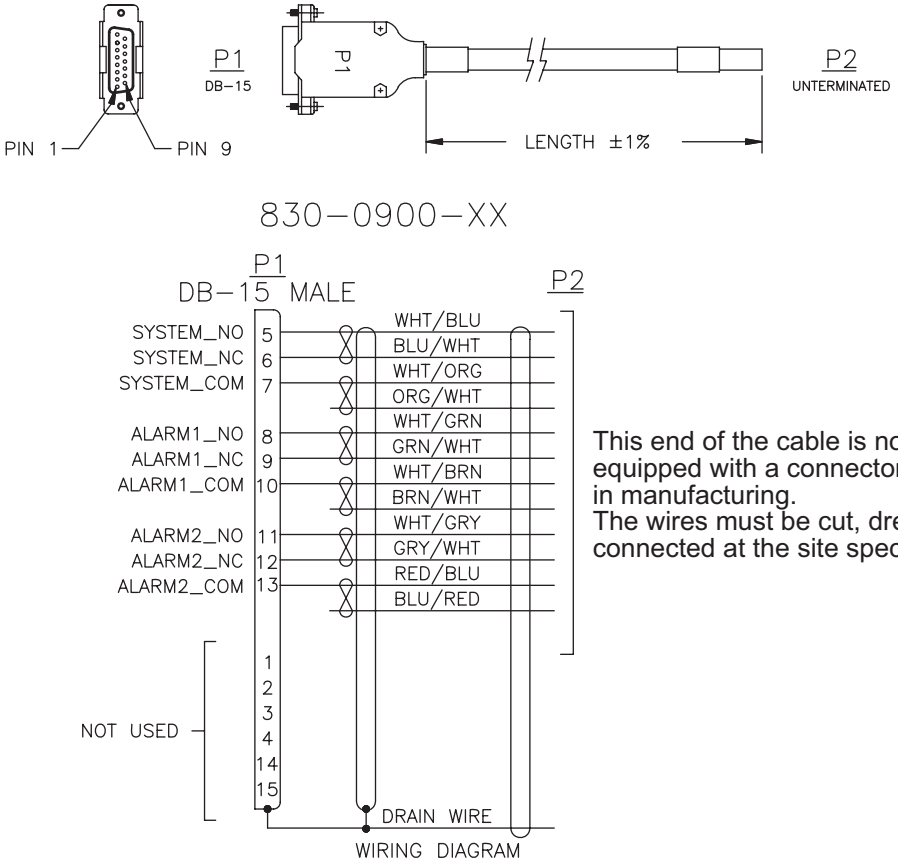
Figure C-53. T1 LIM to MPL Cable Adapter P/N 830-0895-01



This Cable adapter has been replaced by P/N 830-0949-01

830-0900-xx Alarm NETRA Server Cable

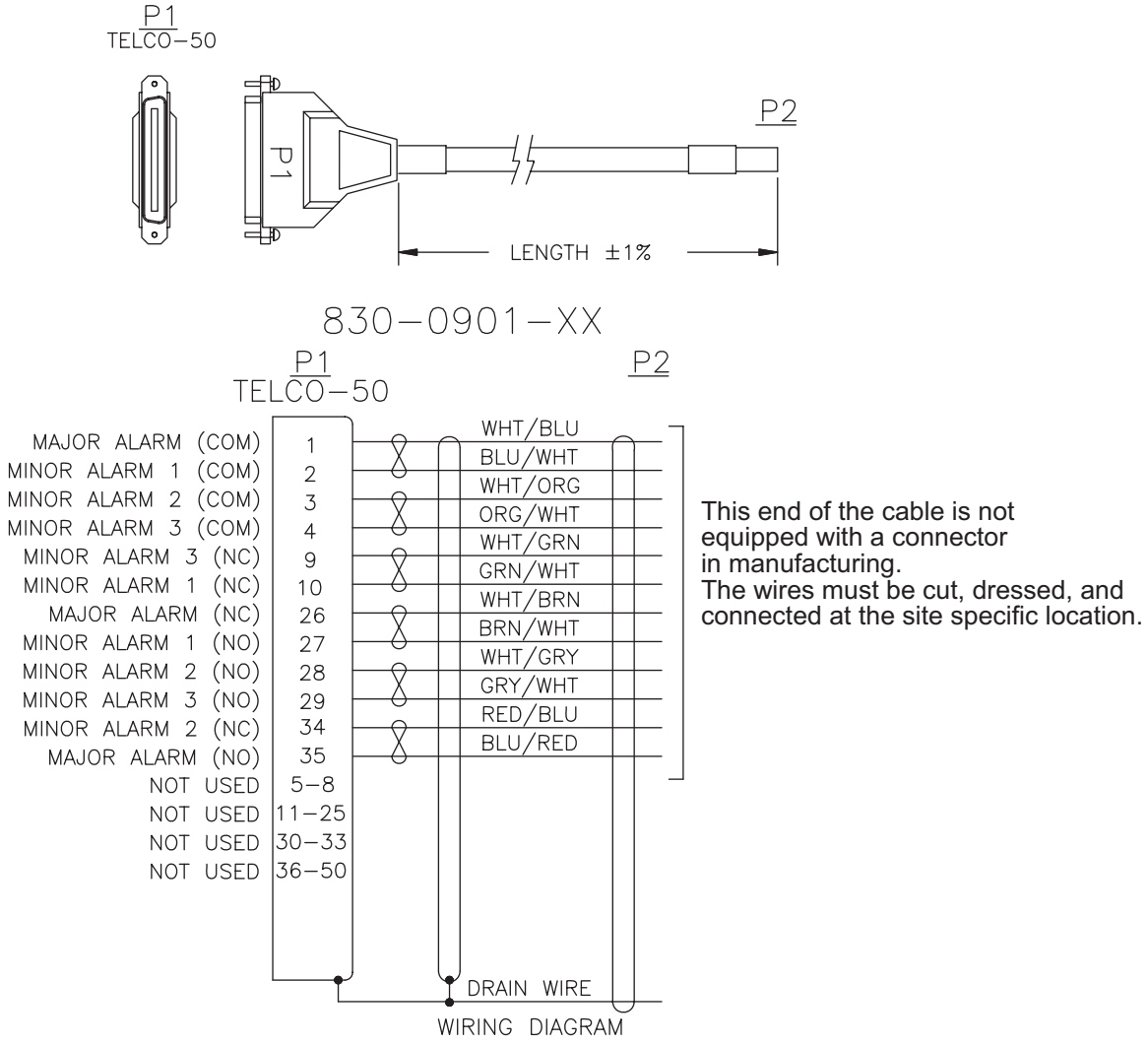
Figure C-54. Alarm NETRA Server Cable (P/N 830-0900-xx)



This end of the cable is not equipped with a connector in manufacturing.
The wires must be cut, dressed, and connected at the site specific location.

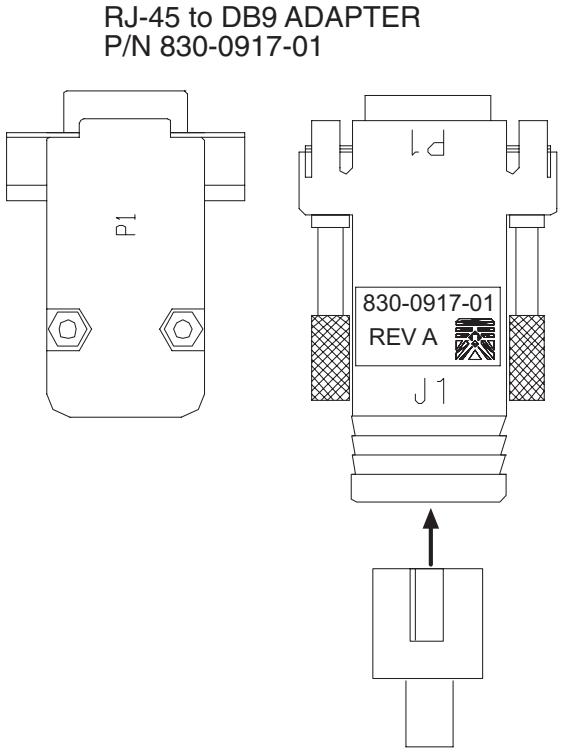
830-0901-xx Tone and Announcement Server Alarm Cable

Figure C-55. TAS Alarm Cable (P/N 830-0901-xx)



830-0917-01 Adapter RJ 45 to 9 Pin

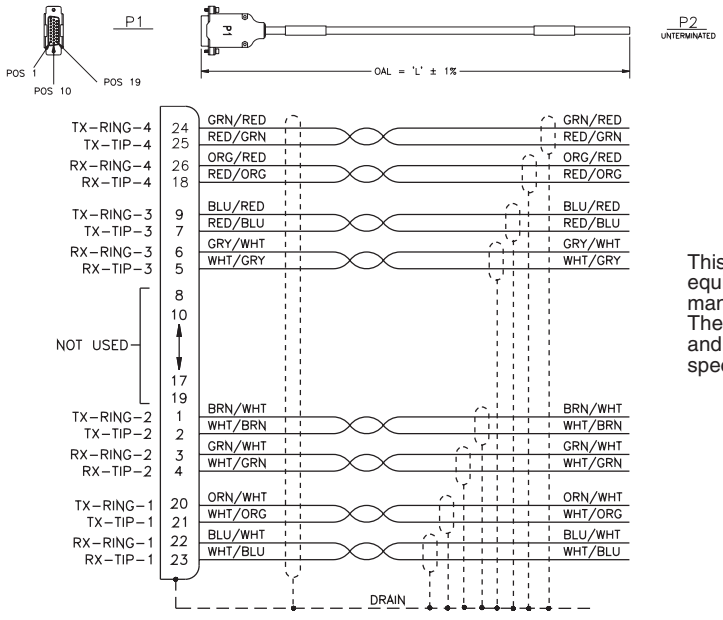
Figure C-56. 830-0917-01 Adapter RJ 45 to 9 Pin



830-0932-01 E1-T1 MIM 22 AWG

Figure C-57. 830-0932-01 E1-T1 MIM 22 AWG

PART NO.	REV	LENGTH
830-0932-01	B	15 FT
830-0932-02	B	20 FT
830-0932-03	B	25 FT
830-0932-04	B	30 FT
830-0932-05	B	35 FT
830-0932-06	B	50 FT
830-0932-07	B	75 FT
830-0932-08	B	100 FT
830-0932-09	B	125 FT
830-0948-10	B	150 FT
830-0932-11	B	175 FT
830-0932-12	B	200 FT
830-0932-13	B	250 FT
830-0932-14	B	300 FT
830-0932-15	B	500 FT
830-0932-16	B	1000 FT



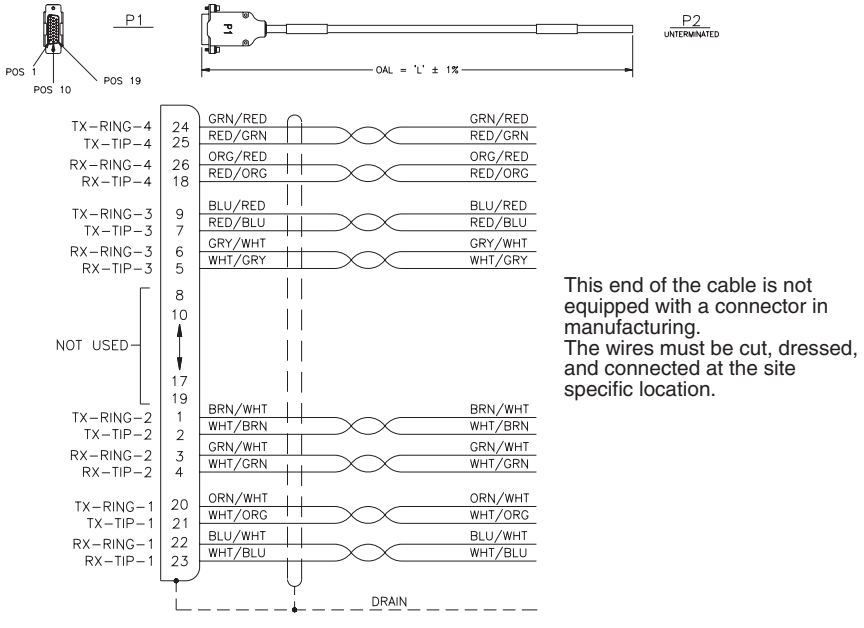
This end of the cable is not equipped with a connector in manufacturing.
The wires must be cut, dressed, and connected at the site specific location.

E1/T1 MIM LIM
P/N 830-0932-xx
22 AWG

830-0948-01 E1/T1 MIM LIM 4 Port 24 AWG

Figure C-58. E1/T1 MIM LIM 4 Port P/N 830-0948-01

PART NO.	REV	LENGTH
830-0948-01	B	15 FT
830-0948-02	B	20 FT
830-0948-03	B	25 FT
830-0948-04	B	30 FT
830-0948-05	B	35 FT
830-0948-06	B	50 FT
830-0948-07	B	75 FT
830-0948-08	B	100 FT
830-0948-09	B	125 FT
830-0948-10	B	150 FT
830-0948-11	B	175 FT
830-0948-12	B	200 FT
830-0948-13	B	250 FT
830-0948-14	B	300 FT
830-0948-15	B	500 FT
830-0948-16	B	1000 FT



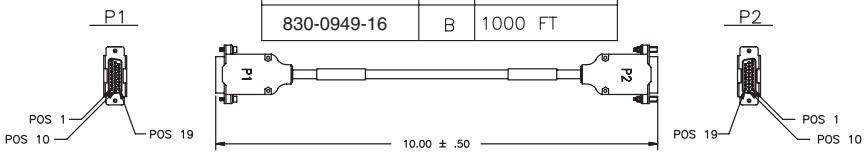
This end of the cable is not equipped with a connector in manufacturing.
The wires must be cut, dressed, and connected at the site specific location.

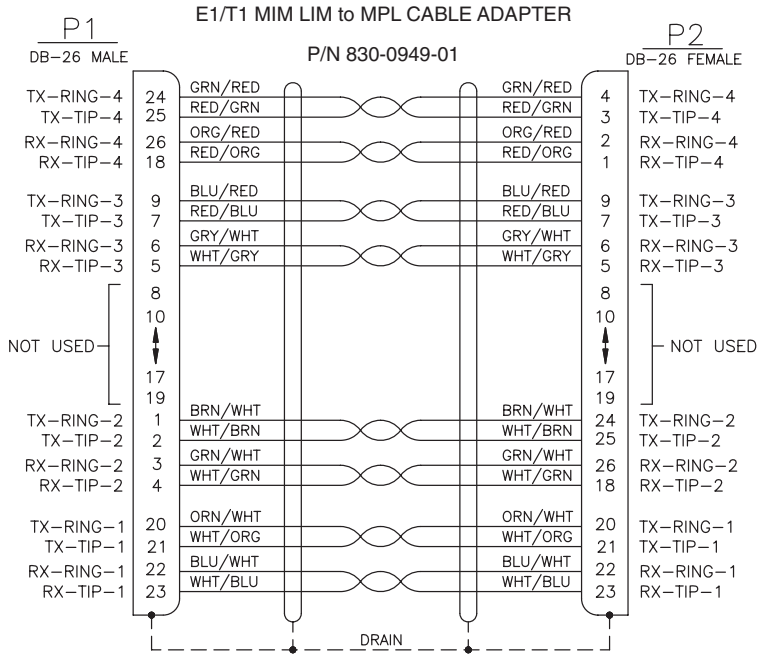
E1/T1 MIM LIM
P/N 830-0948-xx
24 AWG

830-0949-01 E1/T1 MIM LIM to MPL Adapter

Figure C-59. E1/T1 MIM LIM To MPL Adapter P/N 830-0949-01

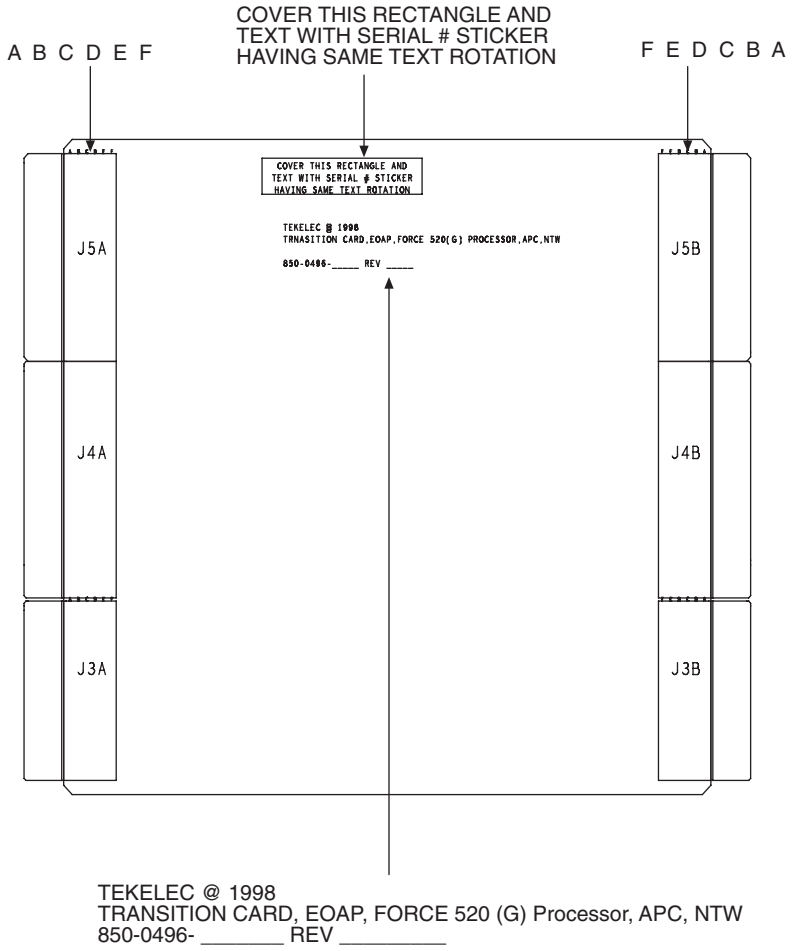
PART NO.	REV	LENGTH
830-0949-01	B	15 FT
830-0949-02	B	20 FT
830-0949-03	B	25 FT
830-0949-04	B	30 FT
830-0949-05	B	35 FT
830-0949-06	B	50 FT
830-0949-07	B	75 FT
830-0949-08	B	100 FT
830-0949-09	B	125 FT
830-0949-10	B	150 FT
830-0949-11	B	175 FT
830-0949-12	B	200 FT
830-0949-13	B	250 FT
830-0949-14	B	300 FT
830-0949-15	B	500 FT
830-0949-16	B	1000 FT





850-0496-01 Force Transition Card

Figure C-60. Force Transition Card (P/N 850-0496-01)



D

Power Cords to Peripherals

International Power Cords

Table D-1. International Power Cords For Peripheral Equipment

Country	Part Number	Voltage	Frequency	Plug Pattern
USA	Cord provided	120	60	**K**
Argentina	804-1185-02	220	50	C
Australia	804-1185-02	240	50	**C**, P
Austria	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	A, B
Belgium	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	B, F
Brazil	804-1185-01	110-220	50	B, K, N
Bulgaria	804-1185-01	220	60	**A**, B
Canada	Cord provided	120	60	**K**, N
Chile	804-1185-01	220	50	B, I
China	804-1185-09	220	50	X
Columbia	Cord provided	110-220	60	N
Cyprus	804-1185-03	240	50	D
Czech Republic	804-1185-01	220	50	B, F
Denmark	804-1185-04	220-230*	50	B, **E**
Egypt	804-1185-01	220	50	B
Estonia	804-1185-01	220	50	A, B
Finland	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	**A**, B
France	804-1185-07	220-230*	50	B, **F**
Germany	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	A, B
Greece	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	A, **B**
Hong Kong	804-1185-03	200	50	**D**, G
Hungary	804-1185-01	220	50	A
Iceland	804-1185-01	220	50	**A**, B
India	804-1185-06	220-250	50	**G**
Ireland	804-1185-03	220	50	**D**
Israel	804-1185-12	230	50	B, **H**
Italy	804-1185-07	220-230*	50	B, **I**
Ivory Coast	804-1185-01	220	50	B
Japan	804-1185-10	100	50 and 60	J, M

Country	Part Number	Voltage	Frequency	Plug Pattern
Latvia	804-1185-01	220	50	A, B
Liechtenstein	804-1185-11	220	50	L
Lithuania	804-1185-01	220	50	A, B
Luxembourg	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	**A, B**
Malaysia	804-1185-03	240	50	D
Malta	804-1185-03	240	50	D
Mexico	Cord provided	127	60	**K**, N
Monaco	804-1185-01	220	50	A, **B, F**
Netherlands	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	A, B
New Zealand	804-1185-02	230	50	**C**
Norway	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	A, B
Peru	804-1185-01	110/120	50/60	B
Philippines	Cord provided	115	60	**K**, N
Poland	804-1185-01	220	50	A, B, F
Portugal	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	**A**, B, G
Romania	804-1185-01	220	50	A, B
Russia	804-1185-01	220	50	A
Saudi Arabia	Cord provided	127/220	50/60	A, F, **K**
Singapore	804-1185-03	230	50	D, G
Slovakia	804-1185-01	220	50	B, F
South Africa	804-1185-06	220-250	50	G
South Korea	804-1185-01	220	60	A, K, N
Spain	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	B, F
Sweden	804-1185-01	220-230*	50	A, B
Switzerland	804-1185-11	220-230*	50	L
Taiwan	Cord provided	110	60	**K**, N
Turkey	804-1185-01	220	50	A, B
United Kingdom	804-1185-03	240	50	**D**, G
United Arab	804-1185-03	220-230*	50	**D**, G

A **BOLD** letter designation (example **A**, B) indicates most common usage.
* indicates a change in voltage

Index

A

B

C

D

E

M

N

O

P

R

S

T

U

V